

NORDLUX



BELLATOR

Volume 2

BERSERKER

BOOKS



NORDLUX BELLATOR

Transcriptions of discussion from 2020-2021

Index (Volume 2)

David Duke & Varg Vikernes	437-453
'christianization'	506-517
Bogomilism	518-526
Nazbol Psyop, Aryan Solutions	527-557
Sigurd & Bruder Christopher	558-602
Contra Judaeus	603-644
Croatia & the Balkans	645-672
Self-Defence (part 1 & 2)	673-755
Balkan history (part 1 & 2)	756-839
Balkan Traditions	840-873

Note: These transcripts are unedited & therefore entail terminological errors & spelling mistakes.

Nordlux: The Aryan spirituality with Sigurd

..podcast with Sigurd about different aspects of Aryan spirituality. In the conversation before the recording, we talked about how the Jews are infiltrating and twisting the history and the beliefs of the different Aryan people and how we just don't know which aspect of the Aryan religion, of the ancient Aryan beliefs we can revive and restore.

Also, obviously, we must create or restore a religion that is exclusively for the white Aryan people and to revive the spirituality of the white men and to serve the future generation and to protect the white people from mixing. Right. Without having any sound and very clear and intelligible tradition based on a clear and intelligible spiritual practice, then we cannot secure our people or a future for white children because people will be divided on a spiritual basis in a sectarian way, just as it is today with all these different splinter groups, New Age, various Christian sects and so forth, and then people will not be able to be unified because they have a totally different worldview and understanding.

So, unless you have a common worldview and understanding based on an actual sound foundation of truth and evidence, then you're not going to be able to unify. So, that's first and foremost, is having some sort of understanding of things. Yes, exactly.

And the goal of our podcast is to start to reveal a lot of the lost aspects of the Aryan spirituality. So, these were the building blocks in the future religion that we don't know how to call still. Aryanism maybe? I would just call it Areosophy.

Areosophy, yeah. Even though that's Von Leibenfeld's. Yeah, Von Leibenfeld's, but he also was kind of strange in his belief system.

So, let's say Aryanism or Areosophy, it doesn't matter, but we will try to find these missing links, these lost parts of the puzzle that are common for all Aryan people. And by Aryan people, of course, we are looking at the modern day, at least genetically speaking,

white men. And as I said before, the modern white man is not Aryan man, because we are missing the spiritual component.

And because we lost the spiritual component, we are going to lose the genetical component. So, that's sort of like a continuance of the involution from the spiritual to the material. Things becoming ever more materially dense and fragmenting through the cycles of time.

Yeah, it is basic degradation from spirit to raw materialism, from materialism to even more basic form of materialism, and from then to chaos. Right, just like South America. Because we are losing the idea, the ideal of the Aryan man, which was to be descendants of the gods.

From descendants of the gods, we become a slave of a Jewish demon, or maybe a Jewish thought form, it depends how we look at the Jehovah. And from then we started to accept on the basis of this egalitarian religion, we started to accept that the other races are equal to us, which is not true. And on the basis of that, we started to accept that if they are equal to us, they must have the same rights.

On the basis of the same rights, they started to mix with us. We started to accept their culture, and at that point their culture became dominant over our culture. And that's negrified America, as in the article of Evola.

Yes, this is basically the story of America. And how the Jews lie, and they spin that in the opposite direction. They claim that there's evolution, not involution, and that we're progressing, not regressing.

And that it's considered a moral virtue, and in fact a moral imperative, for white people to deliberately forsake their own interests and their own people, and even go out of their way to kill their own people, through the genocidal practices of race mixing and non-white immigration and so forth. So it's a complete inversion of castes. It's what I call the dark caste system, where they took the ancient Aryan castes, which were comprised at the highest levels, in the more, you know, prior to the Kali Yuga, the current modern age, of the spiritual caste at top, which ruled over the whole of the caste system of the nation.

And underneath them were the warrior caste, and underneath them were the trader caste, or merchants, and underneath them were the serf caste, or the slave caste. And it was always graded in terms of, when there were non-whites in the society, it was in terms of color, varna, as it says in Sanskrit for color, which was the determinant of caste. And the mixture of castes is what led to the degradation of it.

But what ultimately led to the degradation of it was the corruption of the priest caste. And infiltration of the priest caste by Jews. Right.

And that was the corruption of it. Because it wasn't strong enough to repel them. I believe that the first problem is degradation, is degeneration.

And when you have degeneration, it's very easy for the Jews to infiltrate the certain nation, or caste of people, or group of people, because the Jew looks on the degenerates like a natural ally. That's why they are spreading homosexuality, and pedophilia, and zoophilia, and all these sexual deviations. The ferment of decomposition.

Yeah. The yeast. Yeah.

So that's why they are spreading the race mixing, because the race mixing, contrary to their propaganda that the race mixing is preventing somehow degeneration, actually the race mixing is creating degeneration. Because these genes that has little to do, genes of the Germans, the genes of Bulgarians, has little to do with, for example, the genes of the Negroids or the Arabs. When you mix these different ethnic groups, you're creating genetic chaos.

And from this genetic chaos, you can create basically a race of deviants, which is very obvious because a lot of these mixed race, even in the past, are famous with their sexual perverted practices, like homosexuality, cannibalism, blood drinking, and all kinds of debauchery. I think that that is a very significant cause, but the ultimate cause is still spiritual. It's something to do with the corruption of the people themselves, the priest caste themselves that enabled them to let in the non-whites in the first place.

Although maybe it might have been a lot of contingent factors too on a more material level, but it's also, it's sort of like reciprocally causal. It's the corruption of the priest caste, and it's the corruption of the non-white invaders and influence as well. But we can't discount the fact that the priestly caste, the fact that they became corrupt implies that they were not perfect, that they allowed themselves to be corrupted because they had a defective nature.

Yeah, because they started to... So it's like a cycle of... You have a genetic degeneration, but it is most likely the spiritual weakness that is causing the genetic degeneration. And from genetic degeneration you have a Jewish infiltration that is spreading the genetic and spiritual decadence. It might have also been some type of entities that came to the earth from some other location too.

Yeah, yeah. That's what upset the so-called paradise or Eden in biblical terms, you know, in Hyperborea when things were in a state of more or less perfection. And then they came down, these entities which were in Gnosticism called the Archons and so on, and they probably, you know, did something that modified the environment, the aether somehow, that changed the consciousness of the people.

Who is to say? I mean, it's all speculation at that point. It's speculation, but also I must

remind you that one of the theories for the last of the previous yuga, the previous cycle, is that the earth was hit by a large object and this caused the last ice age and the end of the previous civilization. That was Hyperborean or maybe Atlantean Hyperborean civilization.

It depends if these two mythological groups are connected. This preceded it a little bit so far as I've heard. But with respect to that object that crashed into the earth, according to Hans Heinz Horberger in his Welt-Ice-Lair, or his world ice theory, which was like 1905, I think he wrote that it was the moon that came into the atmosphere of the earth that changed the rotation of the earth around its axis, or, you know, that caused the earth to wobble, which caused the seasons.

There was something with the moon that is not exactly right, because their theory about the moon is changing all the time. It was part of an invader planet that was thrown into orbit around the earth. Then they found that moon is very similar to earth, so they thought that it was part of the earth at some point.

Then they found that it's very weird composition that is similar to the earth, but it's not exactly the same. So it's very strange, very strange, the story about the moon. And also to point that some people claim that they remember the time when there was no moon in the sky or there were two suns.

Like in Star Wars and Tatooine when Luke looks at the two moons. Yeah, yeah. And of course, there are some linguistic evidence that, for example, sol, the Latin term for the sun means solo, alone, right? And of course, mon, moon, mono.

So this also means alone. So maybe there is something about that. And of course, again, as always, I will point out the Bulgarian mythos that the moon certainly was some kind of creation of Yaga, this demiurge deity.

That's very interesting in relation to Serrano's work in his menu for the man to come about the moon and the Saturn being like connected as something that generates a matrix. I think David Icke also says that. And Yaga, that's sort of related to Saturn, which is Jehovah, I believe.

Yeah, yeah. Yaga is just this demiurge that was a tool of creation for the white goddesses to, I can't say, to fulfill their dreams of this perfect earthed world that they cannot alone create. But the rest of the creation, basically the end of the creation was not perfect, because at some point Yaga stole the fire of creation from the white goddesses.

And he started to change the nature of creation, basically to erase this novel aspect of the material world that he didn't like. And of course, at the end, Yaga was defeated by Tangra. And he escaped.

Now, where he escaped is not very clear, but it's some kind of other dimension. Some people claim that he lived under the earth. And he was waiting to return to the middle earth or to Arda, as it was known in Bulgarian mythos.

He was coming to the surface of the earth from under the earth? Yes, yeah. Yeah, of course, I mentioned before that there's that Edward Bulwer-Lytton and his book, *The Vril, The Power of the Coming Race*. He was the head of the Rosicrucian Society in England in the late 1800s.

And he wrote that book, which showed how there was like beings, winged beings in the hollow earth. And then also you have, as I mentioned before, in another podcast, Edgar Rice Burroughs with his *Pellucidar, The Land That Time Forgot, and The Journey to the Earth's Core*, which discusses winged beings that feast on humans, called the Mahar. And Mahar is actually a Jewish name too.

This is interesting because I believe that in the book of Bulwer-Lytton, he mentioned that these winged creatures that are living in the inner earth, they were reddish color, but also they were descendants of the great Aryan race. Yeah. Around that time, that's when they were really picking up with the British Israelite ideology, because that's when they were trying to go to India and set up the British East Indian Company under or through Benjamin Disraeli.

And they were setting up the Opium Wars with the Sassoon family in China to try to take that over. And they were building toward the Sino-Japanese War, the war between Russia and Japan, and then building toward taking over Russia and creating all their revolutions to destroy the nobility throughout Europe. That was sort of like what was being done at that time for the Jews and their projects.

Karl Marx had created the Communist Manifesto and so on. So basically, we look at the first steps of the creating this Eurasian Union that they're just talking about these days, and a future race mixing. And this is another step of the Kalergi Plan and the restoration of the Byzantine Empire.

And of course, the future dominance of the Jews over the world with all these esoteric consequences. Yeah, probably why a lot of that esotericism was created in the first place, just as a means of mind controlling the upper class whites, so that they would go along with the program. They're definitely going with the program, because from what I've known, these Christians in America, especially the people that believe in the rapture, they will be very happy to push the red button of the nuclear weapons, because this will bring Jesus Christ to earth.

Crazier than that, that's for sure. Yeah, but this is what the Jews created. They created them a mind controlled slave.

And, of course, Calvin, I believe that you mentioned before, could be a Cohen, actually. Yeah, John Cohen. So a lot of these, and even the Christians themselves, they're debunking this rapture theory that is not existed in the Bible, and they're claiming that it's basically created, especially to create these type of Christian going slaves for the Jews and to do their bidding.

I think that's mainly C.I. Schofield, the Schofield Bible. That was 100 years old or so. The Bible's never been very positive in the history of the whites race.

Overall, we are binding ourselves to a black cube, and cube and book is basically one and the same, reversed. So we are binding our psyche with the black cube, and they're not even reading the whole Bible. They're just reading certain passages from the Bible and claiming one or another being in the nature of the projected nature, I must say, projected nature of their God.

And on the basis of that, you have religious wars, you have a different kind of destructive sex, you have different social movements, you have the basis of egalitarian society. But not to throw all the trash against Christianity, I must say that Buddhism was also an egalitarian religion, and that's why most likely it was created or infiltrated by the Jews. Yeah, I'm pretty sure it was created because the original Tibetan religion was Bon, or Bonpo, B-O-N.

And that was more or less destroyed, especially around the last turn of the last century with the Chinese invasion of Tibet under Mao Tse-Tung. And then before that, the Anunnabi with Hermann Wirth and Heinrich Himmler were going into Tibet to try to discover all the ancient Aryan sources that prove the paleohistorical origins of the Aryans in Hyperborea and Agartha. Which apparently was a city under the earth, Agartha, as Blavatsky speaks about in The Secret Doctrine.

Of course, we can't really trust Blavatsky because she was allegedly an agent of the Rothschilds who was commissioned to write Isis Unveiled and The Secret Doctrine and create theosophy as a religion, as a pseudo religion. As René Guénon proves in his book, Theosophy, Invention of a Pseudo-Religion, and Julius Evola proves in his book, The Mask and Face of Contemporary Spiritualism. But still, obviously these things may very well be a reality in terms of Agartha and underground cities in the Himalayan mountains.

But as to Hyperborea and Hermann Wirth, he was basically propounding the notion that there was this Arcto-Gaia, or this original polar civilization, and that was the original language and the original civilization. That was the whole of the North Pole, basically, and that's what Dugan and people like that are trying to hijack. They're trying to co-opt that and spin it to serve their agenda.

Yeah, the Dugan... Hermann Wirth, he could be influenced by the masonry at that point. Yeah, because he was speaking about the Mother Goddess religion as if that were the

basis of the Aryan religion. Yeah, they thought that basically these areas, they followed a matriarchal code, which is not true.

Actually, what they were referring to is the different surviving elements of the pre-Aryan religion. So, these elements that survived the Aryan invasion in Europe, they integrated in the Aryan religion at that point, but this was not the original Aryan religion. The original religion was the Sky Father, or Deus Piter, and of course there was a deity, goddesses, of course, a deity of the Morning Star, so it was the Daughters... What? Yes, the original name in the religion, it is... I, of course, opened the brackets, it was a reconstructive language, so there was a lot of speculation there, but the original name in the Indo-European mythos is Hesos, or Hesos, or Hesios.

Which is the Paleo-origins of so-called Jesus. Yes, but it was a feminine deity, the daughter of Deus Piter. Also, we are talking about twin horse twins, which in Bulgaria, they are very obviously a horse twin.

One of the brothers is called Hørsulherst, this is called the Iron Father, he is the blacksmith and warrior and horseman. And that's awesome. And it could be Vulcan, but also it could be Thor, because it's a combined deity between several deities, and also his brother is Thor, that is the god of war and wisdom, and he is also connected with the protecting of the warriors.

And there was even a small female following of Gotur, because in the Volga Bulgaria and in the steppes of Ukraine, there were groups of female warriors, so basically this is the basis of the legendary Amazons. So, it's interesting, if I could just put a little side note there about the Ukrainian flag, which is blue, sky blue and yellow, so that could be blue-eyed, blonde-haired, it could also mean the sun and the sky, which is apparently the Aryan sort of Paleo-mythos, with the sun god, or the solar logos, and then the sky father, like Uranus. I think that it represents the blue sky and the golden fields of Ukraine, because the fields of Ukraine are very rich of grain.

And also have more esoteric meaning as well. Yeah, yeah, of course, of course. Because they always have their esoteric and their esoteric meanings, these sorts of things.

Most people, you know, that's the way the elite always play with the populace, you get their little jollies through manipulating and pulling the, you know, hoodwinking the masses. Yeah, because they leave the interpretation for us and more intelligent and spiritually connected people will manage to decode their games, basically. This is their understanding, because they also believe in their Darwinism in a way, but not in the racial way, because this suggests a group racism, so to say.

Their elitists. Their elitists, yes. They are very proponents of this elitism, and the only people that are supposed to be saved on the racial basis are the Jews.

The others could mix with the Jews or basically succumb to the Jewish superiority. This is from what I've seen from their agenda, that that's why they are propagating race mixing for the wolf tier going to create this slave race. But also the ED Jews are mixing with Nordic types to create this elite.

At some point the Jews will have genes from the, at least predominantly genes from the white people, but they will rule, but of course the Jewish gene is something that is very specific. It always dominates the non-European genes, even in small quantities, so to say. It's like the demon seed.

There's this one Christian identity book that I think everybody should have a read of. It's not a very lengthy book. It was written by a guy named B.F. Jackson, and it's called The Mystery of the Serpent.

And there's also another one of his works called The Mystery of Satan and the Devil, and it discusses in the sort of like biological and spiritual sense how the Jews' genetics, how their blood is somehow, how it transmits itself and how it contaminates the blood of others and how they depend upon the blood of others in order to exist, to have the life force, like a vampiric transmission of their genetics, of their line through history, through posterity. So it has something to it, even if it's, in spite of its Christian identity source. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

As I said, the Christian identity, they had an interesting approach to race. I don't believe, obviously, because they had a very bogus understanding of history, but at least they had the spiritual aspects of the Jewish problem and they combined spirituality with... .. genetic origin. And that guy was assassinated just a short time after he wrote those books as well.

This is interesting. When he wrote the books? They were written in the 50s. Because in the 20s there was research from Bulgarian intelligence services, and of course this is part of the problem that Bulgarian intelligence managed to... ..how to say, they connected the obvious fact that the Bolsheviks, the Jews, and parts of these artistic circles, these authors, the artists, are very prone to Jewish infiltration and sexual deviations and all kinds of mental problems.

So they did a research and they claimed that the Jews definitely, and this is in the 1920-something, this is basically after the First World War, they claimed that the Jews will be always connected with some kind of mental and sexual deviations. And that's why they are very...they like basically similar types to them. They like homosexuals and drunkards and drug addicts and things like that.

And of course much later KGB, without naming the Jews of course, they said that these are factors of basically homosexuality, any kinds of strange, vague pseudo-spiritual sex and religious sex and things like that. They are the main targets for infiltration from

basically KGB agents. So the KGB knew that these kinds of sexual minorities and religious minorities and things like that, they will be very useful tools for the destruction of the Western world and America.

So it's not very surprising that recently Bulgarian archive actually shown that Bulgarian secret service, basically I believe it was in the 70s or 60s, late 60s I believe, late 60s. They invest a lot of money in some popular groups in America because they believe that these pop groups will bring down American society. Right, they are sowing their seeds of degeneration.

Yes, yes. Maybe they believe that degradation will happen much earlier honestly, but it's obviously after 50 years it is obviously a fact. I mean after what will be 50 years, two generations, three generations, you have the fruits of these poisonous seeds.

You have totally incompetent and passive generation that are succumbing to a bunch of raging orcs on the street. I'll do Huxley's Brave New World. Yeah.

I think he wrote another book, I forget what it was called exactly, but it was related to that and more theoretical about how he had intended to create all these sorts of things. Another one of his was called Chrome Yellow. But yeah, it's all predictive programming.

They all tell you what they're going to do before they do it as a means of trying to discharge their karma for what they do according to their value system that enables them to duck out of any sort of backlash in any spiritual realm because they've revealed to you what they're going to do. So that's your responsibility according to them and their logic. Exactly, because again they believe that this is giving a chance to the more intelligent among us to save themselves and the rest they don't care.

So as you said, this is part of their belief system that is telling the truth in one way or another to the goyim and basically they are washing their hands from the responsibility of what will happen. Which of course doesn't mean that they won't try to stop us if we are gaining, for example, upper hand in the awakening of the people. So yeah, it's a very interesting and honestly, I'll be very interested in the future when hopefully we have more resources and people to make a research on the sources of the Jewish belief system, the Kabbalah and make a, how to say, research on the Jewish faith.

Very deep research without any religious biases, I would say, because most of the books that I've read on that matter were written by Catholics or Protestants or Orthodox or... The Jews themselves are the only sources. Yeah, and... The Dursham Shalem guy or whatever. Very few of them are written by people that are, so to say, racialsists.

For example, one of the books that I have in my collection is from Flavien Bernier and he was a Catholic, so this is also a thing. Another book, basically, is another French author, which is also interesting, Jean Bouyer, how to translate that, for God's sake, The Enemies

of Humankind, one of his... Is that available in English or is it only in French? I'm reading that in Bulgarian, but he was also a Christian, of course, and he's looking at it from a Christian perspective, but he also connects the Jews with the Asians and the infiltrators. But another interesting book in that regard is, of course... What was the name? As I said, this is from a Bulgarian author, The Jews, the Beliefs and the Endgame.

This will be the correct translation. You're breaking up a little bit in your audio. What? You're breaking up a little bit in your audio.

Oh, I'm sorry, because I'm looking at the books. I think that the origin of all the Jewish religion, for the most part, is just a syncretic plagiarism of other people's religions that they've synthesized together. And that they probably used the language and the symbols and rites of various other peoples and related it to those entities that they're possessed by throughout history.

And it's metamorphosed into its current form, where they think that these entities are some sort of angels or whatever that they propitiate through blood sacrifice and so forth. Absolutely, absolutely. And if you look at most of the Jewish creations, they are exactly copies of something else or stolen by some other people.

And, of course, they plagiarized everything. And the big genius of Einstein, he obviously plagiarized his ideas from other people, from his first wife. And so forth.

Of course, those are false theories anyway, because aether physics is a more adequate description of reality. They actually kind of admit that it's aether, but they're not calling it aether these days. I mean, these black matter, black energy.

Dark energy matter. Yes, they're invading all types of stuff just to make the equations right. To make the data fit their theories instead of the theory fit the data.

Exactly. And maybe that's probably a deliberate black magic act on their part to deliberately project upon reality their own delusional theories as a means of distorting people's understanding of reality and leading them to do things that are completely opposed to their own better interests and survival. Yeah, yeah.

It's a very, well, it's a typical Jewish way of twisting the things. Because they, on their hands, they are people of the scripture. They were never known as warriors.

They were never known as creators. They were never known as creators of any kind of art. Even when they need some kind of destructive genius on their side, they obviously prefer to use some kind of goy.

Like Werner Von Braun as opposed to Robert Oppenheimer. For example, I was going to point out Aleister Crowley, for example. Right, yeah.

If he's not a crypto Jew, but let's say... He doesn't really look very Jewish. If you look at photographs of him, it's more like standard Germanic English. But I also don't believe that he's a Jew, but who knows? There was some infiltration going back to the early 1700s in England.

And even maybe earlier. Yeah, because... According to the British Israelites and Christian Identists, Jesus was in England in like whatever AD or something. Or I mean BC.

What? He was a tin merchant, allegedly. He went to England or something. This is part of the missing years of Jesus or what? Yeah, that's what they're trying to say.

Because I've heard the same story of Jesus being in Thrace or even being in India. Right, he went there to become enlightened or something. Yeah, this Jesus was traveling all around the world for his... This is part again of the Jewish infiltration tactics.

How they're trying to present Jesus being part of the cultural background of the different people in Bulgaria. And the guy that is telling this story, he's trying to present Jesus being Thracians. And of course, Bulgarians are Thracians according to them.

Even though it's not exactly like that. And of course, he's trying to present that the original teachings of Orpheus was very close to the original teaching of Jesus. Which could be partially true because the Orpheic teachings could be infiltrated by Eastern Oriental religions.

Like I believe I talked with you about that or maybe with Doomguard. That we don't know much about the original Thracian mysteries about Orpheus. We know something about the Greek mysteries, but they're not the same.

Right, I know Serrano refers to Orphic Kabbalah in some of his works. That was the original Kabbalah according to him. Of course, in Sumeria, you've got the Tree of Life motif on those bas-reliefs with the two birds.

Looking at that sort of DNA spiral in the center. Which is just a representation of the Ida-Pingala and whatever, Shushumna. The two natives of Vedic esotericism.

The spinal canal, the Shushumna. You can look at the Orpheic myth from two perspectives. One is more like pacifying the religion.

It was not an egalitarian religion in any form. It was an elitist religion. So it is not like Buddhism.

But it was also kind of similar to Christianity in the sense that they banned the blood sacrifices. They started to practice basically bloodless sacrifice. Like fruits, milk, things like that.

And there is a strange story that is not from a reliable source, but I must tell the story.

So basically, this is from the history. And of course, it's a quite late story.

It was written in the 4th century. So it is a history of one of the Christian saints. Which my name may be.

It was Bacchus. So the name Bacchus obviously came from Bacchus. So it is a kind of mindfuck from the side of the Judeo-Christians there.

It could also be a means of salvaging the previous paganism. Just like they did with Saint Denis, which is for Dionysus. They are blaming Orpheus of teaching the Thracians unknown until that moment sexual practices, aka homosexuality.

But this is a Christian source. So according to some people, Orpheus went to Egypt. And then he was part of these practices of the Hermes Trismegistus.

Three times great Hermes, right? And according to some people, there was some homosexual practices going in Egypt. And this is quite late. I mean, it's quite after the Semitic infiltration in Egypt and degeneration and things like that.

So it could be true if this figure, real Orpheus, went back and he started to practice these sexual practices. According to this Christian myth, another cult, the cult of Dionysus, the female priest of Dionysus, they killed Orpheus. They killed him with stones.

So it's very funny that the saint with the name, what a nice name of Bacchus, and of course they said that basically he was expelling the evil spirits of paganism, things like that. But they, of course, are bashing the Orpheans of being homosexuals, but also bashing the Dionysians of being vile and evil and aggressive and things like that. So this is another aspect of Christianity.

You can see this aspect in the modern day Christians that they are claiming that the pagans in the past were unsophisticated, they were stupid, they were uncivilized, they were practicing degenerative sexual practices. Or they were practicing child sacrifices, things like that, which to some extent I think that it's very obviously Jewish interpretation of the European practice. Right, they're always trying to slander white people as if they're some sort of devilish pagans and yet they praise all these savages all over the earth as if they're the heroes of the earth and they've done such noble deeds, but for the evil white people who hurt them or whatever the case.

Yeah, because they're trying to create a guilt complex on the white people. Just like Israel Cohen said in his plan. And this is the way to destroy the white people through guilt complex, because as we mentioned before, first you have a problem with the spirit and then you have a genetic degeneration.

This is why these white, quite attractive ladies in the 60s, I believe this is the first large wave of race mixing in America, these white ladies started to mix with the Negroes and

other kinds of degenerates to some kind of white guilt. Well, it's also because they, like Israel Cohen says in his racial program of the 20th century, that we'll bring the Negroes to fame and fortune as sports and entertainers. And through the sports and entertainment industry, they tried to convince the white females to interbreed with the Negroes based upon their celebrity status.

And you can see that that's the influence that that has on people, you know, with rap music and so on. If you listen to that, then it basically conditions your mind to how that sort of basically negrifies your mind for the most part. So, yeah, that's why, because they're destroying the original European culture and making European culture very sterile.

And they're bringing a culture that is much more aggressive and much more, of course, primitive, but also very interesting for the undeveloped minds of the young people. A source of intrigue and curiosity. And so they exploit our curiosity.

Yes, yes. Shift it toward degenerate forms. And then from there, it just leads to your being a low IQ wigger or some sort of race mixer type.

Of course. And unfortunately, this brings the race mixing problem that the white people that engage in this kind of culture, they always or almost always race mix. Right.

Because they actually succumb to the superior culture and they want to be part of the superior culture through mixing their blood. So you see how they are now at this present time, especially the Jews are creating a lot of culture around wiggers, you know, with bringing out a lot of white rappers and so forth. Which tries to normalize the negrified white as if that were a representation of white people per se, so that even those who are more healthy minded whites will gravitate toward white rappers and wigger culture because it's not represented by Negroes so much entirely.

But now it's represented also by their own kind. So they take it as if it were normal. So basically, they also make this because of the white culture lacks a warrior aspect.

Contrary to the culture of the Negroes, the warrior aspect is replaced by the gangs, right? And the culture of the Arabs, which their culture as a whole is a warrior culture, they want to subjugate the earth. So when you have a young guy that's obviously looking at their way of life, if they don't want to go to the sterile European fake culture, because this is not the original European culture, they must choose between the pseudo cultures of the Negroes or the pseudo cultures of the Arabs. Yeah, that's why you can see that they're pushing a lot of the Islamicism in Europe, especially, and trying to create an association between white people and Islam through people like René Ginon.

They're trying to, who converted to, or he didn't really convert to Islam, he just sort of used that as a development of his spirituality, but they're trying to push that non-white

culture. Then they can associate white people with jihadism, and then they can portray them as terrorists and use a police state to go after them. That's my speculation, because you have people like David Myatt of the Order of Nine Angles also, you know, claimed that he had converted to Islam for 10 years and so forth.

I started to look at David Myatt, I actually know about David Myatt since a lot of time, but never been interested in his religion or ideology or things like that, I just didn't know much about that. But it's very interesting how they claim that they infiltrate groups that they have nothing to do with. For example, they want to join a group that is Nazis, racialists, and change the group from inside, and then they could switch to, for example, totally opposite mind view to, for example, to join a Muslim group.

Very interesting, and also this is another thing that we must look at. If this David Myatt is connected similar to Alistair Crowley, he could be connected to British intelligence. Yeah, I've heard he was MI5, was David Myatt, and he was also apparently a Catholic priest at one point also.

Really? Same with another one of the Order of Nine Angles figures, a guy named Hager, he was also a Catholic priest. Well, they will explain to that that they're trying to infiltrate the Catholic Church and the Catholic Church could serve their purposes, right? No, they were originally Catholics, and then they allegedly developed the Order of Nine Angles afterwards, and they broke away from Catholicism. But obviously they're probably just operatives of the Catholic Church from the beginning, and they were just trying to associate pro-white values with Satanism so that they could vilify anybody who is a pro-white person and get the Christians to go and attack them, the Christian whites.

Because from what I've read about them, they didn't sound particularly Satanic, at least the original groups, but they were made to become, how to say, because they were created like open source cult. Everyone could follow the cult and could join the cult, and even though the initiations of the cult are quite ridiculous and quite hard to obtain... Yeah, it's just a lot of exercise, basically. It's a lot of exercise, but also very hard.

One of the things was 300 miles through a hard terrain, and before that you must fast for one week, and then you must learn some... It's very complicated, and you must have a lot of time and money to make it. And I suppose you must be in very good shape because 300 miles, this is what, 500 kilometers? Running for eight hours and stuff like that, they were prescribing. Yeah, which on their own, honestly, these initiations, they don't sound bad.

I mean, most of the sects that I've heard, they are practicing different kinds of spiritual rituals and that's connected with chanting and praying or some sexual practices and things like that. These kinds of initiations through willpower, actually, I like because you can have some kind of selection of certain types of people that are much more willing to act. Meanwhile, if you have basically Crowleyn practices, you have a certain type of

degenerates at some point.

Yeah, not too many decent people are going to gravitate toward sodomy and various other dirty things of that kind. Yeah, but you can have a certain type of physically active and strong willed people that could go through physical initiations. If you put aside the fishy nature of the cult, of course, I'm just looking at more information about these cults.

Because I've heard that certain groups practicing basically real Satanism, as I understand it, basically pedophilia and human sacrifice and things like that. Right, like Michael Aquino and people, and Stephen Flowers bound up with Michael Aquino and so forth. That's why I'm sort of a little bit suspicious of a lot of these alleged occult organizations, especially things that Stephen Flowers is pushing, like a sort of Zoroastrian thing, and then all various of his related left-hand path type of practices.

Zoroastrian or Manichean? Well, yeah, Stephen Flowers is sort of becoming a proponent for Zoroastrian ideology at this time. And he obviously is some type of left-hand path occultist that was more or less following what would be called Satanism. So that just, to me, underscores further that Zoroastrianism was never a white religion.

It's just more dualistic Jewish type stuff. You know, in one of his books, that's why basically this brought me to Reza Jorjani. I never knew that he was part of the... As I said to Patrick, even though I'm kind of old and for a very long time in this ideology, I was not very active on the internet because, first of all, I didn't have enough time.

And second of all, I was active in the real life with political organizations and then trying to establish my... to build my own life and things like that. Whereas now, as I said, it's all basically more online than it is in real life, which is not the way it should be going. Yeah, but from what I've... I was interested in researching things about Bulgarian, old Bulgarian religion.

And one of the books that I found, or I must say not books, quotes or articles from Jorjani. And he mentioned Bulgaria and the old Bulgarian religion being part of the original Mitranic cult. When I say original, I don't mean the Roman Mitranism.

Roman Mitranism is something that they took the Mitra, the deity, and they created the cult that is different from the original Mitranic. The original Mitranic cults, they were the religious practices of the Scythian people and were, I suppose, close to the practices of the Eastern Europeans or the Norse people. There's an article, a little article that Julius Evola wrote about Mitranism.

But what about the Mitranism, which kind of Mitranism he meant? Roman Mitranism. Roman Mitranism, yeah. Because the Romans, from what I get, they started to... this was a male religion.

It was very popular amongst the legionaries. My suspicion is that it was popular amongst

the legionaries because at some point in the Roman legion there were a lot of people from Sarmatian extraction and Sarmatians. They also practiced Mitrism.

Let's call it Step Mitrism or the cult of the horseman. In Bulgaria they call this deity Heros, which means heroes. Is that like Helios? Is there a cognate there? It's cognate, but it's not the same.

It is Heros, like hero with S on the end. And basically means... they translated this like Thracian horseman. And the cult of the Thracian horseman was very popular in Bulgaria.

Interestingly enough, Bulgarians also worshipped, as I said, the god horse that was represented like horseman with axe. He forged, because he was also a smithing deity, he forged armor for himself and iron bolts and also his axe called Vila, which means will. So, this is the most venerated deity in Danube Bulgaria.

In Volga Bulgaria, there are some sources that claim that the most venerated deity was Tur. That was twin brother of horse and he was the god of wisdom and war. And of course, Heros, going back to the ancient time, the Thracian kings actually prayed to Heros, because they believed that this is mythological ancestor of the Thracian kings.

So, the Latin word for hero came from the word Heros. And of course, in English, you have hero, which is also originated from Heros. And of course, the ancient Aryans most likely called themselves Herios, which of course is connected with Heros.

So, we have the cult of the Aryan horseman, so to say. And of course, some people point out that Odin is also Herios. He is a heroic, mighty figure, god on a horse.

And also, as you said, Helios is also connected, because he is always pulled by a chariot by four horses. And of course, there is the same sort of mythos throughout the entire Aryan world. Yes, this is the archetype of the Aryan horseman, of the charioteer.

Basically, the Aryan, the spreading of the last, how to say, area, the white civilization is connected with the horses and with the ships, which are always called, for example, the horses are called the ships of the steppes and the Viking ships are called the horses of the sea. So, there's also symbolic connections with that. It's interesting how Serrano likes to talk a lot about the ships, the Kaluche in his books.

He references that as well, as if it were some sort of esoteric concept that was simply symbolized by a ship. I think the symbolism here with Odin and the eight-footed Sleipnir is also a symbol, just as it is with Helios, probably, of some type of transmigration of the soul, maybe, or transcendence. Because, you know, eight feet for the horse and that's an eight-pointed star.

Is that Venus or is that the pole star? Because the pole star, I believe, also is eight-pointed.

Nordlux: David Duke & Varg Vikernes

I can understand. I'm not really good in the software part. Okay, so we're recording now.

So, welcome back Nord Lux Belator from Bulgaria. Thank you and for me it's an honor to talk with you. I want to tell the story and I'll try to be more, I'd say, back to my experiences with these people.

Because you mentioned Dr. David Duke and Varg Vikernes. Now, Dr. Duke, none of them, let's be clear, I'm not a guy that was in physical contact with these people. So, I don't know them closely.

But these are my suggestions based on my connections with the nationalist circles in Europe and also based on some analysis based on my experiences. Of course, as I said before, I'm in this how Patrick Siegman said movement since basically late 90s, since my teen years. So, half of my life.

So, on the basis of that and on the basis of the things that I saw, I can conclude that Dr., at least I can, I'm 100% sure about Dr. Duke and I'm suppose, I think that I'll take a flag for Varg. Because including in my close friend circles, online and personal life, there are a lot of, I'd say, followers of Varg, including me. When I was a teen, he was very popular.

Yeah, that was right around the time of like Burzom when they were playing or when he was in prison. Yeah, when he was in prison, he was very popular in these black metal nationalist, heathenist or pagan circles in Bulgaria and not only Bulgaria, of course. Yeah, mainly in Europe.

Like semi idolized, let's say, or idolized. So, for me, I was listening to this type of music still from time to time. I listened to his old music and so and so.

But let's put first things first. So, David Duke, as I said before, since 2006, I was a member of Bulgarian National Alliance or Union. I saw that they're presented like Union, Bulgarian National Alliance.

It doesn't matter. It's basically the same. And so, at that time, I was quite politically active, even though on personal level, I was quite busy.

I was working two places and so and so. So, even though I was not exactly pro, I'd say, political activist, I was against this political, how to say, the development of the organization, the political organization. I prefer to be more, what will be, to work more with the youth, to educate them, to be more like youth organization, to spread nationalism.

And then after a decade or maybe even two decades, then we can take the fruits of the propaganda work on the political level. At least back in the time, this was my thought.

But anyway, a lot of the guys in the organization backed the political development, taking part in elections and so and so, which it doesn't, it didn't work.

But anyway, so we kept the close contacts with a lot of nationalists in Europe, including National Democratic Party in Germany, which is a very close organization to Bulgarian National Alliance or also called NPD. One of the leaders of the NPD is Udo Voigt. You can see, by the way, a picture of Udo Voigt.

This is Jewish Wikipedia, by the way. Sorry, but this is... How do you spell the last name so people can see it if they don't see it? I will send you a picture so you can use it even for the show. So, basically, David Duke, a friend with Udo Voigt, he was a leader of NPD.

I'm not sure about now, maybe he's retired. He was also, if I'm not mistaken, in the early 2000s, 2005, 2006, he was even a deputy in the European Parliament, but I must check that. So, Bulgarian National Alliance was very close with NPD.

So, at some point, 2012, 2013, I had this idea to organize a large, let's say, what will be the word in English, congress, a meeting in Bulgaria, like Bulgaria was not very popular in the national circles. It's not still popular, but more popular than before, because the guys from the Bulgarian National Alliance, or union, whatever, BNC, they're keeping with the... I'm an ex-member, so that's why I say the guys, are keeping with organizing Look of March and a lot of European and from recently, from that year, a lot of American nationalists are visiting the event. What other American nationalists have showed up there? Yeah, I thought that only my buddy that visited me in the beginning of the year will be the first, so I would say another page of history, basically, making the event basically intercontinental, not only European, but it looks like another American nationalists were visiting the Look of March.

One of the guys was basically the prosecuted member of Rice Above Movement. Is that, to them, that's a legitimate movement, you think, and not just a controlled operation itself? I don't know. I'm repeating again and again, I don't know much about American nationalists.

I'm honestly a lot of Bulgarian nationalists that I know that are buggers. I could give some information about that. For example, the ex-leader of the Bulgarian National Alliance, 100% control agent and sexual pervert and so on and so forth.

Yeah, that's how they make them into controlled agents through masonry and their initiatic rituals and their perverted behavior. They probably film it and so forth, so that they can get them bound to their cabal. In his case, he was a swinger, Buyan Rasate.

He was a popular figure back in the 2000s, but now he's out of favor, so to say. Yeah, I can understand. Anyway, so this guy, Buyan Rasate, gave me contact with Udo Voigt.

So, what was the idea? I and my Austrian friend, a very close friend of mine, had this

idea to make these connections among the European nationalists and to work for networking. Because, honestly, I still have this idea and that's why I said that it would be good to work on some projects together. If it's possible, of course, and we must think exactly what kind of project it is.

Because we are too few. Yeah, basically, we've got the whole world against us, basically. Yeah, and very few resources, and we are spread so thinly in all different continents and nations.

So, my idea was, let's try to concentrate in some country or something like that. That is not so obvious. I mean, if you go in the United States, we will be targeted immediately by FBI, CIA, or whatever.

Or maybe in some of the major European countries, we will be more resistant. But maybe in Bulgaria, it will be a little bit different. But this is a suggestion, of course.

Maybe I am not 100% right on that point. But I think that our commies here, they are very much concentrated on other stuff. They're too lazy and corrupt, and they're looking only for absorbing money from the European Union.

So, anyway, the idea was that we are creating this big conference, and we will invite different people. And I was following David Duke back in the time. I like his style.

That was very positive messages. And yeah, I didn't know much about him. So, I knew that Faulkner and Duke were friends.

And I've heard from my Austrian friend, that was also an ex-member of the youth movement of NPD, when he was living in Germany, that he could basically give me information about Duke, and how to contact him. And also, I've heard some story, that I'm not sure to this day, that at that period, we're talking about late 2012, early 2013, Duke was living in Austria, for some, I don't know, reason, maybe tax evasion or whatever. Wasn't he claiming that he was getting some PhD given to him or something like that? I'll reach about the PhD.

Yeah, the claim that he made. So, I was in Austria, in Germany. So, I've met for a brief period with Udo Voigt.

My impression is that he's quite a nice guy, but my German is not good. Basically, my English is not perfect, but my German is worse. So, let's say my impression as a whole was quite good from Udo Voigt.

He gave me a telephone number to contact. And he said that in reality, there was such thing that Duke at that time was in Austria, or at least he thinks he was in Austria. He gave me a telephone number and that's why I decided, oh, great, I'll be in Austria for at least one month.

So, I'll make a contact with him and try to talk with him and make him a guest to our conference. And I was planning other people from Bulgaria and from Germany and from other things. Basically, what to do with the way the white race or the Europeans were going and how we are planning to oppose the globalist Jews.

At least at that point in 2012, you can speak, I'd say openly for these things in Bulgaria. Now, it's not so... Do you have censorship there? Well, not so much censorship than the media is more, let's say, pro-EU, which means lefty BSers. And take in mind that, as I pointed out with my podcast with Jan Lampryk, that the media since 1989 is in the hands, in the majority, 99% of the cases, in the hands of descendants of the ex-communists.

So, they cannot be ex-communists. Do you have any censorship laws, though, in terms of actual hate speech laws and things that curtail ability to communicate? Well, I believe that they will enforce them. To some extent, there's a thing called auto-censorship, of course, because then they don't... For example, I can deny the Holocaust here, but there is a thing that if some of these Jewish organizations decide that I'm spreading propaganda, ideologies that are, how to say, that will... Basically, propagating a genocide or something, there could be some problems for me.

So, it's a very thin line between... It's not like in Sweden, for example, you can be an open national socialist. Bulgaria, it's, let's say, not on the same level. But still, we have the right to reject the Holocaust.

They say the Holocaust was a bullshit, which it was, of course. So, it's not so much about witch hunt there as it is in Canada, because in Canada, they have hate speech laws here where it's not really certain what constitutes hate speech. So, people have to walk on eggshells in terms of what they say.

In that case, it will be similar to Bulgaria, but maybe to not so big extent. Here, there are some people that basically won court cases against the local Jewish organization called Shalom. There are some cases, for example, I believe the publishing company.

In the beginning of 2000s, won a court case against them because they published Mein Kampf and some other interesting books. And they started a court case against them and they won. But it is... You see, the problem with the Jewish organization is that they're fucking octopuses, right? And they're basically throwing money at some organization and they could start endless... Yeah, they just drain you of your resources through legal harassment.

Yeah, yeah. And at some point, even though they won the court case, they, let's say, were not in good financial shape and they stopped to publish such books. And I believe they bankrupted sometime.

So it's a typical Jewish, these bastards, they know their work. I mean, they're very, very destructive agents. Anyway, going back to the story with Dr. David Duke and my connections with Udo Voigt.

So I spoke with Udo Voigt. Our German friends make the translation a little bit better. And I tried my quite corrupt German there.

I'm not too sure how to pronounce his name. Is that how to pronounce it? Or is it Voigt or something? Or Voigt? No, no, no, no. It's Voigt.

But maybe it's not exactly my pronunciation. Because it's a cheat. I'm not a native German speaker, of course.

So maybe some of my German friends will correct me. But anyway, I'm trying to find some linguistic Udo Voigt. Let's try for the good sake.

Let's Google Translate. Udo Voigt. Yeah, so I'm right.

It's Udo Voigt. So anyway, my impression was quite good. As I said, he gave me a telephone number.

I spoke after a few days with a guy that I'm not sure that he was David Duke. And basically, the voice of the other side, he said that Duke is not in Austria right now. He's in Russia.

Now, remembering the voice, it could be David Duke, by the way. Just saying that I could spoke with him. But what he was doing, he was trying to get me to speak with him.

He said that he has a fiancée or girlfriend there. And I believe he married this girl. I'm not sure.

But he took his, what is the term in English? Doctorship, maybe? Yeah, doctoral degree. Yeah, degree, PhD or whatever. I believe he took his PhD in Russian University.

Am I right? I'm not too sure. I thought it was Ukrainian, but I'm not entirely sure. Ukrainian, whatever.

And he was residing at that point in Russia or in Ukraine or something. And later when I was watching his position on the war in Ukraine, he was strongly pro-Russian, pro-Putinist. Yeah, I doubt that he's really on the side of the Ukrainians there or the nationalists, if he's living in Ukraine.

Yeah, but he said something about the regime, how they were basically, the Ukrainians were financed by the Westerners and so on. And to some extent, I could say that it's a very muddy business or quite, quite messy thing in this war in Ukraine. There are a lot of the Jews infiltrating the nationalists.

Yeah, I remember that. That was broadcast on or covered on Jeff Rents' show quite a lot around 2014. There was a lot of corruption there with their, I think they had like a puppet figurehead, a puppet prime minister that they put in the Jews so that they could enable that to occur.

Yeah, I believe that the present president of Ukraine is Jewish and the previous was also Jewish. They are mentioning some of their oligarchs. They even said that something about that Jewish oligarch was financing Azov, but I'm not sure about that.

Now, I spoke with some of the guys, Russians mostly, that formed units in the Azov battalion. Azov was quite multinational back in the time. There were Swedish volunteers, Bulgarian volunteers, Croatians, a lot of Russians, as I said, French guys.

What else? There were professional Swedish guys. I had the connections with them, but he refused to talk publicly because I believe he received threat that his girlfriend or wife, that was Ukrainian, was threatened. Is that David Duke you're talking about, who received threats? This Swedish guy that was a professional sniper, basically.

Okay, so he's a mercenary working in Ukraine. Yeah, he was mercenary, but he was with our political ideas. So I'm not sure that he was a mercenary.

It's more like he was a volunteer. Okay, yeah. I guess it just depends on how you interpret things.

If you receive money for your services, then that doesn't make you a bad person. If you're a fighter, then it's whatever your side's on. If you're on the side of the whites, then obviously that's a good thing.

If you're called a mercenary, you receive money for killing people, then that's not necessarily a bad thing. Yeah, not to mention that, from that aside, there were open Bolsheviks. They were parading on the night of May, the Day of the German Capitulation.

I heard there were a lot of Jews that had come over from New York and places like that. I think I heard some soundbites on Rents Radio where they showed one Jew was saying, hurry up, hurry up there. You know, it sounded like a New York accent.

Where, you mean? In Ukraine, when they were doing the fighting there. Maybe some of these mercenaries, like the sergeants, were Jews, like Mossad or something. There was an article, but I believe it was removed, back in the time, about the units that were taking part on the different sides.

There was 100% Israeli and Jewish, because they're different things, of course, the Jews coming from Israel and some local Jews, fighting on the side of the separatists, of the Russian scumbags. Yeah, they wanted to take Ukraine for themselves. I think that's what Dugin's plan was, to take Ukraine for himself.

Yeah, because it's the promised land of Kazaria. Of course, not to mention that the old Great Bulgaria was in the present-day Ukraine. That's why, partially, especially the Western Ukrainians are closer genetically to Bulgarians, and at least to white Bulgarians and white Ukrainians, because the total mess that was left by the fall of the Byzantium-Bulgarian empire, the Mongol invasion, and so on, and so on, and the Russian empire, of course.

But anyway, back to the story. So, Udo Voigt, I lost contact. Me, personally, this idea for conference in Bulgaria failed, to some extent, because I had an accident in early 2013.

So, I spent some time in the hospital, and then I was not very active. And then there was a split in the organization. A lot of people, basically, I lost contact with a lot of people.

And at some point, the idea was, let's say, put on the back side of things. There were other things to do. And in 2014, I started to think, for God's sake, to create this conference and to organize the things and to connect people and so on.

But at the late, I believe, 2014, this uprising in Ukraine happened. And I started to look at the things closer. At that point, I connected these guys from Azov.

I believe Azov was not formed at that point. It was the right sector. And there are other movements that were quite openly pro-NS and pro-white.

Now, I'm not sure how, because they were throwing accusations, who is who and who is Jew, basically. I'm not sure who is who. I will say the same thing for Americans.

I'm not sure who is operative, who is agent, who is misinformed, who is misinformed agents and so on. So I can say that, from my perspective, if you are spreading Rabi-Jeshuism in some form, it's very fishy. If you're spreading pro-Duginism, it's very fishy.

Yeah, like the whole alt-right is very suspect. I would say the alt-right is basically just a psyop created by the Jews to co-opt white nationalism. Yeah, but they're infiltrating the European nationalists.

And this is my concern, because I think at some point, the movement, the Europe will become more nationalistic at some point. And I'm afraid that these nationalists will start to look for Russia for help. Yeah.

And it's not a good idea at all. And I can, I'm giving an example, at some point, I will try to convince my American friend to give an interview podcast without disclosing his identity, of course. Sure, if you want to come on here, that would be great.

Yeah, because he's a young guy and quite a nice American gentleman from German origin. So a decent guy from what I know for him. And I don't want him to have some problems in America, especially in the present bullshit situation there.

And anyway, so Udo, Udo Forth. The thing that I found that in 2015, I believe, or 2016, 2015, but I could make a mistake with one year. There was a conference in Moscow.

Interesting thing is that the official Putin's propaganda was spreading the idea that the West are backing these evil fascists, Nazis, and they're fighting in Ukraine. They want to genocide the Russian speakers, to ban Russian language and so on. And at the same time, Putinists, I'd say, I'm not sure that Putin directly or some of his tools organized a big conference in Moscow.

So basically, the thing that I wanted, but in Bulgaria, they organized in Moscow. Of course, Russia is much more prestigious, unfortunately, than Bulgaria. And they organized these people.

And it was quite a big fuss in Russia because some people said, well, look, these people that you organized to meet in Moscow are supposedly Nazis or at least originated from the NSDAP in Germany. And I don't remember. Udo Forth was there.

I believe maybe David Duke was also there. But also these guys from France, what was their name? National Front, I believe. Yeah, Front National.

That's Le Pen's organization. Yeah, Le Pen, shill, bullshitters, and so and so. And they were quite influential back then.

I spoke with some of their members, basically some kind of mixed civic nationalism with Christianity and most of the French nationalists. Everything you don't need and everything we don't want. Yeah, I mean, most of the French nationalists came from Catholic background.

So from their perspective, Russia is some kind of Christian fortress against the forces of American evil. You think it's a Gog and Magog or something like that. Yeah, yeah.

This is kind of funny because Gog or Gomev is the name of the Cimmerians. And the Cimmerians are forefathers of the Bulgarians. So they pointed to the Russians like Cimmerians.

But in reality, you can find Cimmerian descendants all around the Black Sea or the Pontic Sea. So if something happened to the Jews will be or because the story is or at least my understanding of the story is that Cimmerians had incursions in the Middle East. And they and the Scythians, of course, because very close cultures.

The Cimmerians were older culture, but very close to the Scythians. And that's where Conan the Cimmerian comes from. Yeah, Conan the Bulgarian.

But the Cimmerians, of course, a lot of a lot of people originate from Cimmerians. But let's not go in that direction because the podcast will become again five hours. Yeah.

And anyway, the myth was just that Cimmerians basically slaughtered a lot of Semites back in the time. So the Jews want revenge on Bulgaria because of that. And not only Bulgaria, but Romania, Ukraine, even maybe European Turks, let's say European Turks.

I uploaded some images of because I had the argument with these Varghese, by the way, they were and this is how the propaganda work. He's spreading colorism. So the people don't know what is colorism.

It is inner racism and separation in the white race. So basically, he's spreading this misinfo that, for example, if you're brunette, you're not Aryan. But he, on the other hand, he used the term Aryan at first when I can contact him in 2014.

And then he turned to 180 degrees and he started to attack areas that there are some kind of inferior because they mix with Indian society. Let's finish with Udo Voigt and David Duke. So Udo Voigt was at this conference in 2000.

I don't know how the conference was. Maybe there will be something in the article, but it's in German. So you can look at the article about Udo Voigt here.

So if you know some guys that know German and translate it, it will be better. Okay. So I think Peter is not in Moscow.

Look at this. He said he was against the EU sanctions against Russia. Look at this.

Let's translate it. During the war in Ukraine. So during the war in Ukraine, Voigt appeared with Nick Griffin and Roberto Fiore.

And of course, extreme right in St. Petersburg in 2015. And he criticized the EU sanctions against Russia. So he was also pro-Russian as a leader.

And at that point, I started to realize how many of these leaders actually were pro-Russian or received money from the Russians. And that's why there are so pro-Russian sympathies and anti-American feelings in European nationalists. And same with American nationalists.

That's what they're trying to do right now is to, you know, ramp up that agenda in American nationalism. Yeah, they're very successful. I cannot find even the guy that I mentioned before, my friend, he was quite pro-Russian.

But I started to show materials because he and it's easier for me because he understands Russian. And I've started to show them material, Russian material from original sources for their national propaganda TV. And you must understand all of the TV stations in Russia are owned by Russian or Jewish oligarchs or directly by Putin.

The oligarchs, those are basically just Jews who have lots of power and money. Isn't that right? Are they part of the Organizatsiya, that Jewish mafia or the so-called Russian

mafia, which is Jewish? I'm not sure about every single. What? They probably have ties to the Organizatsiya.

Absolutely, absolutely. I mean, in one way or another, I'm pretty sure that there are some competing Jewish structures and organizations there. And I'm pretty sure that they are still connected with the, what was the name that they use? The Kazakh Jews, Shagau, Shagau, something like that.

The traditional Jewish cabal, basically organization. You mean like Khabib Lubavitch? It's more like the name. But I forgot this Jewish name.

It was more like the society organization, how they were organized back in the time when they were settled in Poland. You mean like a kekhela? Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, something like that. I think that's the name that they use to designate their Jewish community is the kekhela.

Yeah, yeah, kekhela, something like that. So, you see that Faulk made this statement at that time. Duke made the statements, how the Russians, how conservative they are, how the West are pushing this thing in Ukraine and so and so.

And I started to connect the dots and look at the different statements in the Bulgarian nationalist circle. And take in mind that one of the small groups of people like me that are not exactly fond of the Russians, and we are not exactly, we don't like the present EU and America. This is, this puts us in the, and this is because I'm a national socialist.

I think we're the true third way. I mean, basically... Yeah, not capitalist, not communist. Yes, not libertarian, not pseudo conservative Bolshevik or something like that.

So, I pointed out with other people that this thing in Ukraine, this is part of a bigger plan, because in 2008, I believe, in the Bulgarian nationalist circle started to circulate a conspiracy theory that it could be some psyop. There was a Bulgarian, and I believe it still operates, but it's like a Bulgarian equivalent of Stormfront. So, you can imagine what kind of people are there.

Yeah, conservatory. Yeah, conservatory, most different type of nationalists, but most, mostly idiots. So, in this Bulgarian forum, Bulgarian nationalist, I believe it was the name, Bulgarian nationalist.

So, unknown user, at least unknown for me, start to spread the idea that, this is back in 2008, I believe, start to spread the idea that Russians at some point will take back Ukraine. They will take back Ukraine because of the important geopolitical location. And also the breadbasket of Europe too, isn't it? Yeah, yeah, yeah.

And there will be a war in Ukraine. And unfortunately, I cannot find the statement. Of course, the statement is in Bulgarian.

So, anyway, there will be a war in Ukraine, and he claimed that they will take back the old Soviet facilities. One of the facilities that he mentioned was the naval bases in Crimea. Now, Crimea is basically Russian.

And take in mind that I believe in 2014, 2015, basically some of the facilities were operational, like a naval base in Crimea. There was a Russian naval base and Ukrainian naval base. And there was a negotiation, I believe, yeah, a negotiation between Ukrainian government and Russian government for prolonged exploitation of the Russian base.

And the same case was with some other ex-Soviet republics. Because the Russians want to keep their military present because of geopolitical, geostrategical means. And the rumor is that the present or the Ukrainian government at that time, even though it was pro-Russian and quite corrupt, they started to negotiate with the European Union, with the Americans.

And at some point, they thought that they could stop this contract with the Russians. So, basically, the Russians were afraid that they will lose their military presence in Black Sea, which was very important. That still is very important for them.

And maybe this triggered the operation. Now, the operation, I remember, because I contacted a lot of Ukrainian nationalists, and of course, their information could be kind of biased, but they showed me pictures of different pro-Russian, pro-separatist groups with the same banners. By the way, the banners of the Russian separatists are very much representing the confederate banners of the Americans, if you look at them.

And this is made for purpose, on purpose. So, Russian separatists, as in those who want to separate from Russia, you mean? Is that what you're saying? No, they're separating from Ukraine. Because Donbass was part of Ukraine.

And they separated from Ukraine with the idea to join Russia or to establish a puppet state, basically, of Russia. So, a Russian... Yeah, I see the banner now. It's like a sort of... What is that called? The Saint Andrew's Cross? The, you know, cross where it's diagonal.

It's blue, blue cross with a white line around it on red background. Yeah, it's similar to the confederate flag. And if you think about it, they're referred as rebels by the... It's, for me, from my perspective, it looks like a fucking psyop.

And they showed me these pictures that were taken back from 2006, basically, with the same flags. So, they were preparing this thing in advance. Yeah, such as a contrived psyop, you mean? Yeah, and then it looked like there was some negotiations.

At least, this is my theory. I never prove it, of course, because maybe there are some documents if they keep documents for these things in the CIA or maybe some of the European intelligence services. But from my perspective, they are negotiating these

things in advance between the major powers.

And I'm pretty sure that the Jews are moving the things in their direction too. My understanding is that they're just trying to serve up nationalists as a sacrifice. They're just going to try to foment tension between left wing and right wing and then justify getting rid of nationalists through terrorist activity on their part.

Yeah, yeah. As a state, as a terrorist. Yeah, and it's very funny because on the Russian side, there was... They claimed that there was a detachment of volunteers that were national socialists called but they were fighting side by side with some Merkava detachment that was basically formed by Israeli Jews that were from Russian descent.

Supposedly, they wanted to fight the evil Nazis in Ukraine. So, I don't know. It's obviously a fish thing.

The other thing is, I was following the early 2000s, some of the Russian movements and they, until the coming of Putin, were very active. And let's say they'll prefer direct action, maybe because of the nature of the Russians. They are more, I'd say... Aggressive.

Yeah, it's not a bad thing if you think about it. But I believe that they're lacking organization or maybe they were infiltrated from the get-go. But anyway, they had a lot of different movements until 1999.

From the coming of power of Putin, and he was pointed out by Eltsin, which was a Jew, or communist, or drunkard. So, as you can understand, he chose Putin on the basis that he will follow his example, right? Putin started basically a merciless campaign against the nationalists in Russia, including very dirty campaigns, infiltrated agents, provocateurs, false accusations. For example, yesterday, I'm following one channel that was the official channel in YouTube of the Azov battalion at some point, even though I believe that the guy stopped presenting the Azov idea.

The channel in YouTube is called A-Radio, it stands for Azov Radio. And he presented the case of basically a Russian lady that is married to a guy that was sent in prison in 2006 for 18 years because of false accusation. He was a member of the football for the American soccer hooligans, right? And the Russian prosecutors, so basically Bolsheviks or Jews or who knows, they accused these hooligans that they're an organized terrorist group.

And because there was a case, a member of this hooligan group that killed some mixed-race Mongol or Turk or whatever girl, and they were supposedly, according to their accusation, their whole 100 and who knows how many people were basically terrorist organization, they're preparing, gathering guns and so on. And of course, this caused enormous amount of pressure and the whole group was sent in prison with different lengths. For example, some of the guys were basically sent to life and some of the guys

were sent like this, the husband of this lady was sent for 18 years.

And she presented what were the conditions in Russian prisons back in 2015. And she said that the prison was penal colonies. So basically, we're talking about Gulag type of prison.

So is that forced labor? No, I'm not sure about forced labor, but she said several things. She said that until 2015, they practiced tortures there. As soon as the Jews get enough power, then they start torturing people just like in Israel.

That's what they're going to try to bring into more or less everywhere in the whole of the world once they can work toward that and set white people up and say that they're all terrorists. Then they can just start rounding you up and charging you with false charges and so on. Of course, of course.

But even if the charges were right, I assume, of course, they were highly exaggerated. I don't think that the white Russians had the right to live in the ethnic state without racial invaders. Yeah, once again, might makes right.

Basically, there really is no human rights. It's just a concept to pacify opposition to the jog tyranny, basically. Yeah, but my assumption that it's highly exaggerated and they turned maybe a criminal case and a terrorist case because they wanted to destroy these groups that were formed around paganism, whatever the Slavic paganism, Russian paganism is quite a bogus story, but whatever they had the right to create religion and to follow their ancestral gods, and it was based around National Socialism, more or less, even though they were football hooligans.

So I suppose the level was not so high. And also young boys at that point. So they're more or less my age, my age.

They're your age now or they were your age then when they were sentenced? No, no, no. My age now. I mean, we're more or less the same age.

There were, the lady said that her husband in prison is 36 now and 37. So more or less, I follow some of the groups that they mentioned. So I know some of the story.

So anyway, she mentioned tortures. And I'm saying that because most of the listeners and most of the people that are following your channel will be North Americans, Americans and Canadians, I suppose. Predominantly.

Predominantly, yeah. And they had some fake ideas that Russia is based on pro-white. It's not pro-white.

It's basically hidden Bolshevism. And if you think that, I'm not sure what will be the situation in American prison, but the thing that the lady described is basically medieval

tortures, like basically stretching people, stretching people. Like on the rack.

What? It's what they call breaking them on the rack. Yeah, something like that. They rip your arms and legs out.

And then she said that there were depravity of sleep, depravity of water and food in some places. I know a case where one of the guys, there was a group, as I said, these refugees from Russia, basically in Ukraine, volunteers. This guy passed away.

He died in fighting back in 2016, I believe. Decent guy. He said that there was a case, so basically a group of skinheads or something.

It's different from the first story, but a group of skinheads in Russia, one of the confronted a bunch of Antifa. And because Russian, of course, he took AK-47 and he shot one of the Antifa. And the funny thing is that he said that it proved that the Antifa have no brain because he shot them in the head two times with AK-47, quite a powerful weapon, if you think about it.

And the fucking Antifa survived. Do you think it's worth, in general terms, do you think it's worth even involving yourself in these protests where you confront Antifa like that? Isn't that just sort of like walking into a trap to get yourself criminal charges? No, I'm middle aged now. And back in the time, if you OK, let's put it that way.

If there is an option to take the streets by force like our guys did before 1933 and confront these scumbags and they receive what they deserve, basically, and a legitimate revolution, so to say, I will be for that. But now, from the perspective of what we have now and how we are decentralized with no resources and I'm sorry that I sound like black appealing or something like that, but it is what it is. It is the situation is not good, really.

It's not hopeless, but it's not good. Yeah, I don't think that that's in any way productive to just throw yourself into the streets, make yourself known. You can be seen.

Who are you? Here's your face. You're on camera. And then you could be set up.

There could be plants in the crowd on either side, your side or the other person's side, and they could set it up so that they create a situation like that. And then they use that as a justification to get the police in there to gun you down or something like that. That's what they do in Israel.

I've seen video footage of that in protests and so on, that they set the people up there and they put plants in there and then they just step out. The plant steps out and they just gun down the protesters. Yeah.

Yeah. I mean, the Jews like this kind of mind games. I mean, to make the people that are legitimately honest and with, I would say, some kind of of nationalistic views or national

socialist even or something like that, to make them open for attacks, all kinds of attacks, including personal, including against their families.

I remember back in 2007, I believe, we spoke with a couple, a young couple from Germany that was visiting Lukow Masch back then. And the girl said that back in 2007, so the things were quite bad even back then in Germany. They were on some gathering or meeting of some nationalists in Germany.

I don't remember. It was maybe NPD. Most likely they were NPD.

And on some cameras, some cameras on the street managed to film the face of the boy or the girl, both. I don't remember. And the boy lost his job and the girl that was a student, I mean, in the university, had a lot of problems back then.

Yeah. And then once they target you and they know who you are, then they persecute you after that. Yeah.

Basically, continually, forever. I'm not, I don't know. There must be a thin line between to be total coward and to be a smart guy.

And we must... They have to be prudent, not cowardly or reckless. We must find a way to move our things without being destroyed by the superior forces of the enemy, which are basically most of the societies against us. Because it is interesting how they are against us, even though they will agree with a lot of, at least in Bulgaria, I don't know about America and Western Europe, at least in Bulgaria, a lot of people agree with the basic concepts of National Socialism.

And when they are hearing the tenets without knowing that they belong to the National Socialism, they say, yeah, yeah, yeah, I 100% agree with that. I also don't like gypsies and I don't like Turks and I don't like faggots. And I want some kind of normal social behavior.

And I want basically young Bulgarian families to receive some help from the state and something like that. But if you say I'm National Socialist, oh, I'm not fascist. Oh, right.

Yeah, they don't understand the reality of the history. Yeah, yeah. And that's why I spent a lot of time convincing people in Bulgaria that they basically don't know their real history, the history of the Bulgarians back in the time, back in pagan time, when they were not infiltrated, they were much more, how to say, racially orderly society, more even the symbolism of the first Bulgarian Empire was kind of fascistic if you think about it.

Because one of the myths of the Bulgarian is that the sons of Kurt or Kubert or Kubrat, one of the sons is the founder of modern Bulgaria, basically. The sons of Kubert were united around the fascia or fascia. Yeah, it's sort of an Aryan symbol.

I know Julius Evola speaks about that. And I think it was in the Introduction to Magic book, he speaks of all the Aryan symbols, the bear, the axe, the eagle, the boar, swastika. Yeah.

And the eagle was the symbol of the first Bulgarian Empire. There's even a silver eagle that had the 12, how to say, 12 little signs, signs is not correct. Let's say that this Bulgarian imperial eagle with 12 little spots on the back or something like that symbolizing the 12 months.

Yeah, 12 signs of the zodiac and so on. Yeah, yeah, yeah. And in the cross of the eagle, there's a snake.

So, this is also important. But anyway, going back to the Dugin, Duke and Voigt, and so on and so forth. So, I found that a lot of people are pro-Russian, especially in 2014, 2015.

Also, I found that a lot of people sympathize with Crowley, one way or another, which was also quite shocking for me since... Yeah, I think it's because they don't want to be Christian. You know, they see Christianity as a negative thing, so they think they have to go in the opposite direction. Yeah, but this is a false Jewish duality, which is not really the two opposing forces as I understand them in the Bulgarian perspective, the pagan perspective.

Yeah, it's a Jewish distortion of the actual reality. Yeah, and there are a lot of points towards that, that Jehovah or these deities or whatever the Semitic demon is, that he is some kind of dualistic force. Because in the Bible, if I remember, there was a quote that basically rhetorical question will be bad things... No, no, how to say this in English? Because, of course, I've read it in Bulgarian.

Basically, every bad thing in the city came from the world. This is the translation, without being illiterate, of course. So, they're pointing out that the world is doing also bad things.

And I made a video, maybe three years ago, with the quotes of the Bible, with the translations from the three oldest translations of the language that I kind of know. So, Bulgarian, German and English, and you can find every from every translation on all languages, I suppose. Because I had an argument with Bulgarian National Socialist, supposedly, but he was also pro-Christian, that the Bible was translated and through translations, a lot of things are wrong or mistranslated or something like that.

And I showed three cases that basically the evil things that Jehovah stands for are the same in English, German and in Bulgarian. And there are different translations. One was the King James Bible.

The other was the first Bulgarian translation that was 865, quite old, something like 1200 years. And the third was the first German translation by Martin Luther. So, one in the same text.

Basically, one and the same text. Oh, Jehovah is cursing the people of Samaria. They're eating their children, raping.

But raping Moses was also for killing the women, not only, and the kids. Yeah. So, basically, it's like a dualistic God.

If you don't bow down to the commandments of this God, which is absolute, then you can be subjected to all sorts of atrocities. And that's immoral and virtuous, according to their logic. So, and I think that Crowley is behind that.

Because the thing that he was doing, and I talk quite a long time with Apollonian Swamberer. Apollonian Swamberer is popular, let's say, in these YouTube circles for YouTubers from Australia. Quite a nice guy.

You call him Apollonian Slumberer? Is that what his name is? Yeah, yeah. And a common friend with me and Dungard. So, I spoke with him something like maybe a month ago.

Because he was pro-Crowley, so to say. I think that Augustus Invictus guy in the States was also a pro-Crowleyan guy. He was like an operative? Yeah, but this Augustus Invictus, his look is even quite disgusting.

Yeah, pretty much. I just call him Augusto Invictus, like a mestizo, like a Mexican. Because he's like a hybrid.

He's a half-breed, it looks like. He was sacrificing goats, if I remember. Yeah.

Yeah, quite, quite. Anyway, so I spoke with the guy and I thought that he was not well informed about... Because I was not attacking Aleister Crowley from the perspective of how evil it was, even though he was evil from the moral standpoint of the Christians. But he's also evil from the moral standpoint of the pagans.

And he's anti-white, anti-German. He was British operative. He was a homosexual degenerate or bisexual degenerate.

He was a drug addict. He was quite... Well, he was very intelligent, obviously. He knew ancient languages, very, very good in Czechs.

Yeah, these people, they're very intelligent, but they have no wisdom and they have no decency at all, basically. They think that they're better than everybody else, that they're beyond good and evil. But they willfully practice what is considered evil.

So that just demonstrates that they're not really beyond good and evil. Because why would they select that of all things to do if they were not evil? Because they think that they're smart, basically. And in the case of Crowley, he came from a very... For a very long time, I thought that he was some kind of crypto Jew.

Now, I'm not so sure, because the Polonians claim that he was from Irish origin. But in any case, I found in many books, including a book written by most likely another Jewish operative called... It's a Russian... Klimov. His name is Klimov and it's called The Prince of this World.

The Prince of this World, a Bulgarian translation. And he claims that the Jews naturally are white, or I must say, the degenerates that are not Jews naturally are white with the Jews. Yeah, I heard a lot about that recently with the Anglo-Israel psyop.

But it's sort of true in a way, because people like Crowley are the sort of spiritual Jews who are mentally degenerate people. So they have the same sort of consciousness that Jews have. In the case of Crowley, he was, I mean, obviously degenerate.

I mean, it's not even... Yeah, let's put it that way. I know that the Christians are making a lot of black propaganda for a lot of things. A lot of Christians think that, for example, being a pagan, I'm making some weird sacrifices and run butt naked through the forest.

The other funny thing was that one of the guys in the conversation with Bichut, Oh, you're a pagan, so you're a liberal, blah, blah, blah. I said, how the fuck? Yeah, they just can't think beyond false dichotomies. To them, it's either you're a devil or you're an angel.

They can't think outside of those false dichotomies. And it's very childish, very childish, but it's stupid to religion anyway. But it's working very well for the Jews.

That's why I believe that these Nazbols, these new wave of Bolsheviks, they decided not to remove Christianity, but to use Christianity and to mutate Christianity. Yeah, well, the thing is in Soviet Russia, they kept Christianity around also. Yeah, yeah.

Because they had the power to destroy all the churches if they really wanted to. So if Christianity were really a threat to the Jews, then they would have just destroyed all the churches right there. Well, Stalin revived Christianity.

He used Christianity against the Germans. He rallied a lot of Russians using basically agents in the Orthodox Church against the Germans. This concept of the War for the Fatherland, this holy war almost, is a Christian concept.

Like there were a lot of these, he even revived a lot of old imperial Russian medals. A lot of uniforms were taken from the imperial Russians, so and so. But this was all just bullshit.

I mean, false nationalism to create multi-culti pro-Jewish empire. The Nazbols and the new wave of conservatives around Putin are basically the same. They use the natural feelings, the healthy natural feelings of the people that want to be proud of something, and they use basically this false idea that this victory against Germany is some kind of

justified, and they must be proud with their forefathers that were basically child rapists and sadists and torturers.

People will make up any excuse to make themselves feel good, especially when they're really race-mixed and of that nature, because they don't have the truth in them, basically. They have a distorted consciousness. I'm not sure.

Some of the Russians are not race-mixed. Quite nice people for working, but their mentality, they're very naive. I mentioned before that, for example, according to the official Russian media, 3,000 schools in Russia don't have toilets.

What will be the normal reaction to this in a normal white country, even in Bulgaria that was occupied by the communists? The people just will, on a local level, will collect money and build toilets, because it's not so complicated, right? I mean, it's a normal thing. You cannot leave the kids without the basic things like toilets and water and food and things like that. It's a simple organizational level.

What the Russians did struck me, and I understand that basically these guys, because the Russians themselves know what are the problems with the Russians and why the Jews so easily overwhelmed the Russian empire. The Russians, in this material, they wrote a letter to Putin to build them toilets, which is, I don't know, a slave mentality, a serf mentality. I don't know how to describe it.

Yeah, sort of begging for an external savior, an external authority to give you something instead of just doing it yourself. And this is because the Russians, until they're throwing the shits against the Americans about how they had slaves and how bad they were and how good the Russians are and they're not racist and so on. Okay, but the Russians had white slaves until the midst of the 19th century.

They had serf system until the midst of the 19th century. Yeah, it's obviously a testament to the primitivism of the consciousness of the people there. And there are very good, I'll try to find if we have time, because we're going in the direction of the fifth hour if we're going that way, but I'll try to find the article.

Have you ever read the book *The Occult War* by Immanuel Malinsky? No, I'm afraid. I can send it to you if you want. It's about the how the revolutions from the Jacobins onwards had been used deliberately to destroy the white societies and were orchestrated largely by Jews.

Okay, okay, okay. So, basically, it's a feudal system until the 19th century. The feudal system in Russia was active, actually, and they were selling white babies for something equivalent to 50 American cents.

Yeah, it's pretty crazy. These people are accusing the Americans of selling Negroes, and I can understand selling Negroes because they're basically a hominid species. I know, I

know.

There are some guys that said, oh, you know that the South was infiltrated by Jews and Masons, and so on. So, yeah, yeah, this could be like this. And I'm not for the slavery, not because it's so bad that we'll oppress this evil white people, oppress the Negro side.

Most of the Negroes sold themselves to white people as slaves, as like, you know, workers for cheap labor. They looked upon that as luxury. It was voluntary for the most part.

Maybe not so much in the States, though, but in the African colonies, probably it was. I can imagine that it would be much better for the Negro to be a slave of the white master than to be in Africa, supposedly free with his hominid buddies there. But I'm opposed to slavery because, especially in the case of this foreign race that you are importing, because you have problems like this.

You have problems like in Rome. Well, it leads to that eventually and inevitably, the collapse of civilization. Somebody's going to be, either there's going to be insurrection or they're going to rebel or someone's going to lead them in like a slave rebellion against you, or there's going to be interbreeding and then it'll lead to the collapse of civilization.

So, yeah, it's just like introducing a genetic contaminant into your gene pool. It is the example with early Spartans and the late Spartans is quite obvious. I mean, the early Spartans, every Aryan virtue that you can imagine, they represented the bravery and the discipline and, I would say, the lack of gluttony and the self-sacrifice for the state.

Everything good that you can imagine and you can say about the Aryans. And, of course, their facial features and their body characteristics were very Aryan. But later, because all systems had some weak points, right? They didn't produce enough children and it is also a Jewish way that they were homosexuals.

The early Spartans were not homosexuals. I have a small book called The Spartans that I advise everyone to read. It is The Spartans written by... What was this? I cannot find the... Basically, the walls of forming the Spartans and they're represented by the enemy.

So, basically, by Athenian... I forgot the name, for God's sake. Anyway, so he said that for homosexuality, if you're accused of homosexuality, you're kicked out of Sparta. You cannot be Spartan.

Or, in the worst case, you will be killed. So, the early Spartans didn't tolerate homosexuality at all. Contrary to the Athenians at that time that were quite pedophile and they practiced homosexuality.

That might be because of Jewish infiltration as well in Greece. Very possible. You know how in Hesiod he laments the fact that they are no longer blonde in Greece? Very, very

possible.

Very possible. There are a lot of things with the Jews and with the trading, especially in this Greek policy. They infiltrate through their economic, you know, the commercial promises of booty for the upper class.

No, like always. I mean, they're doing the same thing in Bulgaria and Greece and in Persia. The upper military caste of the Persians were very white people.

Like their Greek representation of the battle between the Persians and the Greeks and the artists that represented these battles. What is the term? They're basically lifted. They were witnesses of the battles.

So, they didn't represent the Persians like white people. Yeah, I remember seeing that picture, actually. I think it's like a mosaic or something, you know, mosaic paintings.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. The battle scene, I believe, was very... The Persians were actually whiter skin than the Greeks, because the Greeks didn't have the habit to cover yourself. That's why they mocked the Persians, because they thought that if you're afraid of the heat, you are some kind of... Not manly enough.

And they mocked the Thracians, by the way, because they covered themselves. The truth is that in the case of the Persians, it was too hot and there were smart people and white people and they didn't want to die from overheating or at least white people. I mean the upper military caste, like in the Turkey Khaganate, we are talking about elite.

There were white people. The lower classes, of course, there will be race mixing and so on and so on. Same with Egypt, too.

In Egypt, the women were always covered. That's why on the wall paintings, they're always portrayed with white skin. Yeah, and the men were painting their skin with red paint.

Oh, really? I didn't know that. Yeah, they had to cover to protect them. Oh, makes sense.

So that's why you have paintings of people with blue eyes, but with red skin, or people with blonde hair and obviously European picture, but with red skin. All the other understanding is that they just had to tan, which is not natural. And I will go in the second part to talking about Vark and his bullshit and his cowardism.

He's introducing some twisted ideas there, that's for sure. Okay, maybe it's time to start with Vark. I'm feeling the Vark.

I don't think you got to Duke, though, entirely. You didn't really expose him or put the nail in the coffin of him entirely yet. Now, Duke, from my sources of information, of course, as I said, I don't know how reliable they were.

According to them, Duke received funding from Russia. And they're doing this from different, not directly, of course, because it will be quite obvious and you can find some material on that. But indirectly to different channels, different foundations, they mentioned different famous names, like this Jew, Nathaniel, for example, Father Nathaniel.

Right, Nathaniel Kaepner, the alleged Orthodox Christian guy, the Jewish propagandist. Yeah, they mentioned this guy. What was this? What was the Taylor? Taylor, I believe.

Jared Taylor. Jared Taylor. The guy who wrote White Identity and who's married to a Jew and who runs the American Renaissance.

They mentioned that, how they know. Now, the idea is that they're receiving money, not directly, but for example, there was this printing company, Arctos. Right.

And they are receiving money like, what is the English, the royalties for their books. Royalties. Is it a thing? Can you imagine how complicated and how much money you will receive? So it's a very clever way to receive money to doing stuff that will destabilize your enemy.

But you're keeping control through the money and through wives, because a lot of these people are married to Jews or for Russians, like Richard Spencer was married to a Georgian woman, I believe. And with these Georgian people, it's a very interesting area because Erdogan, Stalin and some other people were from that area. And take in mind that these Karakazars, these dark Jewish types, that some people believe that these dark Jewish types actually came from India at some point.

And maybe that's why the Arab historian that I quoted the previous time compared them with the Indians. These dark types invented, invited the territory of the Red Heads, Kittians, Bulgarians and so on and so on, Kazars, through the Caucasus Mountains. So they were not at that point in history, they were the birthplace, one of the birthplaces obviously of the white Aryan race, the Caucasus Mountains.

But at that point, this type is replaced. And now when I say in the anthropology, when I say Caucasus, for the American speakers, it is white European people. But for the classical European anthropology, Caucasoid is something different.

And I'll try to show you the racial type of the Caucasus, Caucasid is the correct thing. Basically, it's very similar to Stalin, how Stalin looked like or like how Erdogan looked like. That's probably why Jews always want to try to represent white people as Caucasian so that they could mock them and sort of curse them by projecting their own image on them.

That seems like a catalytic black magic act on my part, or so far as I can perceive. I don't know, is it true? Maybe just the Americans are followers of the little bit older

anthropological school that because obviously the white people, the Aryans, I mean, and there are other white people that didn't come from the Caucasus Mountains, the Aryans came from this region. And maybe this stuck.

I'm not sure. Maybe you're right about the Jews. I'm not sure.

But I was just saying that they call white people Caucasians to curse them because that's their catalytic means of attacking their enemies. Maybe, maybe, maybe this is the trick here with this Christian identity that they're turning the white people into Jews, Israelites. Yeah, pretty much.

And the same trick they're playing to the black Israelites. Basically, they're turning everyone into a Jew, basically, an Israelite. And the people don't get it.

And they're pointing out that, oh, this person was blond or this was reddish. Of course. And they curse themselves.

What? Then they just end up cursing themselves, the people who adopt the labels that Jews project on them. Yeah, I mean, you cannot identify it with your enemy. There was even a Spartan saying about that.

So a point about Duke. Duke most likely was financed by the Russians. Maybe they helped him with his PhD or whatever.

I've heard from Americans that he had bad habits of gambling or something. And that's why he was quite, I would say, dependent on the money from the Russian. And he's not the only guy.

And this is all known. What the fuck is this? Oh, my God. Oh, yeah.

Yeah. And they had these interesting infiltrators that are usually women because there's a whole. Yeah, like Monica Lewinsky types.

Yeah. They are very famous. Honey pots, I think they're called.

Honey pots. Honey pots, yeah. Very famous Russian agent.

She's slightly with Mongolian face, otherwise with red hair and I believe blue eyes. So there could be some kind of connection, by the way, just saying that was called in America. And she created these connections with some ultra.

I don't remember how it was. Maybe Portman was her name, something like that. So there was no, no, no, no.

I will try to find what was her family name, because, of course, she changed the name when she escaped to Russia. And now she's a popular TV. I think her name is Natalie

Portman.

And I'm pretty sure it's not Natalie Portman. It's it's it's a famous Russian lady that was part of some spy scandal. She was accused of spying and collecting data in Western Europe, in Great Britain and America.

And then she was extracted to Russia. And now she has a very popular TV show with a very bogus things about they're talking about UFOs, they're talking about whole earth, all kinds of stuff. So they're putting these bits of this information in this kind of alternative type of information that are coming from official sources.

And they're always talking about the evil Nazis having a basis under the earth, how they're aligned with demons and all kinds of bullshit. Miguel Serrano is always pushing his books. What? That's what Miguel Serrano is always pushing in his books.

Yeah, he has this point of German UFOs, right? And the whole earth. I'm not absolutely sure that he meant the same thing. Like these people, they are always twisting the things to be like.

Yeah, you see, the viewpoint of the ancient Aryans and the viewpoint of the present day Christians is totally different. I mean, for the ancient Aryans, the underground, there could be basically heroes sleeping there, like Asaset Krum for the Bulgarians. In Denmark, there's a guy called Holger, which is a middleman.

The middle name that I adopted for myself when I changed my name. Yeah, Holger's name. You've been in Denmark at some point? No, my mother's from Denmark, so I just adopted that name.

It's the same sort of mythology of the guy sleeping in the mountain and then he wakes up to save the race of people. Yeah, yeah. I've been in Denmark.

Very good people, by the way. Oh, yeah. Yeah, I'd like to go there, but I have no money.

Yeah, it's a must. It's a must. Let's put it that way.

If you have money, it's a very pleasant place, even though I was back in 2013 there and maybe the things changed. But if you manage, I'll try to find my old connections there. Anyway, so Duke, his position for Russia obviously is paid.

The rumor is, and this rumor came from the Russian side, that he received money for his presentation and his propaganda in the nationalist movement. I don't know how popular Duke is. Yeah, I think he's actually quite popular.

He's sort of, you know, he's shifting the attention toward that sort of agenda, you know, the pro-Russian, pro-Christian type of agenda. Yeah, yeah. And the thing maybe to start to say about Varg.

Yeah, we can go to Varg Vikernes now. Now, Varg. Varg is a very interesting case.

First of all, let's say that I, being younger than Varg, when he committed his burnings and killings and so on. So this is, I was pretty quick, nine, ten, something like that. And growing in, let's say, Bulgaria, maybe in some parts of Europe where the people were looking more nationalistic, more traditional way.

Varg had the status of some kind of idol, right? Amongst the more rebellious and its youth, let's put it that way. So I was growing, listening to the music of Varg. And this was quite an experience because this is before the era of MP3s and with very crappy tapes that I don't know even from whom I took these tapes, but it was quite rare.

And we were listening to this kind of black metal and other stuff. And this was quite popular topic in my first pseudo organization, the Hitler Front in Bulgaria, at least. There was another factions of Hitler Front in Germany, I believe, in Scandinavia and Russia and I don't know where.

So it could be some kind of idea that was thrown by some operatives or something. But he was quite popular. And if I remember correctly, there was a guy that I know from Bulgaria nationalize that he was writing letters to Varg and even he received some letters.

And of course, he received some of his early books about paganism and so on. So I'm not coming from some anti-Varg perspective. I believe that I was one of the early subscribers to his YouTube channel that he opened in 2013 or 14, something in that time.

And the first videos that he was doing were quite OK. I mean, I had a conversation with Varg. There was a such thing called Google Plus.

This thing was closed for some reason, maybe because there were too many nationalists communicating with this platform. And Varg, at first, he had these kind of interesting ideas. He was talking about Sumerians being Aryan people.

And there were some other guys that were quite, let's say, pro-Aryan. And I said, yeah, Aryan. I was using the term Aryan.

I'm always using the term Aryan, not Indo-European, not Nordic or something like that, because I know the history. And I know that the Aryans or the Indo-Europeans, if you will, first of all, Indo-European is a fake term. I repeat that.

Like in the case, Slavic is a fake term. Yeah, it's sort of a geographical term more than it is any sort of biological term. Yeah.

And first of all, I pointed out even back in 2014 that there are a lot of words with the root Arios or Aryan or Arya or Aryana or something like that in different languages. So most

likely this was their personal name. Or it was very important for these people.

The term was very important for these people. And some people called them Kurgans, of course, which could be right. But there are a lot of different Aryan tribes for thousands and thousands of years that were using Kurgans.

So it was, of course, part of the traditions. But at some point, not all Aryans were using Kurgans. There were a lot of things that, for example, if you were in some northern forest, it would be quite hard to dig all this earth and to build this artificial hill.

And Varg also admitted that there were mixed types of burial in the Scandinavia, some were with Kurgan types, some were with funeral pyres, some were traditional like earth barracks and so on and so on. Anyway, so at some point, Varg started to post videos that were, from my perspective, very controversial. He started to attack, for example, Aryans.

And I said, well, one of his videos that basically I unsubscribed as that, there was a little bit of minor internet drama, was that he was starting to attack Aryans and he was presenting that the Aryans were these inferior people that are mixing together with the Indians and they were bred out and so on and so forth. I said, well, first of all, you have a quite wrong understanding of what is Aryan and what is not Aryan. I mean, he's referring to Aryans on the linguistic term to the Vedic Aryans, so these people that invaded India, I think like 3,000, 3,200 years ago, and maybe to some extent to the Persians, because Persians also called themselves Aryans.

But it was very funny because the Persians, even though themselves recognized that they came from the Scythian tribe, from the Saka tribe, they called the Saka fake Aryans. So even back in the time, there was this, who is more pure Aryan and this bragging, who is the better Aryan, so to say. Unfortunately, there is such thing in Europe.

There was this local chauvinism, which is at least in America, from my understanding, it's a little bit less of a problem, because more or less you, like white people, are oppressed by the same non-whites, and at some point, it's not so important who is Italian, Polish or Irish. Yeah, the greater enemy has to be taking priority. Yeah, yeah.

Who said that the cover of your skin will be your uniform? George Lincoln Rockwell, the uniform of the next war is the color of your skin, from white power. Yeah, and it's very true. In Europe, this is a big problem, and part of the problem is Vark.

Now, he's presenting these bogus theories, and I will reach the Russian connection with him and how I know. The first of his bogus theories is that real Europeans were all born and descended of Neanderthals. Yeah, that's obviously false right there.

Yeah, first of all, I started with the Aryan thing, and I said, first of all, most likely the people that you call Indo-Europeans, this is a linguistic term, and it's quite fake. And these people, and I pointed out that Arius was a thing, right? And the word here, like a

heroic figure, right? It's derived from the word heroes. Aristocracy, obviously, is connected with Aryan.

The Germanic name, like Aristopou, Ariovist, was derived from Aryan. The name of Ireland was derived from Aryan. They said, oh, no, no, no, no, you're stupid.

It's not Ireland, it's Arya, but you're so stupid. And I found that Varg is very, he's not, how to put it that way? It's not an argumental discussion with Varg. He's attacking your world.

It's called an ad hominem. Yeah, and he's using his hordes of mindless supporters that basically are less literate than him. And at some point, I found that Varg himself is not well literate or he's misinterpreted information.

And I pointed out, for example, one of his scandalous, stupid videos that he deleted, he claimed that all brunettes in Scandinavia, because I pointed out that the Scandinavians, I was in Denmark and for a very short period of time, basically one day in Sweden, Norway, I saw, of course, the blondes there, the Nordic types were often, and they're blond, Nordic types that are not blond. You must take in mind that. Yeah, my mother is from Denmark and she has brown hair and brown eyes.

Of course, but this is normal, but this doesn't make them less Nordic. No. And I pointed out that the difference between the Mediterranean, at least the European type Mediterranean, because it's a big hodgepodge, especially in the modern physical anthropology.

The more southerly you go, the more mixed they get. Yeah, and the European type of Mediterranean, like the Pontic race or the Kurgan race, also pointed out that the same type of people were found in the Kurgans, which means that basically direct descendants of the Indo-Europeans or basically the Aryans. And there are some people that are Mediterranean race, but they are not European, like a very southern type of Greeks and some Italians, maybe something like that.

And of course, on the Balkans, let's not be purists here, we also have these types that are descendants of the Byzantium Empire and some basically the Christianities behind that, because at some point they didn't follow the ancient, let's say, if we say racial wars, will be very strong. But let's say ancient traditions of separation of the castes, there was a thing called, at least pre-Volga-Bulgarians, we know that there is a thing called Idel-Bulgar. Now, Idel, which is the correct pronunciation, Idel could be translated to English like ideal.

Well, in German, it means noble, Adel. Yeah, yeah, yeah. This was my second point that basically means noble in all Bulgarians.

And they said that, they described it like it must be brave and honest and keep the

oaths, also very important for Bulgarians. We said, we have a saying that which means the spoken word is like a thrown stone, so you must keep your promises. This is very important, especially how the men will be, I would say, accepted by other men.

So, it's very important for the men to keep his promises and not to promise things that he is not able to do and so on and so on. So, the oaths are very important for the old Bulgarians. So, one of the things to keep their oaths, the other thing was to be brave.

And the third thing that they managed to have the features of Idel. So, what are the features? They mentioned that he must be tall, he must be strong, he must have stride features. What the stride features is not described, but they listed the people that could be Idel.

So, they mentioned Tervelini, which most likely came from the one of the old names of the gods. They mentioned, what was the name, Turini, I believe, which one of the name of the Scythians, because the followers of Tur. And maybe the Turks, they took the name, not to mention that there was an Aryan tribe called Turani in present-day Afghanistan.

And they were called the Turanians, were they? Yeah, yeah, yeah. And basically, their name came from the god Tur. So, and Tur in the Persian mythology is not a god, but it is a very popular hero in their epos, Shahnameh, the name of the king, the name of the Shahnameh.

And that's related to Thor, and that's related to the Aesir, as we said on the previous show. Yeah, yeah, yeah. And take it by that, for example, Thracians, we pronounce it Thracians in Bulgarian, modern Bulgarian is Thraki, but their own name was Thiraki, with Thir in front.

And the Greeks name, the Greek name Thiraki came from the Thracian name of the god of war. And they also said, they're using the Greek name Ares, right? They said that Ares was Thracian, and the Thracians were the sons of Ares. And so it's all Aryan, it's all Aryan and not Indo-European, as Vargas is trying to claim.

Yeah, but he also is attacking the Indo-European tradition. He said that basically the Indo-Europeans were not so spread in Europe. They just married, exchanging wives, and this was some kind of cultural influences.

And basically, I was starting to laugh at that point, because it was obvious that there was archaeological proof that he's wrong. That, for example, in England, there was a total change of the culture. It's not just some guys were saying, oh, this is so nice that you have a chariot, and let's adopt this chariot.

No, it's a sign of destruction, of invasion. So the Aryans, the Indo-Europeans, if you will, they were invaders. They were raiding, they're kidnapping women.

And they were very successful because their way of thinking was very organized, very hierarchical. Their religion was very dominant and very patriarchal. They were very strong physically.

So it's somewhat similar to what Julius Avola speaks of in his works in terms of the Aryan traditions. For the Uranian and solar principle, yeah. And the thing that the wife of Varg is pushing is basically this pre-Indo-European, pre-Aryan invasion, cult of the mother.

And everything that, of course, this is not a bad thing. If you think about... Can I just say something about that? Yeah, yeah. There's a book written by Bill White, formerly of the National Socialist Movement, called *The Tradition of the Mother*, which is based on Julius Avola's writings, which critiques that same thing, you know, the mother goddess cult.

There was a channel, *The Fortress of Luke*, that basically yesterday, I believe, the guy is from Welsh and Irish descent, I believe. And he made a video. It's on YouTube with very small following, but very, I'd say, good material.

And I'm trying to find more things about the Celts, because I don't know a lot of things. Look, I'm still lacking information for some things from Bulgaria, but they're missing. So I think that it won't be... Hopefully, you can put it in a book someday, and then people can get that.

Maybe. Some of my friends here in Bulgaria, they're trying to make me to write things about the religion. And the second thing is to write fairy tales, Bulgarian traditional fairy tales, because some of the guys had kids and they want to read them stories and with good examples.

And there are a lot of Bulgarian fairy tales that, for example, Snow White. Snow White, it looks like it came or it's very similar to Bulgarian myth of this Chimerian princess. It's a dark hair, very fair skin and blue eyes that were escaping these evil sorcerers.

And Mary, a prince, maybe she managed to escape in Germany. That's why maybe the story is popular there also. Mary, a prince that fought about these evil sources and tried to sacrifice them, basically.

This is the Bulgarian environment. So the old stories are a lot more hardcore than the Disney versions. That's for sure.

Yeah. And who would be these evil sorcerers, if you think about it? Like this, like Gargamel. Of course.

These evil Gargamel. Yeah. When I was a kid, I read this book called the *Ukrainian Folk Tales*, and it talked about Ilya Muromets and Nightingale the Robber and all these, you know, Kata Harashka Rolope and, you know, crashing a dragon into an iron threshing floor with like a giant iron cudgel and stuff.

It's all the same sort of themes there. Yeah. Yeah.

But it's a popular, popular, I would say, Iranian. It's not well understood. When I say Iranian, people are thinking about Iran, that they came from Iran.

Iranians, Iranian speakers, but it's not Persians because these Scythian, Sarmatians, Cimmerians, they were supposedly Iranian speakers. So basically, when the Persians came from these, from the modern day Ukraine and through Caucasus mountains, they took the language, not vice versa. It's not the European people living in Europe, never leaving Europe, in some cases, that was speaking Iranian language.

That could be a form closer to the ancient Indo-European and the people must look at the Kurgan hypothesis and see that there are several ways of moving, for example, the Anatolian Aryans that were basically ancestors of the Hittite, these Aryan speakers. There were Tukharians that moved in Central Asia, something like 7,000, maybe 8,000 years ago. There were Germanic wave, let's say, in Northern Europe.

And supposedly, they have the most of the genes, I would say, preserved from the original Indo-Europeans, or at least from this part that were R1B something. That were called the court-ware culture and the double-axe culture. Yeah, just like the Minoans in Greece, they had a double-axe there too.

Yeah, and we also had the double-axe. Yeah. And they said that it was a feminine symbol at first, but later it was turned into a patriarchal symbol.

I'm not so sure, you know that. I'm skeptical about the interpretations because they said that the double-axe is the symbol representing the female... Right, I doubt that. ...female reproductive system.

According to Julius Evola, the axe represents lightning. It represents from the sky coming downwards as a sort of very direct force, like from heaven, from the higher planes. For me, the axe is a male...it could be...look at different ways, right? It's represented because the forces of creation are doing the things in a similar way.

That's why, for some people, the swastika is the northern...you see, the big dipper that is rotating is representing the swastika. Yeah, and the polar star in the center of it. Yeah, for me, for example, it's a solar symbol.

And for the ancient people, even before the Indo-European invasion, they are connecting the swastika with the snakes because these 7,000, 8,000-year nephrite swastikas found in Bulgaria, they are in the form of frogs. So there are some connections with the pepe frog, by the way. Oh, yeah, okay.

I didn't know that. I thought that the pepe frog was just a sign off on the part of Jews, but I guess it's not. Maybe it's a part of the Jews because at some point they're infiltrating all

kinds of areas.

Yeah, they destroyed everything, basically. So basically, the Star of David was also not a Jewish symbol at some point, but now it's obviously their symbol. Yeah, it was the Star of Dushanbe before.

Let's go back to VARC because the podcast will become enormously big again. And so VARC started to attack the Indo-Europeans. His wife is pushing this Neanderthal hypothesis that the Nords are direct descendants of the Neanderthals.

I have several videos that I prepared that maybe I will upload when I have time. Sure, send them to me and I'll upload them too to spread them around more. Okay.

This is bullshit. It's enough to see the skull of VARC and his wife at the Nordic, obviously. His wife could be some Celtic Nordic, VARC is Nordic.

These people don't have the same skulls like the Neanderthals. And they are basing their theory on the data that is derived by Half Jew, German Half Jew that claimed that, I forgot the name, but in one of the videos that I have, I have the name of this Mischling. He said that some people have more Neanderthal DNA than the others.

And Marie Cachet, so basically the wife of VARC, claims that the Nords had more Neanderthal DNA. But it's not true. In reality, the Nordic is the opposite, that they have less Neanderthal DNA.

And the Neanderthals, if you look at the skull, even in the Mediterranean type, even the eastern part, they have similar face shapes and proportions like the Nordic people. Well, if you look at Julius Evola's face, it looks pretty Nordic. He looks Mediterranean, but this doesn't mean, from a racial perspective, it doesn't mean that he's not Aryan.

Because if you look at the German anthropologists, they classified the people in several different categories that they classified as all Aryan. One of the sub-races were called Dinarid race. And the Dinarid race were quite dark in their representation, even though they are classified as Aryan.

And of course, I believe that this German historian that I mentioned before... Are you talking about HFK Gunther? Yeah, I believe that this was his family name. Is that the racial elements of European history you're referring to? Yeah, yeah. So they're talking about different elements in the European history.

And the most leading element is not even a pigmentation of the hair, the eyes, or even the skin, because there are different variations between even members of the same sub-race. The variation, the women, for example, are white-skinned everywhere because of the lower amounts of testosterone, of course. And the male, darker pigmentation.

I said darker, it's not, how to say, consistent. I say darker, I say dark. But it's also a variation between the different elements, between the sub-races, between the different elements of the races, and so on and so forth.

So I'm not making the same claims that, for example, like Varg, that this Mediterranean, for example, he claims that there is no difference between Arabs and Mediterranean, which is total bullshit, because you can find an Arab... Well, just open your eyes, right? Yeah. And also, he's pushing this Slavic bullshit. I said, I read my Slavic, and he's deriving, I'm starting to argue with him, and I said, well, this is not true.

The things that you claim, for example, are not true. I know all Bulgaria, but I read this dictionary. And at some point, he spilled the beans, so to say.

And I found out that his label, at some point, I'm not sure about now, his label that he's producing music for is owned by the Russians. By Russians. I found this information from my friend that I mentioned from Austria, that he was interested in producing Varg at some point.

What we found that he had the label, he signed a contract, obviously, with the Russians. So, I thought, huh, if Duke is receiving money through his lectures and through Arctus, some of these guys, like Taylor, receiving money from Arctus, why not Varg is receiving money from this label? Because this is a very good way to cover his funding. And, of course, he's receiving money from some YouTube channel for selling his, what's it, tabletop game or whatever.

But most likely, he's receiving funding through the Russians, through this thing. Of course, I will never, I can't prove that. But one of his connections, and there are a lot of Russian subscribers under his sites, and he's pushing this thing, colonialism.

So, basically, this, how to say, split between the Nordic types and the Mediterranean types. What is it called again? Could you spell that? Because I'm not too sure I understood what that was. Colourism, the term.

What is it? How do you spell that? I'm not too, I don't really understand what that is. Like colour, colour, like, colourism is basically type of racism, if you believe, that preferring his own, how to say, colour pigmentation of the, of hair and so and so. Oh, you say colourism? Yeah.

Okay. I misunderstood you there. I thought you said coreism or something.

But I guess I see your accent, right? Yeah, I'm sorry. No, it's no fault of yours. Anyway, so basically, he was praying that all Europeans must be born, which is also the biggest idea.

And this guy, the Survivor Jeff, which is much more, let's say, factual in his information about English, he said, no, no, no, it's not true. Basically, these Kurgan types, they were

brunettes very often with, well, he claimed that they were with whiter skin than the pre-European population. But how pre-Indo-European, let's say, pre-Aryan population was pigmented is quite also misinterpreted.

It's basically twisted. Let's say that, for example, this Cheddar man is total bullshit. I mean, he was not so dark.

Most likely, they're missing the fact that the pigmentation of the skin, there are some genes that are not present in the modern European population that are for fair skin. It doesn't mean that there were these people before the Indo-European invasion and before the Neolithic farmers. It doesn't mean that these people were dark-skinned.

It's basically a Jewish trick. And there are a lot of facts for that. And in one of the videos, they are quite well presented.

It's debunking the Neanderthal theory of Varg, based on the anthropology of the measurement of the skull, of the measurement and position of the facial skull. So basically, where the nose is, with the proportions of the nose, the positions of the eyes, the proportions of the back skull. That's the occiput of the skull.

The Arabs always have a very pronounced occiput. Can you repeat? I said the Arabs always have a very pronounced occiput, very large occiput back of the skull. Yeah, because their skulls are shaped in different ways.

They're not like long heads like the Aryans. They're just, their skull is shorter. So that's why the back side of the skull is bigger.

And their ears are in different positions. Let's put it that way. They're not like straight like in the Aryan types.

And, of course, the form of the nose, the position of the hair, and of course, pigmentation of the hair. But this is not the leading example. And I started to debunk Varg on many occasions.

And he just started to use his followers to mock me. And it looks like Varg either didn't read the sagas or he read the sagas. But he's misinterpreting the information there.

Because in one of his videos, back in who knows when, but it was some of the older videos that he deleted after me started to make fuss about it. So you're trying to cover his traces. He claimed that, first of all, if a brunette and blonde make a child, it's always brunette, which is not true.

Second, he claimed that all brunettes are mixed with some kind of non-Europeans, which is also not true. He claims that all brunettes are Scandinavian, which is the stupidest part. All brunettes in Scandinavia are descendants of Portuguese sailors that crashed at

some point in Scandinavia.

And he pointed some stupid article in the Norwegian press or something. Yeah, it's not a very credible theory there. Yeah.

And I started to debunk it. And I use a very Nordic source, which are the sagas. And I use the sagas of Egil, Egil saga, which I point out.

Yeah, I'm actually descended from that guy from Egil Skallagrimsson. Yeah, he was brunette. He was not only brunette, but he looks like a guy that had a tan because he's described like white, brown skin or something like that, which is typical for a guy that is traveling to sea and pillaging things.

He's basically had tan because of the sun rays. And this was another bullshit of Varg that he said that the real Europeans, aka the Neanderthals, they never had tan, which I don't know what else to say. The tan is the natural reaction to the skin, to the skin of the white people, to the sun.

And even white skin people, as I mentioned, I work with tourists and there are a lot of Scandinavian and Russian Nordic types that tan and tan quite heavily. Even though I'm a Pontic race, I'm a white Eastern or Northern Mediterranean type. I don't tan so heavily like these guys from Scandinavia.

And I pointed out that that thing that it's bullshit and it's not a factor because these people that I pointed out, different Asian sources that obviously describe European people in some case with blonde hair that had brown skin and they had brown skin because they were tanned or they were covered with some paint, for example, that protected them from the sun because they had problems with burning or something. And they said all kinds of bullshit. He liked the theory because I'm not twisting facts.

He liked the theory for the paint. And he said, oh, of course, it's a paint. It's not a natural tan or something like that.

Then he started to say that the redheads are basically a product of race mixing, which is also bullshit. And I see that all over the world. Historically, the reds are always the ones that are like the Tuatha de Danann and so forth.

And this is because they're the first wave of Indo-Europeans and they had a lot of red head genes. And my suspicion is that these genes, because there were the people that had these genes and they were isolated on basically all the ages of European continent in the British Islands, in Ireland, in Scotland. That's why they have this high concentration there.

But also take in mind that the Scythian types also had reddish hair, but the reddish hair of the Scythians and the Thracians were different from the present day Irish. Maybe even

the present day Irish, they were also more dark reddish hair, if you know what I mean, than the present day redheads. But everything is changing.

I mean, it's, as I said, the pigmentation of the hair is not so important, like the facial and cranial matrix. And so, yeah, and I pointed out that I also, like a kid, had dark red hair and I even still have a reddish beard. And he said, of course, because you're Mediterranean and I mix it.

I said, oh, my God. I mean, it's not even funny. And I said, well, first of all, according to your understanding, the Neanderthals must be all blonde, right? And there is no proof of that.

There is no proof that the Neanderthals are all blonde. Not to mention that Neanderthals, they didn't have, the early Neanderthals, they didn't have negative blood types. The later Neanderthals had negative blood types when they mixed with the Cro-Magnon type.

Oh, yeah, because you know how the Jews always try to claim that they are rhesus negative blood and they're highly Neanderthal in their DNA. Maybe, but... So they try to claim that for themselves, in other words. I think that negative blood was a specific mutation at some point for the Aryan or the Kurgan type.

But the blood types back in the time could be used for tracing the population. But now it's not like that, because it looks like the blood types are connected with a type of, I would say, eating habits. And the people nowadays, they, first of all, they are a lot of mixing.

Second of all, the eating habits are quite also mixed. I mean, you don't have population like in the Aryan types where they're predominantly eating, for example, milk and milk products. And that's why they were lactostereotype.

But you still have these traces, for example, these inhabitants of Scandinavia had the highest lactostereotype, I would say, genes. They are the highest lactostereotype population. This is the correct term.

So this is what the father thinks of debunking, I mean, Varg. This idea that the Europeans, at first I thought that he's making this to be, I would say, to oppose this migration theory, because in his mind, if you migrated from some place and went to another, you could be replaced by other wave of migrants and so on. So I thought that this is kind of, how to say, positive propaganda from his side, even though it's a fake positive propaganda.

I don't like this kind of propaganda when you cannot base on facts and you are faking the facts to twist your narrative. And from my perspective, Neanderthals, first of all, they looked quite ridiculous. Yeah, they have sloping foreheads and wide jaws and so on.

Yeah, yeah. And obviously, they were not ancestors of the modern white men. The ancestors of the modern white men were chromagnons.

Yeah. And the chromagnons, according to Varg Vikernes, are mishlings because they had fucked up teeth, tooth. And this is not true.

Chromagnons were very, very tall, very well built. It looks like chromagnons also didn't have pragmatism, which is also very interesting because this means, contrary to the Neanderthals, Neanderthals had pragmatism. Homo erectus had pragmatism and they still have pragmatism because Homo erectus are basically the Negroes.

And of course, the modern anthropologists reject that. And they said that we are all one in the same race. And one of the proof is that we can produce kids together, which is just ridiculous bullshit because even the lion and the tiger could produce kids.

Lions and tigons or whatever they're called. But then they become sterile after a couple of generations. Yeah, but they have more genetic differences than the hominid species.

You see that with the mixed race types, so-called race, the mixed hominid types, they always have very weak and degenerated and chaotic offspring, prone to crime and all sorts of psychological problems and diseases and so forth. Like the Jews, who are basically the poster boy for disease and mongrelization problems. Well, my theory is that the Jews are a mixed race, the original mixed race.

And maybe the back of the Jews, behind the Jews, there are some, let's say, the theory in Bulgaria is that the creators of the Jews, like a tribe, are these dark Atlanteans that at some point escaped the fall of Atlantis into the Middle East. And they're described in Sumerian mythologies like these flying fishes or like this Oannes or this Dagon figure. And he's described like this flying fish, this flying dragon.

And it makes sense if you think about it, if it's represented, he's coming from the sea. So basically from the Western Sea, so Mediterranean Sea. So if you think about it, and this is the theory of Menelik Pihol, this mason, he also pointed out that maybe the fish represented scale armor.

Now, the scale armor was very popular amongst the Scythians and Sarmatians because they kept the technology, so part of the technologies of the ancient empire. And contrary to the Scythians and Sarmatians, the Romans didn't manage to copy the scale armor of the Scythians. And when they copied it, because they captured some Scythians, of course, they didn't implement the technique, the using of scale armor, because you see the scale armor was used only for the horse archers and for the white cavalry.

That is not fighting from the close combat. It's to deflect arrows and so on. Yeah, yeah, exactly.

Because in close combat, there is a weakness, you can push the blade between the scales and could penetrate under whatever you have under the armor, let's say, what is the term gambeson or whatever. And you can penetrate that. And the Romans didn't understand that at first, and they tried on heavy cavalry and with quite fatal consequences.

Because it looks at first, it's a perfect armor because it's lighter than the plate armor and it deflects arrows, but they didn't understand the idea. And when the Romans, which are not well known for their riding skills, even though their nobility were called equities, so horsemen, when they encountered Sarmatian horsemen or Thracian horsemen, even, or Scythian horsemen, they had problems. They had a lot of problems.

They had problems with the Parthians. And the Parthians were another Scythian Aryan tribe. So, yeah, so anyway, so Varg is pushing these things.

And why the fact he's pushing the Neanderthal thesis? Why the fact he's pushing this Slavic bullshit, like he's pushing his reliable sources, Russian sources, and he's quoting the original sources for some kind of basic understanding of the Slavs, even though I pointed out that the Russian literature is something like 200 years later, created on the basis of the earlier old Bulgarian literature. And I said, well, you're quoting things that you don't understand. You don't obviously know old Bulgarian.

I know Bulgarian. So the things that you're quoting are not true. We have an argument about the term Lada, right? Is that like that car in Russia? Yeah, it's a car in Russia, but it's also Lada means lady, basically.

And he claimed that the Lada is a fake goddess. It was created. And I said, no, it's a fake.

Maybe the Russians didn't have these deities. Maybe they adopted it because the problem with the Russians is that they don't have written history, as I said, before the alphabet and the literature came to them. And the literature came with the Bulgarian emissaries and later with the Byzantine emissaries.

So they came bringing Christianity, which, as I said, I'm not a big fan of, but it is what it is. Yeah, so they didn't have a lot of sources. And also, I found out that, for example, Perun is very often claimed that it is the main Slavic, so to say, deity.

But I found out from a Russian source that actually in Russia, there is not a single name of Perun that survived, like a name of some area or mountain or lake or whatever. It was not a single name that came from the ancient times. And in Bulgaria, there are at least three or four places, including quite large mountain, Perun mountain, came from Perun.

There was a town called Pernik. There was a flower called Perunica. So Perun means basically to strike down, most likely with lightning.

And Perun is another term for beating somebody down. So it's obviously a connection with this deity. So whatever these people that are researching these Russians, they said, well, look, on the Balkans, they didn't mention it in Bulgaria, but on the Balkans, there are a lot of toponyms, so basically names of different areas, geographical, different mountains and rivers and so on and so forth that are named after Perun.

But in Russia, there is not a single name after Perun. There was another one place called something of Perun, I don't know. But this is basically named in the 19th century when they're trying to reconstruct the religion.

And you must understand that the Russian so-called Slavic paganism, I don't want to mock people or something, because pagan tradition is largely lost even in Scandinavia. And the Scandinavians had this advantage that they had some written sagas and some sources. So from our perspective, they must not mock people like Snorri, and they must be quite thankful.

Well, he could be a Christian, he could have some influences from the Abrahamic religions, but I think he didn't have some bad thoughts of destroying or twisting the religion. So he wasn't like an early disinfo agent? I'm not sure about that. I don't think that he's a disinfo agent.

I mean, what is the point of that? You're saying that he probably wasn't on that basis, that he was just maybe confused a bit or something by Abrahamic influence? Yeah, yeah, yeah. Maybe he was confused, but I don't think that he was writing stuff to confuse. And who would confuse at that point? Who would confuse that he wanted after 600 years to create a false, fake pagan movement or something? No, he was writing down information.

The same things could be said for some Bulgarian authors in the medieval period. They had these memories for their Scythian or Iranian origin, and they wrote it down. But it was very twisted, and they didn't know from where it's coming.

At that point, the Byzantium that were keeping the chronicles, they know, and they're always referring to the Bulgarians like Scythians. So, basically, three names were mostly used for the Bulgarians. One is Scythians, the other is Mesians.

So, they referred to the northern Bulgarians like Mesians, which is a northern Thracian name. And the third is Goti. And this Goti was stuck to the western Bulgarians, which are now Macedonians, of course, until as late as 14th century.

There was a Serbian prince that Bulgarians rebelled against, and he said that, basically, these Goti, these gods, rebelled against me, and they called themselves Bulgarians. So, he also referred to these people. And there are some historical things behind it.

But going back to Varg. So, let's put things in that perspective. Varg had a very large

following.

He's using misinformation. He's pushing false understanding of history, like Europeans came from the, and especially Norse, came from the Neanderthals, which is not true. His wife is pushing this pre-Hindu European invasion religion, which is maternal religion, which is... Yeah, that seems to be what the Jews want to push, is maternal matriarchy.

Yeah, it's always about the placenta and eating the placenta, things like that. Let's put it that way. There was a reason for Hindu Europeans subjugating the prey.

And this is quite funny, because both of them obviously had very, let's say, not Aryan, Hindu European, that's the fake term, Hindu European features. Let's put it that way. Even though one of my friends in Norway, he also said, oh, Varg is Jew, Varg is Jew.

He didn't look like Jew, I don't know. But I don't think, maybe, he could be an agent, everyone could be an agent. He could be misinformed, he could be misled.

But I don't think he's a Jew. No, he doesn't look like a Jew. He's probably just an operator of theirs or something like that.

I have no ideas, but the things that I found, for example, a guy that I'm following, and he has a quite good channel called Her Nord Storm. Her Nord Storm? Yeah. Yeah, I think I know what that is.

He, I believe he's Swedish. He has a very nice channel and he's against Putin and pro Nordic resistance movement and so on and so on. But he is posting Varg, like his videos are some kind of source of information.

And one of his recent reports is one of the older videos of Varg, that is, he's representing that Aryans, these inferior people that are mixing, and he's referring to the Velikarians, by the way, that are mixing with the non-whites and so on. Well, they mixed. Yeah, this is true, but they wanted to prevent that and that's why they created the caste system.

And they created the caste system as an attempt to stop the race mixing, because if you know how the system works, it's not allowed to marry the lower caste members. And of course, it didn't work so well, because there were outnumbered one to, I don't know, millions, maybe thousands, tens of thousands, because we don't know how many the European Aryans were. But we know that even in ancient times, the Davids were numerous.

We have these claims from the Greek historians. So, he shows, again, misinformation. He shows a picture of Southern Davidian, very dark-skinned, and he said that this is the descendant of the Aryans.

And this is not true. The descendants of the Aryans were upper caste system members

that are very white-skinned, and most of them are from the Brahmanic caste, from the Kshatriya class or whatever, the Rajas or whatever. And their pigmentation, when I say white-skinned, they are white-skinned for India, right? Their pigmentation is, let's say, light brown, and their features are kind of, how to say, more symmetrical, more likely the European type.

Yeah, you mean the ones that are from the Punjab. Yep, with the Rajasthan, these Northern Indians, and Northern Indians from the higher caste, not from the lower caste, of course. And it is proven that these people from the Brahmanic caste and so on, on the genetic level, they had something like 20 to 30 percent Eastern European genes, because the people that invaded India, the Vedic Aryans, they were from these Aryans, from these Indo-Europeans, let's put the term because it will cause, I would say, problems for some people to follow what Aryans, who is who, basically.

So, they are from these Indo-Europeans or from these Kurgans, let's, Kurgan is a better term, from these Kurgans that were closer to Eastern Europeans. And by the way, making my genetic samples, I am R1A1, so basically related to these people. And yeah, I kind of feel proud of the Scythian heritage, which by the way, everyone must be proud of their heritage, being a Scythian or Roman or Teutonic or Slavic or whatever.

I think it's, white people must be proud, since most of the sub-races of the Aryan people, they created the great things, especially if you take an example how Europe is so lacking of territories compared to Asia or Africa and South America, and North America, of course, quite a big continent, and quite lacking of resources compared to this continent, even though all sub-races, at some point, created the great empires and great cultures. Quite amazing stuff. And people like Varg are spilling, basically, misinformation, they are seeding distrust between the different sub-races, not uniting the people, even though he claims that he's uniting the people on the basis of paganism, because yes, it's true, on the basis of paganism, they were not religious wars.

The Romans didn't slaughter the Celts on the basis of paganism. If you worship Jupiter, for example, you're worshipping Taranis. They're slaughtering the Celts for other reasons, including the infiltrations of the Jews, especially if you know the story in the Financic of Caesar, he was a Jewish puppet.

I'm 100% sure about that. Yeah, I've actually heard that before myself. I'm not too sure what evidence there is, though.

I'm sure there is evidence somewhere. Uh, write down, write down in Jugo, Caesar, Semitophile, and you will find interesting things. And you know the statements of Cicero against the Jews, that he was defending his client, and Cicero was political enemy of Caesar.

Okay. Yeah, it seems like the Jews like to set up their puppets there, their fake

nationalist puppets, like Bonaparte to Napoleon. Napoleon, I don't, I'm not knowledgeable about Napoleon.

I was thinking that he was a Mason. Then I spoke with Jan Lamprecht, and he was very, he was a fan of Caesar and Napoleon, and he was not changing his opinion about that. And I said, man, still there is 100% Jewish.

I'm not so sure about Napoleon. He, it looks like he pushed some walls against the Jews at some point. Well, Napoleon was pictured with his Masonic pose in some of his photographs.

The hidden hand, you mean? Yeah. The hidden hand. Yeah, it's a pretty famous photograph.

Yeah, yeah, but you know that some, the Masons are pushing also this propaganda, like the Christians, that all, basically all are Masons. So this could be some kind of falsification. But I'm not defending, I'm not a defender of Napoleon.

I just don't know enough information. I can defend Adolf Hitler, because there are some people that claim that he was a Jew, financing by the Jew. All this is bullshit, and there are a lot of sources to debunk that, and I was interested in that matter.

But I am not knowledgeable in details about Napoleon. Maybe he was financed by the Rothschild. I don't know.

I just don't know. I don't claim things that I don't know. And the things are like this.

This is with the weapon. He was arrested at some point, because he was posing with the weapon, and the French secret police basically attacked his house. And interesting how he's living in France, that is not very conservative and nationalistic, not living in a very based and conservative Russia.

Yeah, France is basically a totally Judeophile country. It's been controlled by one of their major centers in the world. And also another thing, Varg and National Socialism.

It looks like he, at least according to some sources, he has close connections with National Socialists, and even, but this is a claim from Wikipedia, which is not reliable source. Wikipedia claims, Jukipedia, claims that his mother tried to work with some neo-Nazi group to take Varg away from prison, or basically to escape. Which for my book, it's not a bad thing.

I don't know why he... I can understand that, for example, Varg, after years, and especially when he's living in France, I can understand that he's not proclaiming National Socialist views and so on. But if I was in his place, I will keep, how to put it, sympathetic silence, let's put it that way. I will not attack National Socialism.

And some of his attacks were very funny. For example, he's against Socialism. That's why he's not National Socialist.

Well, why are you living in France, for God's sake? It's a very socialist, not to say communist country. And one of my German friends says it's very obvious, they have a lot of kids and they're receiving social benefits, which I suppose are quite a good amount of money, right? Which, of course, I'm not against that. But why he's attacking National Socialism in Germany, that if you're white, especially in his case, Nordic people with good racial qualities, they will receive money for that, which is very normal.

The state must protect the race that found the country. Yeah. So obviously, if you were really legitimate and you were a racist, you'd want National Socialism.

Of course. This is very, very good thing to stimulate the people to have a lot of children, healthy children. And this is like investment in the future of the nation.

Yeah. For me, it's very natural thing. You cannot give a jack shit for National Socialism.

You won't allow racial invaders to live in your country. And I will end with that because you're right. But it's a very normal thing to be sympathetic to National Socialism, at least not to attack them.

The other thing was, and this is about the time when I stopped my subscription to his channel. The other thing was the stupid claim that he's against National Socialism because there was a division called Dirlwanger. And the Dirlwanger SS division, the members of the division were basically murderers, rapists, gypsies.

And well, the Dirlwanger himself was a very unpleasant figure, but he was a very, I believe that in National Socialist Germany, he was a friend of Heinrich Himmler. And at the same time, weren't the Vikings also very vicious? I mean, doesn't that, but Varg touts as the hero figure? Yeah. But my point was other that, as I pointed out the previous show, it's not like in the Christianity and Varg is pushing in some way, very Christian view of the world, very black and white and very, not exactly that he's, for example, he's rejecting Christianity.

And I can understand that because Christianity fucked a lot of things. I agree with Varg on that thing. And I agree with healthy lifestyle.

And I agree with close to the nature and so on. But I don't agree with some things. For example, if we retreat and leave the system and leave like, I would say, cavemen away from society, they will come for us.

They will come for us. We cannot be passive. If we, I say destroy will be used.

If we leave the present system unstable, we will have a lot of time to establish our

societies. But if we just escape the system and leave for the next five, 10 years, they will come for us. They will find a pretext.

You are convicted Nazi. You are whatever. They will attack you on the possession of guns.

They will attack you on whatever. Some guys in Bulgaria, even though Bulgaria is not, they don't prosecute nationalists for now. For example, they had a court case against them because supposedly they made a bomb against a bunch of Turks or Gypsies.

I don't remember. It was years ago. Sounded like a sign off with that innocent non-white.

And they brought these faggots away. But they forgot to mention that these Turks or Gypsies or whatever, they were Mafia members. So Mafia members very often killing each other.

And they just use this pretext to attack these guys. And it's a very stupid thing. They use this pretext to attack guys that were popular in the nationalist circle and to discredit them, to arrest them.

But the court case failed. So basically because they didn't have any evidence for that. This is just an example how they're using every pretext to attack the easiest victims, which are the nationalists.

So if we leave the society at some point, because obviously they will see enemy in our face. Because if we establish stable communities, they will be like example for other people. Even though it's very hard to establish stable communities since we are lacking a lot of resources.

We are lacking also the most important resources. People. People.

Yeah. It's going to be a parallel society that just exists as a layer behind the actually currently existing society. It can't be like a Ruby Ridge where you hide away in the woods and make yourself a target.

You have to just sort of piggyback on the current society and then try to create your own segregated society while you blend in with the currently existing one, in my opinion. Yeah. They just don't allow positive examples.

So anyway, the propaganda of pre-Aryan ideals, of pre-Aryan religion, of colorism that is basically separating people. And I saw the comment section, the North attacking the Slavs, the ball groups attacking the Mediterranean, the people accusing each other, which is total bullshit if you think about it. And we have the seeds of that when I'm talking about establishing communities with some friends in some circles.

And they had prejudices and misinformation. And my friend that visited me in the

beginning of the year said, you see, I spoke with some guys and they thought that here live basically Turks. And I said, well, it's not like that.

Maybe there are some Turks. And I show pictures. I believe I posted pictures on a video of Dungard of Pontic-looking Turkish actresses.

If I didn't mention that they're Turkic, you'd think that they're very European. In some cases, red hair, blue eyes, attractive ladies. But it looks like their forefathers were kidnapped or converted in one way or another and turned to be Turks.

And we in Bulgaria also had these kind of types. And I was pointing out to one of my colleagues in the college. And I said, well, how the fuck you think that you are similar to these guys? I basically pointed Turks that are very not European looking.

Why the fuck you think that you're the same people like these? And we're talking about a lady with very blonde hair, with blue eyes, quite fair, quite tall, quite attractive. And she said, oh, no, I'm Turkic. These are fake created nations that basically absorbed large Aryan populations and converted them to non-Aryan religion.

Like Christianity, by the way, it's also non-Aryan, but with more Aryan influences, so to say, than Islam, obviously. But it's an imperial, I'll say, mess, hot pot, melting pot. And it's totally bullshit.

It's a created nation on the basis of Jewish propaganda. And they will use, that's why I pointed out that the Turks are much more dangerous than, for example, the Arabs, because they have more European genes. In some cases, not only European genes, but they also have European people.

Because they are living in parts of Turkey that they didn't mix, for example, with other non-European types, they preserve themselves in some way. Yeah, well, it's the same even in the Tokarian area in China. There's, you know, European-looking people or Aryan-looking people there still.

Yeah, even as I said, the Mongols, they had some of these genes, but it doesn't change the fact that they genocided the European population, Central Asia. So, I want to show you some pictures. So, to give an example of what the picture is.

Ah, look at this. I'm not seeing any pictures. Oh, here's something coming up, okay.

Yeah, so those are all, we're in Turkey or something? Yeah, they're Turks. Yeah, they still obviously look very European. So, people can just type in, you know, on a search engine, you know, say European Turk or Turkish-European.

I'm sure you get at least something, even though there's obviously bias from Google. They're basically not defined like Turkish-European subject. They're basically Turkish

actresses, right? Actresses must look good.

They won't show these dark hominids in the Anatolia. They will show these very nice looking, especially this red hat is perfect, the upper one. They will show these very nice looking ladies.

And when I say Turk and Bulgarians, they say, yeah, we have more or less the same racial types. I mean, the Pontic is all spread all around the Pontic Sea, which is the Black Sea. I know Ukrainians that look the same with different northern Pontics, of course, with the southern Pontics, which is my case, I'm Pontic.

And the Pontics are very often called the Slavic type, even though they're defined like pre-Slavic type by the anthropology. You see, the people are mixing terms, terms like Slavic, it's just a cultural or linguistic term. We're talking about racial terms.

And these people, these ladies, are obviously descendants of European or predominantly European forefathers that were forcefully converted and kidnapped by the Turks. Yeah. And in most of these cases, it's either they're white men, you know, they overrun the white societies and they kill the white men and they rape the women.

And then the mixed product is whatever exists there now. Or else they've abducted them just like they did in Iceland and stuff, too. You know, they've abducted white women from there and brought them all the way to the Middle East.

A lot of these groups. Yeah, because it's very say, I don't know, I don't know, maybe racial envy or something. Yeah, they desire to blend themselves with the genes of white people because they want to be white.

And so that's their way of like vampirizing their genome for themselves. And of course, to show a similar racial types, this Bulgarian, what is it, music video based on the Bulgarian folk stories about, by the way, the white ladies that I described in the video. So the same Pontic and Northern Pontic types.

The blonde ladies are predominantly Northern Pontic, the brunettes Pontics. So these are the Eastern Mediterranean, also called Kurgan types. So this incline that calls to look to the Yamnaya culture or the Kurgans or the Aryans or whatever.

So yeah, and yeah, one of the future videos I prepared this information, let's put it that way, like a debunking of Varg's information about all this bullshit that he's spreading. And at first, I thought that he's spreading because of his, as I said, biases. And of course, I don't have problem with people being proud of being Nordic.

It's a very good Actually, I will even advise the Nordics, even if we somehow managed to defeat the Jewish beast, just to prefer marrying other Nordic people, because it's a very beautiful racial subtype. And I believe that it's good to preserve themselves. Yeah, I

subscribe to de Gobineau's conception to some extent about the racial hierarchy.

Yeah, I don't have nothing against them. But on the other hand, I found that there are a lot of, I don't know how to say, sympathies between the Eastern Pontics and the Nordic races. I found that, for example, the German guys, German by origin, maybe, like Bulgarian ladies.

And when I was in Austria, I had, let's say, nice moments with some Austrian girls with Nordic, I would say, from Nordic extraction. So there are some likings between the two groups, which I think it's normal, because it was a part of bigger racial family. And this is part of true Aryan diversity, maybe this is the correct term, not like these Negroes that are totally racially different from you.

And they're not enriching you, basically destroying your genotype and your culture. Yeah, it's like blood poisoning. Yeah, and they're so primitive.

And these totally foreign genes are causing nothing but basically mutations, some chaotic mutations in your blood pool or gene pool. Yeah, genetic diseases. So don't, I don't know, maybe, maybe, maybe, just maybe, because I'm not following Vark, since whatever, maybe he changed some of his points.

I found out that he deleted, for example, the videos, which was ridiculous, that he claimed that when Blonde is producing kids with brunette, they're always brunette, which is obviously not true. There are a lot of examples. I basically spammed his videos with the links of kids of different sub-racial types, from Bulgaria to Germany to whatever, Denmark, that are showing brunettes and Blondes having Blonde kids.

And even brunettes together are producing Blonde kids because... Recessive genes. Because of genes, the Blonde bloodline is presented in all sub-races of the areas. This is the truth.

We are recessive carriers of the Blonde gene. And that's why maybe these I won't use bad words anymore, but these scoundrels, the Jews, are trying to destroy the whole of us, because they have this idea that they hate these descendants of the godly race or angelic race. Yeah, if they're angels, then I wouldn't want to see demons, that's for sure.

Yeah, yeah. For example, if you know the book of Enoch, the people that are described like descendants of the angels, they're with fair skin and reddish... The Rephaim, I think they're called. Yeah, with reddish cheeks and obviously with very white, almost platinum hair.

And it's obviously, for my perspective at least, obviously they're trying to destroy the... Ah, this is a very good example. This is Bulgarian family with both of them are brunettes, both and the kitties, Blonde. And yeah, it's just the things, what they are, I mean, it's very wickedness.

I mean, he obviously doesn't understand anthropology, how the genes work. So, I don't know, I won't throw claims like false, like operative or disinfo agent, but maybe, maybe... Yeah, should I put a question mark on the exposed there, in the title page? Yeah, maybe this is the correct thing. Okay.

Maybe he's... I'm 100% sure about his lack of knowledge about the Eddas, so the Icelandic Eddas, his lack of knowledge of anthropology, his lack of knowledge of genetics, his anti-Aryanism, his pro-Neanderthal stuff. And this is kind of funny because a lot of followers of Vark are claiming, oh, the Neanderthal, whatever, Neanderthal uprising, because yeah, the Neanderthal uprising is basically the Jews that ruling over us. This is the Neanderthal uprising.

Yeah. Not to mention that he somehow neglected things like the Neanderthal habit of cannibalism. Yeah, and Jewish ritual murder and all of that practice that they do there.

Yeah. And he claims that, for example, Neanderthals, because they buried their dead with rituals and with some kind of... Yeah, they maybe buried their dead, but maybe these are the late Neanderthals when they mixed in some areas with the Cro-Magnons. And there are some interesting evidences from the northeastern part of Russia, from the northeast, that some of the anthropologists of Dev, I believe the family name was of Dev, he claims that they found 50,000 years old Cro-Magnon skeletons that were basically representing European men.

And he could say that it's representing the Nordic men also, but he also said that the difference between, for example, the Pontids and the eastern Mediterranean and the western Mediterranean, with some exception of very southern parts, where obviously it's not only pigmentation, but some anthropological anomalies caused by rex mixing. The difference between these people that are 50,000 years old and the modern Europeans as a whole are very minor. Yeah, it's interesting, last time we spoke about Lemuria being 50,000 years old, or at least that.

Well, for me it's very logical, because these Cro-Magnon types, they didn't have pragmatism. If they didn't have pragmatism, from my perspective, and I will quote another operative, another disinfo agent called Robert Seffer, maybe a Jew, by the way. Yeah, I'm pretty sure, somebody just posted his video about the ancient alien things on one of their Bitchu channels.

Well, first of all, look at his family name, Seffer, and I found a guy, he was knowledgeable in Hebrew, he said that Seffer in Hebrew means something like book, and at first, years ago, I thought that he's a German, because it's quite blondish and with, let's say, Cro-Magnon face features or Aryan face features, but it looks like he's spreading this disinfo that everyone is the same, the Jews and the Aryans are basically the same, and the Scythians were Jews, or basically British Israelis, and the Scythians were Jews, and this is not the fucking right, for God's sake, they are so different from the example that the

Jews never tattooed themselves. Yeah, they're trying to claim that it's all just aliens that are creating these ancient civilizations instead of Aryans. Yeah, yeah, this is also very irritating, because they're spreading how different they are, how they come from the side, but they also forgot to mention the depictions of these people, and they look like European people, European people, and yes, there are some anomalies, like, as I pointed out, that the giants in the Bible are with six fingers, they pointed out several times this thing, but also, if you look at the video of Survive the Jive about the Tuherians red-haired mummies in the Far East, one of my favorite, by the way, things, because of the, as I said, the Scythian origins of Bulgarians, and I'm quite interested in these people that were genocided and pushed to the West, at least the weakest ones were pushed to the West, and the Tuherians, he quoted the Chinese source that claimed that the Tuherian princes, being tall and red-haired and so and so, and they chose descendants of heirs on the count of their fingers, and if they had six fingers, they were elected for being a king, and this struck me as, it's not some Jewish hodgepodge, so there is some accounts of that.

You know what's interesting? My feet and my hands, they have sort of like a webbing in them, in between the middle finger and the ring finger, there's more skin there, and same with my feet, and that's genetic on my mother's side, who's pure Danish, and you know how that relates to, like, Sumeria and Babylon and those Enki and so forth, you were talking about the winged people? Look at the six-finger statues of the gods, you'll see a lot of gods with six fingers, especially in Sumeria, and take in mind that the Sumerians attested with the system, our, what is that, not numerical system, but basically the system that we are counting the time, and the system is based on six, because we have 24 hours, we have 60 seconds, 60 minutes, 3,600, and so on, so people that have six fingers will create that. If you have ten fingers, it will be basically based on ten, on five, not on ten, on five. So, and the other thing that I pointed out, that these weird pro-Zionist Christians, Americans, I found their very war-tier Christian propaganda, but they found out these mummies with prolonged skulls in Central and South America, and a lot of the skulls had reddish hair, and they pointed out that the fallen angels had reddish hair, of course, the fallen angels had the reddish hair, because they were the heiress, the descendants of these Atlantean and Lemurian civilizations that were destroyed, and maybe they were destroyed by the same fucking cult, let's put it that way.

And not to mention that America, according to some sources, is created like New Atlantis, like this British occultist, the Bacon, I believe he created, he used the term New Atlantis for the first time. Yeah, he wrote a book called The New Atlantis. So, it looked like they covered the truth, and by the way, these elongated skulls, the so-called croons, the people that we, the previous time we read the sources, that maybe they, in the core, they were white people, and not these dark mongoose.

They also practice cranial deformation, basically elongation of the skull. So, always that.

Yeah, because they're trying to mimic, they're trying to mimic their ancestors, basically, those who created them.

Yeah, yeah, and these, the Eastern Germanic tribes also are using these techniques, and these tribes in Egypt also had these kinds of skulls. So, what is that? Yeah, you see how Agnoten, in some of those wall paintings of Agnoten, his skull is very elongated. Yeah, but he also quite degenerated.

Yeah, true, but at the same time, though, maybe he was subjected to that same treatment, you know. Maybe, maybe, maybe. So, so, what is that? And, from my perspective, this is all pointing out to the white gods, to the Asir or Azir, and to basically our ancestors, because we say creators.

Yeah, it could be genetic modification, but I prefer the more traditional view of things, like they were direct, our forefathers, like, if you will, this biblical thing that the... Yeah, that's just the perspective of the Jew, of course, the biblical perspective. Yeah, it's perspective of the Jew, but it's much more, I don't know, logical, from my perspective, that these people were mixing, like, directly with women and creating offspring, than to believe that they're genetically modified. I don't know, maybe I'm wrong.

I don't claim that I... Yeah, it does make sense, because most people are already genetically mixed throughout the world, to whatever extent. Yeah, unfortunately, and not to mention that the Jews are pushing race mixing and all kinds of degeneration, because they know that they're natural degeneration, they're mutations, and most of the mutations are negative mutations. There are some positive mutations, there, for example, you could be born with very high IQ, and higher than your parents, for example, but usually, this is connected with some setbacks, let's put it that way.

So, the perspective of National Socialism that wants to create this stable race with more and more positive mutations, more and more benefits, let's say, in your upbringing, and less and less negative mutations, less and less genetical defects. Take in mind that the National Socialists didn't have the technologies and the knowledge that we have today. If we are modern National Socialists, we must implement this racial selection and, let's say, turn back to this Jewish degeneration program, or dysgenic program, because I found very funny these claims that, oh, the elite is practicing eugenics, eugenics, from Greek, good genes, they're practicing dysgenics towards us, maybe towards them, they're practicing eugenics, right? Yeah, you want to go backwards like the swastika, like the leftward swastika against the current, the current of disintegration and degeneration, you want to go back to the golden age through eugenic upgrading over positive selection.

I know Julius Evola wrote about that in that Synthesis of Racial Doctrine, he talked about trying to weed out the negative elements of the Mediterranean race that had become intermixed in it. I will point out that there are different sub-races, there are some mixed

Nordic races, like Eastern Baltic types, they're blonde and blue-eyed, but with wider faces and with Mongolian features, for example, and there are some very Northern types that are mixed with the Suomi, basically with Ugru Finns, which, by the way, I'm using the term Ugru Finns as a linguistic term, and I figured out that the Hungarians and a lot of Finnish-speaking people are not Mongol, it's basically Aryan types, so it's not the exact term, but it is what it is, I mean, using Slavic and Ugru Finns. So, there are very Northern types that are mixed with Asiatic types, this is what I mean, including some very nice-looking ladies, blonde and blue-eyed, very fair-skinned, but with some, let's say, strange shape of the eyes, for example, that are East Baltic.

Yeah, East Baltic, that's basically like Ukrainian, I know my father's father's ancestors were of that type, but they were sort of like a Dinaric admixture too, not just East Baltic, from the Ukraine. But take in mind that the Dinarids were, even though they're quite dark in features, they were described like Aryan sub-race, because of their proportion, and Dinarids are quite darker than the Eastern Pontids. For example, the noses and the skulls, basically the shape of the eye sockets are different, kind of.

So, it depends how you look at the... Yeah, it depends on your nomenclature or the terms you're using to describe things. Yeah, but more or less it is... Not to be Vark, let's put it that way, I prefer the David Lane's understanding of who is white, and who is fighting white, and who could be on our side. So, if someone has something like, I don't know, 0.1, 0.03%, I don't know, whatever admixture, let's say, an Asiatic admixture, and he's a white guy that is fighting for our cause, I don't see any problem with that.

And take in mind that these admixtures could be, let's say, removed in the future. Yeah, through genetics upgrading. Yes, yes, genetic upgrading, selection.

I prefer more natural stuff, I'm not a transhumanist, but we must be very stupid if we reject the possibility of using the strongest weapon of the white race, which is the brain power, basically. Let's use our scientists and let's find... Because, you see, the spreading of the Indo-Europeans around the world was caused because of rediscovering, I believe it's rediscovering, the horse, and the armor, and the chariot, which was basically a combination with the very militaristic, very patriarchal, very dominant Aryan religion, or with the discipline, and the bravery, and so on. So, it was a very lethal combination for the rest of the world.

Yeah, I guess the Jews know that, that's why they gave white people Christianity and do whatever they can to disarm and disempower them in every possible way. Yeah, yeah. They pretty much know the recipe to try to destroy a race of people.

So, once we understand what their methods are, then we can reverse-engineer that, or oppose it with effective means, try to build strength and orient ourselves toward a more solar-uranian spirituality, and get rid of the patriarchal spirituality. So, I believe that they are playing the wrong game, that these, a lot of people, and maybe we must go to finish

the conversation. Yeah, because too long is not good.

They're playing the wrong game. A lot of people don't, cannot understand that, and they're rejecting this. They said, oh, it's impossible that Christianity would be created by the Jews, because this means that they had a wrong plan in the game, and you're making the Jews smarter than they are.

No, I'm not making the Jews smarter. I believe that there are other powers behind the Jews that are much smarter than them. Yeah, like a sort of evil intelligence, not necessarily physical either.

Mm-hmm. So, I don't know. I don't want to scare people, but let's put it that way.

We must turn to our spiritual sources and to find a real relation to them, because otherwise, we are very open to attack to this evil destructive force. And when we manage to find our spiritual force, it will be much easier for us to rebuild our society, our way of life on the material level. Yeah, it's got to be winning the war of the mind first, and then from there, we can straighten ourselves out, orient ourselves and our forces toward a better goal than just self-absorption and hedonism and degeneracy, which is what the Jews want us to do, pacifism and race mixing.

Yeah, because this is their usual things, right? I mean, they did it in the Roman Empire, they did it in the Greek Empires, they did it in every state, in Persia, amongst the Scythians, I believe. Also, even though the Scythians were quite harsh people, I mean, if you read some of the things that they did against the Semites, against the Assyrians, they were quite harsh. You referred to pogroms last time.

Please? You referred to pogroms last time, because it derives from, what was it, the god? It was the god Krom, which is another name for the thunder god, and it was Tanger, or Tangrom in Bulgarian mythology, or if you want, Perun, or Perkunos. Yeah, that's the same as the blitzkrieg in German, pretty much. Yeah, yeah, it's the lightning war.

This reference to the, especially the SS, is very obviously thunder and also solar symbol, because our people must remember that the swastika is not only a solar symbol, it is the symbol of northern, of the Big Deeper, right? Creating this swastika-like shape, moving through the different seasons. Also, we must remember that it's not only a solar cross, but also a thunder cross, because our people were venerating the sun and the thunder gods. And the thunder is a very good symbol for the warrior, if you think about it, because we must shake the scenes and strike down our enemies.

And maybe we must find a way to restore this warrior caste. And I'm pretty sure there are modern scientific methods of rebuilding the biology, let's put it, creating this uber-soldier, right? These super soldiers. But we must, this is much more important, we must rebuild the psyche of the warrior, which we are missing.

There are a lot of initiations, there are a lot of sacred mysteries of the wolf and the bear, and sometimes we will talk about that. Yeah, that would be definitely something to get into the next time we talk about the more specific details about the Aryan spirituality and how we can implement that and integrate it into our own lives to develop ourselves. And I will advise, I believe that you will find a lot of liking of a video of a podcast with you and Dungard, which is kind of a knowledgeable guy of a Vedic perspective of the things and the Germanic perspective of the Aryan religion.

It will be interesting. Yeah, I'd like to talk to him. Yep, and that's it.

All right. I won't keep you longer than that. It's been quite a long time, but very useful information for people out there to get a jump on to start, you know, avoiding the shells and the disinformation agents and, you know, doing some more thorough research so you don't fall into the traps that they try to trap you in with the naturalism and matriarchy and so forth.

So, I guess we'll go from here. So, nice to talk to you again, Nordlux Bellator. Thank you and hail victory.

88. Hail him.

Nordlux: Thracian Horseman

The topic of the podcast is something that is not very well known, at least in the America and Western Europe. It is the concept of the Thracian horseman, also called Thracian rider or Thracian hero. It is a very strong archetype of a heroic Aryan figure, obviously on a horse, very often accompanied in a company of dogs, hunting dogs.

It's a motif of a lot of cultures from the Thracians. Obviously, the name of the horseman comes from Thrace, and also it was worshipped by the Scythians. That's why I'm so interested in that.

One of the reasons that I'm interested in is that my name is connected, my real name I mean, is connected to the Thracian horseman, in one way or another. Sounds like you're killing yourself. Yeah, kind of.

The name of the horseman, Heros, obviously, it is connected with the Aryan, with the aristocrat from the Proto-Indo-European world, Arios, which means kinsman, but also means aristocrat, and basically means Aryan. From this, you can derive a lot of words like Eros, like Eron, like Heros, like Heron. Her means like Hera, like Hercules, Hercules means master, like in German, Her means master, but also means godly.

So, in a sense, the Heros is a godly archetype. Some people speculate that the Thracian hero is also representing of the Mitra in the real North Aryan or Northern Scythian tradition, not so much in the Roman Mitranic tradition. In the Roman Mitranic tradition, usually Mitra or Mitros is represented by killing a bull.

Meanwhile, in the Northern Mitranic tradition, we have this horseman that is riding in battle. This is connection between the sky, because sometimes the horseman is representing riding in the sky, similar to Odin in the wild hunt, and sometimes, as I said, it's represented riding on the battlefield or in a hunt. The Thracian horseman is depicted as a hunter, as I said, on the horseback, riding from left to right.

This is also important. Very often, the horseman is hunting boar. I will look at specifically in the case of quite a famous rock relief in Bulgaria called Mother Rider or Mother Horseman, which supposedly, I said supposedly because it's not well known, supposedly is created by the khanas of the first Bulgarian empire.

And represents a giant horseman that is hunting lion. Now, the lion most likely represents the Byzantium empire. Of course, they admit that in the scholarship, the origin of the relief is connected with the Bulgarian ethnogenesis, a semi-nomadic equestrian warrior culture from Eurasian steppe.

Others saw it in the relief resemblance of the Sasanian rock relief tradition. Yes, this Mother Horseman is very close to the Persian statues of similar symbolism. But I must

say that the Persian took this archetype from the Scythians, from the northern Aryan tribes.

And of course, this was adopted by the Turks much later. In some, it is sometimes considered the horseman represent or it's related to the deity of Tangar or Tangar, the sky god, the thunder god. Or it is related to the Iranian deity Mitra, which is also very likely.

Some people think that Mitra is one of the faces of or I would say representations of Tangar, the sky father. Some people suggest that this is the Thracian horseman, as I said before, and this is a very strong hypothesis. And it's a recurring motif of a deity in the form of a horseman in the Paleobalkan mythology.

They say Paleobalkan, but actually it's connected to the Aryan mythos. It's not connected with proto-pre-Aryan invasion of the Balkans. Pre-Aryan invasion symbolism is connected with the mother goddess.

After the Aryan invasion, you have these heroic sky fatherly figures. That's very similar to the Vedic tradition too, isn't it? Yeah. There's always this sort of like mud people, mother goddess religion, and then the Aryans come in there and then they conquer and then they establish their sky father religion on that basis.

I will say that I found making a research recently that the Indo-Europeans, they also had mother goddess, but they were represented in a different way. Different from these Middle Eastern mother goddesses that are obviously some fertility goddess that are usually quite disgusting looking, like fat. The mother goddesses, interestingly enough, in the Aryan mythology, from what I have from the time of the Aryan invasion, they're represented like bee queens or with masks of birds.

They're represented usually quite female figures, quite tall and quite fit, I will say, with masks of birds. It's very interesting, the different archetypes, even the motherly figure, they're connected with the sky. So this is interesting.

Contrary to the motherly figure that's connected with the earth in the, let's say, Semitic tradition. So maybe there, there's some kind of difference even there. Yeah, Julia Savola talks about that in the metaphysics of sex.

That same distinction, you know, they have a mother goddess, the Aryans, but it's very different from these Pelasgian mud people types from the Mediterranean and Near East. Yeah, yeah, yeah, there's something. But on the other hand, when I say Pelasgians, um, I'm not sure how to refer to them, because I think that the Pelasgians or Pelasgians, they're connected with the Egyptian culture, even genetically, I believe that there was some, some kind of connection.

That whole Mediterranean stock is basically, uh, in its proto form is probably like a

remnant of Lemuria or something of that kind. It's like a non-white form that was just intermixed in Egypt with the Aryan. Maybe, maybe my suspicion is that these northern part of the Aryan aristocrats of the northern part of the Mediterranean and the southern part of the Mediterranean had the family connections.

And at some point, they, when they were marrying each other, the aristocrats of the south were bringing their servants with them. So maybe this is also another, another reason for this migration, because I'm pretty sure that the Pelasgians were connected with Egypt. There was some ancient Greek myths that connected Pelasgians with Egypt.

They're compared with strokes, storks that are migrating from, from Egypt to, to Greece. But the other hand, we must not forget that these types were actually, back in the time, Egypt were much whiter skinned and obviously much smarter than today. So, so, uh, yeah, it's kind of complicated to... Even in ancient Greece, the, uh, the Pelasgian stock came at a, or intermixed at a somewhat later date during the time of Hesiod, because Hesiod apparently, as far as I remember, had lamented the lack of the blonde, you know, that it was passing away, the blonde type.

Yeah, but there was some, some theory behind that, because a lot of Aryan cultures, they were not... I mean, okay, some of the cultures that originate from the Yamnaya had a very high percentage of Bundism. I believe that the Corded Ware culture was amongst that percentage, but Andronovo culture, there were brunettes. So, this also must be... Well, I'm referring to the, uh, the loss of like the, uh, of any of the Aryan stock, how they'd become intermixed with the Pelasgians, who were like black haired, because even in, in the early Greece, after Hesiod's time, you see like all the amphora, uh, they're always black haired, depicted on the amphora.

Yeah, yeah. But also, I must say that they're depicted like that, because the background, the amphoras were just with black, uh, with black, uh, what's that, uh, black, black type of, uh, ceramics. So, maybe they're not exactly, but yeah, could be.

I don't think that could be the case, though. Yeah, yeah. Because I remember that I've watched an amphora of, uh, Achilles, that is known to be, uh, fair-haired, uh, and he was also with black hair, so... Yeah, I don't think that they would do that, though, but whatever, who knows.

The point is, there was, there was the elements of the Pelasgians who intermixed with Greece, and then it sort of led to the decay and disintegration of their racial purity, which led to the, you know, eventual mixture with Near Easterns and Hellenization and the collapse of that whole, whole civilization, which was historic in its origin. We agree that most likely they came from the southern part of the, uh, Mediterranean. Uh, my suspicion is that they, maybe back in the time, they were not, uh, so dark.

Maybe there was a later admixtures to, to, to them, uh, because I believe that Egyptians

were not so dark back in the time, right? Yeah, they were originally, there was even some who were blonde depicted on some of the more ancient wall paintings in Egypt, like Arthur Kemp's book, *The Children of Ra* depicts. Yeah, but I believe that these blonde types, they came from, uh, a stock very close to, uh, the Celts, uh, and there were R1B haplogroups. So they, there was some, something there.

Uh, but we're talking about, and again, this is, uh, important to be noticed. We're talking about different castes of people. So, uh, these people, Horses were related to castes, especially with the Aryans and all their civilizations.

Yes, uh, the, the horses were very special status. They were sacred animals. They were very important for the mythos, but also they were, uh, sacrificed, uh, because there was a different, uh, different understanding of the sacred back in the time.

Um, actually, actually, some people claim that, uh, the Scythians, for example, they didn't, they expelled, uh, pigs from their areas. And this is one of the main arguments of the, uh, people that claim that Scythians were chosen tribe or whatever, which is kind of ridiculous because this is not only if it's true, because it's very, I'm suspicious of that because it's based on a basically, uh, Greek rumor about, uh, about Scythians. Let's put it that way.

Greeks didn't, didn't know much about Scythians. They were spreading rumors. Uh, the Scythians were quite close to the Greek influence.

The influence come, came much later in the areas like Crimea, like the southern part of modern Ukraine, there was a subculture exchange. That's why they have these examples of Hellenic and Scythian, uh, art there. Uh, but otherwise the Scythians, especially the Northern Scythian tribes, obviously in Central Asia, the Far East, they were under other cultural influences.

So a lot of these, uh, claims from the Greeks are based on misunderstanding or, or just rumors that the Greeks had, uh, about the, the Scythians. Um, uh, also there was, uh, as I said, uh, these, uh, uh, these, uh, archetype, uh, the motive of these archetype represent, uh, uh, composite figure, uh, which is, uh, of course, the Thracian horseman, possibly based on Rhesus. Uh, and this is that this is a Thracian king that, uh, that was, uh, mentioned in the *Iliad*.

Um, of course, Scythian and Hellenistic, uh, elements were, uh, added. A lot of these Thracian figures were, uh, a lot of these, uh, tablets, uh, stone tablets with these figures were found in Bulgaria. Uh, and in other parts of the Balkans, uh, these reliefs, uh, were found in Thrace in modern Bulgaria, in Moesia, which is Northern Bulgaria, in Macedonia, that was Bulgaria.

And they were dated from 3rd century BC to the 3rd century AD. At the end is the

Christianization of this, uh, inscriptions found in Romania identified the horseman as Heros, uh, which, of course, the modern word hero is derived from Heros. The word is originally Thracian, and it was adopted by the Greeks and by the Romans.

Uh, the Thracian horseman is depicted as a hunter on a horseback riding from left to right. I've mentioned that already. Um, between the horse, uh, hooves is depicted either hunting dog or a boar.

In some instances, the dog is replaced by a lion, which is the case of, uh, the, uh, Madara, uh, of the Madara rider or Madarski konnik. So, uh, the Madara rider, uh, Madara rider is east of Shumen, and it's close to the village of Madara, which is close to the old Pagan capital of the first Bulgarian empire. And around the, these, uh, uh, relief, there are a lot of Pagan, uh, sacred places and a lot of Pagan, um, amulets and talismans and symbols were found, like swastikas, like pantograms, like, uh, uh, these, uh, seven pointed stars that were, uh, used by the old Bulgarians.

Uh, they claimed that the monument is dated in the late 7th century, uh, or more often in the early 6th century. And it was during the raid of, uh, Bulgarian ruler Kanastervel. Uh, Kanastervel is the ruler that actually, uh, smashed the Arabs, uh, that besieged, uh, uh, Constantinople.

So one of the suggestions is that he created the relief to, uh, commemorate the victory against the Arabs and against the Byzantium. Um, so what about the numerical date you were referring to of May 6th? The May 6th, usually, so basically let's, let's explain. So, uh, it's in the, uh, ancient Pagan calendar.

30th of April is, of course, Walpurgisnacht, right? The, uh, the evil forces, uh, gathering on Walpurgisnacht, uh, and for, uh, six days and seven nights, right? Uh, there are these in the Pagan, uh, myths that these struggle between the forces of evil and the forces of white. So on the 6th of May, usually, uh, it's suggested that these heroes, these, uh, heroic archetype, this Aryan rider is defeating the forces of evil, like, uh, St. George. That's why he's, uh, celebrated on 6th of May.

Also, if I remember correctly, Garuda, this, uh, bird man, this eagle man, he is destroying the snakes on the 6th of May. That's in the Vedic tradition, I guess. Yes.

Yes. So, uh, obviously, obviously it's, uh, also I can, uh, elaborate a little bit. So George, uh, like Gereus, uh, George, uh, is also derived from Helios, uh, from Heros, but also means, uh, farmer.

And this is also another interesting connection of the, uh, uh, of the horseman, uh, is the connection between Helios, the sun god, and Gaea, the, uh, mother goddess, the earth goddess. Yeah, Helios fertilizes Gaea somehow. Yes.

Yes. And this is the super man, the Arios, the Aryan, that is the product of the sky god

and the mother goddess. He's in between, he's riding on the, uh, under the sun, but on the earth.

And he's always, uh, taking part in some kind of, uh, manly warrior activity, like hunting or in war, because some people believe that he is going to, in war with the, his pets, lions and dogs, or even a boar. So, uh, this is- Go to war, you may as well have lions with you. Uh, yeah, yeah, yeah.

Uh, not to mention that, uh, maybe we, we said this before that the lion in some, mostly in the Middle East, it's considered to be the Aryan animal, maybe because it's the kingly animal. And, uh, if I remember correctly, in Hebrew, one of the words for lion is, uh, Arios. So, they made this connection between the Aryans and, uh, the, uh, the, uh, lions.

A lot of Third Reich publishers utilize the lion as a symbol as well. Yeah, yeah. Uh, of course, lion is the symbol of Bulgaria, triple lion, if I'm, uh, uh, if I must be correct, uh, there was a different suggestions why lion is a symbol of Bulgaria.

One of the suggestion was that, uh, in the medieval period, you can still find, uh, European lions, uh, on the Balkans, uh, white, uh, white European, uh, lions, actually. That, uh, one of the earliest, uh, figurines were found in Germany of a cave lion. So, this is, uh, also a thing.

Another, another possibility is that Bulgarians being from Iranian descent, they were using, uh, Iranian symbolism of a lion. That's why Persia used, uh, used, uh, the lion like a symbol of the imperial power. That comes from Babylon, doesn't it? Most likely, it comes from the Aryans and their understanding.

And maybe also there was a connection with the constellation of lion. Leo? Yeah. Isn't Leo June? Uh... Might have been different at that time in history, though.

Maybe it's different at that time of history. I'm not sure. But in any case, in any case, the lion had a very strong connotation of the proactive of male dominance, which of course referred to the Aryans.

Um, another thing is... Um, another thing is the twin horsemen. Twin horsemen is, um, uh, very often is a symbol, is a used symbol in many Aryan mythology. In, uh, Bulgaria, you have a twin, uh, twin brothers, horse and tour.

That's supposedly, uh, we don't know exactly, but most likely they are sons of Tanager or Tungur. Um, the twin horsemen, uh, in the Thracian mythology is related to Dioskuri. Uh, the motive... Mythology? The motive is called, uh, it's a Thracian mythology that was adopted most likely by the Greeks, like a lot of things, like a polo... Cross-pollinization.

Like a polo, like Dionysus was adopted, uh, like Ares most likely. Uh, Dioskuri motive is so-called Danubian horsemen, motive of two horsemen, uh, flanking standing, uh,

goddess. Uh, the motive of a standing goddess flanked by two horsemen identified as Artemis, flanked by Dioskuri as three, uh, entwined by a serpent flanked by Dioskuri on a horseback was transformed into motive of a single horseman approaching the goddess or the three.

Okay, um, apart from, uh, syncretism with other deities such as Asclepius, Apollo, Sabasius, the figure of the Thracian horseman was also found with several epithets, Carabasmus, Keiwadeus, Minimanus, Pyrmeroas, one of, uh, one in particular was found in Avren dating of 3rd century CE with a designation that seemed to refer horsemanship, uh, Oltaspis, um, and the variations Batespisos. So, the motive of the Thracian horseman is not to be confused with the depiction of the rider slaying a barbarian enemy on a funerary stairway, uh, as the stairway of, uh, Dixileos interpreted as a depiction of a heroic episode from the life of the deceased. The motive of the Thracian horseman was continued in the Christianized form in the equestrian iconography of both Saint George and Saint Demetrius.

Uh, and there are a lot of, a lot of different depictions of, uh, of, uh, the horseman. Uh, so I guess Saint George was just a way that the Aryans had of preserving their tradition, you know, even in spite of the Christian despotism that was run by Jews. Yes, yes, uh, they managed to preserve the dates and the archetype to such extent, but it was subjugated to the Judeo-Christian God, uh, which is, of course, this position of inferiority is the beginning of the destruction of the whole, uh, archetype.

Uh, and we reached the position when basically this is, uh, I believe this, this, uh, tradition is preserved in, uh, Orthodoxy is preserved in Catholicism, uh, but is lost in, uh, Protestantism because they don't have saints, basically. Yeah, Protestantism is sort of like the low point of pseudo-spirituality. It's like the, uh, the total, uh, Kali Yuga version of Christianity.

So, uh, basically, uh, uh, basically, uh, this is, uh, this is, uh, why a lot of Protestants don't know about, uh, these archetypes and they must learn about archetypes from, uh, reading, uh, books connected to, uh, materialistic psychology instead of feeling the archetypes and celebrating the archetypes. The same, this is very interesting also, and I'll add this little bit, like, uh, this, uh, uh, this is also, uh, the day of Vidur. Uh, Vidur was a god of vengeance, which is some kind, sometimes it's represented like, uh, the thunder, uh, in the right hand of Is that like Vidur? It's like Vidur, yeah, yeah, and it's celebrated on the 15th of June or the 28th of June.

And that's probably during the, uh, the time of Leo, the constellation. Well, it is, it is considered to be, uh, basically the god of, of, uh, hail and thunder. Uh, and that's why it's, it's connected with thunder, right? Like being, uh, uh, this, uh, uh, deity of, uh, sky god and thunder god.

Um, I was thinking there might be some sort of correlation with lions there if it's at the

time of Leo. And that's also the, you know, the high point of the sun, I guess, sort of the warmest season. So it's more like a solar symbol.

So basically these, uh, this is, uh, god of vengeance, of divine vengeance, of divine justice. And, uh, it is often called until to this day, um, very often in Bulgaria, it's, it is said that it is the Vidur day is coming, right? The day of, the day of Vidur is coming. So, uh, uh, and also if I remember correctly in Western Serbia, it is also, uh, venerated.

Uh, interestingly enough, a lot of, uh, a lot of historical events, uh, uh, happened on the 15th of June. Uh, if I remember correctly, the Kosovo battle happened to the 15th of June, 1389, uh, the battle between the Murat the first and the Serbs. Serbs was the battle.

Uh, also, uh, Bulgarian, uh, a few years later, Bulgarian Tsar managed to defeat, uh, uh, the Turkish forces, elite Turkish, uh, Yanisari Corp on the battle of, uh, Sofia, uh, field. Unfortunately, because of the, uh, at that time, main Bulgarian forces were, uh, under the command of, uh, Mishlink. The Mishlink didn't support the, uh, victorious Bulgarian forces and, uh, uh, we did not manage to, uh, develop the, uh, defeat of the Turks.

It's interesting that it says here, uh, the Zodiac sign for June the 15th is Gemini, which is the twin. The twin horsemen. To, to, to, to some extent, uh, this reminds me of, uh, Hengist and Horsa.

And of course, Heng, a horse is very close to Bulgarian, uh, god horse, the Hengist and Horsa, and this is the divine twins. The divine twins are youthful horsemen, either gods or demigods who serve as rescues and healers of the Proto-Indo-European mythology, like Bulgarian mythology. The, the other figures found in the Indo-European myths, uh, the divine twins are not directly attested by archaeological written materials, by scholars of comparative mythology and Indo-European studies generally agree on the motive that they're reconstructed by a way of, uh, comparative methods.

So, they don't have direct materials most of the time. Uh, although the Proto-Indo-European name of the divine twins cannot be reconstructed with certainty, but most likely it's something with horse. I, this is my speculation, uh, with certainty based on the available linguistic evidence, the most frequent epithets associated with the two brothers in liturgic and poetic traditions are the youthful and the descendants, interesting, sons or grandsons of the sky god, Deus.

The well-accepted, uh, reflexes of the divine twins, the Vedic As, Aswins and the Lithuanian Asviani are the linguistic cognates ultimately deriving from Proto-Indo-European word for horse, uh, which is Hequos. Uh, they're related to Sanskrit as Asva, a Western Aspa, both from Indo-Iranian Aspa, Indo-Iranian is very close to Latin, uh, to old Lithuanian Asva, which all share the meaning of mare, uh, represented as young men recruit, uh, recruiting mortals from peril in battle or at sea. The divine twins role wrote

the steeds that pulled the sun across the sky and was sometimes depicted as horses themselves.

They shared a sister, the dome called Helsos, like, uh, like, uh, like, uh, uh, Hessos, uh, also portrayed the daughter of the sky god, Deus in the Indo-European myths. The two brothers are generally depicted as healers and helpers traveling in miracles vehicles and safe shipwrecked mortals. They often differ, uh, uh, they're often differentiated.

One is represented as a physically strong and aggressive warrior, while the other is seen as a healer who rather gives attention to domestic duties. Agrarian pursuits or romantic adventures. So basically in Bulgarian myth, uh, horse is this strong smith and, uh, and, uh, warrior, the, the, the iron father.

Meanwhile, Turk is this god of, of protection of, of mysteries, uh, and healing. There are even, uh, uh, female maidens that swore oath to, uh, to, uh, especially in the vulgar Bulgarian. So in the Vedic Greek and Baltic tradition, the divine twins similarly appear as the personification of the morning and evening star.

They're depicted as the lovers or the companions of the solar female deity, preferably the son, daughter, but sometimes also the dawn. In the majority of the stories where, uh, where they appear, the divine twins rescue the dawn from a watery peril in time, in time that emerged from their role as the solar states. During the night, the divine twins was set to return to the East in the golden boat, where they traversed a sea, uh, to bring back the rising sun each morning.

During the day, they crossed the nocturnal sky in the pursuit of their consort, the morning star in what seems to be a letter addition confined to Europe. They were set to take a rest at the end of the day on the isles, uh, isles of the, of the blasts, uh, and, uh, along sitting in the western sea, which possessed a magical apple, uh, orchards. By the Bronze Age, the divine twins were also represented as the coachman and horse-driven solar chariots.

Quite interesting, quite interesting. Do you think that that, uh, song by the Jim Morrison of the Doors, Riders of the Storm, is, uh, any connotation to the tradition? I must look at the text of the song. I know that he was ritually murdered.

He was, uh, he was exposing the Jews to some extent, and he was ritually murdered, but he looks a bit Jewish himself. His father was a, was a naval officer, like a commander of the Navy or something. It's kind of fishy, eh? It's kind of fishy.

But, uh, it's a very interesting concept that I think that we must research a little bit on that, uh, uh, concept for the, uh, for the, uh, uh, expanding our knowledge on the Aryan archetypes. I believe in the Norse mythology, there was a twin, uh, twin brothers, brother and sister, I believe. Yeah, there's Freya and Freya.

Yeah. So, uh. And Freya rode around in, like, a chariot that was pulled by, by wild boars, I believe.

Golden bristle or whatever, uh, golden bristles or something. Yeah, yeah. Um, uh, Ashwins are also known as Ashwini Kumara and Ashwinal are the two twin gods associated with medicine, health, dawn, and science in Hindu mythology.

In the Rig Veda, they were described as youthful divine twin horsemen traveling in a chariot drawn by horses and, uh, that are never wary and portrayed as guardian deities that safeguarded and rescued people by aiding them in a various situation. The Ashwins are generally mentioned as the sons of the sun gods. Suraya, which by the way, Suraya, there is a, there was a deity, usually at the beginning of every year in Bulgaria, they said Surva Surva Gudina, which means the, the year of Surva, which is very close to Suraya.

And then there's Suna, which is in Eda, I think. Yeah. Uh, and his, his wife, uh, Sanjna, I suppose.

Um, but there was some varying accounts. The goddess Suraya is described as the common wife of, uh, of the Ashwins and they were associated with the dawn goddess Ushas as their close companions in the epic of Mahabharata, the Pandava twins Nakula and Sahadeva were the spiritual children of Ashwins. Um, and of course they continue with the, uh, idea that they're related to the horses, they're riding, they're riding the sun chariots on the, uh, uh, they, uh, a lot of, uh, mythological aspects of the twins, which of course, uh, must, uh, connect the mythology with, uh, uh, for example, astral mythology with the phenomenon of biological twins.

Um, what else I can add about that? Uh, we can add a little bit of, uh. So this mythos around the 6th of May, May is sort of like the fertility month, right? Yes, it is. Uh, obviously back in the time, uh, maybe the winter was a little bit, uh, uh, longer.

So supposedly there's this battle between the forces of evil and darkness and the rising, uh, uh, the, uh, a longer, uh, longer, uh, white, uh, periods of the, of the year. So basically the, the sun, uh, is going stronger. So this, these, uh, horsemen, uh, this representation of Aryan archetype is defeating at the end, the forces of darkness of the 6th of May.

And interestingly enough in the Bulgarian mythos, uh, as mentioned many times before, uh, the 1st of, uh, uh, May is called, uh, uh, Irminden. So this is the day of the, of the sacred oak and the sacred oak is the, is the symbol of the thunder God. And, uh, uh, from Irminden, all these, uh, snake, uh, snake spirits, uh, these snake people, these demons called Yugi, uh, coming to the, to the world of men.

And they're trying to support their King called Yudin Tsar. So the Tsar of the Jews, the King of the Jews. Uh, so, and in the dramatic, in the dry, of course, the common, the

common folk, they're trying to support the, uh, forces of white.

They're, they're, uh, they're making these, uh, great bonfires in these, uh, nights until the 6th of May. And, uh, supposedly they're trying to support this solar, uh, deity in the, uh, uh, period of time when he's weaker. So during the night and on the 6th.

Did they have wicker man, uh, sacrifices at that time? Well, if, uh, they were burning snakes in some, in some periods of Bulgaria. So basically if this is a sacrifice, yeah, maybe this is a, this is kind of sacrifice. But, uh, traditionally speaking, traditionally speaking on the 6th of May in Bulgaria, usually you, uh, you have a feast with a wamp, with a roasted wamp.

So maybe this was the sacrifice. The Christians stole that and called that the sacrificial lamb or something. Yeah.

Yeah. Uh, and supposedly the blood of the wamp must fall on, on the, on the earth. So this is a part of the sacrifice, obviously.

Right. And then they took that and called that the blood of the lamb of their Christ man. Yeah.

Yeah. But, uh, in the Christ, in the case of Christ, it's a very passive self-sacrifice. And he just lets himself be killed or something like that.

Yeah. It's not a very Aryan in any way. Um, so yeah, this is, uh, uh, typical reversal of the Aryan tradition by the Jewish, uh, Semitic.

Yeah. So this is, uh, uh, this is the thing about, uh, about, um, about the horsemen, the motherly horsemen and the twin gods. Uh, any comments on that? Nothing that I can really think about.

Even today, though, it does seem like the horse is associated with status amongst white people. Like you have a lot of the farmers and people of that sort who always, uh, you know, look toward the horse as a sort of status symbol. Yeah.

Yeah. Uh, usually, usually most of the people, uh, in Western Europe, they associated horse riding with a high ranking, uh, because it's a quite expensive sport and especially the beauty of these, uh, modern beautiful courses, they're also quite expensive. So in the mind of most of the people, it's associated with a higher ranking.

Um, and of course, uh, back in the time and during the medieval period, the horses are usually, uh, associated with, uh, knighthood with aristocracy. Right. Just like in chess game, you have the knight being represented by a horse.

Yeah. It's represented by a horse and also the movement of the horse is L shape. Yeah.

If you connected the, uh, all four horses, uh, in the middle of the chess board, you'll receive what swastika. So it's, it's a basically, it's a basically another example, how the symbolism is implemented in every aspects of the, uh, in all aspects of the Aryan wife. Yeah.

Cause chess derived itself from India from a game called Chaturanga. Yes. Yes.

And it's a very interesting game and it's very beneficial for the, for the, uh, people that are playing chess to develop their, uh, strategical thinking. Um, that's why it is called, uh, uh, Shahmat. So basically death to the king.

Shah is in the Aryan, in the Iranian which means king or emperor. And Mahatma is death. So basically, uh, basically they, uh, most of the young Kings, the commanders of the army were, uh, supposed to play a lot of chess to know and to predict the, uh, future moves of their, uh, enemy.

It's a good idea to develop, uh, different chess games, chess variants and so forth that itself will expand your consciousness. So that's another, you know, good, uh, training device for people out there who, you know, want to develop themselves, develops your logical capacity, if you want to call it that, faculty reasoning. Yeah.

So, um, can you hear me? Yep. Because I'm afraid that, uh, my, uh, headset is going to die soon. Uh, so, uh, if you have something to add for the conversation, uh, basically is all that I would have to add to that.

Yeah. I think that, uh, we, uh, set enough for that topic. Maybe in the future we can continue to explore more of the Indo-European or I would say Aryan archetypes that was, uh, very typical for the, our forefathers and to try to, uh, to, to think of new ways to implement these, uh, archetypes in the modern life.

Because as I said before, the archetypes are reviving the soul of the race and they're very important for the communication with the forefathers and with, uh, uh, energies of the universe, if you want, uh, contrary to the Jews that, uh, destroying these, uh, archetypes and, uh, replacing the, uh, uh, replacing them with, uh, false archetypes. Um, like for example, the archetypes that they kidnapped in Christianity, like, uh, does the, on the place of the tradition heroes, you have, uh, St. George that is supposedly, um, Christian knight, let's say. So.

Yeah, it's all inversion. Everything is inverted on the part of the Jews. That's their strategy for destroying others.

Yeah, exactly. So, uh, with that being said, I will say Hail Victory and, uh, be like a real Aryan hero. Hail Victory.

Nordlux: 'Christianization'

I don't support Christianization, but they decided to adopt Christianity because of political reasons. They were pressed by the two sides, by the Byzantine Empire and from the other side, from the Frankish Empire. Basically, Bulgarians bordered the Frankish Empire in the modern-day Hungary.

So, yeah, it was quite a big empire back in the time. In the modern-day Hungary, I believe Budapest was in Bulgarian hands at that time, so you can see where the borders were. So, the Pope was pushing the Franks against the Bulgarians and the Byzantines were pushing from the other side.

And they decided to adopt Christianity, which of course was not very... Most of the military class, the Bulgarians, were still pagans and they didn't want to adopt the enemy's religion. And this caused riots and unrest and in the longer term, it caused the fall of the empire, actually, 100 years later. So, they decided to adopt Christianity, but they adopted Christianity without the Latin alphabet and without the Greek alphabet, based on the alphabet that came from, partially at least, from the Bulgarian runes, from the old Scythian runes that were used.

And of course, some of the alphabet, some of the letters came from the Greek, but most of the letters didn't come from the Greek because the Greeks had 24 letters, the original Bulgarian alphabet had 44 or 45 letters. So, from where these 21 or 20 or 21 letters came? And obviously, some of them came from old runic letters that were used before the Christianization. Like 100, 150, 200 years before the Christianization.

So, these things are totally overlooked by the historians. They claim different, different other stories. But anyway... So, this language is basically like a traditional language that's been somewhat modified.

Yes, it was basically... What is the term that historians used? It was lingua franca. So, basically, lingua franca means... Universal language. Universal language for Eastern Europe, especially for the Balkans.

And that's why until the term Slav maybe originated based on that, because when these people started to read the scripture, they adopted the language. Maybe their language was similar. Maybe it was similar, because otherwise they won't accept this language.

But in some cases, maybe it was different, because in the case of the Romanians, they used the Romanian variant of the Cyrillic alphabet until 860, I believe. And then they adopted the Latin alphabet. And partially because they wanted to limit the influence of the Russians, and, of course, to limit the influence of the Bulgarians.

At some point, we were liberated by the Turkish yoke, which happened something like

17, 18 years later. And that's why they adopted this. And, of course, there was a lot of Bulgarian words in the modern Romanian.

The capital of... A lot of things. There were a lot of Bulgarian speakers back in the time in present-day Romania. And then Vlachs, of course, they were under Bulgarian rule for quite a long period of time.

We're talking about populations that are genetically close together in the Balkans? Yeah, there's always schisms internally between the slightly different groups. Yeah. There's different biological qualities.

We're talking about cultural influences, not so much different genetic influences, of course. That's like six tribes in Scotland. Yeah, yeah.

On a larger scale. Yeah. That's why I don't agree with the term Slavs, for many reasons, actually.

Because it's an imperial term that the Russians pushed during the Russian Empire. This pan-Slavism, it's the pan-Slavism behind the pan-Slavism. There was a philosopher around, I think it was someone somewhere in the 1800s, late 1800s, who was pushing that pan-Slavism.

I think it was a guy named Soloviev or something. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Take into mind that the term Slav, like a tribal term, was invented in, I believe, in the 16th century by a Croatian monk.

Because the Croatians were pressed very, very hard by the Ottomans from one side and from the Germans from the other. And they wanted to find, how to say, identity. So they've read these old sources.

And I suppose he didn't understand the sources. Some of the sources were Bulgarian, of course, some of the sources were local. And he didn't understand that the word Slovene didn't mean tribal terms.

Slovo means world. And most likely it referred to the world of God, right? So basically they referred to the Christians. They've always got to import their Christian angle on everything.

Always distort everything that is traditional for the Aryan. Yeah, yeah, yeah. If they don't outright destroy it altogether, like the Library of Alexandria or whatever other ancient artifacts they've destroyed.

Take into mind that, for example, when on one occasion the Byzantium troops managed to enter the pagan capital Pliska. I always laughed when I heard the Christians. They said, oh, the pagans were some kind of uncivilized barbarians, something like that.

Pliska was built in a very interesting... Some people suggest Persian influences because of the Iranian origin of the Bulgarians, most likely. The people, the pagan Pliska had paths. They had marble columns.

They wrote on the marble columns with Greek letters. That's why we have the title of the ruler, which is not Kan, but Kanas Juvigi. Which, as I said before, it is the root of the so-called Slavic title called Knyaz.

So Kanas, Knyaz, you can see. And it means basically ruler by the gods. And Juvigi means Jupiter.

I believe the Romans had similar, Jovi. So basically the ruler by the will of Jupiter, the sky god, the thunder god. Jupiter Optimus Maximus.

So they managed to enter the capital. They destroyed everything. They described how they smashed the heads of the kids.

Typical Jewish behavior, by the way. And it was quite interesting because the Byzantium source basically quoted text passages from the Bible. Where Yahweh is smashing the evil pagans or something like that.

And they're recreating this thing, the Byzantium. And they even took very strong soldiers with iron hammers and they started to smash the marble columns. And the marble columns were very interesting because there were pairs, I believe 300 pairs.

It was something quite called the way of memory or something. Because the columns from one side were written in Romans, all Bulgarian Romans, and the other were written in Greek. And the reason of that was the Bulgarians found that the Greeks very often forget what the contracts were.

The contract between the Bulgarians. It's a matter of convenience for themselves. Yeah.

And they always forgot. That's why they read on the other side what is written in Greek. And when they capture some prisoner of war or they have a delegation or something.

And they're showing what is written, for example, 5 or 10 or 20 years ago. Why they're, for example, they're fighting the battle or something like that. So, it was kind of quite interesting the way of reminding the Romans that they're scumbags and they don't keep their promise, basically.

It must have been because of the admixture that the Romans had undergone through the Near Eastern infiltration with all the traitors. All the interbreeding that must have taken them down to a lower level of morality. Take in mind that when I say Romans, especially in the Eastern Roman Empire, it was very interesting hodgepodge.

Because most of the Greeks, if you ask the Greeks, they would say it was the Greek

Empire, but it was not like that. Greek, basically at the start, the official language of the empire was Latin, of course. But the language of the merchants and the people was Greek.

So, the Greek started to become much more influenced and some parts started to replace Latin like official language. But at the same time, there are a lot of different other groups of people that spoke different languages. One of the groups are basically Bulgarians, or if you want to say Slavs, so basically Slovenians, that were Christians.

They were Christianized and they didn't like the regime of the pagans. So, at some point, Bulgarians were quite liberal, let's put it that way, towards the Christians. But they soon realized that the Christians were not reliable.

So, how is that now at this time in history with the Christianization? Obviously, most of Eastern Europe is probably heavily Christian, right? I don't think so. I mean, on the very superficial level, it looks like it's Christian. But maybe it's true for the Greeks, maybe it's true for the Russians.

About the Bulgarians, no. All these traditions, they're all pagan. And they're not only pagan, the Christian Church never managed to integrate these traditions very well.

I don't know how to describe it, but it's because of the different, how to say, different way of operating. The Catholic Church, they always claim domination of the Pope over the kings. So, basically papal caesarism, right? The spiritual power is above the worldly power.

Here, the Orthodox, they were on the second power. They said that Caesar must rule the empire. It's a quote of Rabbi Yeshu, right? I could quote it in Bulgarian, but I don't know what is the English translation.

But basically, they said that the tsar must rule the empire and the spiritual power, so basically the patriots, must obey him. So, in that case, they didn't enforce the Christianization. In reality, it was just Christianization of the nobility of the tsar, of course, around the court.

And the nobility in the different provinces, like in Ukraine, western Ukraine was Bulgarian basically, until maybe the Hungarian invasion. Maybe at that point, by the way, the Bulgarians were pagans at that point there, and they maybe joined the Hungarians. So, yeah, it's a complicated story.

The Balkans are quite complicated, but the people followed very heavily pagan traditions until the present day. So, there's been sort of a destruction of paganism because of the Soviet regime, you mean? More likely, it's a weird, my theory, of course, but I'll... The show is quite long, so maybe it's... Yeah, but give us a teaser about the current situation of the sort of Aryan consciousness or the rekindling of that consciousness. Let's finish.

So, basically, paganism. Paganism, I'll give an example with the traditions. A very pagan tradition is Scythians and Bulgarians, they had the habit of taking the chop of the heads of their enemies and collect them.

So, basically, they're headhunters like the Celts and maybe the Teutons, because the Teutons, the Norse people at least, they had these chairs, basically, a skol, which means skull. So, they had this tradition of drinking from the skulls of their defeated enemies. And there is a esoteric thing behind that too, because by drinking from the skull, you receive the power of your defeated enemy.

And anyway, so, it's a very known story that at least one Roman emperor was beheaded by a Bulgarian ruler and his head was used by a Krum. The head of the Roman was used by Krum for drinking. And the guy's name was Krum? Yeah.

So, like Conan the Barbarian. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Krum is another way of saying, basically, Tangrum, which is this hero, the sky deity that defeated Jahe.

And Krum is Grom, and Grom means thunder. So, it's a sky deity. It's always been that.

Even, you know, the diamond thunderbolt thought, it's always been thunder and the god of the sky. And think about the world that is very popular and one of the most popular Bulgarian words that is in circulation. Pogrom.

Pogrom? Okay, yes. That's a good way of getting revenge on the Jews. Yeah.

By God, by Krum. Yeah. So, this is, the origin is the god Krum, or Grom, the thunder god.

So, anyway. So, one of the Bohemian crusaders. So, he could be German, he could be Czech, right? Crusaders were passing through Bulgaria and through the so-called Holy Land.

And he fell in love with a Bulgarian noble lady. And he sat on the table. Of course, they're seemingly Christian.

They're from highborn. So, they're close to the court, to the tsar. And he fell in love.

He was some knight, maybe from high ranking from Bohemia, who knows, maybe a German nobility. And he fell in love. And he was terrified because... And this is something like, I believe, 300 years after the supposed Christianization of Bulgaria.

They... He sat on the table and he was terrified because Bulgarians basically took from some plate, they took skull caps. Basically, caps created from skulls. And one of the Bulgarians, one of the younger warriors was very, very proud because he said that he chopped off the head of some Mongol or something.

And he used the cap for drinking. And this is very pagan tradition. I mean, it was popular

around all Europe.

You must read about the Celts and their headhunters ability. Especially... What was this Celtic tribe? That were very problematic for the Romans. Is that the one with Burson, Getterix? No, no, no, no.

We're talking about the Scottish Picts. The Picts were very, very strong in the headhunting. I mean, they managed to destroy one whole legion or something.

And when the Romans found them, or at least half of the legion. When the Romans found them, basically the whole cohort was decapitated. So they took the heads for the trophies.

So very, very esoteric, Aryan way of dealing with the enemies. And how to say, to take their power, let's say. Most of the people that listen won't be very happy to hear that.

But yeah, it was a way to deal with the enemies and to terrify them, obviously. Yeah, because they don't want to have to think that that's going to be their fate forever. Having their skull drank out of them.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. So basically this is also a way to subjugate the spirit of the dead enemy. And a lot of other pagan rituals that are basically rejected by the Orthodox Church to this day.

And they try to present themselves like origin everything. And to eradicate and ridicule the history before the Christianization. And to some extent the communists are following the same rules, by the way.

They try to eradicate and mock everything before. And to push this fake story about the Slavs. Yeah, it's all the same with Jews.

They always try to destroy the culture before they destroy the people themselves. They can erase their sense of identity and then they can just impose their universalist identity on top of it. Either Christianity or communism.

Exactly, exactly, exactly. Exactly this kind of behavior. And as I said before, the Jews are destructive force.

They want to create their destructive force with a purpose. I mean they are not creating chaos only because they like chaos. Maybe this is part of the things.

But they want to create their totalitarian order. That is absolute. That is like these black cubes.

And they are close to that moment actually. If you think about it. Or at least they are much closer.

Especially with this implementation of AI, artificial intelligence. In the big cities like in China. Yeah, and a cashless society where everybody is dependent on their bank accounts and so on.

I will continue but unfortunately I am... Yeah, it's getting a bit tedious. It's hard to talk for that long. But if you want again some other time then we can just limit it to whatever amount of time you want.

Yeah, yeah. I'm sorry. This is something like almost 3 in the morning.

Yeah, sorry about that. I should have asked you what time it was there. I didn't realize.

No, no, no. I promise you. Just because I had time.

It's pleasant to talk with intelligent people. It's quite rare. Yeah, well it's pretty hard to find people who are on our side in this whole world.

Obviously it's up to us to make other people on our side. To try to influence them to come on to our side. But yeah, definitely people listening to this right now should check into relocating to Bulgaria.

If it's within the cards for you. If you want to do that instead of... If you have no other choices, no better options. Yeah, maybe if you have some money on the side.

It will be much easier to settle yourself in Bulgaria than in for example Sweden or Norway. Because I had... It's a long story but there are some people that tried to establish communities there. But it's a very expensive country.

And of course very... How to say... People are quite brainwashed in the majority. Yeah, it's the same in Canada. Only up there they at least have some identity.

But here they have almost no identity at all. It's just consumerism. So maybe we can talk in the future about this thing.

Whenever you want, just let me know. Yeah, yeah. I'm interested in further investigating Bulgaria as a possible relocation place for myself.

Because I really don't see much hope of trying to set up anything in Canada. It just seems like a dead end. There's really not much going on.

Let's put it that way. It will be much easier... At least I found talking with these scumbags, the voyeurs. That it's much easier for people from the first world.

Let's put it that way. Americans and Canadians. And all kinds of people that are out of European Union.

But Bulgaria had mutual agreements or contracts with them. It is much easier to obtain a

double citizenship. But there are different judicial gaps.

So we must exploit them. We will have more experience after some period of time. I can share my experience with the people that are interested.

As long as you don't jeopardize your situation by all means. Tell us whatever you think we need to know. I never hide myself.

A lot of people in Bulgaria know me. I'm reachable. Maybe reachable.

If a guy from the comment section of Bitchwood could meet me. He's kind of reachable. It's not a thing that I'm hiding.

Maybe the reason for that is that in Bulgaria. The fucking communists. They are not friendly to the nationalists obviously.

But they are too busy to deal with other stuff. They are too busy to suck money from the European Union. And to deal with their own corruption.

And now they have problems with the... So they are drowning in their own sewage. Basically we are going in a political crisis right now. They are too busy for now at least.

But maybe in the future. Maybe in the future. To say something like opposite thoughts against the settlement in Bulgaria.

Because we are a European Union country. Maybe in the future the European Union faggots will force more harsh measures against nationalists. Who knows? But until that time we are kind of free to operate.

At least in certain conditions. I mean I don't want to establish some kind of open political party. Because this is counterproductive.

So let's look at this more perhaps social things. Like establishing communities for example. Yeah that is what I am thinking is the only alternative.

You are not going to get anywhere through any political process. Exactly. Throw your money into that.

You may as well just gamble away or whatever else. Exactly. You can make for your future for anyone listening who has any money.

Is obviously to invest in your own race. In terms of infrastructure like farmland and things like that. And actual people that you can build a community with and become a part of.

And even be the leader of if you are the one with all the money. If not the leader then at least a privilege. Let's put it that way.

And I will stop with that. I will finish the conversation. In Bulgaria there is something like I believe from 5 to 10,000 British citizens.

Now they are mostly elderly people. But from middle age to older people. Let's put it that way.

They are quite easily integrated in Bulgarian society. But also they are building their own societies. They are inhabiting exactly these villages that we are talking about.

And they are rebuilding the villages. And interestingly enough the Brits don't have problems like Bulgarians. And some other groups that we don't like.

Gypsies and so on. The Brits maybe because of their imperial experience in India or something. They don't mind to settle next to the gypsy ghetto or something.

Which is kind of weird for me. I suppose that they have some problems because of that. But they don't mind in most of the cases.

They will serve as a buffer then. But they are building communities. And I think if these people that are not racist most of them I believe.

Building communities. Why not the racials come here and build communities? I mean it won't be great. I mean there are a lot of problems here.

But it will be much better than to wait your turn in a slaughterhouse like in America for example. Yeah, well basically it's no great cakewalk in these countries. Because you have to grind all day and night.

So long as you can be around a mainly white place with mainly white people. And just have food and shelter and a healthy life in the countryside. That's way better than being a slave in a city or something of that kind.

So that's it for me. It was a pleasure for me. I hope that in the future I will have enough time to talk again.

Unfortunately it's quite surprising for me. Even during the corona bullshit crisis. I'm quite busy with tourists.

And for much more amount of money of course. Because they must fuck the private businesses. But if you have time I will write to you via email and so on and so on.

We will talk again. Sounds good. Alright.

So hail victory. Hail victory, yes. Alright, goodbye then.

Bye bye.

Nordlux: Bogomilism

All right, so I guess here we are at Aryan Practical Idealism, and our guest is Nordlux Belator from Bulgaria, who's got some insight into what's going on over there. Could you tell us what you want to convey? Okay, hello, and I will put my part of information from my perspective and what is going on in Bulgaria before the second lockdown of coronavirus, or Jew-flu, as I call it, and compare it with the total Jewish Bolshevik revolution in the United States and what is going on in Europe. In the future, I will introduce you to some of my friends from different European countries, like in Denmark, and Germany, and Austria, and so on, so we can... Hopefully, if they'll have a willingness to come on to the show, we can get their message out too, from their perspective.

Yeah, I think that the German guys, at least one will talk with you, and maybe some of our Scandinavian friends, and we can share different opinions and different perspectives, because in every country it's a little bit different, right? I mean, we are all in the European Union, that is some kind of Jewish Bolshevik melting pot, but on the other hand, in all parts of the European Union, there is a slightly different accent. For example, I believe that if you talk about the Jewish question openly, or the Jewish problem, because it's a problem, not a question, in Germany, you can be sent directly to jail, and I know a guy, Dennis Schultz, that several years ago, he had a quite interesting YouTube channel, I mean, years ago, before the Jewish Bolshevik takeover, yeah, before the big erasement of most of the National Socialist channels. That was around 2016 or something? Something like that.

Before that, I know him and other guys from Germany and Austria, and he was, I believe, sent to prison because he had a black sun on some of his head or something like that. Ridiculous, ridiculous things. In Bulgaria, it's not exactly like that, but maybe we will reach that point.

Anyway, I can see that point in Canada, too, because the laws here are very draconian. This is because you're part of the British Commonwealth, and maybe that's the problem with your case. Probably.

Yeah, and I've talked with a guy from other part of the British Commonwealth, from Australia. They also had problems in that direction, and more or less, everywhere is the same, basically, total Jew control. And, of course, because they need these controlled, how to say, controlled shockwaves through the society to introduce their corrupt thinking, and that is going on in the direction of total, of Semitic globalism, of Semitic totalitarianism, basically.

I call it egalitarian pacifism, which is their ideology, at least for the Goyan, that's their ideology that they want. For themselves, it's a Jewish supremacist, Judaism, or whatever. Even if it's communism, they're the ones who rule it, so they're the Freemasonic bail

priests behind the scenes.

It is interesting that you mentioned that, because actually, I've read a book about the history of different egalitarian systems. And it looks like the closest thing to communism that we had in history is, so basically, it's communism, like state communism, but in that case was more like total absolute monarchy, which was not exactly typical for the European people. I'm talking about the property in ancient Egypt.

It looks like the pharaoh, the king, being a walking god on earth, he owned basically all property in Egypt. And the peasants actually were paying a kind of rent for the ones that they're working in manual labor and in food, which was the backbone of the Egyptian society. And he, the pharaoh, allowed them to work that.

So basically, he owned everything. And they organized all these big projects, like working the land of Egypt, cultivating the River Nile, and of course, supposedly building the pyramids. Yeah, I know that Bruno Carrier guy, he says that it was just built by Napoleon and his engineers later on, the pyramids.

Kind of fishy, I don't believe so. But my suspicion is that the pyramids, at least the big pyramids that we know, they were built before the pharaoh. And later, when we see the small pyramids, they were quite unsuccessful, which means that maybe they were just trying to copy the pyramids.

Yeah, that would make sense. And some of the, and take in mind that the Egyptians, let's say Semites, it's not exactly true, because we know that the elite in Egypt, the military and the priesthood elite are most likely Aryans. But not 100% Aryans.

Of course, there were a lot of different ways, but we know that there are a lot of depictions of white people with blond or red hair or dark hair, but quite fair. And it looks like they covered their skin with red paint for some reason. Yeah, I think Arthur Kemp speaks about that in his book, *The Children of Ra*, at austropublications.com. Yeah, and maybe this type of communism is inspiring for the Jews, because they're copying Egypt in many, many cases.

And their Masonic symbolism. Of course, Masonic symbolism is very important for them. And also, not to mention that Moses, the name Moses is very similar to Ramses, of course.

It was not a Jewish name, it was an Egyptian name, obviously. It looks like we are talking about a renegade prince. If he existed in the first place, he could be just another fake figure in their propaganda book called the Bible.

So, just an Egyptian renegade priest or prince, that was part of the cult of the one god, Atenas, of course. Yeah, that's with Akhenaten. I think Akhenaten was their puppet that they put on the throne.

He was like a syphilitic inbred type guy. Very weird type, indeed. Very weird, very androgynous, I believe.

He's a hermaphrodite. Yeah, very, very weird. There are some speculations that he married his sister and the offspring, basically, the Tutankhamun.

But on the other hand, what the genetic results say is that he was 97% Western European, something like that. Yeah, usually that's what Jews do. They stick some sort of semi-indigenous figure on the throne whose genetics are deliberately distorted so that they can point to the guy and say, here's your hero, Goyim.

Someone like Stalin or Mao or even Donald Trump. I'm not sure about Stalin being non-Jew. Well, I'm saying that, yeah, they all have Jewish genetics in them, but they're still predominantly non-Jewish in their genetics, so it confuses the populace, and then the populace thinks that that's their hero.

Yeah, this could be true. It's the way they have of cursing the Gentiles by putting a crypto-Jew on the throne and getting them to support this figure, or at least make it appear as if the indigenous population supported them, when in reality, maybe they didn't, in part or in whole. Maybe.

I don't know. Yeah, a lot of different theories. I believe that the Jews in the modern times try to present themselves like being much more powerful, much more knowledgeable, much more ancient than they were in the past.

But I believe that the story of the Jews started with this exile of this weird, let's say monotheistic, but not exactly monotheistic, cult of the setting sun, because it was cult of the sun, true, but it was cult of the setting sun. It was not cult of Ra or Osiris. If I could just make a little side note on that.

When I was in the court trying to overturn my decision, the Jewish judge was communicating with the Jewish lawyers, my lawyer is a Jew and the prosecutor is a Jew, and he was talking about the setting sun in the court. So that's some type of subtext or something, some type of little mockery on their part. In what context? He didn't want the sun to set on the case or something.

I don't remember exactly the wording, but it was something to do with the setting sun or the sunset sun. Something about the setting sun. He used verbatim words.

So that's further confirmation that they do subscribe to this cult, as you say. Wouldn't that have something to do with the black sun or is that something totally different? There is something about the black sun. I'm not particularly sure that the black sun, actually the symbol in Wembley Castle is not black, it's dark green.

And I believe we talked with you about the Osiris. Yeah, the rising and dying god figure.

Yes, and he's green and actually is the symbol of resurrection and the new hope.

And there was even some esoteric meaning. Some people suggest that this sun was put in the Wembley Castle at the end of the war. It doesn't really seem like an Aryan symbol.

I know Miguel Serrano talks about that a lot, but his work seems to me a little bit suspicious itself. I could say something about Evola, but it depends how you look at the things. I think that Serrano, he was quite a knowledgeable man.

This is true. And also he was ambassador and not to mention that he was influenced by the New Age ideas. Yeah, it's an ostracism sort of.

Yeah, but also not to mention that all these ideas at some point, they were twisted by the Semites, but also most of the ideas came originally from the Aryans. Now, for example, these monotheistic ideas, most likely they came from the, I don't remember what was the word in English, but what is this, when you recognize that there are many gods, but you follow only one. Is that called henotheism? Henotheism, thank you.

And basically, the Jews are henotheists. They're not really monotheists. They believe that there are many gods, but they are giving their power to, even unconsciously, to their god, to their deity, to this demon or whatever, this force.

Maybe some people believe that it's created by their tribal psyche. So it's kind of tulpa, the force created by them. You said a tulku? Tulpa, this term in Buddhism.

I know Serrano called something a tulku, T-U-L-K-U, and that was like a collective consciousness or some sort of a spiritual entity that possesses a variety of people? Well, I don't know how it's written in English, but T-U-L-P-A, so tulpa. This is, I believe, a term from Buddhism, an entity that is created by the psyche. Okay, so it's an egregore, a thought form.

Yeah, yeah, thought form. So if you really believe in that thought form, you create this entity and, I don't know, it looks like the Jews as a whole, they believe that they're very smart, but they're like some other Middle Easterners, they're bragging a lot. And I don't think that they're capable, until the ancient times, to create this very sophisticated plot of destroying the master race.

And by the way, just saying master race, M-aster, like master, right? Aster is a star. So this is another, like Zoroaster. So another point to the, depends how you look, maybe you'll say that the origin from the stars, or maybe I'll say that it was the people that first came through the stars, but I believe it's more like this ancient knowledge of the planetary movements and astrology.

You know the cartoon Superman that was created by a Canadian guy named, I think it was Joel Shuster, he was a Kabbalistic Jew, and I think his name, Superman, as a child

was named Kal-el, K-A-L hyphen-el, and that refers to like, I think it means star child or something. I believe they refer to Jehovah. Okay, yeah, because L is Jehovah, I guess.

Yeah, yeah. And Superman is some kind of, and Kryptonite, by the way, this green crystal that is making the, yeah? Yeah, that's what destroys Superman, I guess. Yeah, Kryptonite.

So my point was that the green sun is like a symbol of renewal, of reborn, and maybe it was put like a symbol of returning at the end of the war. Now, swastika, from my perspective, there are a lot of things in swastika that could be discussed, the position of the legs, so to say, of the swastika, and the right-handed swastika against the left-handed swastika. The swastika is obviously an Aryan symbol, or I must say, not only Aryan, it was a symbol connected with the ancient civilization that was here before the Aryans.

There are a lot of different types of swastikas, and I was quite surprised back in the 90s when I was a student in high school that I found making research in North America that Indians also had swastikas. Yeah, the Hopi, I think they were. Yeah, and we know that the oldest swastika is found in Eastern Europe, in Ukraine, and then in Bulgaria.

And, of course, the Indians claim some things. Actually, it's interesting, if I could just mention the dragon's paw guy that I just spoke to yesterday. Yeah? Hopi were actually called the Happy, I think, API, and they were white.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. I've read descriptions of, I believe it was a French explorer back in the 18th century that described that the women of certain tribes were with fair skin and even with blondish hair, and they were very, what would be the word in English, basically with high moral standards compared to the other tribes. So, quite decent, and a lot of European settlers married to these tribes.

So, it was kind of funny because in America, I've listened to a lot of people claiming to be from Indian descent, and it is kind of fashion to be everything else. Yeah, apart whatever, just the fashion to be everything else, but not from European descent. Yeah, because that would be a hatred, I guess.

It is much more exotic and much more fashionable to be everything else but European, even though Europeans are the root of many cultures, and even a lot of non-European cultures came from Europe at some point. Or maybe from the people that we connect with Europe, because as I pointed out, tribes called Assyrian or Assyrian or Assyrian, so they basically inhabited Asia, and there are a lot of, including genetic evidence that including Scandinavians, originated in Asia. Maybe from Turkey, maybe from modern day Ukraine, or modern day Caucasus mountains, or even from Central Asia.

And all these were populated by white people until recently, until the Mongol invasion.

That's why a lot of things in history are not exactly like they are described in the modern history, because the analysis of the history is very shallow. And a lot of people, including, I will point out, our friend that is having a talk show right now, I won't mention his name, but he's talking with another nationalist.

They are fans of the Slavic theory or whatever, without knowing much about the Slavic theory or whatever, these great Russians. Not to mention the obviously Jewish and Mongol influences in creating of Russia and the Moscovy and Tsardom. Yeah, it's basically a Eurasian empire, and that's what they're trying to spread is Eurasianism.

Yes, basically new Byzantium. This is exactly what Dugin said several years ago. He founded, I believe, or at least his protégées behind the so-called Byzantium club, that is quite influential in, let's say, Orthodox, or as I call them, Orthodox circles.

And this Byzantium club, they're preparing Eastern Europe and Asia to merge at some point. Of course, they said that this is under the guidance of some Orthodox Christianity, and of course, so-called Slavic culture. And these people are behind enormous falsifications of history.

Now, I see some kind of retreat from the traditional, even though it's the most spread theory in Eastern Europe, the traditional Slavic origin. They started to dig deeper and to claim even origin from the ancient Thracians. Everything is all these, how to say, they're trying to find some way to undermine the people on the Balkans and to convince them that they're all part of this Russian empire at some point.

There are a lot of disinformation like this Grand Tartary, if you met this online, which is another bullshit. They're trying to convince that this Grand Tartary was Russia, even though it was most likely another name of Great Scythia. Of course, Aryan in its origins, Scythia.

Well, you pronounce it Scythia, but it's not correct pronunciation. I mean, I know it came from Greek, but the Greek, they didn't pronounce it right. It's called Cimmerian with K. Cimmerian.

Yes, like Conan is basically chrome and crim. It makes a lot of sense that Robert E. Howard, the guy who wrote those novels, would have written that. He must have known a lot about the occultism in the history, because I think he was affiliated with H.P. Lovecraft also.

Lovecraft was a very interesting character. I mean, at some point he was married or at least engaged with a female Jew. Yes, his father was a Freemason.

And he had some racist interests, so to say, I believe. He was also an anti-Jew, apparently. If you look it up on the net, type in Lovecraft Jew, there'll be a lot of information about how he was a so-called anti-Semite.

Yeah, but for example, Kalergi, his father was kind of anti-Semite too. So it doesn't mean jack shit, because usually the Jews like to infiltrate these older families that traditionally were anti-Semites. And even the Masons, there were Masons that were anti-Semites at the start, and they were infiltrated heavily by the Jews.

Now, I'm not discussing what is the origin of the Masons. Most likely they were created by the Jews, but I'm not 100% sure. Yeah, it's confusing.

I've heard that Weishaupt was the one who corrupted Masonry, and that Mozart, according to Miguel Serrano, was opposed to the Jewish influence in Masonry. And that's why he was assassinated. He was ritually murdered at the age of 27, I think it was.

Yeah, there are a lot of fishy things with Mozart, including his last work of art that was never finished. There was a lot of speculation there, and a lot of Masonic symbolism. It's quite weird, because if you look at the history of 16th, 17th, 18th, especially 19th century, a lot of quite, I don't want to say globalistic figures, but a lot of prominent European politicians were Masons, including in Bulgarian history.

It's not a quite widely spoken topic, but a lot of Bulgarian revolutionaries that are fighting against the Turks, they were influenced by the Italian liberation movement. And there were, I believe, whole units created by Bulgarian volunteers that fought on the side of the Italians against the Austrians. And they were inspired by people like Garibaldi and Mazzini.

Right, Giuseppe Mazzini. He's the guy who apparently had the letter to Albert Pike, or vice versa, about the three world wars. I read somewhere that actually this letter was fake.

So, I'm not particularly sure. I'm not particularly sure. Look, a lot of disinformation is cycling from the Christian circles.

I mean, Christianity is very, I will say that it's the most destructive religion created by the Jews, even more destructive than Islam. And even more destructive than, I can imagine, some of the Eastern religions that were heavily influenced by the Jews. I will say that Christianity is creating what is the term in English? Self-fulfilling prophecy of this Jew-dominated world that they're bringing to earth this deity that they don't know, they believe is the good God.

But actually, it looks like if you read what he's talking about himself in the Old Testament. And what he's doing, it looks like at least you can consider the possibility that this entity is mad, or they're different entities, or it's just a two-faced Jew, like an archetypical Jew, basically. Like the Rabbis that are talking about the love of God and equality, and at the same time, they're preaching Jewish superiority and raping boys.

And implicit white genocide also, they're advocating. Yes, of course. But this is because

of this part of the Rabbis' belief in this theory that the white people are descendants of Cain, right? They claim that they were Esau.

Esau were the Muslims, right? I think that some of them were saying that. One of the Rabbis I remember saying that the white people were Esau, and that we were Amalek. Oh, yeah, we are Amalek, definitely.

I believe that the Byzantines also called Bulgarians Amalek. But I believe that Esau, maybe I'm not well-versed in the Jewish mysticism, but I believe that Esau were the Muslims. I don't think so.

I think that's Ishmael. Ishmael, okay. I'm wrong.

So, anyway, they are quite good at infiltrating their enemies. And the other thing that I found is that there are a lot of Jews, some of Jews, obviously, direct agents of their Sanhedrin, of their, how to say, global command. But a lot of them were doing the things that they're doing by some kind of instinct.

Yeah, I talked to the Dragon's Paw guy yesterday, and he was telling me how there are some type of like entities, he calls them Mars spirits, that were infecting the Jews because the Jews have a schizophrenia gene called DNST3. And that enables them to be possessed because they have schizophrenia. So, these entities possess them and largely control them.

I will say that I agree because as I mentioned before, I worked back in 2011 with quite a lot of Israeli tourists and a lot of things that they're doing and their behavior is totally, how to say, hysterical. Hysterical and a lot of, and you can see that they're doing a lot of things because they hate us, basically. And it was quite funny for me, like, how to say, national socialist.

Of course, I was crypto in that case. Yeah, otherwise they'd really attack you. Yeah, because I was listening to my colleagues in the booth after we were finishing work and their statements against the Jews.

And also, of course, they believe in the bullshit that Hitler killed 6 million or whatever, but they said that Hitler had the right to do so. Yeah, I mean, the Jews are causing anti-Semitism. They are very unpleasant people.

And take in mind that in 2011, I was quite well versed in, I've read maybe two times at that point Mein Kampf and I've read the myth of 20th century and different racial theories. So, I knew the Jews and the Jews theoretically, but being a guy that's quite open to different suggestions, I said, well, maybe they're not all bad. But my suspicion is that the theory and the archetypes of the Jew is quite right.

I mean, they're quite unpleasant people. And it is not, and some people said that the shit

they're doing, the low level stuff like pedophilia, maybe the pedophilia is not a good example because pedophilia as a whole is organized criminal network globally. You mean like, in things like that? Yeah, yeah.

I believe that they're using kids for their dark rituals. And, of course, for them, the kids are just going, so animals, cattle, so this doesn't affect them according to their... Ah, they are rabbits or cooties or whatever. See how additionally they always run like blood banks.

And why would anyone need that much blood for blood transfusions? Obviously, they probably drink the blood or something like that. And then you have abortion clinics. And where do all the aborted fetuses go? I heard that they actually either traffic them to China and places like that, or they probably consume them themselves for power or energy or something.

You know, recently, just two days ago, a kid from a Bulgarian Muslim village was kidnapped. And it was found after two days, it looks like the kid is okay. But I found quite interesting the story.

The kid is white, by the way. Say Bulgarian Muslims, they were Pumatzi. So, they were basically Bulgarians, most of them, not all, Bulgarians that were converted to Islam by force.

At some point, maybe I told the story that I believe a Spanish Jew in the 16th century came and became a vizier, a prime minister of the Ottoman Empire. And he had a very aggressive policy against Spain, because of course, they had grudges against the Spaniards, against the Habsburg Empire at some point, Spain and Austria, Holland, part of Germany, and so on, part of this Habsburg Empire. And this Jew introduced policy for forceful conversion of part of the Bulgarian population.

So, basically, where the logistics of the Ottoman army were passing, they were concerned that the Bulgarian population will rebel. And that's why they were converted. Anyway, so, I found that there are a lot of folklore songs about these black Jews that were kidnapping kids back in the time in that region.

And that this region we're talking about, southwestern Bulgaria, they had in even in modern times. That's why it's right. Yeah, it's near northern, southern trace.

It's modern Greece, but back in the time was Bulgaria, basically. So, until 1944, basically. I guess in Bulgaria, didn't they side with the National Socialists during the Second World War? Well, this was one of my stories.

1941, Bulgaria signed with Germany. Hitler made a statement that I made a video, maybe I'll upload it someday when I have more time. The second wave of Jufu is coming.

So, I'll have time, obviously. And Hitler made a quite famous statement that he's restoring the historical, basically, destroying the injustice towards the Bulgarian people that he called brothers in the Great War, referring to the First World War. Since Bulgarians and Germans and those two are fighting side by side against the Russians, Romanian, Serbians, Greeks, Brits and French, and I believe even American troops were sent to the Balkans in small amount.

So, he knew that Bulgarians engaged since 19th century for wars, for reuniting the lands that were ethnically populated with Bulgarians or with majority Bulgarians. Which most of the neighboring countries, Greece, especially northern Greece, Serbia, basically, the Belgrade, the capital of modern day Serbia, were called Alba Bulgarica in the medieval period. So, basically, the white Bulgarian city.

Is that something related to Albuquerque, New Mexico? I'm not sure what is the origin of Albuquerque, but I know that Alp is in Latin, I believe, like Albania or like Albion, is very similar to the old Bulgarian Alp, which means white. And they're referring to, of course, to the race of the people that are founding the different cities, but also to some mythical, mystical concepts, like, for example, the white gods, Alp Azir, or Alp Devi, the land of the white gods. And, of course, the ethnic, basically, the racial name or the ethical name of the Bulgarians, because Bel in modern Bulgarian means white, and Bol in old Bulgarian could be referred to like Bolgar or Bolgar.

And that's why in a lot of places, Bulgarians built Bolgarat, so, basically, the cities of the Bulgarians, including Belgrade, was called Bolgrad in the past. Unfortunately, of course, Serbs will never recognize it, but it's quite a funny story. You can read the story about the falling of Belgrade in the Second World War.

Basically, six or seven, I believe, six Waffen SS soldiers captured the whole Belgrade, and they used a trick. They lied about their, what is the English term, basically, avant-garde of the larger military force, and the Serbs basically gave the keys of the cities and surrendered. And it's a quite funny story, and a very good example of Aryan thinking and bravery.

And pretty brave to do that, otherwise you'd just be exterminated yourself. Yes, and the German soldiers that captured so-called the city sent a message to their headquarters, and their headquarters believed that this is a military trick of the Serbians, because they thought that they tried to capture the Germans, basically, in Trapan. Something like that, so they didn't believe that, but the whole city basically was captured by six soldiers.

Interestingly enough, a lot of the Serbian officer corps claimed that they're from Bulgarian origin. Now, I'm not sure that they were really from Bulgarian origin, but this could be quite possible, since Bulgarian ethnic ones were more or less to the border of modern-day Belgrade, and even to Albania. And that's why it's quite funny how these Duginists that managed to infiltrate and other pan-Slavists, other people were

screaming that Kosovo is Serbia, because they don't know the history of the Balkans.

And of course, the Balkans and all Eastern Europe have very complicated history, and it is very funny how the history is looked only from a certain angle without knowing the details. And I believe the Americans said that the devil is in the details, right? You must know the sources. That's why, for example, I had not an argument, but I had a little online encounter with people following Patrick Siegman.

And he mentioned me, I was in his online chat. He seems to be pushing some type of third position agenda. Which one? Yeah, I'm not too sure about that.

He seems to be pretty big on, he was big on Leon de Graal and Francis Parker Yaqui. I'm not, I'm more traditional national socialist, so I don't have a problem with Leon de Graal. About Yaqui, I'm not sure about this guy, honestly.

Yeah, it seems a little bit nebulous, a lot of his conceptions, and sort of almost implicitly denying race. Yeah, yeah, a little bit like, a little bit like Strasser. Yeah, yeah.

Bolshevism almost. Yeah, yeah. And national Bolshevism is another tool of the Duginists, which, of course, are just the Eastern variant of the globalists.

And we must not underestimate the Western globalists, of course. And actually, we are all talking about America, but my perspective is just to open the eyes of the people for the Eastern threat. Because America as a whole, of course, I don't live in America, so my position will be like external, but America as a whole, from my perspective, if they want to save America in some form, like a military economic power, they must turn to very, I'm searching for a certain word, because you know European Union.

Let's say more direct action. The other way is if they believe that there is no way of direct action and organizing. I've heard a lot of the European people, a lot of Americans, I mean, to say that it's absolutely impossible with this.

Okay, don't do that. Just get away from there, because America will die. Yeah, it's definitely a difficult situation what to do at this point in time, because there's so many infiltrators, and the organizations seem very trustworthy to me.

In Canada, where I am, there seems to be minimal to no organizations or groups here. The only ones that exist are either led by Christians, which I immediately suspect, or else they are so small that they don't even really exist at all. I'm coming from, of course, everything is different from the 1920s in Germany, but being a National Socialist, I've realized that my, let's say, very radical anti-Christian, pro-heathen or pro-pagan ways are maybe wrong.

In a way that National Socialists were able to unify and organize people from very different religious, not so from cultural, because they're all Germans and quite

nationalistic, but from very different religious backgrounds and from slightly different political views. There were a lot of folkish movements, there were pagan movements, called German faith movements, that were relatively small for the size of 80 million Germans. I believe there were something like 200,000, 250,000, something like that.

So, they were not popular, but there were official Germanic pagan movements that were legally registered in Germany at the time of the Third Reich. So, they were not total Christians as some people were trying to convince us. I guess it would be a very long discussion to discuss the claims that Hitler was actually either controlled by Jews or was a Jew himself.

This is bullshit. I mean, I don't know from where to start. I mean, we just don't have enough time.

Maybe another time you can help to clear people's minds of that sort of... I've heard... First of all, there were books published even from the people that were not National Socialists around the time of Hitler coming to power concerning the origin of Hitler. Now, I've read all kinds of bogus bullshit stories. Hitler was a Rothschild.

His grandmother was raped by a Rothschild. His father was a Rothschild. Whatever bullshit.

The whole thing with the origin of this thing came from the struggle of NSDAP with the Red Front. Now, the Bolsheviks as a whole, as other Jewish organizations, they're using the natural feelings of anti-Semitism in all people. If you read carefully the sources, even in the Red Army during the Bolshevik Revolution, there was anti-Semitism in the Red Army.

And that's something Jews wanted maybe so they can pretend that they're victims? No, this is very natural. Jews are disgusting. They smell nasty.

They really smell nasty. They smell unpleasant, sweet. Must be their Negro genes in part.

Because Negroes have a higher proportion of ammonia in their sweat. Yeah, I don't know. It's a very unpleasant racial smell.

And the Jews are disgusting as a whole. Their behavior is disgusting. Their ways of thinking are quite disgusting.

The people that are not totally twisted and quite totally brainwashed, they've noticed the Jewish influence in some way or another, and they don't understand that the Jews are behind that. For example, when I started to date my girlfriend, she noticed before, of course, I said that I am a National Socialist and so on. She noticed that because I talk about art, she was interested in art, being a photographer herself, she noticed that the

present, the modern art is quite disgusting.

Actually, it's quite ugly. And I said that if you look at the... Are you talking about how they're doing that to Bulgaria now with all the cube statues? Well, not exactly. We're talking about more like these galleries full of quite deformed... Menstrual blood paintings and... Yes, yes, yes, yes, yes.

But this goes back to Jews like Chagall, for example, and all these... George is another one from the International Socialist or the pre-National Socialist period. And all the time when you see something that is deformed, something that is not harmonical, something that is ugly in some way or another, you can trace it back to the Jews. They're just people that subconsciously know that they're degenerate, and they're expressing their degeneracy, and they're trying to convince the world that degeneracy is a very normal thing.

Actually, it's better than the norm, normality. And that's why they make that which is natural abnormal and that which is normal, that which is unnatural. They want the unnatural to be natural themselves.

And this is the way of the Jews. So, even my girlfriend, that was not very literate in the Jewish creation, not very knowledgeable, even though I tried to, I'd say, inform her, including with several books, she noticed that the modern art is quite disgusting. Well, the modern art is disgusting, but look what is behind the modern art, why the Jews in the Middle East, they never produced beautiful art, never produced something that is comparable to Greek culture or to the Roman culture or to the pagans like the Thracians or like the Germanic people, the Celts.

So, even compared to their fellow Semites in Babylon, even though Babylon was most likely not Semitic at the start, or to ancient Egypt, obviously nothing compared to ancient Egypt. So, why is that? Why is this very peculiar band to the images in Judaism? Why Islam, even Islam is better in culture, even though they were quite primitive at the start, they absorbed a lot of Aryan influences through Iran or through Spain or through India even. That's why a lot of their calligraphy looks like it's from India.

Well, the so-called Arabic numerals, they came from India. And not to mention that a lot of these architectural styles that they said that's Arabic in Spain, most likely in Spain, quite beautiful buildings really, they were built by falsely converted gods. So, there were, and of course, Berbers, there were white Berbers that were most likely descendants of these white population in Northern Africa that were leftovers.

Interesting, I just sent you a book about that, which also Dragons Paul is referring to how the Phoenicians had corrupted the white people that were around Northern Africa. It's called the Hebrew Phoenicians and Judeo-Berbers, Introduction to the Jews and Judaism in Africa. And I'm thinking that that's sort of like the origin of all this, or maybe not the

origin, but like the exacerbation of the Jewish nature when they maybe interbred with Negroes there or something like that.

And they got those genes. I think that the builder of this legendary figure, the mercenary, what was his name? Heim Abiff, he was Phoenician by origin, right? I'm not too sure, I guess probably. He was from Tyre, right? There were Phoenicians.

Yeah. So, yeah, they're talking about, there is something, and of course, between ancient Phoenician and ancient Hebrew, there's almost no difference. Dragons Paul guy was saying that the Hebrew was actually the original Greek.

I'm not too sure how credible that would be. There could be something in a sense that, you see, these elites, now I will sound like these Christian identities, but they had certain white elements in their elites, right? Which doesn't make them white or good or whatever. I mean, I don't believe in this Christian identity bullshit, but there are certain elements that were obviously white in their elites.

Now, maybe from them came the idea of the sky god. Maybe from them came the idea to separate themselves from the other, not very successfully. You can see the genes of the Jews.

They had all kinds of genes, most likely Semitic genes. It's so obvious. I mean, when you see the genetic structure of the Jews, the closest to the European populations are the Ashkenazi Jews.

So, if they were so Turkic as the Christian identities claim, the Sephardi Jews must be more European, because they are the original Semites from the Middle East, right? It's not like that. The Ashkenazi Jews are much more European. I mean, European in the sense that they are closer to the population.

Genetically speaking, they are closer to certain Southern European population, like Southern Italy, Sardinia. Which, on the other hand, they were invaded by the Arabs at some point. So, you see, it's kind of... Yeah, but... ...together in that region, the whole Mediterranean.

Yeah, yeah, but... Yes, yeah, in its origin, it must have been at least predominantly white in the upper class in certain other countries, like maybe around in the Berbers, maybe were originally white or something. I had, but I'll try to find the source, because without saying things. I had these depictions of the horsemen of Hannibal.

Well, they were just... Yeah. They covered their faces because the sun will burn their skin. And they always were with pinkish, reddish skin, which is not typical for the Arabs, by the way.

And with white, gray eyes. So, and of course, their tribal name was Amazigh. And

Amazigh, Amazigh, or Azir, or whatever.

This is one of the... Sounds like Amalek. Yes, yes, yes. So, again, we have this core of elite warrior class that, of course, not all Berbers these days are the same, but I found a documentary years ago about a Berber woman.

Now, the woman honestly didn't look very European, but definitely were much more European looking than the Arab women. So, they looked like the ancient Egyptians, sort of? No, much whiter skin. Much whiter skin.

I don't know what to compare it. If I say southern Italian, it will be searching for the Italians. But much more European than the Middle East, especially northern Africans.

And she mentioned that the Amazigh culture or the Berber culture is totally infiltrated by the Arabs and suppressed by the Arab government. And they're trying to present to the tourists that are visiting, I believe, Morocco, they're trying to present these dark skinned Arab musicians to be Berbers. And the people, the men around her were also whiter skinned than the... I suppose during the time there was some racial mixing and so on.

So, they're not exactly these ancient Berbers like they're described in the text, but they were whiter skinned than the people that northern Hamids or Semites, Arabs or whatever called them. So, I guess when the Berbers became Judeo-Berbers, then that was when the Phoenicians had probably invaded that area of the earth. Yeah, maybe.

The Berbers are basically where modern Libya is today, is that correct? Yes. Yeah. Okay.

Yeah. Very, very renowned horsemen. Some people believe that the Anibal himself was from Berber origin.

And his family, his family, Barca family, Anibal Barca. They could be from Berber origin, not from Phoenician origin. But Phoenician religion is very interesting, let's say.

Like the Semite religions of the Middle East? Well, they, according to the Romans, they practice child sacrifices. And I believe we have archaeological evidences for that. They sacrificed children to a pacified, the deity called Baal Hamon, right? Which is their variant of the Western, Eastern Semitic deity called Baal.

Yeah, that Baal guy, that's basically what they want to be like a priestly caste. I think they consider themselves to be Baal. Isn't that right? Well, I believe that in the world... It's like Masonic Lucifer.

Well, I don't use the term Lucifer. That's what they call themselves, like some of these more contemporary Freemasons, don't they? Yeah, yeah, yeah, of course. But they connect Lucifer with some kind of rebellious figure against oppressive God.

And I believe they believe that the nature is the representation of God. And we are going

back in the direction of their twisted, degenerative psyche, where they rebel against normality, against the natural order. And that's why they rebel against God.

Meanwhile, their God presents himself like obviously not all-powerful, obviously not all-loving, and obviously quite ridiculous and not really very strong God. I believe in the Bible, the Old Testament, he was defeated by another Semitic deity. In the case that there was a battle between the Jews and some other ridiculous Semitic tribes.

And the... It's a fallible God, he's not all-powerful after all. Yeah, I believe in the Bible they describe... But I forgot the name of the deity was also quite ridiculous. But I believe there was a prediction that the Hebrews will win in the following day.

They were going to fight the other tribe, Ammonites, I believe. And they lost the battle. And in the Bible they mention that actually the other tribe deity actually won over Jehovah.

So obviously he was not so powerful, even the priesthood. He changes his mind, he loses battles. Sort of seems like the extrapolation of the Jewish consciousness that God, like this sort of irrational being that's full of anger and so forth.

And jealousy and wrath. And other thing that I've argued with the severely brainwashed guy, I mean he's a son of an Orthodox priest. Well, how the... If they claim that their deity, if we read the Bible like they did.

How they claim that their deity is all-powerful or all-knowing and good at the same time. When from the get-go, from the start of Genesis, he makes either mistake or he don't know what is coming in the future. Which means that he's not omnipresent and all-knowing or he's malevolent.

I'm talking about the story in the Garden of Eden. That he basically planted a tree of good and evil in the middle of the garden. And he allows his basically pet creatures, Adam and Eve, to live in the garden.

And he just warned them not to eat from the tree. But he looks like he didn't know what will come after a while. Or he planted the tree with the purpose to corrupt them.

Or he didn't know. Or he made... The Christians say there's like a test so that they could decide whether they want to be good or bad. So he didn't know what will be the outcome of the test.

Well, I think they'd probably say that he does know. It's just that it was a test for them or something like that. So he knew, but he tested them anyway.

So what is the point? Yeah. What is the logic behind that? If they're part of him, if they're part of God, I guess the whole idea, the whole melodrama is that they... By making the

right choice, they side with God as opposed to against God. And then they can merge with God or become one with God by making the right choice or something.

But supposedly, if we look at the present pseudoscience, physics and so on, if this deity exists, he must be beyond space and time. He must be everywhere and all knowledgeable in a sense that he will know that they will make the not correct choice. And still he tested them.

What is the point of that? I guess to sort of set them on a journey so that they can suffer a lot and then they can learn from their sufferings and then go back to God. That's the whole trope or the logic. Why in that case he was so angry with them? Why he punished the earth? Why he didn't prevent killing evil? Why he was sending a savior? It's like saving his first son to save the world because the world sinned, but he didn't prevent the sinning of the world.

And all this bullshit, for God's sake. This is just a brain damaged Jewish mental case, I believe. It just doesn't make sense in the literal sense that the Christians are reading the Bible.

There are a lot of hidden stories, hidden meanings and so on. But as I said to the Christians, if you're going to read the Bible, you must go in the ways of the rabbis and to read the Bible in several different ways. And to know Hebrew and to read every single word, including their numerical values.

And this is a whole other story. And we're going in the total mental direction. Because if you read some of the depictions of the Romans, how they described the priest of the Jews back at the time.

Well, in many cases, they were basically going insane because they're always repeating these verses of their books or whatever. And in some cases, they started to see a lot of reptile forms, which means that they're really connected with their deity. And you know where they're going.

We're talking about very deep, anti-logical, anti-common sense book, which is full of hidden meanings. It's full of stolen stories. And it's basically a plan of enslavement of whole humanity from a race, but also maybe from a malevolent entity.

Yeah, the Bible, the whole Christian religion was invented for that purpose. It does seem like it exerts some kind of influence on your consciousness where it makes you sort of, I don't know, it mentally anesthetizes you. Because it sort of shuts down the rational mind when you read these sorts of things and try to make sense of it.

And it does make you seemingly go crazy. And then I guess the end result of that craziness is your belief that you've attained godhood or something. Look at these guys in America that they believe that the world will end, but they will be raptured before the

end.

And their whole debate is about being raptured before the end or slightly before the end or after the end. What is the end and when the rapture will come? All this because of the fucking Bible. This is mind-blowing bullshit.

And all this with the rapture is because they want to create fanatical idiots that otherwise are totally functional. I mean, they could be much smarter than me and you, could be much better professionals in their areas and so on and so on. But when they're going to their church, their mental switch will turn off and they basically will become zombies.

So this is some kind of brainwashing program. Yeah, according to the Joy of Satan Ministries, it's a Jewish black magic book. Very, very similar.

As a guy that wanted to be informed for many things, I followed several different, quite different racist programs. One is GOS, Joy of Satan. The other was totally opposite these guys from Christian identity, which was quite mind-blowing for me.

How they believe that in the Middle East, there was a white, I'll say, homogeneous group that were racist. And this group somehow turned to be a Scythians and they don't know jack shit about the Scythians and about traditions of the Scythians. And by the way, the Greeks also didn't know anything about Scythians.

Because they had rumors for culture that is quite different from their culture. And how these Scythians somehow turned to be Saxons and these Saxons turned to be British and these British turned to be Americans at some point. And they're all Israelites.

Yeah, I'm familiar with Christian identity to quite a great extent because I researched it quite extensively a couple of years ago. Yeah, definitely is not really very convincing the more you research into actual history. But if you don't know the actual history, then you can get very easily deceived.

And I think that's why the Jews are creating that psyop so that they can hook more white people into their religion, into their mind control. Because most of the Christian identityists, you know, they'd rather set aside their race before they set aside their religion. Even if they, you know, they claim that they're racially inclined, it's more or less disengages you or neutralizes you from any sort of racial activism.

Because it just leads to your worshipping the magic god of the Jews for the most part. Yes, yes. And they're turning that god that was quite obviously with Jewish psychological racial features to be some kind of archetypical Aryan god, which is, of course, bullshit.

And there's nothing in the Bible that is Aryan in behavior. Yeah, most likely the most Aryan in behavior, the enemies of the Jews, like these Philistines, for example, they

were Aryan people that came from the Balkans. So they were defeated, I believe, for a very long period of time.

They were defeated by the Philistines, like this Goliath figure, this giant. Right. So that must be a representation of the Aryan.

Well, look at the story, it's quite interesting. First of all, Goliath, right? Goliath and Goyim, basically very similar. And the other thing is that David, his name upside down is David is Deva, right? It's the opposite of the Aryan gods.

So it's Deva, which is the same. So obviously, this small Jewish figure is killing the great Aryan warrior. By the way, just pointing some interesting facts.

You must look at Google about statues with six fingers. About which? Ancient statues with six fingers. Okay.

And you'll see some Sumerian statues, some Babylonian statues. And also in the Bible, the giants, these offspring of the Watchers, there are also some of them with six fingers. And I found very interesting that I thought that this is some kind of esoteric Jewish bullshit, because six is an imperfect number in the occult books, contrary to seven.

But it looks like it is not like that, because if you watch the documentary about the Tusharis made by Survive the Jive, which of course, he could be some operative, some British agent, but I'm not sure, of course. But he has quite interesting documentaries about the Indo-Europeans, aka Aryans. He mentioned that the white people in the Far East, the Tusharis, were described by the Chinese.

And they said that these people, their princes were elected on the number of their fingers. So the fingers of the Tusharis must be six, which is also interesting. And think about this thing.

They said, the official history said that the Sumerians invented the present counting system, recording the time. So basically 60 seconds, 60 minutes, 2,060 seconds, 24 hours, six months, 12 months, and so on. Think about that.

Why the system is not based on five and ten? Why the system is based on six? So maybe the people that invented the systems, this time system, had six fingers. Yeah, it's interesting. If I look at my hands, I can see that the fingers sort of bend away from the thumb, and like there's almost space for another finger.

If I stretch out my fingers, you know, it sort of curves toward the end of the hand. Not to mention that supposedly there's a theory about the aquatic origin of men, maybe for the Aryans. Yeah, there's that picture of Ioannes in Sumeria.

Take in mind that Ioannes could be, I'm not sure since the source of that is, let's say,

unreliable from a racist perspective. It's called Menicho, which is Mason, maybe a crypto Jew, who knows. Yeah, and he claims that these people, I mean, Ioannes, are actually representative of people of a race that came from the West, from the Mediterranean Sea.

And he said that these scales that they have presented are actually armor, scale armor, which makes sense to some extent, if we ignore esoteric meaning of that. And also, I've mentioned before the story of Osiris losing his, so basically, not to repeat the story, but Seth killed Osiris, separated his body, and at the end, Osiris lost his penis. And the penis was eaten by catfish in Nile.

So this is esoteric meaning. What is the catfish? Basically, the castration of the male deity and taking his penis, the creative power and the symbol of the power over the world from a chthonic deity, underwater chthonic deity. The catfish is one of the symbols of this deity.

Catfish also looks like those Cthulhu things. Yes. Yes.

Yes. Then we are going back to Wolfcraft and his connection. And some people believe that Wolfcraft and Crowley had some connection.

Yeah, I'm pretty sure they did, actually. So Crowley was trying to summon this strange alien-looking creature, and his students were trying to summon the horror of Babylon. And very, very fishy guy.

And when you look at the different connections and different sects and different religious groups and different cultural styles, you're going always in some connections with Crowley. Which is kind of interesting because if we ignore the quite strong possibility that Crowley is from some crypto-Jewish family, the Jews are always using non-Jews for being the geniuses, even evil geniuses in their movement. Because they're not really geniuses in their way.

So, do you have some thoughts about Crowley? I mean, his destructive role in the present day. Well, I think he had said that the intention was to create a solar phallic cult. And he was actually claiming that, you know, we want everything bad to occur so that we can try to bring people back toward Christianity, apparently.

Apparently Crowley was a Christian, I've heard. And that he was just trying to work with the Jews to create chaos so they could force Christianity on people. And that Christianity is basically, you know, a slave religion, so they wanted that.

What else about Crowley? That he apparently worked with entities, you know, like the Lam entity, L-A-M. And that's also related to a chakra or a mantra that's related to the chakra, Lam. And that these entities are probably or possibly related to those entities that possess Jews, maybe.

So, we are going to, in my initial thoughts, that they're trying to open some kind of physical, yes, some kind of gate to this dimension. Well, I have the CERN thing in Switzerland also, the Hadron Collider. Yeah.

They've got the chemtrails simultaneously and all the transhumanist activity, 5G. It all seems to be working to deliberately manipulate the consciousness, of course, and the genetics of people with injecting them with vaccines that have DNA-modifying properties. GMO foods and stuff like that.

So, it seems like what they're trying to do. I know this one Jew from Jeff Renz's show called Jay Widener. He was saying that these archons are trying to terraform the earth so that they can avatar people's bodies and so forth and rule the world for themselves.

So, maybe that's what Crowley was bound up with, that all these entities, these Kabbalistic angels or whatever you want to call them that they were bound up with. All these occult orders that they're basically just trying to bring them to earth so that they can rule over everybody. I know that this one guy called Bill White or William A. White, who wrote a book called *The Tradition of the Mother*, which discusses occult of the mother goddess, was saying that these entities were, that the Jews were working with these entities that were like serpent entities with like a lion's head.

And it's spoken of in this Egyptian papyrus called the story of Senuhi, some sailor around Egypt, and that these entities live in the ground or something or under the earth, maybe the hollow earth. That's what this Bill White guy was saying, but I'm not too sure if he's a Jew or not himself. Apparently, he was incarcerated for multiple decades.

I wrote him a letter, but I haven't received a response back. I know Patrick Siegman says that he's in correspondence with him as well, so I'm not too sure about that. There are two, according to these Eastern legends, of course, if we trust the legends, there are two underground kingdoms.

One is Agartha or Asgard, the other is Shambhala, and Shambhala sounds like Kabbalah most likely, but also Shambhala, what are Shambhalas? Shambhalas are when you're like, yeah, things fall apart, sort of. So, there could be very, and also I could make some connections with that. Another word for Agartha is Shangri-La, and Shangri-La is very close to Sangriao, so the St. Grail.

So, in that case, the ideas of Serrano about searching for the Grail, crusade against the Grail, is something that maybe we must do. Because in several days, I was thinking and meditating when I have time, which is not much these days, unfortunately, trying to separate myself from quite unfortunate year that I have in a personal sense. So, I'm trying to meditate and formulate some thoughts, and I found out that we are missing a component in our doctrine.

That before the Arthur, before the soul hero, we must have Merlin, because Merlin is the guy who was the guide of Arthur. Right, so he doesn't need to have a proper spiritual path. Yeah, we are missing this wise caste of people, not even mystics, because mysticism is more like a Jewish concept.

We're talking about white Aryan priests that must be... Yeah, like Shakshatria. If you believe Evola, it must be before the separation of caste, before the separation of priests and warriors. But on the other hand, we must take in mind that the separation, how to say, singularity, it's quite another meaning, but the separation occurred in the Silver Age.

So, the people were not able to be wise and strong enough, and some people were wise and knowledgeable, some people were strong and aggressive, and this caused separation. Not to mention the peasant caste, not to mention the merchant caste. And the race mixing, which was probably one of the major reasons why... Yeah, yeah.

But the race mixing occurred in the end of the Silver Age and the beginning of the Bronze Age, or the Hour Age, basically, which is at the end of the Bronze Age, the start of the Iron Age, or the Ulf Age, if you refer to the Norse, or the Age of the Fall, if you refer to the Bulgarian mythos, which is very, almost Tolkien-like, talking about the Bulgarian mythos, because this is the age without horsemen, without ideas, without anything that is worth it, actually. It's also called the Age of Lead. Yeah, yeah.

Like in alchemy, it's lead as opposed to gold, the lowest. Yeah, yeah. We are basically in the Nigredo phase, or Nigredo.

Yep. So, unfortunately, I will say that we will see quite unpleasant representation of the Jewish power, and exactly our generation is the generation to see them. But as a lot of ancient Aryan cultures believed, I also believe that the life on this material earth is not the only life.

I mean, I believe in reincarnations, and there is some reason that we are born and living in that present time. Unfortunately, or fortunately, reincarnations are not some kind of, I would say, reward. They are not exactly a punishment.

You are reincarnated to have some kind of mission, to learn something, or to do something. Yes, because your goal, I guess, or the nature of the being that you are seeks perfection of itself and development of itself, so it's trying to gather more experiences, so it can grow as an evolving soul, basically. Yeah.

And if you go back to the Greek mythos, the heroes are actually ending the reincarnation, so the heroic deeds are ending the cycle of reincarnation. Which is quite opposite to the Hindu religion, specifically the Krishna consciousness, where basically repeating the names, street rules, and basically Krishna consciousness more or less

Christianity, the Eastern variant of Christianity. It's not like proactive Aryan religion, even though they had certain Aryan elements.

It's more like a passive, more like feminine religion. Yeah, lunar spirituality. So, I don't agree with that.

I believe that there must be certain caste of people. If in the present Kali Yuga, you cannot have this perfection, you cannot have this, I would say, ideal warriors or ideal priests or ideal men. Everybody's corrupted now at this point in time.

Yeah, unfortunately, but this doesn't matter. We must struggle for perfection anyway. So, we must try to be our best form of ourselves, and we must try to find a way, including, and this will sound quite transhumanist, but including using scientific methods to see what are these genes that are corrupting ourselves.

What are these natural or unnatural processes that are destroying our gene pool and our psyche? Why the white people don't have kids? Why after certain amount of generations, there are processes of degeneration? Why you have pedophiles and homosexuals? Why you have alcoholics? Why you have psychopaths? And when we know these things, we can see what is behind this projection, this material projection of maybe un-material or outer-dimensional powers. Yeah, the so-called archons. Yeah, because the material world, according to the Gnostics, which, as I said, there are a lot of Jewish influences, a lot of Jewish twisting in that direction, but there are certain Aryan religions that are kind of similar, including the mythos of Bulgaria, quite similar to the Gnostics.

Of course, the Gnostics, they put the mother in the start, Sophia, which, interestingly enough, the capital of Bulgaria is called Sofia. Is there a source in English language for Bulgarian religion, like the ancient religion? The ancient Bulgarian religion? No. And one of the reasons is the ancient Bulgarian religion was spoken and translated in songs.

And a lot of these songs and fairy tales during the time of communism are banned or twisted. And when they were written, a lot of people didn't like to call the songs. And a lot of the stories that I know, I know, for example, from a guy that was so early 2000, he could be something like 85, 86, something like that.

So, supposedly he passed away several years ago, at the age of 90 plus. And he told me, because I was quite interested in these fairy tales and songs that he was singing and telling. And maybe I was the only guy that was really interested in that.

And a lot of written sources, there are some written sources, like Vedas Vuvena, for example, if you can find the Vedas Vuvena. But of course, they're trying to say that they're debunking the source. They always try to claim that they're discrediting that.

Could you send it to me and I'll put that in the show notes? Maybe people, I can upload it. I'll try to find an English translation, because I could use a Google Translate, but there

are a lot of old Bulgarian words that won't be translated correctly. So, if there is some other source, I'll try to find it.

And a lot of researches, I mean from the nationalist circles, we had a lot of linguists, we had a lot of collection of stories from Western Ukraine, where there are a lot of ethnic Bulgarians since the time of the first Bulgarian Empire, even since the time of Great Skete or Great Old Bulgaria, and later refugees from Bulgaria, since the time of the Ottoman invasion. So, yeah, there are some, there are sources, there are sources for the Bulgarian myths. There's way too much emphasis on the Gnostics, and that sort of hooks people into the Jewish pathos, the lunar spirituality, if people go down that route.

Yeah, yeah, I've noticed that they are, whatever you want to make proactive, you are basically the bad guy, because these archons, they are aggressive, and it doesn't matter what you are doing, you must go back to Sufaya and whatever. It is quite funny, because the myth of Bulgaria is a basic proactive myth, because... The solar Uranian spirituality that Avala calls it. Yeah, because basically the guy, or the cosmic spirit, which is representing the Uranus, I believe, or Del's pit, is Tanger, so the sky god, and he basically cleaned up the mess caused by the white goddesses or the white ladies, which, by the way, they didn't, at least in the Bulgarian variant, they didn't mean some harm, they did it all the way, because they wanted to create beautiful world, but they were lacking the male creative spirit, which is also kind of a hidden message, if you think about the modern times, which... I don't want to mess with the people that could recognize themselves, but I had a conversation with a nice girl, lady, that was part of our organization, she's not stupid, and she recognizes a national principle, but she's still a woman, so... Lacking, how to say, rationalism, logical thought, so to say, and she was arguing that she's too young to have kids at that moment, that she's not rejecting the possibility of having kids, but she's not so young, I mean, she's 25, 26, which is not... Yeah, usually in traditional societies, girls have children in their teens.

Yeah, yeah. Even in traditional societies now, like in Christian communities or whatever, even though they're not really traditional, the girls have children when they're like 20 or something. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

True, true. And I've pointed out that she's quite nice-looking and intelligent and with the correct, how to say, worldview, and it would be a shame not to have kids and to pass her genes to the next generation, so and so. But unfortunately, like a lot of modern women, she just cannot understand that the women and the men had different roles in society, different roles genetically and different roles spiritually.

Yeah, they're too influenced by feminism, a lot of these pro-white... Yeah, yeah, yeah. And this is a problem. This is a problem because they're targeting the more intelligent, more elite women that could be mothers of very nice generation of warriors, basically, and philosophers and political soldiers and so on and so forth.

But they influence them and limiting our potential to, how to say, restore the gene pool with quality people, which we are lacking, unfortunately. Yeah, there's too many of the lower blue-collar alcoholic types. Not to say blue-collar is bad at all, but you can throw the alcohol out at least.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. And a lot of different other alcohol-like activities. I mean, there are a lot of drugs, different type of food, different type of entertainment that are basically the same like drugs, especially in the time of the Jew flu and all the bullshit.

Just to point out that the people are buying in Bulgaria from all places, that supposedly the poorest country in EU, the people are spending fortunes for PC parts with something like 300% more expensive than the price in Jew America. And the Jew companies are building enormous profits because the people will be locked down in their homes and they want some kind of entertainment, right? So they're building gaming computers or whatever. And these Jew companies, these monopolies, they're scamming the growing masses.

That's another one of the ways that the Jews have a mind-controlling people too, is video games, because you go into a hypnotic state of consciousness, especially when you're touching a joystick and then you're seeing things that activates the ventral motor gyrus in your brain, which basically shuts down the prefrontal cortical function of your mind. Yeah, and not to mention different occult themes in the games. Yeah, so you're subjecting yourself to trauma-based mind control just by playing video games? Yeah, yeah.

And I will point out again that these four, Alistair Crowley, I believe, what was the name of this homosexual film director? Kenneth Anger. Yeah, Kenneth Anger. He did the Videodrome and he did another one, Lucifer Rising.

Something, what was it, Hollywood Babylon also? Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. And he has these hidden homosexual messages, but also in Lucifer Rising, I believe, I believe it was in Lucifer Rising, he represented the flying saucers and the extraterrestrial teams. And this was, I believe, 50 years ago, 60 years ago, something like that? Yeah, they were trying to create that psyop, like a fake staged alien invasion.

And I believe this is the next phase, which... I know that Brian Roux guy is always pushing the UFOs. He won't cover my case, but he'll push the UFO theme quite a lot. What is your take on Brian Roux? Basically, I think he's just a disinformation agent.

And then he's probably, because he's pushing Stalinism. He had Jews on his show. He's pushing Buddhism that apparently was Jewish in its origins, Theravada Buddhism.

What else is he doing? He's pushing Nazbolism. He's got David Duke on his show all the time. He's got E. Michael Jones on his show.

He's pushing aliens. So to me, he seems like a Jew. He was also backstabbing me quite a lot and boycotting me from the movement through slandering me.

So, yeah, I don't really, I don't trust him at all. Basically, he seems like he's either a crypto Jew or just one of their operatives, possibly a homosexual too. I'm not too sure.

That's my take. Interesting. I believe that back in the time he claimed that he is some kind of reincarnation of Adolf Hitler or something.

He said he was a reincarnation of a Stuka pilot. Anyway, strange figures, very strange figures. Well, they probably just create those figures so they can denigrate the movement so that it makes white people look like retarded or insane or something.

Yeah, but also take in mind that people with some kind of mental genetic disorders, they're mutants, right? To some extent, all people are kind of mutants because we are not identical until now. I mean, the Jews will try to make us equally degenerated. But the people with some kind of deviations, they could have some, how to say, some qualities, but also a lot of... Defects.

Defects, yeah. So, we must aware that people with some kind of, let's say, what is the English term? What is the biggest, strangeness? Retarded? Anyway, yeah, let's say strange, peculiar, maybe peculiar is the... Idiosyncrasies maybe. Yes, yeah, yeah, yeah.

Any kind of these kind of strange ideas, they also could have some kind of very strong vices. And the problem with vices is that the enemy always look for vices. They control people through vices.

They control people with their weaknesses. They control people with their sexual preferences. They control people with their... They even could control, of course, people with things that are relatively normal.

I mean, I remember a guy that passed through the communist prison and he said that he was quite strong in his nationalistic beliefs, anti-communist beliefs. But they broke him, broke his spirit because when he was in the prison cell, next prison cell, they basically put a woman. I'm not even sure that was his wife.

But the woman started to cry loudly. And because the woman sounded like his wife, he was afraid that his woman is beaten, tortured, raped, and so on, so he broke, he gave information. So he's not a bad guy, but at some point he was... Basically, he gave information for other people that suffered consequences from the hands of the communists.

So... It's finding the thumbscrew of somebody else is what it's called, where they just figure out your weaknesses and then they... the thumbscrew and then they stick their fingernail in it and they twist it. They try to usually use their women and put their women

on you and so forth to corrupt you. Or if they notice that you're an addict, like an alcoholic or something, then they'll deliberately encourage you in your alcoholism, give you special deals or something like that, or whatever it takes to corrupt you so that your corruption can be used against you either to destroy you and or to harm your cause or your own kind, basically.

It's a general principle. Yeah. And I'm sorry because the conversation with you is quite nice, but I will try to finish my thoughts and go to sleep because of my job early in the morning.

Now, my thoughts, let's say final thoughts. The conversation was quite from here and there. My thoughts is that obviously we will expect some kind of escalation around the elections in the United States.

I cannot predict what will be the outcome, but is that matter? Is that matter? Who will be the jewel puppet on the top of the United States? Trump or Biden? Is that important? How do you think? No. Yeah, the same. The same.

But anyway, they're preparing, obviously this decade starts quite, technically it's not even the next decade, it's still the previous, but this decade starts quite strongly in favor of the Jew global idea. And I'm afraid that the things will escalate in the United States until the end of this decade, of the 20s. Yeah, I know Edgar Cayce predicted that there would be mass chaos.

Of course, he might have just been an operative himself, but he's a blind prophet allegedly from the States. And he predicted that it would all be over around like 2028 or something like that. 2028.

Are there any details about his prophecy? I believe so. If you check out, I don't know exactly what to research, but I've researched it in the past. I might even have some documents on it.

I could actually look and find and send it to you. He said something about the 20s, I believe. Yeah.

And he was also saying that there'd be mass flooding in the States, that much of it would be underwater and that, you know, it would all sort of be over around 2028 or something of that sort. I think it would hit its peak in 2026, I believe he said. So, this is close to my predictions, looking not so from some kind of prophecy, but logically looking at the deeds of the Jews and how they're proceeding.

And he was also saying that, obviously, we are close to the moment in Europe, there are a lot of strong voices talking about creating a European army. And it looks like NATO is going to an end. And that basically the strongest army in NATO at that point after the United States is Turkey, actually.

And Turkey, and this is also very interesting, just Google Russian and Turkish economical relations. And you will find a lot of interesting things. It is not like these guys, including some people that are, I would say, quite influential in the nationalist circles, in American nationalist circles, I mean.

Talking about Christian, or to Christian alliance of Europeans against the Eastern invasion, something like that, and Russia being this kind of traditional state or whatever. It's a much more complicated Jew plan of invasion. And I will repeat again, I will repeat that.

Obviously, the game is to destroy America as a global militaristic empire. To destabilize America to such a degree that America will become, who knows, maybe a civil war, or maybe weaken America to a state that could be invaded by, who knows, maybe China, maybe Mexico. Yeah, that's probably what they're going to do with the coronavirus thing.

And the other thing is to leave Europe without protection, because basically NATO was the guardian of Europe, and Europe is just not ready for large scale war, because NATO, the major power in NATO is America. And most of the European country basically concentrated on making money, a typical Jewish way of inviting, they basically opened the gates for invaders, being cheap working force like Turks in Germany, or Indians in Britain, or Negroes and Arabs in France. Or gypsies in Bulgaria, because the gypsies during the time of the communism were basically the communists depopulated from Bulgarian population, of course.

They populated a lot of area for the culticides, and then they opened the gates for Bulgaria, for gypsies from Romania and Greece, they settled there, and now after, let's say, 70 years, even less, 50 years in many cases, we have something like million, million and a half non-whites from population around 6 million. Around 6 million plus-minus. Well, that's still probably better than Canada in terms of ratios.

Really? I'm pretty sure here, I don't see white people being more than 50% in this country, even though they claim that it's higher than that. The main demographic of whites is obviously older baby boomers, but in terms of the whites of a mature age, fighting age, it would probably be, I can't see it being more than 50% at most. And of course, then there's, yeah, in terms of like male versus male, it would probably be somewhat almost evenly matched.

And then, of course, you have the traitor within the Jew who, you know, tries to divide and conquer and turn everybody against Islam, so that they can use them to achieve their objectives, to get them to attack, you know, the left wing and Islam. Let's, let's finish with what was the Latin term, *Cartago de lenta est*, so I must repeat what I'm repeating every time. So, to the racialists and white nationalists and national socialists mostly, because I suppose that the modern national socialists must be the elite of the racial struggle.

In America, I, once again, I will repeat, either take control in your countries in direct action, look at the phrase direct action as you will, or get away from America, because it doesn't look good for you. I mean, it's, I will sound like some kind of black pill billing or something like that, but it doesn't look good for you, really. This is, this comes from a logical analysis, not from some kind of, I don't know, prophecies or something like that.

Just look at your situation. I'm communicating with American guys almost daily, American nationalists, and the things that they're telling me, just not very optimistic, at least for America. For Europe, the things in Europe could go in other way.

I mean, my, maybe it's wishful thinking, of course, but I believe that Europe still have some juices in it. Modern Europe is not totally defenseless, and the greatest capital that Europe really have is its people. Yeah, they have a higher quality of intellect than North Americans.

I'm not absolutely sure about the quality of intellect. Maybe the 99% of the Americans are idiots, as the legends say, but most of the American nationalists that I'm talking, they're quite intelligent people, actually. Are you referring to the average person? The average.

I don't know much average people. I'm talking only with nationalists, right? So, racial nationalists, I mean. Judging from the Canadian perspective, the average Canadian is, I would say, much inferior in terms of education to a European.

I don't know. I don't know much about Canada. I know only from stories from you and from stories from my friend, which I won't mention, of course, but that settled in Canada at some point.

So, he also said that the racial situation is not great in Canada, but as I said before, it's not great anywhere. I mean, even in countries like Poland, they had growing numbers of non-white invaders. So, the only solution for that is racial nationalism.

National socialism, of course, which I say is some modern form of national socialism, which must represent the struggles of the 21st century Europeans. And, of course, the other thing that we must take in mind is that Eastern Europe is not Russia, and white Russians, if they knew what is their natural interest, they won't support Dugin, they won't support Putin, they won't support some kind of melancholic... I think the Turkish diaries predicted that there would be a civil war in Russia. There could be a civil war in Russia, but unfortunately, most of the Russians, their term that the Russian nationalists use, they said, so basically, Russkiy, Russian, and Sovka, so basically, Soviet.

And a lot of the population in present day Russian Federation, they refer to Soviets, not to Russians. And, of course, I can understand from what they're coming. Most of them had some kind of revanchism for the loss of the Jewish SSR, which they see like this

great empire, and this will be used by the Putinists.

Putinists, they're a new wave of Jew Bolsheviks. They're not like the old hard-line Bolsheviks that were not very effective. They're greedy, they're corrupt, they're capitalists, but they also want, what is the term, they want, basically, revenge against America, and they will have their revenge.

So they're like national Bolshevik. Yeah, yeah, yeah. And they took, how to say, they've analyzed the mistakes of the older generation of Bolsheviks.

They realized that Christianity is actually helping them, and that's why they're building enormous amount of churches. They're using the corrupt Russian Orthodox Church, and they're using old myths like the Slavic origin, the panslavism, and they're inventing new myths. Like the new history, the Grand Tartary, and these political myths like New Byzantium, Orthodox unity, Eurasianism.

Like the Eastern version of the New Jerusalem myth in America. Yeah, yeah. Anything to unify a population of disparate people, people who would not otherwise be together.

And take in mind that, and I will end with that, take in mind that the coronavirus was used for all kinds of testing, where the gentile, the going population, in their mindset, all these protests in Germany, in Bulgaria. Almost a civil war in Belarus, the situation in the United States. This is all taken in some Jewish analytical centers or secret services.

And they are calculating and they're making the next move, because yes, they have a plan, but also they are calculating their plan according to the situation, according to the present situation. And maybe we must take some examples from them and making some practical steps in that direction. In that way, I will say that I wish you luck against the judicial forces and make everything possible not to be convinced in these ridiculous charges.

Yeah, I'll do whatever I can to oppose it, because there's no way, no point in trying to compromise with these people. It's always just a sort of a means that they have of trying to trip you up and stab you in the back anyway. And try to, I don't know, try to not to have a criminal record at some point, because this will be problematic in the future.

I won't say anything else, but you know what I mean. So, and for my part, I will try to inform you about the possibilities of moving to Europe, let's put it that way. Yeah, sure, that would be good for people to know how to get there.

Should I maybe put some contacts for you or I guess they can try to put comments there maybe? Yeah, maybe you can give my ProtonMail. It is quite easy because I quite often open my ProtonMail for my private messages with people around the world with similar ideas. Yeah, I've actually heard that it's an Israeli company that runs Proton.

Yeah, I've heard that and I can tell that I believe ProtonMail was attacked around the terrorist attacks in 2015 in Paris. And they crashed, there were different cryptic systems back then. And they hired this company to crypt part of their DLSS, I believe, DLSS protection.

Some of the people in Bulgaria that are with our beliefs that knew about this claim that it's not like the Israelis had, how to say, could reach our information, but I'm not particularly sure about that. So, take in mind that we are not chatting about some secret revolution or something like that. We are absolutely peaceful going and we're talking about philosophy, religion and political views, but nothing revolutionary, nothing connected to illegal activities.

Thanks for the conversation, Nord Lux Bellator. I guess anytime you want to come back on the show, we can talk about any other topic that you wish to try to stick to the theme a little bit more, maybe next time on my part, because I waver quite a lot. For me, it's pleasure.

Every time we're talking, we're talking about very interesting subjects and you must have a much more popular platform to reach more people, I think. Yeah, it's very difficult to reach anybody on Bitshoot, but even this specific channel. So, I don't know, hopefully more people will subscribe and spread the word around and we can try to grow it into something bigger.

Hopefully. All right. We'll talk later then.

Hail victory. Hail victory.

Nordlux: Nazbol Psyop Aryan Solutions

My advice is to start and to start to promote this Odyssey channel on your YouTube page and then you will have, because right now I can give you, after the end of the conversation, I will give you the raw material of the conversation, right? But I am not sure because I am kicked from YouTube since 2018, I believe, and I'm not sure if even the mentioning of the Jews could kick you out of YouTube. Yeah, we can call it, I think, you know, these days, if you mention them, I think you might get censored immediately. So we can call them something else, you know, the special tribe who's running the globalist show or something like that.

Yeah. Okay, okay. You can just call them the Jews or something.

If I say Semites, maybe Semites is also a bad term, I don't know. Yeah, or if you use the Shlomo, we're in trouble as well. So, you know, Shlomo, Shlomo globalist.

I mean, but no, but what we can use is a term that I like to use that is quite neutral, even though if it is a little bit loaded, is the special lobby groups. Special lobby groups. Okay, okay.

Yeah. A special lobby group. Yeah.

We can talk about that because I believe that all here were kicked from YouTube at some point because of the Jews. DoomGuard, I remember DoomGuard lost two or three times his YouTube account. Yeah, way more than that, but yeah.

Way more than that, okay, okay. So I remember your second or third reincarnation, so to say. I don't know, Zygarde, do you? Yeah, I just had two strikes on one of my channels there, not to bother, I just cut out YouTube altogether because there was no point in bothering.

When I had an interview with somebody, they just took it down after like six hours. I had 6,000 views, too. I think that Rudolf could start also a Telegram group because a lot of Croatian guys are active and actually I will support the Telegram group because, as I said, I'm pissed of this pro-Russian, pro-Serbian bullshit that is running around.

Basically, when I say pro-Serbian, it's basically Russian trolls that are spamming the chats. They're basically Russian proxies. Now, I don't mean to cut you off, but the reason when I started this, it was mainly that I started commenting on YouTube about this, how to say, this cultural subgroup within the alt-right that is heavily influenced by a pro-Russian stance, which means that they take, naturally take, in every conflict that the Serbs had, they usually side with the Serbs due to this fact.

Then I got a request. Many people started asking me, you should launch a channel and explain it from a different viewpoint and so on, and I did. And yeah, so that got me

started in the first place.

So I think it's good to talk about this issue because I was also very surprised about this pro-Russian stance. I mean, to be honest with you, I just don't see Russia as a safe haven for, how to put it this way, ethnocentric Europeans that want to survive. Absolutely.

I mean, there were some normal, what's the term to use, ethnocentric Russians, but a lot of these guys escaped in Ukraine. So yeah, a lot of them escaped there, and Russia right now is flooded by Muslim immigrants. And not only that, it has been, I mean, if you look at since the fall of the Soviet Union, the borders have remained wide open from people from Central Asia, the Caucasus region, and the Russian birth rates are in decline.

Yeah. So if you look at that trajectory, it's not looking good for ethnic Russians. That is one part of the issue.

The second part of the issue is you see also it's going under very much control. You cannot utter certain aspects about the Second World War. You cannot even, if you want to have some kind of an ethnocentric party that looks after the Russian interest, it will immediately be bad.

And then if you look at it on a broader level, on the financial perspective, well, it's equally influenced by certain lobby groups like the United States is. So I just see it as a dead end supporting a greater Russia. Yeah, it's true.

These lobby groups, it looks like they're establishing very strong connections with the Russians. And I kind of agree with your guess, actually, with this conservative American, because the communist elite is still there, but they're still there because the Americans, they didn't prosecute them like at all. I mean, not in Russia, of course, I mean, in the ex-communist bloc countries.

I could quote, I can quote. Well, I agree that the structures are there. However, they're operating under a different banner now.

I don't believe that they want to promote the real socialism and destroy capitalism like my guess keeps repeating. I don't think that that is the issue whatsoever. Furthermore, I would like to add that there are certain oligarchs very connected to Vladimir Putin himself.

I can name two of these who are very influential, Valery Kogan, Mikhail Fridman. Mikhail Fridman is a high finance profile, and he is, and they are hardcore pro-Israelis. And then also the movement of Chabad Lubavitch, who all knows, I believe all of you know about them, and they are also connected very much to Putin and his cadres.

So I just don't see, is he playing a 4D chess game? Well, that's like the argument I would say, well, then I should support Donald J. Trump again. It's just the same. I mean, any

thoughts? Any thoughts on this? Well, basically, they're all from the same tribe, so it doesn't really matter where they live geographically or what side they claim to be on politically in terms of their ideology, whether it's so-called communist, socialist, leftist, or capitalist, or orthodox Christianity or atheist.

They're basically the same tribe members in all cases. Very true. Dungard? Yeah, I'm kind of tired of like the political name calling like, oh, they subscribe to this ideology or they know what this means or what that means.

It's like, no, I don't think they really do. I mean, if anybody knew anything about communism in its original form, at least, like Karl Marx was a self-hating racist Jew. I mean, I'm serious.

He was. He didn't like Jews. He said that basically they were the facilitators of the crooked gentry because they were always giving them loans and giving them ideas of how to exploit the population.

Also, he believed that there were certain races that were capable of embracing a revolution and there were other races who were not. So to me, it's like, I mean, political ideologies, they're interesting ideas, maybe. Some of them, not very many of them.

But some of them are interesting ideas, maybe. But it's kind of like they have no substance of their own. Like, they're not a vital force in and of themselves.

So if you don't have an ethnostate or if you don't have an ethnocentric way of evaluating the world, like if you don't understand very hard biological realities, then you really can't explain anything about society. You really can't understand anything about society if you don't understand some basic concepts, some basic ideas of race and what it means, how it manifests the social reality. Also, if you don't understand certain, I mean, culture has something to do with it, certainly.

If you don't understand certain sexual realities or if you don't understand certain educational realities, then you're not going to be able to predict what's going to happen to society. If you don't understand that the current educational model we have is just not beneficial, I'm afraid it's not adequate is the best way I can describe it. If you don't understand that, if you don't understand that we've got to change the way kids are trained to become adults, the way that they're taught and what they are taught to believe.

Also, if you don't understand that sexual activity and sexual roles are important, either the lack of or the abundance of, either way, it has to be managed somehow. If you don't understand that, then I feel like you're effectively a liberal, effectively a progressive. What I mean by that is you're somebody who thinks that it doesn't matter what we do or what we think, it doesn't matter, nothing that we do matters, we're just on this set of

train tracks that is called progress.

Social construct, they would say. Exactly. I mean, this is what they are.

They believe that we're on a set of rail tracks. They believe we're on the rails towards progress and nothing can take us off it. And in a certain sense, they're correct.

Like, in a certain way, yes, that's true. We're progressing towards an end and nothing seems to be able to stop the train and nothing is taking us off the, like, we can't divert from that set of rails that we're on. That's the same mentality that Christians have, too, only they have a more, the doom and gloom, you know, it's inevitable, the end times, the Armageddon, the apocalypse type of mentality where they think it's all fatalism, basically.

It's just like a different form of the same fatalistic mentality. Yeah, essentially, it's like a politicized, fatalistic mentality. But yeah, you're correct.

And we talked about this earlier, so I don't know if we need to go over it again. But yeah, everybody essentially has the same belief that the world is on a set of rails, and it has to go a certain way. And inevitably, it has to crash.

Like, it has to become worse and worse and then crash. That's basically what everyone I've encountered believes. Except for the progressives, they think, no, it's getting constantly better.

But then you observe their behavior, and they act as if they actually agree with the religious people or the fundamentalists, because their behavior is intended to provoke those people. And I don't think you could realistically argue that that's not what they're doing, because they just do it in the most heinous way. Like, they do things that no sane person should think that that is reasonable, or that you should publicly behave that way, even if you privately were inclined to be that way.

There's no reason for other people to know about it, or to be concerned with it. But they think that it's important, you know? So essentially, they effectively have the same psychological character of the Jews. They have to be causing trouble constantly.

They just want to make other people mad, so that other people will react a certain way that you naturally should react. But they want to criminalize the reaction. Like, they want to criminalize the reactionaries, and then they want to continue doing heinous things to try and provoke the reactionaries.

So yeah, it's agitation propaganda, is what it's called. It's basically a bunch of statistical control freaks. Yes.

So as far as, like, the... Yeah, I've said this to Nordkram before. I hate talking about

Dugan, because as far as I'm concerned, Eurasianism is just a cope. It's a really shitty cope that the Russians have come up with, because they realize that their population is declining.

They've become degenerate before they ever got wealthy. Unlike the West. The West got wealthy first, then degenerated.

But Russia has never really made it to the state of a modern nation. They've never made it to the state. Yeah.

But even though they never made it, they're still degenerating, and they can't figure out that it's their own fucking fault for this communist nonsense. They can't figure out that it's their own fault. Like, when you kill 20 million of your people in a brutal, horrifying fashion, like, yeah, it demoralizes them.

They can't figure that out, that this communist nonsense makes no sense. So the Russian people apparently have no refuge, at least according to the social statistics that I've seen online. They're in horrible shape.

So they need immigration, because they need a population to keep the wheels turning in their barren wasteland of a country. But they're taking that population from the Middle East, which is the dumbest move possible. But they're justifying it under the same butt-fuckitarian, multicultural, slop, muck-muck talk that the liberals here in America are always droning on about.

Well, liberals and conservatives both drone on about it in America. So once again, I can't. Like, once again, there's no difference between the ideologies.

So it's just a bunch of noise. But the Russians are doing the exact same thing. The Russians also want to be America.

So it really doesn't make any sense. Like, none of these conflicts make any sense. Russia versus America? Why are they mad at each other? I guess it just boils down to... Geopolitics, really.

I guess that's it. Geopolitics, yeah. That's basically Russian.

They seek to... I mean, they have allied themselves with the Chinese, which I believe will hurt them in the long run as well. And might even push the Russian into a total unnecessary conflict for geopolitical interest. Yeah.

I mean, it kind of seems like it's just ill-conceived to me, because the end game, no matter what, because the populations are in decline, the populations that created this modern civilization are in decline. They're trying to replace them with barbarous, or maybe that's not the correct word. They're trying to replace them with third world

populations and expect the same result, expect a continuation of their civilization as they had it.

Or in the case of the Russians, I mean, they never really had much to begin with. They want to improve it, but it's not going to happen. So, at the end of it, we're just going to end up with a world that is full of a bunch of deracinated, unidentifiable hominids.

And it's not like they're going to keep the industry turning. Like, they're not going to keep the wheels of the industry running, because here in America, I'll tell you what it is from... I'll tell you how America works from what I've seen personally in my life, is that here in the Midwest, there's a lot of small towns with, like, maybe 10,000 people or less in them, but they have factories everywhere. They're full of factories, so there's lots of jobs.

There's lots of jobs for these little lower middle class white towns. And they're all on the highway. They're all on these highway networks, so there's easy transportation for all of the factory goods that are being produced by the white people, the middle class or working class white people, maybe some Mexicans.

Nowadays, there's a lot of Mexicans too. But even so, it's a totally different culture and a totally different social framework than the urban centers where there's a huge population of Blacks and mestizos and Jews also. So all the productive work takes place in the heartland of the country, in the core of the country.

Definitely, that's where all of the grain, the staple grains are produced. I guess we chased off Rudolph because I wasn't letting him talk. In any case, so that's the way it goes in America.

All of the work is done in the core of the country. The cities consume it all, and they produce the quote-unquote culture of the country, which is destroying the country. And also they produce the... Why would they implode? We keep sending them the food.

Basically, the cities produce the social movements of the country that everybody has to participate in, like some new religious festival. So the cities are where the Black crime is happening and where the cops occasionally have to confront the Black criminals, in which case the Black criminals become a martyr. And then this is a social movement that takes control of the whole country and drives everyone mad.

Okay, but that's like their contribution. Maybe there's... Ultimately, in terms of survivalism, the places that are going to survive are those that are self-sufficient and self-sustaining and that are industrial enclaves, like in the Midwest or the Northwest imperative of Richard Butler or Harold Covington. That region is a sustainable one.

I'd like to discuss with Rudolf and Nordlux too about global enclaves of sustainability for white power in the world. And as to America, I think that the Midwest and the Northwest

are the best option. Maybe Rudolf will talk a little bit more about that.

Well, I'm very much interested in the socioeconomic consequences of the transition that we're experiencing. I mean, one of the aspects that worries me a lot, especially when it comes to the factories in these smaller cities and so on, is what will happen when jobs will become automated in the future. I mean, it risks, you know, pushing people out.

The system collapses in on itself though, because the notion of automation implies progressivism, that it's going to continue in this so-called upward direction, but it's already going downward in a tailspin. Now it's like, why would it go forward in an automated direction? Well, I mean, if you look at the... I mean, especially during the pandemic and afterwards, the entire economy has been slowly being restructured. So I just see it as... I don't want to sound too pessimistic, but it seems like inevitable that we're heading toward that direction.

And that means, of course, a higher degree of digitalization, automization and so on. So, but yeah, I mean, it depends naturally from industry to industry, but that's the trend currently right now. Well, I don't know about you guys, but I've never met a machine that wasn't a glitchy piece of shit that you had to do maintenance on constantly.

So when people say automation, to have an automated society, like with automation as the basis of your production, even that still requires like a level of intelligence and a level of capability. Of course you need, but it will reduce the amount of workforce. I mean, we already see it.

And that's one of the reasons also that the arguments for bringing in all those third world workers, like for instance, in Western Europe or in North America, it's just so stupid because those jobs could have easily been automated. And in this sense, I believe that they're using this just as a pretext, you know, to fill in with so many migrants. Right.

So it's obviously just false pretense. Yeah, yeah, yeah. But still, nevertheless, I believe they, in the future, who knows what will happen? I think we're slowly beginning to see this now.

Naturally, this is a transition. It will take time, but I already see, for instance, if you look at the traditional, if you look at the statistic in Sweden, we had a, if I use this concept of manual labors, like during the 60s, 70s, we had like 55% to 60% of industrial workers. And now 2021, the statistics show that it's reduced to 11.5%. Now that gives you some, that gives you a good indication that we are heading toward a service sector and the jobs and the car manufacturers and so on.

We already see how they are beginning to automate to some extent. Naturally, not all of it, but we see it. Zygarde wanted to add something.

Yeah. Zygarde? No, actually, I didn't want to add anything to that. But I could say

something.

I could say that I agree with Dugard's point that there's no such thing as a machine running itself. That's like in Terminator 2, you know, that's sort of like a utopian fantasy or a dystopian fantasy that the machines are just going to somehow run, run, run. But a machine is not something that is self-conscious and it can't, it has no agency.

Only an organism has agency and a machine is not an organic structure. Contrary to transhumanism and all these other, you know, Elon Musk style perspectives, you're not going to merge man with machine. The only thing you're going to do is destroy society and destroy people's existence.

But that's one extreme, you know, point of view. And I understand that. However, I mean, if you look at the societies from, let's say, from the 80s until now, it has changed drastically with the technological transformation and who knows in the future where it will lead to.

I mean, yeah. I will give, wait a second. I will give example that was given to me by our brother from Germany, Christopher.

He showed me something that is quite popular right now in Germany, obviously not so widespread, but I've heard that Bulgarian farmers also are interested in that. It's a German, of course, German research development is basically farming robot. It's a robot that is basically doing, it's seeding the field and it's, then it's, basically it's harvesting everything, everything.

And basically this replaced, and basically Christopher told me that this replaced the labor work of seven, eight, he said, Romanians, but most likely it's gypsies, right? Let's be honest here. And this means that first of all, can you imagine what kind of hominid this could be if you are replaced by robot, right? Seven, eight of them. But the farmers in Germany and soon in Bulgaria are giving something like 70, 80,000 euro for these robots, for this machine.

And they're replacing the work of seven, eight, not very highly qualified workers. And this means that it's for the farmers, at least it's a financially attractive, this kind of machines, because they're investing this sum of money. And in the next, I don't know, five, 10 years, they're saving money from the salaries of these workers.

And that, of course, I suppose, of course, this machine is not self-conscious for now, so someone is programming and it's working behind the pool, so to say, with this machine. But still you need only one programmer and maybe one that is pushing the buttons here. Oh, yes.

I mean, it will reduce the workforce. I don't mean that we will have machines that will do everything by their own, but it will have a profound impact on how many people are

employed in the future. I believe that this certainly will happen.

I mean, this is one example. I can give you more examples from the industry sector, especially, for instance, the car manufacturer, Volvo and so on, what they're pushing through these policies. So yeah, so we see this.

And this will only create much more problems when we have these third worlders that will try to settle down and get a life and so on. So I just see it, we will have more friction and more fractionalization in our societies. Sure.

I mean, I'm sorry that I reacted like a knuckle dragger to your proposition there. I understand what you meant. You're saying that, yes, it will decrease the labor requirement or the labor demand.

So I understand that. I guess all I'm saying is that, I mean, I understand what you're saying there. And so that's been a trend that's been going on in the Western world and in America too, for like maybe several generations now.

And so successively since the baby boom, the generations have gotten smaller. There's been fewer and fewer children born, which you would expect to be a natural consequence of the fact that, yeah, you just don't need that many hands. Like you don't need that much labor and life is easy.

And it's been reoriented from production to consumption. It's like John McAfee said in some interview he had with Keith Woods, obviously before he got whacked in some Spanish prison, he's dead now. But he did say at one point, there's never been a case in history where automation has caused like starvation or a population decline.

Well, it'll slowly cause a population decline because people will stop breeding. But basically what he said is you become a consumer at that point, you have all this excess stuff to consume. It depends on the values of the society when the Jew control society and their goal is just to wipe away the white race.

Then obviously they'll do whatever they can in their power to reduce the birth rate of the white population and increase the birth rate of the non-white population. But when things become sufficiently chaotic with all the race war and tension, then eventually there's going to be a focus on white women being displaced from their workforce because the feminism will be shut out basically one way or the other. Feminism is going to go the way of the dodo.

But because- And propagate the species. If you look at the structure in Sweden, for instance, you know, when many migrants came over here, for European migrants that is, they were automatically, they received a job and everything. And the high level of standard during the 80s and 90s were quite good in Sweden.

And we have went to an enormous transformation. And nowadays it's very difficult for the younger, for the youth to get a job and so on. It's high competitions and stuff like that.

So imagine when we have these chunks of large portions of these third worlders that cannot even read, you know. I mean, to integrate them, well, good luck with that. Well, they're just brought in here as a slave force to as like an invading army so they can attack the white population.

And then create societal chaos. And also, if you look at the other side of that, because we are in a scissor situation, we're attacked. If you look at the left, if you study the left in Sweden, when I grew up, for instance, they were so active.

They were visiting their harbors, the factories. They were agitating for the white working class. And nowadays, well, then they start forming love circles whenever a Muslim terrorist commits a terrorist act because they want to side with these third worlders.

So we see also a transformation there. They have adopted a feminist agenda. They're pro, you know, open borders and stuff like that.

They don't even care about, for instance, the Swedish working class. So it's much easier, I would say, to co-opt the Swedish working class into our movement because it does not resonate with them, you know, because they see that the left is not even interested in them anymore. Yeah, that's a good thing.

Just the only thing that needs to be done is to steer it away from Strasserism, which is obviously why they're running those PSYOPs, the NASBOL, Strasserism. Yes, yes, yes. Just to make the white working class understand that they're the ones who have their head in the guillotine and that if they want to survive at all, they have to survive based upon ethnocentrism, not economics or whatever.

I believe so too. Yeah, it goes hand in hand because I believe, for instance, that those who are the worst off are basically, for instance, in Sweden, and I see this trend all over Europe, and I believe it's the same in the US as well. Correct me if I'm wrong, but I believe that the ones who are being hit really hard by these waves of multiracialism and this vocism and so on are the white working lower middle classes because the plutocrats, they will, I mean, they don't care if it will become transformed to 90% non-white.

I mean, they're still able to protect their wealth and security and so on. So they are not the ones who, they don't give a crap about the ethnic working classes. Yeah, that's exactly right.

That's the class that is being more or less decimated is the lower white, lower class. It's because that's the way these arrogant internationalist plutocrats view anybody as just

an individual economic unit that can be substituted for another one because their whole worldview is egalitarian and they have a raceless universalist worldview which derives from Christianity. I heard an interview with William Crystal's son when he said, sorry, Irving Crystal's son, Bill Crystal, who was in the past, I believe, a Republican.

He said, you know, I have no issues if we bring in all those, if we replace the white working class with a Mexican working class. It's not an issue whatsoever. And that tells you something.

And that came from a pretty much, you know, hardcore Republican in the past. I think he shifted over to Democrats now. Yeah, they're all a bunch of hypocrites.

They basically just say whatever gives them money and gives them power. That's the only thing they really care about. Exactly, exactly.

So they're not loyal to preserve any kind of heritage or traditionalism in that sense. Egalitarianism. Exactly, yeah.

Yeah, they're the same phenomenon in Bulgaria. Basically, they're celebrating these rare few examples of gypsies or whatever. They're more like specialists, like doctors in most cases, or like dentists or like... Or Indian programmer.

Oh, whatever. I mean, gypsies are not on the level of the Indian programmers. But when they somehow, in these rare cases, when you have these smarter than the average gypsies, they were celebrating in the media, like this is the future, like you must not care if your doctor or dentist is a gypsy or Bulgarian or whatever.

This is the future. So basically, this is the population replacement. And this is preparing... And the same goes for CIVNET.

They have no issues if we bring in Chinese or if we bring Indian doctors or Indian programmers and so on. But I see this just as the same threat to us, because we will be under a totally different regime if that happens. So, yeah.

Yeah, it's unfortunate. By the way, Doomgart, can you tell us a little bit about the Mexican workforce in America? How they're dealing with... Well, it's interesting here where I live. It seems like there's now hiring signs everywhere, like in front of most of the businesses in town.

Like everybody's hiring. It doesn't seem like they can find enough Mexicans even to deal with it. And I don't know.

I heard that after the Corona-Chan debacle, basically, it became impossible to cross the border. This is what I heard from Mexican kids, that the border crossing became impossible. I think I saw that also in a documentary about cartels, like drug cartels are

even having a hard time now.

So the thing is, probably the only friend, the only buddy, I guess. I don't want to call him a friend, but I guess he's kind of a friend in the sense that while we're at work, we're palling around, is a Mexican kid. And he knows that I'm racist, like he doesn't, he's racist too.

That's the good thing about the Mexicans, is that they're all racists. But the thing is, it's kind of like all these memes that you used to see on TV about the Irish or the Polish immigrants to America, where it's like, oh, well, they're really hard workers and good workers, but they're just drunk and disorderly and irreverent. And they're just kind of crude.

Like, that's what they would say about the Irish. It was probably true. I mean, I'm part Irish.

That's kind of the way I am. Just like a pugnacious sort of person. But the thing is, with the Mexicans, it's on steroids.

I feel like, I mean, Mexicans are really crazy. I mean, they're not all bad, I guess. But it's like the stuff that goes on in their family life or in their personal life is stuff that if you're a white man with any maturity or any brain power at all, you ought to see that as kind of ridiculous.

Like this Mexican kid I'm speaking of, he's got three baby mamas. That's an expression we use here in America. You probably know what it means, right? So he's got three different women that he's seated that have like, I don't know, I think he's got five kids or so by now.

Like when he was a kid in high school, he was a total wreck. Like a fucking hellion. This kid was a hellraiser when he was a teenager in high school.

And he was talking about how he told me about how he had sex with like 50 different girls, which could just be bullshit. But I don't know. I would believe it.

It could be true. I should be honest with you. It could be true.

Yeah. I mean, it probably is not that hard to do nowadays. So he's just basically like after the 4th of July weekend, I talked to him.

I was like, so how'd your weekend go? And he said, oh, well, I was drunk constantly. Like I got drunk Friday night, Friday night. I woke up Saturday and drank all day.

I woke up Sunday and drank all day. We had Monday off. So I woke up Monday and drank all day.

I mentioned to him that I was doing some home brewing and he's like, whatever you make, as long as it's got alcohol in it, I'll drink it. Whether it tastes good or not. And I'm like, okay, I'll let you test it for me, I guess.

Or maybe not because you'll drink anything. So they're just kind of like, I remember some job I was at and there were some Mexicans working there. And one of them brought his son to work there because his son got kicked out of high school for stabbing a kid with a pencil.

And this kid was just kind of big and fat and kind of ridiculous looking. Like I think he had an Afro as a Mexican. That's a little weird, but some of them do have Afros.

Then where I work now, there's a Mexican guy who's worked there for a long time. And basically all of his sons who are in trouble constantly, they come and work there because they can't get a job anywhere else. So he gets them a job there.

And one of his sons got fired recently because he took the privilege like way too far. He thought he could just fuck off too much. And finally the old white dude who's the manager got sick of it and he's like, all right, you're out of here.

But it took a lot to get him fired because he was the son of this other Mexican who works there. But anyways, he's got one of his other sons who works there now who's got an ankle bracelet on. So yeah, they're kind of like what the Jews, like the Jewish media, Hollywood tries to portray the Irish immigrants.

They try to portray them as being like, oh, they were just, it was rough. And those were rough times. And so they did rough stuff.

And, but they became part of the story of America and it's all good. So it's like gangs in New York. It's like gangs of New York, but with brown people.

And it's actually the way it really works. Like they actually do get into a lot of crazy shit. Like, I think one of them told me that his best friend committed suicide because he took the blame for him when he abducted some other kid and was like stabbing him and beating the shit out of him.

And the cops came. And like, if they'd caught him for it, obviously he was a repeat offender. So he would have gone to prison for a long time.

But instead he let his friend take the blame for him. So his friend went to juvie for like half a year. And then when he got out, he killed himself shortly afterwards.

So it's a lot of fucked up stories. Like child abuse is rampant. Like they beat the shit out of their kids, like really brutally.

They brutally beat the shit out of the kids. Their dads are in prison frequently. So they're

not around.

And when they're not around, their moms are like, well, your dad's in prison. So you can do whatever you want. This is literally what this kid told me that his mom said this to him.

She said to him, you can do whatever you want because your dad's in prison. So there's somewhere between Irish and blacks. I would say they're worse than the comical depictions of the Irish.

But they're not quite on the level of, well, they're close to the level of blacks, but they're not quite as stupid. But they're getting close. They're getting really close.

So the church wants to bring in a lot of Mexicans, don't they? Well, they want to bring in a lot of everyone except for whites because the Lutherans are bringing in Somalis in the Dakotas, in North and South Dakota. And I cannot think of any justifiable reason to want Somalis to be in your country. Like they can't even, I've heard they can't even push a broom.

Like they can't do any kind of job. I guess the more they bring in, the more money they get for their churches from the government or something like that. That's what it's Canada.

Probably. Have you guys been to Europe, by the way? Yeah, I've been there several times. Okay.

I've been to Sweden twice, actually. I love Sweden. The place I love most in Sweden is Gotland.

Have you been there? If not, you should go. Yeah, yeah. Yes, I've been to Gotland.

It's beautiful. Yeah, I wish I could live there, maybe someday. But anyways, yeah.

But Sweden is also, you know, not that good. It depends. When were you here last time? I think it was in 2018.

Okay. Last time I was there, 2018 or 20, yeah, 2018. But you were in Stockholm and the other cities too, or? No, I never spent much time in Stockholm.

I was hanging out with dudes in the Nordic Resistance. So I was out in other parts of the country. But I went, you know, I went around a little bit, but I wasn't there for very long.

The first time I went there, I was only there for like a weekend. The second time I went, I was there for, I think, a week. And then I went to Iceland and hung out there for a week.

So anyways, yeah, it's a great place. I mean, it would be perfect if it weren't for the

fucking batshit crazy politicians and the fucking crazy people. But, you know.

Mm-hmm. So because there are so many MENA refugees here, it's unbelievable. For these last 20 years, it has radically transformed, you know, people from Afghanistan, Pakistan, you know, North Africa, Iraq, Kurdistan and stuff like that.

And also a huge portion from Africa as well, Ghana and Congo and so on. And Somalia, not to mention them too. Yeah, it's just absolutely unjustifiable.

It's just chaos for chaos's sake. I mean, when I was in Europe last time, I visited Germany for a few days too. And I was in Hamburg, Germany.

That's the one that's like on the river and has a big port there. And it was a beautiful city. Like, I'm looking at the city and the architecture and I'm looking at the big ships coming into the port and all the vehicle traffic and everything.

And I'm seeing, okay, this is a city that only one group of people in the world could have possibly made. Obviously, this is a German city, but it's full of Africans. Like, it was fucking flooded with Africans and Arabs.

And I was fucking furious. Like, I was livid the whole time. Like, people wouldn't get near me because they could tell just by looking at me.

Like, when I was on the fucking train waiting for a train, like, I was fucking fuming. I'm like, what in the fuck is going on here? Where's the German people? There's no goddamn Germans in the whole city. So anyways, yeah, I don't ever really want to go back to Germany.

I mean, when I went in 2012, I think, I went to Berlin and hung out with a buddy in 2012. And then we went to his wedding in Poland. And Berlin was beautiful at that point.

I mean, there were maybe some Turks, but I assume that they were visitors or whatever. I mean, I guess they have a Turk population there, but it wasn't noticeable, really. That was before the migrant crisis.

And then we went to Poland, and Poland was great. Like, Poland was beautiful. And I went to Poland in 2018, and it was also really great.

Even in 2018, Poland was probably one of the best experiences in Europe that I had. Sorry. I'm going to give you that.

I have been in Poland on several times. I have friends there and so on. And I usually, I like to go there during weekends and so on.

I've been to several cities and so on. Poland is definitely a fantastic country in that sense. If you speak about ethnic homogeneity, you know, so it's homogeneous in that

sense.

Yeah. Well, I mean, even just in the style of living, because I was in the city of Krakow, which was like the old capital. And I was also out, yeah, I was also out in a village working on a farm for a little while.

So I was by some small town there that was really great looking. And it just seemed idyllic, you know, like a perfect small town to live in. And then Krakow, yeah, Krakow is like a really awesome looking city.

It has all these ancient towers and castles and buildings and all that stuff. So I walked through the castle and saw a bunch of cool stuff and walked along the river. And so the food is great.

You know, the beer is great. All the architecture is awe-inspiring. The river looks great.

They had this park there that was full of weeping willows. And that looked really awesome. A lot of great stuff.

I mean, yeah, definitely. In Central Europe is very much spared from these problems that the Western Europe has encountered for these last 20 years. So, yes.

Yeah, I will add a little bit. I was traveling the previous week with my friend. Comrade, I would say we're looking for houses out of the big cities.

And it looks like there was a process of, I would say, revigoration of these small settlements in the countryside. And I found out that a lot of Bulgarians and foreigners that are living in Bulgaria are moving out in these small cities or in these small... In the countryside. In the countryside, yeah.

And I found that a lot of Englishmen actually are moving. Germans also are moving to Bulgaria. Because I've talked with one of the guys.

He said that the situation in England is totally unbearable. And he thinks that in Bulgaria is much more, how to say, peaceful than in England. Yeah, I used to work in London.

And I had to travel there and I have to be there. And last time I was in London, I think it was in 2016. And I will never forget when I was there, when I was a child.

And then in 2016, I was totally shocked. I mean, really shocked. And I lived on a quite good street when I was there.

It was near the financial centers and so on. But nevertheless, there were so many people from Saudi Arabia, Pakistan, everywhere, blacks and so on. So you were really in a shock.

Yeah, it's just... And for the listeners to have some perspective, basically, these areas that I'm talking about, they're basically 100% Bulgarian areas. I mean, we managed to see a single group of gypsies that are trying to basically... So from what I get, the Bulgarian police were keeping them out of these areas. Because you know that gypsies, they're causing trouble.

So they're burglaries and things like that. So they're keeping them away from these areas that are living these Bulgarians and Englishmen, Germans and things like that. So this is also another thing.

So I'm under the impression that a lot of people, especially with this Corona pandemic or whatever, a lot of people started to move out of the big cities in the countryside. And there was a process of Western Europeans to migrate to Eastern Europe, which is kind of the opposite of what we had before. And it looks like they're enjoying the culture and the cuisine of the Balkans, also the climate, so... Yeah, sure.

Not only that, but also if you look at the living standard for them, if you retire in the West, you get a pretty decent pension. And then it's much cheaper than to live, for instance, in Sweden or Switzerland and Germany. So, I mean, the best option is to live either in Poland or Croatia, where the wages are totally different and also the prices.

Yeah, so definitely. The only problem that I have with this is that these kinds of people, especially the British, the British are quite a community in Bulgaria. Quite an obnoxious community.

What did you say? Quite an obnoxious community. Yeah, yeah, kind of. I mean, the problem is that these people that are coming, so I know that there are some conservative Englishmen coming also, but most of these people actually, they caused the problem in their own country.

Exactly. They destroyed the future. They destroyed the future for the English kids.

Literally, they gave the girls, especially of England, to be raped and groomed by these Islamist... Pakistani grooming, yeah. Yeah, yeah. And they are escaping to Bulgaria or to Croatia or to Poland.

And the problem is that we also had presidents here, on the local level, of course, elected deputies that are British. So basically, yeah, because at least back in the time, they were part of the European Union. And you know what? It wouldn't surprise me if these people, these Westerners move over to Eastern and Central Europe, all of a sudden start, you know, pushing our government to adopt the same model as in the West.

It wouldn't surprise me, to be honest with you. I won't be surprised, honestly, because these people are basically traitors to their own countries and they bring their liberalism

with them. But the thing is that what I'm trying to spread is actually that nationalists, and especially racial racialisists from Western Europe and America could come to our country and settle.

And that would be ideal. I mean, it's racially minded people who understand what's going on, but not those bourgeoisie who's got the money and who... You know, for instance, in Croatia, we have also many rich British people moving over and buying houses. And I mean, and they also want like, oh, why couldn't Croatia be diversified or more like other countries in the European Union? It's so weird, you know.

It seems like they have a mental illness that they're not capable of understanding causality. You know, they destroy their own countries and they're so moral and superior. And then they just take all the money and they leave and they destroy other people's lives.

And then they just recreate the same problems everywhere they go. It's just absurd and stupid. And you see that in Canada too, even though Canada is comparatively not so much of a problem outside of the major cities.

They, all these spoiled people, usually it's a bunch of Zionist Christians and not just liberals, but Zionist Christians. They take all the money and then they buy up property and then they end up controlling the small towns that they invest. So that's a very serious danger for any nationalist because it may very well be that they're playing the role of a subversive, you know, for the Jews, like the Jews' genocide agenda.

They're basically destroying the cities. And then when they destroy the cities, then they can claim that they're the remnants in the countryside. And then they just create the same multicultural hell in the countryside as well.

So it's just, you know, like a virus that spreads around everywhere it goes. Can I give one example, just, I'm sorry, because we visited this little village to see some houses and we saw that eventually if you have something like, I don't know, let's say 15,000 American dollars, 15,000, you can buy a house in quite good condition plus a little bit of land. That's great.

Yeah, right. And the climate in Bulgaria is very close to the climate in Croatia, let's say. Yeah, yes, yes.

It's maybe Croatia had a little bit more Mediterranean type of climate. In the coastal Dalmatia, perhaps, yeah, around that region. Yeah, it could be.

But definitely, Bulgaria is definitely on my destination list. Yeah, you're welcome. But I'll give you a very nice example how the race actually matters, because your guests, he didn't understand, obviously, what is the difference.

I mean, your guests on YouTube, he didn't understand what is the difference between race and sub-race. You mean the last show that we did, me and him, regarding if civil nationalism is sufficient to make the U.S. survive? I counter-signaled him on so many occasions. So I just wanted to give the audience that are tuning into my channel so they can hear his perspective and then they can judge for themselves.

Because we went into a discussion about Yugoslavia and it was pretty much from a sloppy regional perspective, like he viewed it, you know? Yeah, but I'll give you an example. So basically, as I said, in that village, there were some English families with their kids and they're growing in Bulgaria and they're playing with Bulgarian kids and they're studying in the same school. As I said, basically, no gypsies there.

There were, as I said, because I've talked with a quite nice Bulgarian energetic lady. She's running the show. She's a wife of the local businessman that wants to restore this region.

And these English kids, they're integrating quite well. I mean, they speak very good Bulgarian. I was surprised.

And they're dancing Bulgarian folk dances. So basically, they're Bulgarized or whatever. These fucking gypsies or whatever, let's say half a millennium here, they're barely speaking Bulgarian.

They are shit. They cannot work a proper job 90% of the time. Let's say 90% are quite generous here.

And this is the difference between a race, like two different races, like these gypsies supposedly from India, right? And super races like Bulgarians and Englishmen, obviously, from the different super races. But still, being Europeans and having a similar origin and having a similar culture, we can integrate, right? Sure. So this is the difference.

And this is not working with the foreign components like Turks and gypsies. I don't know, Pakistanis and guys like that. Yeah, I imagine.

Because my fear is, I just want to point this out. My fear is that the way that it is right now is that the governments in Poland and in Hungary and also Croatia and definitely Bulgaria and so on, that they will... What worries me a lot is the further they go along the way with the European Union is that I'm very worried that Brussels will force them to open up their borders, you know, to somehow disperse these migrants that are coming over in massive numbers. The last show you and I had was that I pointed out the demographic trajectory in Africa.

I think in 2045, we will have 2050, we'll have 2 billion Africans. And when those social institutions break down, they will try to do everything they can to come over to Europe. And this will be the biggest challenge ever, I would say.

Any thoughts on this? So that's why it's extremely important to network and to have good cooperation with many European patriots, definitely. I think that you know that at that point, if they decided to open the borders in Bulgaria, there will be a revolution. I mean, the first encounter with the refugees in Bulgaria, it was in 2015.

Yeah, so basically, there was a camp for these Arab and Afghani refugees, supposedly refugees, actually invaders, near to the capital of Sofia. And at that time, I visited Sofia for several times, and I saw the first time these people, including Africans, let's use the quotient, and these Arabs laying on the street and things like that. They started to attack Bulgarian women, interestingly enough, to knife the Bulgarian women.

And the response was almost immediate. I mean, these hooligans, these evil radicals and things like that. They just... There was several deaths of these refugees, and the camp, the refugee camp was burned down.

So this is the response that you can... This is the reaction, yes. And I suppose that in Croatia, the situation will be more or less the same. Yeah, in Croatia, if this would happen, the reaction would be the same.

No doubt. Yeah, no doubt. However, what we saw... I don't know if you guys have seen the footages from these third worlders taking over cities like Milan, Italy, and so on.

They're destroying everything, attacking the police, attacking the civil population, and so on. And it's kind of interesting. You always see it's like there are 25-year-old men, basically, up to their thirties.

No families, no females, and so on. Only men, the majority, same pattern. Unbelievable.

Any thoughts, Sigurd? Well, basically, it's just an invading army that the Jews are bringing in so that they can arm them. The Jews and their collaborators, the liberals and the Zionists and Christians, they probably already have. I think you might have discussed that on a previous show about shipping containers and automatic weapons that they bring in there.

They probably already have all their automatic weapons in the countries already in Europe, and they're just waiting to arm the population of these savages. And then they can just, you know, rile them up with their Islamic insanity ideology, making them think that it's the Imam Mahdi or some garbage that's going to come and blah, blah, blah. And they have to go and kill the evil white man because the white man is Amalek or Esau or whatever it is.

Or it's a racist. Yeah, yeah. Exactly.

That's one thing. Sorry, I didn't mean to cut you. That's one thing that I don't understand with some U.S. patriots that they see, you know, Islam as an ally against, you know, the

state of Israel, that they were somehow miraculously allied with white ethnocentrists.

I just find it ludicrous. It will never happen. Yeah.

There are rabbis that are quoted saying that Islam is an iron broom that will be used to sweep away Amalek or Esau. And they look upon the white race as Esau or Amalek in their religious theology. What is the situation? I mean, we talked about a little bit the previous time.

What is the situation in Bosnia, if you know, with these Islamic influence from Saudi Arabia, mostly? Do you know? Yeah. I mean, the Bosnian Muslims, they live in the center of Bosnia and they're in between squeezed. In the northeastern part, you have Croats, Bosnians, and then in the southern part, you have the Bosnian Serbs.

So they're squeezed in between. They're kind of torn. So when this civil war erupted in Yugoslavia, they received help from the Turks.

They received help from the Saudi Arabians. And also, you had an insurgency from Hezbollah as well, from Iran. So they actually competed for the influence of the Bosniak Muslims.

They're very torn. On the one hand, I don't know how to view them. I view them basically as torn Turks in the Balkan region.

I won't call them. I mean, racially speaking, I've known some Bosniaks. They are similar to us.

I mean, they're white people. I will say that the guy... I agree. I agree here.

They have a distinct identity. I'm going to give you that. The reason for the war was not that they wanted to create a caliphate or that they were totally, that they bought into this Salafist propaganda and it was a huge security threat for the Croats or for the Serbs.

That's not true. They have a distinct... And it was basically, they did not want to either side with the Croats or with the Serbs. And they wanted to preserve some kind of distinct identity.

So, it was basically, they're nationalistic. They wanted to create their own enclave. So, it was a mixture of Islam with their own identity.

Yes, that's true. And by the way, they also claim that they're speaking totally different language from the Croatians and Serbs, which is kind of... To be honest, I don't see that. I mean, if I speak to a Bosnian, I understand him or her thoroughly.

Yes. And then you have these greater... For instance, the Croats, they made aspirations also to carve up Bosnia and Herzegovina, to take that part. So, they actually maybe

wanted to divide Bosnia between Serbs and Croats.

I think that was the scheme during the Homeland War in 1991 to 1995. And what can I say? They were in between. Because the Croats, they had their nation state, the same goes for the Serbs, and they were left off.

The Yugoslav identity that they had, because you have to understand with the Bosniaks, they were always loyal to Tito's Yugoslavia. There was not single one aspiration to create their own enclave or something like that. However, in the case when it comes to the Croats, we always wanted our own homeland, for sure.

It was never... They could never wipe us out. That's why the Croat diaspora, they wanted this to happen, this war. The sooner, the better, they thought.

And thankfully, it happened during 1991 to 1995, so we did not have any Russian intervention. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. A lot of people don't understand, because they don't understand history, but they say that Croats were recognized by Bulgarians back in... What is it? 7th, 8th century, something like that? So they make a difference between Croats and Serbs.

So we are talking about total identity, because I've heard some Serbian propaganda that Croats are basically Serbs that were converted to conservative. Oh, yeah, I hear this all the time. This is total bullshit.

I mean, let's... I get this all the time on these comments. They, you know, with the Serbian, the Serbian... This is... This is total bullshit. About the Bosniaks, well, Bosniaks, they were... I mean, they adopted Bogomilism, basically.

And then they adopted, after the Turkish invasion, they adopted Islam. Yeah, for sure. Racially speaking, I know Bosniaks, white people.

Sure. These elites, this Muslim army that they had, these elite units, they were very weird, because you're talking about these tall, blonde, blue-eyed guys that are with... That basically... But I'm very... I don't mean to cut you off. I'm a little bit torn when it comes to the Bosniaks, because, like I said previously, they were very much for... They wanted to sustain Yugoslavia, because then, I believe, to be honest with you, that their identity as Yugoslavs was, you know, very, very strong.

And when this entity disintegrated, all of a sudden, they were very torn. And then, also, on top of that, the other problem is that one side, let's say, that fought against the Croats are very anti-Croats. It's due to what happened in 1992, 1993, and then we were forced to go into an alliance with the Bosniaks.

It was during the Dayton Agreement in 1994. Otherwise, I think that conflict would have been not resolved that easily. And also, if you look at... For instance, when you meet with

the Bosniaks and so on, they would say, okay, you know, we were subjected to gruesome atrocity by the Serbs.

And this is true. This is really true. This is no bullshit.

They were really subjected to gruesome atrocity. That is really a fact. I'm going to give it... But then, on the other hand, you have some radicals that are very anti-Croat, too, especially when it comes to the future of Bosnia and Herzegovina.

So, who knows what will happen there, too. I believe, okay, the conflict is resolved, but it could erupt, you know. I'm quite sure of it.

I will say that, just to defend the Bosniaks, that they also had a unit in Waffen-SS, Hanjar. So, or some people said that, basically, they are Muslim Croats. Yes, I know that.

I don't know what to say. It is a little bit special with them. However, they put a very bad resistance, to be honest with you, against the Serbian offensive.

I mean, to be honest, they lay down their weapons and they tried to compromise with them, and this got us into huge problems, because we put a fierce resistance. If you just look at it in Bukovar, the resistance that we had against the largest army, the fourth largest army in Europe, we crippled the Yugoslavian army, totally, with our own bare hands. And this was in 1991.

No NATO support there at that time. I'll be, by the way, just saying, I'll say it again, because a lot of people have this interesting idea that the Serbs are these base defenders of Europe, of Christianity, something like that. Oh, that's all bullshit, yeah.

Why the Serbs, especially in the Republika Srpska, why they received the weapons, the weapons from Israel, actually, not directly from Russia? Do you have any idea? Not only that, they were very much armed by the Russians. And they also, well, look, if you have to go back and study the Chetnik history, I believe this is the one of the most important thing. I believe, sincerely, the Chetniks never had any kind of issues, for instance, with the special group that we're talking about.

The special group, yeah, the special. The special group that is never taught, if you look at throughout history, for instance, the Chetnik movement, they were very much anti-German and anti-Catholic. They always claim, for instance, oh, we're under a fascist conspiracy, the evil Ustasa in collaboration with the Catholic Church and Germany, they wanted to destroy something so sacred as the state of Yugoslavia.

And then, and actually, so if you look at history, for instance, you know, the leader of the Chetnik movement, Vojislav Šešil, you've probably heard of him, more or less. Yeah, I know, I know, yeah. Yeah, and he is considered as a, you know, fierce, resisting the new world order and he is hailed by these Nazis and pro-Russians and so on.

But the interesting fact with Šešil is he has never, ever criticized the influence from the special people or the lobby groups, ever. He keeps repeating this same old garbage propaganda that it was a conspiracy of Germans and the Catholic Church and that they are out to destroy the Serbs. Quite interesting, I would say.

There was a group of Bulgarian special people, because there were, you know, the situation, maybe I explained that, that our special people were sent in special camps to work. So, they were not sent in Germany and these special people work here, but a group of these people, I believe two or five thousand, something like that, actually joined the Serbian Chetniks and they joined the Yugoslavian Partisans under the command of Tito. And I believe that they were one of two of our special types that were basically, most likely, they were Soviet agents that actually were under direct command of Tito and he appreciated them very, very highly.

Meanwhile, my granddad, he was an officer in the anti-partisan unit in what is now southern Bulgaria, what is now northern Greece and what is now the area of Nis. So, basically, these ones were joined again to Bulgaria by Hitler, give it back. So, basically, he, my dad, he was... But this is also crazy when I hear people like Keith Woods and so on, you know, hailing Yugoslavia as a successful project and Tito as a, you know, good leader going against the New World Order.

It's such a bullshit, I mean, because... Any thoughts on you guys, the rest of you, what do you think? I personally don't know anything about that at all, other than that Tito guy was some communist dictator or something like that. Yeah. I don't see how anyone could possibly look upon that as anything quote-unquote based or whatever jargon they use.

Most of these people are so naive and gullible that they don't know anything at all about history or anything. They don't bother to research and actually investigate. Even a simple Wikipedia search would be able to uncover the truth about the psyops that they buy into.

That's true. Zoom? Well, when I was in the army, I recall some guys who said that they had served in Serbia. I guess there were some US soldiers who were stationed there.

I don't know, they told me some stuff about, oh, there was some hotel where there was a massacre and so on and so forth, but I don't really remember who was the responsible party according to them, but I don't know. I remember one of them telling me that he was stationed there and he was ordered, because this was at the end of the war, and so he was ordered to enforce a curfew but not to actually fire his weapon. So they didn't even give him bullets for his assault rifle, but he had a grenade launcher attached to his assault rifle, according to him, and he had one grenade in it.

So instead of shooting, because he didn't have any bullets, he shot his grenade off. But he shot it at a person who was too close for the grenade to actually go through the

number of rotations necessary to arm it. So he just hit the guy in the back and knocked him over.

But he still got court-martialed for doing that, apparently. I don't know. Thing is, when you're in the American army, lots of guys tell you lots of bullshit stories, and you kind of have to learn intuitively how to know when somebody is just saying something really implausible and stupid.

You know? And I've heard a lot of them, a lot of whale tales, or big fish stories, as we like to call them here in America. Everybody's caught a big fish in the fucking U.S. Army, except for me. I never did anything that cool.

But in any case, I don't really know much about it. I recall Varg Vikern saying that he wished that he had broken out of prison during the 90s so he could go and join whoever was fighting for Europe, according to him. I don't know which side he thought was fighting for Europe in the Serbian war.

But I don't really know a lot about it. But the fact that the Clintons, the Clinton administration got involved, I'm assuming that they picked the wrong side. So whoever they were helping, I assume, is the bad guys.

That's just good rule of thumb. If it's supported by the Clinton family or by the American regime in general, it's usually the bad guys that they're helping. You know, I figure that's a safe bet.

I know Bulgarians that were fighting for both sides. So basically, the commies were fighting for the Serbs, of course. And the Bulgarian nationalist group were fighting for the Croatsians.

I know a guy that, of course, I won't mention, that was a sniper. And I believe he fought against the Bosniaks, actually. Yeah, during 1992 and onwards.

Yugoslavia is a little bit complicated, just to correct you there. Because let's say when Yugoslavia fell apart, it was meant that the international so-called community of this new world order, they wanted to give the Serbs a green light so they could sustain Yugoslavia as an entity. Because in the Western media, it was described as a successful multicultural project.

So the powers that be in the beginning did not want to carve up Yugoslavia. This is a myth. And when the Croatsians seek their independence, the entire world, apart from Germany, apart from, you know, Ukraine, Bulgaria, and some South American countries and so on that were very suspicious of what happened against their Catholic roots and so on, they started to give you know, started to arm the Croats.

And when this greater Serbian project failed, and I believe it was into 1993, 1994, when

Serbs started installing all those concentration camps in Bosnia and so on. And when they started going very rough on the Bosniaks, and then they all of a sudden shifted. Then NATO started to go against the Serbs.

But in the beginning, it was never their intention to do so. The fact of the matter was that they wanted to sustain that country no matter what. So yeah, it's a little bit complicated than what is usually seen.

However, I'm going to give you that during 1994, the Clintons, they forced the Croats and the Bosniaks to go hand in hand together against the Serbs. That's true. And then shortly thereafter, they started the bombardment campaign against Serb installations in Bosnia and Herzegovina.

That is also true. Yeah, yeah, I understand that. So basically, we did not care.

We just wanted our country and all. We did not want to do anything with Yugoslavia. It's not based.

Our dissidents were killed by the Yugoslav secret service. And we don't want to have anything to do with Yugoslavia. We just want to live by ourselves.

I mean, it was kind of lucky that that period, Russia was destabilized because they would intervene on the side of the Serbs. This is almost 100%. I'm 100% sure about that.

Because even if they were destabilized, they managed to send Russian mercenaries, if I remember correctly. Yes, that's also true. And it becomes a little bit problematic.

That is, even if you look at foreign policy in general, I believe that it's a little bit too simplified to take this. Whatever the US is doing, we have to take the diametrical opposite position as well. I like to view it from both sides of the corner.

Usually, it's not that black and white. It's always a gray zone, for instance, in many cases, not in all of them. And again, I will say about Tito.

Tito was a very interesting case. I believe he was a double agent of the Soviets and of the Brits, because there were a lot of fishy things in his background, so to say. Some people believe even that he's an illegitimate child of a Jew.

But actually, I don't think that this is true. I think that he's Croatian, but... His face doesn't look very Jewish. I don't know.

I don't know. There are a lot of legends about him. And many Croats, they believe that the actual Tito really died during the Spanish Civil War, and it was a Russian agent, you know.

Really? Yeah, so there are so many stories, especially from the old Ustasa, the OGs, the

Ustasa, they think he was a Russian. But I don't know, you know. There are so many stories about him, but... I've heard some interesting things, but I will tell you something that maybe you don't know.

There was a plan of adding Bulgaria to Yugoslavia in 1946. So basically, the first step was basically adding Macedonia to Yugoslavia. And by Macedonia, I mean what is now the ex-Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.

So actually, this process started even before that, in the 19th century, because, you know, the Serbs had a very aggressive national policy towards their neighbors. So basically, one of the first things was, basically, they started to burn down Bulgarian church blocks. They were supported by the Russians, but also by the Turks.

Turks also supported the Serbs, which is also an interesting thing, and a lot of people don't understand that. Yeah, that's true too, yeah. That actually, the Turks, they had this imperial policy towards the conquered people to use the minority or the weaker population against the majority of population.

So they had this Roman idea, because the Turks themselves, the Ottomans, they started to look at themselves like some kind of Muslim variant of Byzantium Empire, which of course is going. And they adopted some of the symbology of the Byzantium Empire, like a double-headed eagle, for example. And by the way, this is going in the direction of Dukinism.

And that's extremely relevant now to see this cultural shift within this dissident right, how they adopt a pro-Russian agenda everywhere now. And this, for instance, I was so shocked when this happened in Ukraine, when the Russians entered in 2014. All of a sudden, the same talking points that we heard, oh, Russians, they're very based, they're also under a security threat from NATO and so on.

So it's only natural that they can go in and totally destroy Ukraine. I mean, I just, I'm shocked. And then I also heard some people saying, oh, you know, the Ukrainian government, the top of that dictator, oh, they are, you know, under Zionist influence and so on.

And of course, you can find elements there, because the way I see it in that conflict, you have Zionist infiltration from both sides, definitely, because they don't, yeah, and that's the fact. But how they forget about the heavy Zionist influence from Russia, it's unbelievable. I just find it shocking.

But also, I will tell you something. I was in the one pro-Ukrainian group recently in Teregra, and I was shocked to find that actually they're very sympathetic to the, I mean, the Ukrainian nationalists, they're very sympathetic to the Serbs. Very strange.

It's very strange because you have a Chetnik band that went to fight for the separatists

there in Donbass. Yeah, yeah. There were, these Serbs were even admins of the Ukrainian group, and they were setting the narrative against Bulgarians, Croatians, Macedonians, interestingly enough.

So it was kind of funny to understand why is that. I mean, there was always this alliance between the Serbs and the Russians. There were so many connections that even their flags are so similar.

I don't know. I don't know what to say. But yeah.

I think that really the Russians, they wanted these conflicts. It's not like they wanted to, so everything is destroyed in the Balkans, so they can give it a new try, so they can enter again and try to control. We already see this, that they want to control the harbors in Montenegro.

We already see that they push for influence through Serbian proxies and so on. So slowly they want to take over the Balkans, and it's a perfect strategic area for the Russians. Yeah.

But we must look at the other things. Maybe this is for the future podcast, the rise of panslavism, the creation of the Slavs, like this big unity, not of some several subgroups. For example, I will divide the Slavs in the Slovenia, which is on the Balkans, right? And by Slovenia, I don't mean the Slovenians.

These are basically the speakers of the same language, which is documented, which I believe in the 8th century, we have this term documented. And then the term Slavjani, which I believe it started to be used in, I don't know, Czechs, in the 12th century or something like that. So maybe there was a thing to be said about this.

But mostly this panslavism starts from the imperial ambitions of Russia in the 18th century, when they started to expand more and more and to become this mighty imperial power that dominated Eastern Europe for a very long time. And they adopted this idea of panslavism. By the way, the idea came, it's not exactly the idea of panslavism, but the history of Slovenia is written by a Croatian monk, I believe, in the 16th or 17th century.

Maybe you will be more knowledgeable about that. So he used the term Slavjani or Sloveni for the first time, like this name for all these people. And then, because the Russians started to basically sending spies from the Balkans, because they were looking to expand the Balkans, they found the books, historical books for Croatians, for Bulgarians, and they decided that this is a very good example because of the similarity of the language, especially with the old Bulgarians, as quite a long story.

But they adopted a lot of the language from the old Bulgarians through the old Church of Slovonian. And because of this language similarity, they decided that it's good to push this

panslavism on the Balkans. They started to spread, especially the influence of the Bulgarians to this myth of Grandfather Ivan.

Like this grandfather will come and save these Orthodox Slavic brothers and things like that. And interestingly enough, these panslavic lodges, I'm calling them lodges, not clubs, because they were founded by masons. Yes, that's also true.

So, and in Serbia, they found especially, I can't say, fruitful ground because the Serbs in their historical borders, they must be, I don't know, what, one third of the present territory of Serbia, something like that. And this, they wanted to expand even more. So, they adopted this idea of panslavism.

So, basically, they started to see Serbs, basically, to the Black Sea. So, they claimed Bulgarian territories. They called the Croats Catholic Serbs.

They, during the time of Kingdom of Yugoslavia, this is before the Second World War, they started to oppress the Bulgarian population in Macedonia to call them Pravi Srbi. So, they wanted at first to assimilate them. But this was not very popular there.

There are a lot of people that resisted that. So, basically, Tito just made a continuation of the old Serbian policy. So, what were the plans of Bulgaria joining Yugoslavia? So, basically, our communists, after taking power because of the Russian invasion, of course, they didn't have a lot of support.

Not really. So, they were listening every word what Stalin said. So, they were not only puppets of Stalin.

So, at first, they gave the territories that were under Bulgarian jurisdictions during the time of the Second World War that were given by the Germans, because they were with predominantly Bulgarian population there. I'm sorry for the Macedonians that are actually listening, but the fact is that you are not descendants of Alexander the Great. And they keep repeating that all the time.

Yes, they are special Slavs. They're very special. Anyway, but also the fact is that from my mother's side, my family from my mother's side, they're coming from Skopje and none of them knew that they were Macedonian like the Bavarians were Germans.

This is the thing. But when there was a rebellion in 1903, coincidentally, the Macedonians ran to Bulgaria because they were Bulgarians. And a lot of the leaders of the rebellion, basically 95, 98% were Bulgarians.

And they ran to Bulgaria because they were Bulgarians. And no one thought of themselves as Macedonian, like ethnically Macedonians. But anyway, so basically, the first phase of unification of Bulgaria with Yugoslavia was to give these territories of modern day Serbia.

Then the second phase was to give what is left from Macedonia, like Macedonia, what is in modern day Bulgaria, to give it to Yugoslavia. So my granddad that was living in Macedonia, he was forced to change his nationality and his passport from Bulgarian to Macedonian. Yeah.

And then the third phase was joining Bulgaria. So this is what was. So the second phase was canceled because of these events that happened, the split between Tito and Stalin.

Yes, exactly. 1948. Yeah.

So this happened, this prevented Bulgaria to join Yugoslavia. But at that point, Tito started to push another thing in Macedonia. He started to push a totally different identity to Macedonians.

There was created Macedonian alphabet that is on the basis of Bulgarian alphabet. They started to change the language based on the dialects, of course, even though my grandparents were speaking basically these Macedonian dialects that they're speaking. I can understand them because they're basically dialects of Bulgarian.

God damn it. I mean, even when I visited Macedonia in 2019, I can still understand them quite clearly. It's nothing new here.

But anyway, so they pushed this thing. And the thing that I've heard, and there are a lot of evidence for that, that Tito used the support of the Brits because Tito had these connections with the Brits at least since the time of the Second World War, because he received a lot of secret information from the British intelligence through different agents for the movements of the Croatian, Bulgarian and German troops. So basically, the Brits were dealing with the intelligence.

Well, yes. Well, the Brits were totally responsible for the massacre that happened in Blyborg for the Croat that surrendered. So there you have it, too, that connection, definitely.

Yeah. And Tito actually was saved. Basically, his wife was saved because Adolf Hitler ordered Otto Skorzeny.

So basically, the chief of the German commandos to basically take the head of Tito. And this information leaked somehow. I don't know, maybe from the broken Enigma machine or maybe that was some kind of spy.

And literally, literally, the British spy managed to save the life of Tito for, I don't know, the German commandos were there after 30 minutes when he was gone at that time. But basically, the Brits saved the life of Tito. So this is another connection.

And of course, the role of Yugoslavia was like a mediator between the East and the West.

Yeah. Yeah.

The third wave. Yeah. Yeah.

So this was... Third World Alliance, exactly. This is a thing. And Tito, it's interesting because basically, even though he was a Croatian, supposedly, he actually suppressed Croatian nationalism in favor of... The worst of the worst.

Yeah. And he suppressed the Croatian nationalism in favor of great Serbian nationalism, actually. Exactly.

This is the thing that he was pushing in Macedonia, since I was interested there. He wanted eventually, this was his initial plan to basically to create this nation, Macedonian nation on a quite fake basis, because he was afraid that if Bulgaria joined Yugoslavia, they will take the upper hand in this alliance. Right.

And he didn't want Bulgaria to take the upper hand. And he didn't want Croatia to take. So basically, he was balancing using this creation of this fake identity for Macedonians.

And he was supporting the Serbian nationalism. And what you told me is that the Bosniaks were quite comfortable there. So wait a second.

But also the Macedonians as well. I agree. So yeah, this is the thing.

Wait a second, because Dungard was kicked out of the conversation. I don't know why. So yeah, this is what I can say about the creation of Yugoslavia.

It was successful because of the... Wait a second. Wait a second. I'll try to find the link.

Strange. Can you... Interesting. So basically, this is my opinion on Tito.

It was not a based rule or something like that. He was just a double agent from the get-go. Yes, of course.

And he suppressed the national, which is the normal thing, the national feelings of Croatians, of Bulgarians. He created this strange identity of Macedonians. And it looks like he supported the Muslims, the Bosniaks.

Yes, that's true. Because like you said, those that were very loyal to Tito's regime were definitely Bosniaks and definitely Serbs. And like you said, Macedonians too.

So yeah, you encapsulated it very well. And I think also, like you said, also the relationship with Britain is very important to take into consideration because we encountered one of the heinous massacres during post-war, when the war ended. This needs to be when the Croats, Ustasa, laid down their weapons and so on.

And they were handed over to Tito's partisans and absolutely slaughtered in this

Austrian city. Yeah, and we will never forget this. That's a good point.

This is the same thing like they sent the Bulgarian Waffen-SS that defended Vienna. They were given to, not to Bulgarians, but to Yugoslavian partisans that... Yeah, they were quite brutal. And interestingly enough, the Bulgarian SS were never in Yugoslavia.

They were formed in what is now Austria. So why they were sent to the Yugoslavia? And they were sadists. These guys were sadists from what I've read.

I mean, gouging eyes, castrating people. Yeah, typical death kind of a torture pattern. Yeah, I agree.

And this was, I mean, a trend during this homeland war. Typical, these atrocious, you know, gouging people's eyes, castration and so on, yeah. So, yeah.

I don't know. This is the only thing that I can see from the whole thing, is that the Serbs are supported by the Russian online trolls. That's why they have so strong position.

Because Serbia, like a population is not... What is the population of Serbia? Around six million, I believe? Yeah, six million. Yeah, somewhere around six million. What is the Serbian diaspora? Maybe a million? Maybe, maybe a million.

It's not even more now during when the country, I mean, has had such a brain drain, you know, especially during the homeland war. So maybe even more now. So my suspicion is that it's obviously, it's not enough to influence so heavily the internet and the opinions of the nationalists.

I think it's, sorry to cut you off, but I just wanted to say, I think it's very dangerous because it leads to that you automatically are in favor of a greater Russia. I mean, and this can cause a huge turmoil, not only in the Balkans, but the entire Central and Eastern Europe. So... Of course.

Yeah, so I just don't find it because my fears are that they could easily flip over Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. And then all of a sudden the Western powers are paralyzed like they were during Obama era in Ukraine. Nothing happened with those sanctions, nothing.

Russia is tied into the financial hub and it was business as usual for all those big finance like BlackRock International, Goldman Sachs. They're all situated in Moscow. So I don't know what's based with Moscow and Russia.

I just don't... Also, look at the position of Germany. I mean, Germans are receiving gas from Russia. And this will throw, and this is important for the German economy.

So they're dependent on the Russian gas. Yeah, with the Nord Stream. Yes, and that's exactly like you said, when it comes to the energy supply, it's extremely... They put

themselves in a dangerous position.

And like I've said during the show, Germany is a perfect example to understand what's going on. But they're under... They're carved up, you know, between the Western powers and the ally that is, and also with Russia. So they want to simply carve up Germany and keep it still, not to make it as a political unit that is a power to be reckoned with.

Both the West and the East, they want to just maybe as an economic engine to support the European Union. That's it. Yeah, yeah.

So this is... Well, maybe we must give the... I mean, the problem with the European Union is that we are lacking natural resources. Exactly. And because the European Union, spiritually, is a production of anti-white, anti-European elite.

Oh, of course. You have the Kalergi element. He was, you know, one of the absolutely ideologues behind the concept of the European Union.

So what the hell is this? It's nothing good. I think eventually it will disintegrate. It must, you know.

However, who will fill in the void? I would love to see, for instance, if it would disintegrate, if Germany would take on a political position too. I think that would be the most ideal situation. But the powers that be are very keen on, you know, suffocating Germany, at least in a political sense.

And also flood them in with all those migrants that are coming over. So it will become a schizophrenic nation torn apart. And that's the biggest danger.

Yeah, yeah. However, I think the problem lays in, it's not whether, oh, you know, we should support, you know, US hegemony, or if we should support the greater Russia. That is not the issue.

The issue is that Germany needs to liberate themselves, you know, from the tentacles of these powers that have suffocated it for such a long time. With this, you know, post-war legal framework. And this is still ongoing.

You know, so this is the biggest problem. But also I have a thing that is quite surprising for me. There are a group of Germans that consider themselves nationalists, but they sympathize with Russia.

Which is, I don't know. That's worrisome too. I agree.

I don't understand. I'm talking with both Americans and with the German nationalists. And I'm telling you, I can understand the Russians to some degree, of course, because Russia is kind of, they're on their own.

I mean, they don't have European mentality, really. I mean, not the people, their ruling class. The people, it depends on the people.

Their ruling class are neo-Bolsheviks, like you said. However, they're operating under a civil nationalist banner where they now preach economic liberalism. In the past, they preached like planned economies.

So that's basically the ruling elite. And their mindset is like similar like the US has. Like with US exceptionalism, they view it from a different angle.

Russian exceptionalism, you know? So we see two heterogeneous empires compete for power and influence. However, internally, they're torn apart. And the same goes for Russia.

And the same goes for the United States. It's as simple as that. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

So we have to be critical if it's influenced from the East or the West. We have to be critical and look after what is best for our interests. And these Nazbols, they're totally naive.

Absolutely, Nazbols. I mean, first of all, the Russian elite, I'm not sure how Russian the Russian elite is because basically they're acting anti-ethnically Russian. They're against the ethnic Russians.

Let's put it that way. They're supporting all these Muslims from Central Asia. They're supporting Caucasian or whatever they are.

Yeah, the biggest inauguration that they had was the biggest mosque restored in Chechnya, for instance. That's only one aspect out of it. Then look at the opening of the borders, you know, with this workload of people from, let's say, Central Asia and Tyre and so on.

And also with the Chinese migrants also in Siberia and so on. So they're totally ethnically diverse. So I just, yeah, it's too bad for them.

I would wish for, and I believe that the Russians themselves must choose a path. Will they embark on this imperialist path with the great Russian empire intersecting the West and the East? Or are they willing to look after their own interests and just topple this old Bolshevik in power who has soon, he will be more empowered than Stalin was, you know? Yeah, yeah, absolutely. This is the thing with the nations.

The states were created, the nationalists. Dugin had a statement that the nations were just a product of modernity and they must be, basically, they must embrace the natural state, which is the empire, like, of course, the Russian empire, which is the inherited model of the Byzantium empire. And you know, and this is also very important, the

Russian empire is only possible if they have an alliance with the Chinese.

And this alliance will just destroy Russians too. It will not help them. I mean, it might actually call them in a turmoil at this very moment, some kind of geopolitical conflict that they might actually lose if they do anything stupid with the Chinese.

So the best would be if somehow they would drift apart, you know, the Chinese and the Russians. Well, then all of a sudden Russia will not pose any kind of security threat whatsoever. It's only under the guidance of the Chinese.

And any thoughts on this from your side? I will give the word from Sigurd and Dungard a little bit because we were talking for a very long period of time. In my opinion on this topic, I think that the Jews are just using Russia and China as like a foil that they can play off against the United States and then they can foment a third world war. And then when they do that, they can just get the US to win.

And then the US will be the new Jerusalem where they can mix everybody together as their slave class. And it could also be, it could go the other way around, that the United States crumbles from within. And this gives a larger space for, let's say, the Chinese to fill in the void.

Because if you look at the Chinese policy makers, of course, they're very benign towards these Semites. And especially they're integrated into this Wall Street club as well, despite the fact that it's a communist country that is, which is quite bizarre. Nevertheless, however, it could also go in this way that the US falls and that the Chinese fill in this void.

And then it's... That way they can overplay both sides. Yeah, exactly. So they win each other way because they have the kosher, conservative, Zionist, Christian, right-wing idiots in the United States on their side.

And then they can just blame everything on China and the so-called liberals. And then they can create a false association between what they call liberalism and the Chinese. And then they can use that to play off against the right-wing conservatard, Donald Trump types.

But you have to understand also that China, they have directly said that Israel will play a much larger role in the Silk Road project that they're initiating, the Chinese. So, yeah. And we already see this that, for instance, Israel, that is a tiny state in comparison to the other great powers, is able to maximize its interest by using both Russia, China, and the US, naturally.

So, I mean, I just see... Go ahead. It does seem that it's almost a certainty that the US will undergo a civil war. And that's exactly what they're creating deliberately.

You know, they've got in Canada Trudeau. And before that in the States, they had Obama. And that's basically the left wing that they play off against the right wing.

It's just a dialectic. You know, every four to eight years, they've got a right wing, and then they switch it for a left wing and so forth. And then they do it slightly differently in every Western country.

Australia, Canada, whatever, all the Western European countries. And then people are deceived by that. They don't understand what's going on.

But yeah, obviously, that way they can create the sort of scissor effect, as you said, or the pincer technique, whatever you want to call that, like two stones and a millstone, or they grind the white race down into a powder, or left wing, right wing, and then they get them to fight against one another. You know, because with China becoming an economic power, it will automatically mean a lot for us. Just look at for these last 20 years with outsourcing of jobs, for instance, controlling the entire supply chain for China.

It has put us also in a very bad position. And these Wall Street individuals or these oligarch families, they're only keen on making, they go out with it openly. Well, China, it's history's time for China to become an economic power, to set the conditions and so on.

So I just don't understand either how these Nazbols can somehow cheer for Chinese power. I mean, I'm just very surprised of this. It looks like that the Russians are controlling the narrative in the nationalist circle, or somehow in America and in Europe.

And this is frightening, frightening. I mean, why support? I mean, it's kind of interesting how the, let's say, the foreign policy discourse, both within the right wing circles and left wing circles are intersecting in that sense, like by cheering on for Venezuela or Iran, you know, or North Korea or China. Like that will bring us something good.

I just don't see that either whatsoever. I mean, my main interest is that I'm looking for some kind of regional perspective on how the Europe should survive. That's my main concern at this moment.

I have an idea which is connected with, basically, it's not my original idea. The Poles get this idea of creating this belt around Russia. And basically, we on the Balkans must be on the southern flank, southern wing of this belt.

And there must be on the northern wing must be basically the Baltic states. So we must isolate the Russians. The problem, what I can see is that there was this animosity between the Poles and the Germans, which is mostly unfortunate.

And I also see some good signs from France, which kind of we forgot about the French that they had some kind of nationalism. At least their elite, these ex generals and

officers, they're showing some signs of awakening. I don't know how, but it's interesting what happened there.

That's why I'm trying to establish connection with these French nationalists that actually live in Bulgaria. They established some kind of colony here. Because I'm quoting one of the leaders.

He said that he's afraid for the future of his daughters being surrounded. He lived previously in Paris, being surrounded by so many non-whites. So yeah, I mean, this is my idea.

We must establish these national states surrounding Russia and somehow manage to establish independent logistic lines, like independent from the Russians, independent from the Turks and independent from the Americans. That's true. We shouldn't look at Washington or Moscow.

We should focus on, let's say, a full real integration of Europe, not based on this bullshit bureaucratic pedophile system in Brussels. Yeah. Now, between Brussels and Washington and Moscow, I will choose Berlin, honestly.

Yeah, the same. Yeah, I choose that too. But when I say Berlin, I'm from the national Germany, not from this thing that is created.

But how this will happen, I don't know. Maybe some of the Eastern Germans and the Southern Germans are a little bit more conservative, maybe because of the influence of the religion still, especially in South Germany. In Bavaria, yeah.

In Bavaria, yeah. But, and also the Eastern Germans are considerably more conservative and pro, how to say, nationalistic than the Western Germans. This was shown in several cases with these refugees.

They were not very welcomed in Eastern Germany. Exactly, that is true. The thing is that, I don't know, I don't know.

The problem is the resources. We have, the Europeans have the technology still. The problem is the resources.

Because most of the resources are coming from Middle East, from Russia and from Africa. But we can easily take, I mean, if the entire Europe, I mean, we could find the resources in the Central and Eastern Europe, no problem. And with the Western technology, we could easily isolate ourselves and survive without any kind of necessity from these other countries.

It's just a globalist scheme, I would say. Yeah, yeah, yeah. You're right.

You're right. We have the agriculture. We can provide for food.

We have the energy supplies. We have the clean water. I mean, in comparison, so yes.

Basically, basically, yeah. And also, I must say that as in that case, not only Europe, but also we must support the diasporic population, European diasporic population in Africa too. That's why I... Yeah, that's 100% true what you said.

To look into this, yeah, we should not leave that out. A good point. Very good point.

Because Europe, they'll be left on the mercies of the Africans there. And we already see how that went. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

This is the thing. So my suspicion is that if there was a nationalist, how to say, regime change in Europe, in the major countries, basically we need France and Germany to be turned nationalistic. This will be enough for the rest of Europe, I think.

Exactly. Maybe eventually Poland. This also could be said, but that type of nationalism is very civic nationalism or pro-kind of pan-Slavic.

They had their variant of pan-Slavic nationalism. And it's a little bit too Christian for my taste. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

This is also a thing. And you know more about the Poles. I have a very vague idea what is going on in Poland.

Maybe also Dungard could tell a little bit about Poland, because he also had some experience there. But my concern is basically that these inner rivalries between the European nations could end in a total disaster. Because nationalism had a bad rap, because we are always, when you have a nationalistic government, they're always looking at taking one from the neighbors and starting some war.

Now the problem is global. We are threatened by total destruction and annihilation. Our genes, our culture, our civilization, everything will be destroyed.

So basically the other variant that I see, and the Americans, at least the group that I'm part of, are talking about a total restart, like collapse of the civilization, of the white civilization, trying to establish a new type of civilization based on this Indo-European area, maybe for Aryan, they won't bother us with all of those, Aryan values that we forgot back in the time. So this is also a variant, but the problem is that you can... Yeah, if you're a flatline, look, it might flatline the entire world economy. I mean, if we would do that.

But I see where you're coming from. Some kind of a disintegration or partitioning of the country in different types of enclaves, so they can sustain some kind of a coexistence. I think, yes, maybe it will lead to that, depending on the internal strife in the US.

I have this idea that America, white America, this is totally hypothetical, of course, if

white nationalists, racially aware nationalists, took power in America, or at least in part of America, we can use the Americans, like this special group that we are not mentioning, use the Russians, like this global power that is spreading their interests. This is just hypothetical, but still the dominant force, to this moment at least, the dominant force in the world is the American Navy and the American Air Force. They are the dominant force.

I will quote again and again what I've read in the official Russian media. They are afraid of the American naval and air power, the Russians and the Chinese combined. They are developing weapons in that direction to negate that, but maybe the Americans still have advantage, maybe a decade advantage.

Yeah, I believe so too, depending on how the nuclear armament goes with the testing and so on. I don't think that the Russian and Chinese want to use their nuclear arsenal, really. I don't believe so either, but it's a deterrent at least.

The only people that I'm pretty sure that they want to use their nuclear arsenal in a very, very final solution, so to say, is Israel. It depends on the option. Yes, that could be.

So, Doom, are you there? Yes. So, what do you think about the whole situation with the racial tension in America and eventually America like a platform for establishing a white world, so to say? Well, you know, America is like... What phrase do we use here? So much potential. That's kind of like a doomed phrase that we use.

It's like a phrase of regret. It had so much potential. It wasn't actualized.

But as far as the racial problems of America, they're getting pretty shockingly bad. I mean, it's shockingly bad in terms of numbers or social statistics, but it's also kind of like it's created a psychological malaise that people suffer from. And it just really kind of makes them stupid and pathetic, in my opinion, like the way I look at them, the way I see them.

They just seem really subdued by this or driven crazy in some way. It's made them dysfunctional in some way. You know, the white people in America are just really, really depressed, really stupid, really lazy and cowardly.

Like they're really scared of their own fucking shadow. They cannot tell anyone off. They can't tell anyone what they need to hear.

They're scared to assert themselves. That's so sad that they've reached to that point. I mean, they have no serious opinions or no opinions that weren't given to them by somebody else.

And they're the most milquetoast opinions. Like basically in America, if you have any opinion that you at least partially came to the conclusion yourself, you at least partially

formed it yourself or got it from some non-mainstream source, then pretty much by default, you're some kind of neo-Nazi or white nationalist. Like that's about the only alternative to the mainstream fag culture.

So, you know, it's just kind of, everything is just really, it's just kind of bad in terms of America. I mean, the blacks are mouthy and arrogant. They're insanely insolent, like so insolent, you couldn't imagine that someone could get away with acting like that in their life.

You know, I mean, obviously in a natural setting, like in a natural context, something would be done to correct a person like that. They'd be shown that this is not about you. No, no, everything is not about you.

In fact, objectively speaking, almost nothing is about you. Unless you're causing trouble and making it about you, in which case you need to be punished. And basically all blacks in America need to be punished for something, but it's not happening because white people are a bunch of cowards.

So it's just the culmination of like decades and decades and really like centuries at this point. Yeah, indoctrination that has gone to way beyond. Yeah, I understand totally.

It's centuries of bullshit memes have ruined this country. So it's becoming a real fucking problem. Like I know you're probably tired of hearing this stuff and you don't like hearing me talk about it again, but it's really the truth.

Like this country is fucked up mentally. Like conservatives here in America, they're as bad as the goddamn liberals almost. Like they're pretty close.

They're worse in some ways because the way that they think is just ridiculous. It's ridiculous. There's no excuse for thinking and acting that way.

It's ridiculous. Like I can't believe that you would think at any point, like I don't know how the fuck you'd be so stupid to think that this kind of racial oppression, this kind of racial submission is warranted or justifiable at all. And it's like my dad said this recently.

He's like, I don't know how people are so fucked up that they can't realize at this point who the actual underdog is in this situation. Like Americans are really stupid and that they don't understand when somebody is actually the underdog who is legitimately being oppressed and legitimately being mistreated and legitimately being marginalized. They can't recognize that because instead their attention has been shifted over to this other group that they're told as being mistreated or has gone through some turbulent past.

When in reality, it was either a justifiable consequence of their own actions or it was just their justifiable station in life just based on who and what they are and how they

naturally act. How they still act now today, the way that they still are now, they're still this way. You know, so essentially Americans have no judgment.

Like Americans have no sense of justice. They can't understand how things should be. They need to be that way.

That's the way they are. It's not something that you can change. Your input doesn't make it different.

It does not change because of the way you think or feel about it. It's that way. That is it.

So Americans are just like insanely superstitious. They're not very religious anymore. They're not very religious, but they are superstitious.

They're superstitious. They believe in a lot of stupid ideas that have no basis in reality at all. You cannot look at anything in the real world and justify believing this at all.

At all. You can't. I understand.

And it's shocking. And I see this pattern too. I mean, definitely.

However, do you see any viable alternative that could change this? I mean, in the future, maybe, or somehow, some kind of prediction of what might actually, you know, revert this devastating trend that is ongoing? I mean, the good thing, I think, is that it could potentially snap at any moment. Like, I think that it's so flimsy. The narrative is so flimsy that it's essentially crumbling.

I think it could easily break. But the thing is, it's like, I mean, sure, it's a paper tiger, but you still need like a breeze to knock it over. And we don't have that really.

You know, I mean, I have some friends that were hanging out with Patriot Front and they went to Philadelphia and they had like 150 guys marching through the center of Philadelphia. And so they went carrying the flags and carrying the shields through Philadelphia and had their march and all that. And I don't think they really said anything too controversial, really.

But there were some howling primitives and, you know, some people went out and were screaming at them and started assaulting them. But they still made their way all across the route that they had planned. They made their way through.

And then they got in their trucks and took off. And I guess the cops stopped them and the cops were harassing them, but they didn't find any weapons on them and they didn't find anything that they could legally charge them with, really. So then the cops let them go.

I don't think, according to my friend, no one actually got caught on anything. Like

nobody went to jail. So they went and did that.

And the media outlets immediately tried to take control of it and say, well, they were outnumbered and chased out of Philadelphia and there was a counter-protest that was way bigger and more successful. But they weren't really, though. And then after a couple days, they dropped it.

Like after two or three days, they just did not mention it at all. Just disappeared it. Which is what they typically do with Patriot Front stuff.

They just pretend it's not happening. But Patriot Front is about the only respectable group that does anything that makes them visible in the street. Any kind of activity, yeah.

So since Charlottesville, they've just shut down the visibility of anything that young white men are doing. Exactly. It was a huge crackdown after Charlottesville.

Like you said, it was a huge crackdown. When FBI is involved and everything. Under this constant, under this scope, yeah.

Yeah. So the point is, it's like you cannot make a scene and you cannot spread a message to change people's minds. And also it's futile to try and change the minds of... Like I can't understand the idea of having... I mean, we just had an election that was probably the most fraudulent election in the history of this country.

I mean, that's not to say that other elections were not fraudulent. But this one was the most, like the most obviously fake election that we probably had in the country. And the most ridiculous shenanigans involved with the election in probably the history of this country.

Okay. So the whole, the entire line of thinking that you change things by elections is as discredited as it can be in this country. Like I would think it can't be any stupider at this point to think that democratic, that democratic change is either feasible or desirable because Trump demonstrated this perfectly.

I was just reading an article about Trump. I mean, it was written by... There's some new book coming out written by some guy called Wolf. He's a special person called Wolf with two Fs.

And he's writing this book about Trump, which is obviously just a slew of bullshit. It's a book claiming that actually the Democrats legitimately won the election. That's like the thrust of the book.

So he has a bunch of completely unsubstantiated rumors about Trump and things he supposedly said and supposedly did, but there's no video or audio evidence. They've

been doing this for years, claiming that Trump said this, claiming that Trump said that. No video, no audio, nothing.

But they claim that Trump was saying something about Hitler in this book. They put it in the book. They also put it in the book that he was furious and throwing a fit at the attorney generals.

He was trying to get judges across the country to investigate the election, and they all refused. They completely ignored his request. They refused to investigate it, including A.G. Barr.

Barr refused to investigate it at all. He just publicly stated, oh, we don't have any evidence of significant election fraud that would have possibly affected the election, and then he resigned two weeks later. So he apparently ordered them to do their job, and they refused to do their job.

So that right there should tell you, like, Trump, honestly, in my opinion, Trump was not even, like, he's not even a good guy. He's not even a person that we would want in power. Like, he's not a person who has a realistic and positive way forward for this country and for the people of this country, which is obviously white people.

You know, he's just too, he's too soft. He was too soft, and maybe the reason why he was too soft is because even if you have a guy giving the right orders, the orders will not be obeyed because these people are just, these people are cowards or they're bought and paid for or they're getting money from special interest groups. So they're too cowardly or they're on the enemy team is the thing.

They're on the enemy side, okay? Like, we've had a hundred, we've had a hundred fucking years of subversion in this country. Look, they have already got the people in the positions that they want them in to make sure that nothing ever happens, that we never get to change anything, that we never have a government that reflects the actual culture or the actual racial, the actual racial stock in the country. You're thinking that, exactly, exactly.

So what I'm saying is like, I mean, we're just kind of in a standstill, you know, like individual actions, no matter how extreme or no matter how shocking, they're not enough to do anything. As an individual, you can't really do it. And then on top of that, to rile up the non-whites by getting them to just act up.

Well, they are. Yeah, but doing it even more, just all at once, all over the country or something like that, just, you know, do some sensationalistic activity and then they can go and cause more crazy mayhem. I mean, that's probably what's going to happen after the Patriot Front rally at Philadelphia.

I mean, it could easily have happened there. I mean, probably Philadelphia. I mean, it

would be hard to tell in cities like Philadelphia whether or not the normal crime rate was elevated because it's already insanely high.

But just over the 4th of July weekend, we had like 150 people get shot and killed in this country, you know, like 150 gang-related shootings. And it's like, and it's all blacks doing it. That's the thing.

We do have, nowadays in America, we do have a lot of gun violence and we do have a lot of crime. It's all the blacks doing it. Like, that's just the way it is.

Baltimore and so on, yeah. Yeah, that's just the way it is, you know. And what you said, what Sigurd said earlier about the non-whites being armed and given weaponry to go and cause chaos.

I mean, that's the way it is in America. It's already that way. There was a video of a shooting in Philadelphia where there's these two Africans that walk up across the street corner.

They see two other Africans and they start shooting at them. And you can clearly tell from the audio, you can tell that the bullets, the amount of bullets they're shooting, that these are clearly fully automatic weapons they're using. So they're using totally illegal weapons and obviously they should not legally be allowed to have the weapons, but they're just spraying hundreds of bullets in a matter of a few seconds.

So it's obviously a fully automatic weapon that they've got. I think they're doing that so that they can justify gun grabbing from the legal white owners. Exactly.

Well, whatever, I mean, sure. Yeah, that's where it will obviously go. But the point is the Africans will still have fully automatic weapons and they will still be using them.

That's the reality of this country. Gentlemen, I don't mean to cut you off, but I must go now. It was really a pleasure to be on this podcast.

And I hope that you guys will check my channel, you know, and we can do more of these shows. I definitely want to do more shows with you. Thank you.

Thank you, Rudolf. Thank you. And I can continue with Patrick.

How are you, Patrick? Goodbye, Rudolf. I'll be happy to make another podcast when you're free. Whenever you want, guys.

Just, you know, keep in touch and we will do that again. This was highly, highly interesting. Another question.

Another question. England or Italy? I hope that Italy takes it and that they will break the back of LGBTQ Britain now. No one likes the Brits.

No one. British cocks. Yeah.

Okay. Okay. So, Patrick? He must be still doing the preparations.

I don't know. Must be getting some drinks in hand for this. So I guess you should cut it then if you're going to do another show after that.

Maybe. Maybe I'm free. So we can make another show.

It will be.

Nordlux: Sigurd & Bruder Christopher

A new podcast with Zygarde and our brother from Germany, Christopher, on the topic of the warrior spirit, different aspects, traditions, traditions in Germany in the different periods, in Bulgaria of course, I will add my information. This is important since obviously the younger generation of men, of white men, they don't have a warrior tradition. This was removed by the poison of pacifism, of feminism, of Judaism, communism, and all kinds of destructive Jewish ideologies.

So, welcome. Good to be on the show. Thanks for having me.

So, Zygarde, maybe you, because I believe you are knowledgeable on the topic, quite a lot of things could be said. Okay, so in terms of the warrior spirit, or the spirit of the warrior, I guess that's paleo historically or traditionally been associated with the Aryan race, the white race, that we are basically the embodiment of that on the earth, and more or less all the other groups, they have a different form of soul or spirit that is, even though it can manifest in a sort of aggressive savagery, it still doesn't really have that spiritual quality because it's more tied to irrational, contingent states of emotion, and it's not really something that's under the control of the will so much, whereas in the case of the Aryan, it's more like the triumph of the will, like the movie. It's more that which supersedes everything else.

All these emotional drives are more or less controlled or under the control of the will, of the higher principle of consciousness. That's my understanding of the warrior spirit of the Aryan. So, basically, you think that the highest principle is the discipline, the self-discipline and overwhelming of primal instincts like fear, fear of death, and the pain, of course.

But also, I must say that in the different traditions in the past, of course, this is connected with the discipline because we're not absolutely sure how these people did it, but there are different traditions that are connected with the fury, like the Berserk or the gift of anger from the Bulgarian tradition. Anger is anger, battle rage. So, this is also interesting because the different way of behaving, of course, the type of war had changed from the ancient times to these days.

And unfortunately, I believe that the war became more and more Jewish. I mean, in modern day, the bravery is more or less important. It still has some impact on the battle, obviously, but the Jews are making the battlefield more filled with high technologies and cowards behind drones.

It's like that meme, How Cowards Wage War, when you see that fat Israeli defense force member sitting in front of the drone screens. And all the types of Aryan spirituality are suppressed. Basically, they're creating culture which is totally opposed to the Aryan ideals of moral and the Aryan ideas as a whole.

The male warrior, dominant spirit, things like that. They're creating totally opposed culture. And even, I believe, the word for Arius or Aryan is connected with the word of honor in English, which is connected in Latin, but also is connected with the word of Ere in German.

And also, our brother from Germany will say that it's, I suppose, with the connection with the army. I would argue that in modern warfare, which, let's say, started with the American Civil War, which was the first highly mechanized war with the beginning of fully automatic guns and so on, that actually in modern warfare, the bravery is punished. So the brave will die first and the cowards will survive the war.

Just because of the mechanized warfare, you will just be killed by a bomb, by a drone, by a rocket. So what is the point of bravery in these days? It's all about numerical and technological advantage. Right.

That's why joining the military and participating in warfare in a conventional sense is not really anything other than a careerist type of move. That's why they have professional paid militaries, that all they are is basically just a G.I. Joe commando type with massive advanced technology that they utilize. That's not really a result of courage insofar as it's mainly just a technologized warfare.

Even the physical element is totally removed. What is your strength, your speed, your endurance? What is it today? I mean, you cannot use that as a benefit for you anymore as well. And also they use a lot of drugs too, if I could just interject that point.

They give them a lot of methamphetamines and equivalents of that, like stimulants, when they put them in the theater of war. So it's not even you who's really fully in control, you're just being subject to external factors that drive you forward. I believe that there is some place for bravery still.

It's not exactly removed from the battlefield, but we are going in that direction. Because, for example, what is the recent war in Ukraine, for example, you can see a lot of... We will remove from the political background and for infiltration of the Jews and things like that on both sides. But if you look at how the battles were going, there was a lot of bravery involved.

I mean, the people were holding positions, attacked by superior forces, especially from the East. Obviously, the Russians were sending tanks with the crews and things like that. And you can see that the people were still holding to some moral level.

I mean, the Ukrainians were still holding to some moral level, maybe on the basis of nationalism. And of course, I know from the previous war in the Balkans that there were a lot of things connected with heroism and nationalism. So I don't remove the role of the spirit.

But don't you think that this is more prone, that the war in the Ukraine, for example, is more like a partisan guerrilla style war, which is not supported by one of the superpowers and all the equipment and so on? No, in the beginning, there were elements of that. But then, from what I get, there was a very interesting story, because you know that at some point I was in contact with mostly Ukrainians, but also some Russians that tried to escape to Ukraine to fight on the side of the Ukrainians. And from what I get, the Americans ally of the Ukrainians, they didn't send any heavy equipment to the Ukrainians at all.

And I believe the heaviest equipment they sent was something like outdated Humvees or something like that. Meanwhile, obviously, the Russians were sending tanks with crews and rocket batteries and things like that to the east. Because I don't believe that it's possible for these people in the Donetsk region to produce for, let's say, one year, something like 500-600 tanks.

So I guess the general take-home message is that modern warfare is basically a coward's warfare. And that's not traditional warfare, even though it might, at the time, at this present time, it's not wholly one or the other necessarily. But the more modernized the warfare is, the more cowardly it is.

Yes, yes, yes. This is, I guess, the principle of the areas where you have these heroes that are exemplary for the rest of the army and they must let the army in the victory, like this is the moral boost for the victory. Now, you have these, basically, bugmen, these supposedly high intelligent specialists that are sitting behind their control poles and they're pushing buttons and basically then they're hiding behind their high tech.

Also, I would say that we didn't see war between equal parties in the last 70-80 years. Usually, modern war is like the Czech army or AKA NATO attacks some third world country like Libya or Iraq and then bombs them to shit. And yeah, it's always like a very technological superior power attacking a weaker force.

The Vietnam War or whatever, you name it. So, the last time where we saw soldiers who are equally equipped on both sides was probably the Second World War. That's probably what factors most in the calculations of these globalists is, are we going to take a lot of losses here? It's all just game theory to them to decide whether it's worth the investment of all the finance and manpower that are lost in the wars.

And I guess that's why they delegated to a lot of mercenary organizations to do the dirty work for them. I think that they considered that after the Vietnam War, that they couldn't sell the casualties to the American public. So, they changed, you know, they got rid of the draft.

Basically, the whole army is no mercenaries and they're trying to get as less losses as possible because they cannot sell it, the media is too strong, they're reporting from the

battlefield. Or in the Iraq War, they had these embedded journalists who were actually connected to the army and only showing to the public what they were supposed to see. That's one of the problems of so-called democracy, I guess, that you need your spin doctors to sell the war to the public.

And if a lot of coffins are coming back from overseas, the people don't like the war. That's a good reason why the United States, for example, never attacked a nuclear power. And when you look at North Korea, I mean, they're pretending they're the guy to be mad, but it is very rational for them to create a nuclear bomb because this is their insurance against the NATO attack.

That assumes that nuclear bombs are legitimate, according to Miguel Serrano, they're not, but that's him. Yeah, that's true. This is his opinion.

By the way, just interested, because we spoke several times, are there any changing in the German policies after the Second World War? Obviously, not very militaristic and things like that, but are there any tendency to change the policy in Germany for increasing the army and to rearm? Yeah, they're talking about that all the time. I mean, they're connected to that. In one of the last episodes, we spoke about the Soviet long-term strategy.

And one part of this long-term strategy was basically they got rid of the Warsaw Pact. In the idea, if we got rid of that, they will, you know, NATO will dissolve itself. And I'm still, I'm a little bit astonished that NATO still exists.

And also this idea that there will be a European army created as a counterbalance to NATO. And at the end, through this European army, we will get rid of NATO is also a Soviet plan. So, if you ask me, what would I prefer for the future? Yeah, rearmament of Europe, more coordination between the European armies, but keep NATO.

Because it's an old Soviet idea to get rid of NATO and at the end, to isolate the United States. They want to isolate the United States and create an alliance between Russia and Europe. You know, these talking points, Europe from Lisbon to Vladivostok.

Yeah, these ideas. So, we shouldn't go that way. We should keep NATO, but also we need stronger European armies.

And there is talking about that, but it's hard to do. It's always a money problem. We know that they like to spend money for refugees and gender studies and shit.

So, yeah, an army is expensive. And also the coordination between the different European states. You know all these stories when they try to develop a tank or fight a jet.

Then who does it? Who pays for it? And so on and so on. Complicated European politics.

Yeah, Europe is a very interesting place.

And I don't believe that a feminist dominated, I mean, feminist Marxist dominated Europe could really rearm because you need some kind of heroic spirit, some kind of practical idea how to do the stuff. And these people will be always drawn by their leftist ideology that is totally unpractical and anti-nationalistic and anti-white and anti-German or anti-Bulgarian or anti-French. Until the fall of the Iron Curtain, these leftist organizations, social democrats, communists, whatever they call themselves, they were totally against this Western alliance.

They were against NATO. They were against the European Union. But this shifted with the so-called collapse of the Soviet Union.

Then the things shifted. At the end, the European Union was a conservative project, mainly based on defense and cooperation on the market issue. And then with the fall of the Iron Curtain, the whole thing switched and that the leftists in Europe started to support these no borders European super state, which is kind of a Soviet Union in Europe, a similar idea.

And of course, these people who are now in power, they basically they come from this green movement. And then they had these, you know, peace protests and anti-nuclear weapon movement in the 60s and 70s. And that's where they come from.

So it's enormously difficult for them to rearm the nation because they would need a 180 degree turn. And we don't have the conservative or, let's say, right-wing parties in power to do that. They said, basically, this is the hippie generation, make love, not war, blah, blah, blah.

These people are in power now. Well, what is the situation in your country, Sigurd? I don't even know. I don't pay attention to any of the politics that go on here.

Other than I know that some one guy, I don't know if I should get into too much detail specifics, but he basically just arbitrarily arrested for trying to protest the fact that the media was shutting his political party out. They wouldn't allow his political party to have any voice or to be represented at all in any of the debates. And so he was eventually, he tried to contact the major corporation, the main mind control corporation, Canadian Broadcasting Company, communist brainwashing company, and they would never respond to him properly.

And so he eventually went physically to the building and then he was arrested because he didn't have a mask. And then they put him into a holding cell for like, I don't know, two days or something like that, without any reason or justification. And then they basically charged him with hate speech for some alleged charges that other people had tried to bring forward and so forth.

So it's basically, in this country, it's more or less they've installed the Justine Trudeau, the socialist, Marxist apparatchik. He's just a front man, just like they did with Obama in the States prior to Trump's electoral term. They just do that as a means of sabotaging the nation.

So for the most part, Canada is more or less as leftist as you could possibly get. There's no real freedom of speech or anything in this country. And people are completely apathetic and more or less in a zombified state of consciousness.

They don't have any real willingness to stand up and assert themselves. And anybody who does, they'll attack any nationalist or whatever. Then they'll attack as a collective group because they have no will.

Basically, their willpower has been sort of eroded. And I guess that's sort of the nature of most of the Anglo countries like England, Australia and so forth. They're more or less in the same boat.

Okay. Would you say that there's a thinking of the people in Canada's influence that they basically have no real threat? I mean, the only bordering nation is the United States of America. I'm assuming that you're not planning to invade the United States.

Yeah, for the most part, I think that's the case that Canada is sort of like the little sister of America. It's, you know, always looked upon itself as in the shadow of America. And you have no threats on any border or anything? No.

No, it's basically it started off as like a pioneering wilderness country, you know, where people just live their lives playing hockey and drinking liquor and whatever the case. And then from there, you know, it just sort of followed America like a shadow, I don't know what you'd call it, a sort of a backward, it's sort of like the what I consider to be the equivalent for North America of East Germany in relation to West Germany. And America is basically West Germany in relation to Canada.

So for the most part, that's the situation here. It's sort of not much in the way of protests or anything going on, you know, maybe a little bit of protests on the part of Christians. But I look upon that as mainly controlled opposition more than anything.

Canada is still part of the Commonwealth, right? I believe so. So do you know anything about military alliances with the United Kingdom? I think it's pretty much Canada is just in NATO and they do whatever NATO says, you know, they'll send some troops here and there, Afghanistan, Iraq. Whatever.

That's it's pretty much just sort of like is dragged along with the, for the most part, as a natural resource cache. You know, it's got the trees, it's got the minerals, it's got water and so forth. So Canada is basically just like the property of the crown.

All the property in Canada is run by the Crown of England, every single property, you know, is owned by the Crown. So you don't own any property and all you are is just a serf, you're a subject of the Crown of England, basically, which is Jewish, of course. So I will suggest that they will try to, basically, this thing smells like 1984, creation of this anglo-sphere, this Atlantic alliance contrary to Eurasia or Eurafrika and things like that.

And recently I've watched, and this is some kind of connected with the military team, if you think about it. Recently, I watched a geopolitical analysis, how the roots of resources of Europe are passing through Africa. And again, I tried to make a connection with what the Soviets and the Chinese and the Eastern Europeans as a whole did, but this is because of the Soviets, did in Africa against the white colonies there and how the Western Europe actually, and America betrayed the white people there.

And they opened this possibility of Negro or North African, Middle Eastern invasion in Europe and the replacement of the population, but also they cut the natural sources of resources to Europe. Because now, if you want, for example, uranium, you must trade with some African dictator or some, basically, African dictators, they're all the same. I believe that South Africa, for example, had one of the richest sources of... Which are the African dictators are predominantly communists.

Yes, yes. So this is, and we can see how the communist plan is working or like how the Jewish plan is working, because these colonies, these European powerhouses were very important for the European economy. Without them, we cannot produce cheap products.

Most of the products in Europe are really very expensive, partly because of the expensive labor, so to say, but mostly because of the expensive resources. And of course, China, which is the most, obviously, the next Jewish powerhouse on the world, they have quite strong resource base and also they're the next imperial power in Africa, I believe. Could I just say, reference that documentary, The Empire of the Dust from Africa, about how the Chinese tried to colonize it.

And there's like actual footage about how the Chinese fail in trying to manipulate the Africans to get them to work and so on. I think a main disadvantage of a so-called democracy is that our nations, they don't have long-term plans. Of course, the international Jews have long-term plans, the Masons and so on, they have long-term plans, but not our governments itself.

When you look at the Soviet plans, for example, they made 50-year plans, 200-year plans, the same with China. And a good example is the future electrification of the traffic, you know, electric cars and so on. To build the batteries for the cars, you need a lot of rare minerals like neodymium and all kind of stuff.

And they basically got in control of these minerals 10-20 years ago. The Chinese already took over the control of these minerals, and then they pushed for the electric car. And

this is because they are planning in long terms, and we cannot do that, because we are only planning from election to election, at least our government.

I'm not talking about Deep State or any other organizations. And this is a big advantage for the Chinese, for example, the long-term planning. Do you know that the Turks had 100-year plan and 1000-year plan? No joke.

The modern Turks or the Ottoman Empire Turks? Well, it doesn't matter, because they believe that they are the descendants of the Ottomans. So basically, Erdogan set a 100-year-old plan for what will be the 22nd century of Turkey, and also 1000-year-old plan, which includes basically restoration of the Ottoman Empire, plus Central Asian Republic, plus Europe, including Central Europe and things like that. So, yeah, at least they have a mission, but they're enemies.

So, I mean, this is a good example, how the things must work, because if you have a target to do something, and your descendants inherit that target, these goals, this idea, they're moving in some direction, they're trying to build something, and we're just whatever. Yeah, I think this is your right. First of all, it creates a connection between the generations, because you're basically working on the things you first started, and it's very good for the spirit of a nation or people to have a common goal.

What is the common goal of the Western? To make everybody equal or something, I don't know. Everyone must be equal, you must be happy, you must be happy with your degeneracy, transgenderism, you can call yourself, I don't know what you can call yourself, a turkey, kitty cat, all kinds of degeneracy is stimulated, and any kind of white male spirit is suppressed. And obviously, the whole purpose of that is demoralization for takeover on the part of Jews, and all the upper-class whites are just either serving themselves, or else they're just gullible and stupid, and they don't understand their own good or the necessary conditions of actual survival.

By the way, because we're talking about how the technology is destroying the heroic spirit of the war, I will say that at some point technology could make the heroic spirit a little bit, not a little bit, more important again. Because it looks like the military armies are making strong steps towards these advanced battle costumes, which now they sound quite far-fetched and quite sci-fi, but it looks like it will be in the future a quite significant part of the military equipment. And interestingly enough, this Jew, his name was, what was the name of the book? Wait a second, it's easier when you have taken your book.

So this Jew, George Friedman, or I'm going to say George Friedman, the director of the leading American Institute of Geopolitical Analysis, and blah, blah, blah, they're bragging, of course. He claims that in 2100, these advanced battle costumes will be implemented in the American army. So we're talking about systems that are improving the survivability of the soldier, like battle protection, some kind of advanced materials,

obviously some kind of armor, they're improving the strength at least three to five times, they're improving the agility, the situational awareness, and things like that.

So maybe this will put the emphasis of the individual soldier and the heroism of the individual soldier. Well, I would say in a way the opposite too, because that way any cowardly Jew can just dress up in a mech suit and go and kill people. Yes, you're right, but also this will give some chance of non-cowardly people to counteract them, because this will eliminate the possibility of being killed by, for example, snipers, drones, and things like that.

That's if you have the access to the technology, though. Yes, or the money, because it'll probably cost a lot of money. Yes, yes.

I have a feeling that it goes more in the direction of what we already see in the drones and so on. So that will be these, I think the official term is automatic killing machines, which will basically robots fighting each other, and the strongest army will be those who have the best robots and the best AI to control them. And in general these basically a human soldier in some kind of bionic suit.

This is kind of, not kind of, it is transhumanism at the end that will be connected to your brain. So there will be a brain machine connection and so on. And this whole transhumanism thing is very interesting.

We can talk about that in the future if you want. But it is a general hatred of these transhumanists. They hate not only a specific race, they hate their biological being.

They hate being a part of nature, and they hate being human, and they want to overcome that. And it is very dangerous. I mean, what separates the gods from the humans? A god cannot be a hero.

Why? Because he cannot die. The heroism is only possible for somebody who feels pain, who bleeds, who dies, because he can sacrifice. And the sacrifice is the heroism at the end.

Yes. And a machine cannot do that. So how can there be heroism in a machine? I call that zeroism, not heroism.

That's sort of the Jewish ethics. So basically we are again talking about this demiurgic entity, this anti-nature, anti-life, how to say, this system that was unleashed thousands of years ago against the living, the life as a whole. And these unnatural philosophies like communism, like all this liberalism, like all these unnatural religions, and basically the whole Judaic spirit, how it's implementing the whole society and the war as a whole.

Because I must say that the war back in the time, there were, of course, heroic examples, but it was brutal. But also it was kind of more forgiving, because sometimes,

of course, this is the idea of the nobility, the Aryan nobility, how the people have some kind of mercy towards the defeated. Of course, the idea of mercy didn't work in the modern world.

You can read some articles from Jews that they said the idea of total war, so basically war against all populations, including women and children, destroying churches, demoralizing people, destroying cultural heritage, everything. So basically all these dirty tricks, poisoning the civilian population, spreading diseases, everything comes from the mind of the Jew. I believe that there was a very good article several years ago that the Jew admits that this idea of total war, total destruction comes from them.

This is, by the way, not what Dr Goebbels meant when he spoke about total war. He meant the total effort of the people. Yes, yes.

The total commitment, but not the total destruction. That's just another Jewish inversion for the most part, where they take everything and flip it around and claim other people have done that. Let's open the brackets because some people won't be convinced.

So basically the military effort of Germany, of the Third Reich, until basically 1942 was a military campaign that was targeting the quick destruction of the main enemy, which is the Soviet Union. And it didn't work because obviously the Soviet Union was quite well prepared, quite vast territories, and they had enormous amount of tanks and military and things like that. And this total war was total mobilization, exactly total mobilization of the society.

So this was the message of Dr Goebbels. Basically until then there was no restrictions in the grocery stores and foods and so on. Yes.

People could go out and go shopping and buy things. So there was no limitation on the population at that point. And Dr Goebbels basically asks the people, are you willing to do some commitments, to accept some restrictions on the food and so on, to put more effort in the war and to win the war? And that is what he meant with total war.

That provides another contrast between the Aryan conception of total war, which is basically everybody together in their nation fighting for their own collective will and collective survival. And then in the case of the Jewish total war, it's just a war of all against all, just kill everything, just like in their Old Testament, you know, just says kill the children, kill the women, so forth. What they're doing, actually, every time.

Yeah, I can definitely see them doing that in all the European nations too, once they start using the Muslims as their foil to create more strife, then they can just blame everything on the Muslims all the time. They dump white phosphorus on people's bodies or whatever the case. Yeah.

This is the way of doing war. I mean, this is how the things work. And by the way, you

know, the thing about the Israeli army and the Israeli diapers, I mean, their army is armed with diapers.

Obviously, they're shitting themselves a lot, which, of course, it happens in battle, but maybe they're leading in that thing. But, yeah, obviously, the Jewish spirit is their total destruction, because the thing is that they're not really warriors by nature. They're not warriors by spirit, so they cannot have mercy.

And, of course, we cannot expect mercy from them. I mean, the good example, I mean, it's not a good, it's a bad example, but the example from history is what happened with Germany after the First and Second World War. More and more severe oppression.

The example is what happened with Bulgaria in the First and Second World War. I think this annihilation of the enemy is a total alien, at least for the modern European times, for the last several thousand years. Usually, you had a war and then you made a peace treaty with some kind of preparations and certain conditions, and then the thing was over.

It was done. And, by the way, that's mainly when it's between European or white people, though. And the first war where so-called unconditional surrender was demanded, what they did to Germany after the Second World War, was the American Civil War.

The South, they had to sign an unconditional surrender to the North. And that was the first time in history, such thing, basically, unconditional surrender is some kind of annihilation, because after that you have no rights to anything anymore. And that happened the first time in the American Civil War.

And we know who was controlling the North and the South and so on, who got these ideas. Yeah, yeah, I think that this destruction of the South was very like a treading ground for what they did with Germany. By the way, when you said what they did to Germany, do you think, this is a little bit side of the main topic, but what was the condition of Germany near the end of the First World War? Because some people said that this is the myth that Germany could continue to fight or Germany was, the Germans were stabbed in the back by the Jews and the Bolsheviks and things like that.

What was the situation there? The First World War? Yeah. Well, we tried this last attack and it failed, in general, to make it very general. The problem in the First World War was that the defense was much stronger than the attack.

The defensive measures were much better, you know, they were in these trenches, the big guns and so on. So, it was extremely difficult to advance. The German idea is, because we are a land-based power and we didn't have the colonies and the resources and the navy to support the Vaterland, so to say, we wanted a fast war.

So, the idea was to defeat them quickly and to win with our limited resources. From the

Anglo perspective, for them, it is better to prolong the war, to have a long war, because they could get the supplies from the colonies and so on. So, the longer the war takes, the better for the allies, especially for the Anglos, and the worse for the Germans.

We were quite lucky to defeat the Russians, so we could avoid this war on two fronts, which is always the nightmare of the German military, to be attacked in the east by the Russians and in the west by the French and English. So, we could defeat the Russians and then we put all we had into France. But because of the state of technology and military technology at the time, we were not able to break through.

And it was very close, but it didn't work out. So, the resources came to an end. We didn't have enough food, the people are starting to starve and so on.

But most of the people actually starved after the First World War because of a British blockade to force us to sign the Treaty of Versailles. One million people died in 1919, so they starved us so long until we signed the treaty. So, it's a combination of things.

The people were getting poorer, the resources were going out, and this is always fuel for the Marxists and the leftists and so on. They strive on the poor people. So, it's a combination of things.

I think, yeah, there was a step in the back to a certain extent. They were just waiting to get rid of the monarchy and do the same thing like they did in France. Yeah, that was the whole purpose of the First World War was to destroy the Austro-Hungarian Empire.

That way the Jewish bankers could take over all of the property for the most part. Yeah, I think it was a blow. It was a system change and it was a blow against the monarchical system.

I think in 1890-something, there was an alliance signed. It was called the Dreikaiserbund, so the pact between the three emperors, which was the Austro-Hungarian Kaiser, the German Kaiser, and the Tsar of Russia. Even Italy had a king back then.

So, they basically got rid of all the monarchies except of the British. And this was a step in their plan to transform the European nations. Because a monarch, maybe most of the monarchs are shit, but some of them are good.

But still, he is some kind of protector of the country. And they took that away. It's a part of the old Aryan system of, let's say, old Aryan order that they are systematically destroying.

And basically, they destroy it. I mean, I don't believe that we have anything left. Maybe some little parts, but mostly nothing like it was before the First World War.

I believe that the First World War was one of the first major attempts that the Jews will

take over Europe with a total revolution. They failed. Mostly, they failed.

I mean, they took Russia, which was the backwards country. The backward country, but also it was, maybe they were planning, well, okay, if we fail to take over all... Because the target was Germany, obviously. They wanted to take Germany.

They wanted to take this industrial developed country. First, because it is important for the continuation of the world revolution. But obviously, because Germany had one of the highest percentage of proletariat, as the communists call it, proletariat population.

They had factories. They had all these things. And they were planning that Russia will be the resource, so to say, the resource source.

And they could take very easily Russia because the population was not very well educated. Most of the people didn't like the aristocracy. Some people liked the Tsar.

This is true. Some people got to being Christians, but most likely, they would support the revolution. So that's why a bunch of Jews supported by the West managed to overwhelm this supposedly powerful monarchy.

Now, but they were making a plans, like a reserve plan, a plan B, that if their revolution fails, like it failed, they failed in Bavaria, they failed in Bulgaria. They had upper hand in Hungary for a very short time with the Jew Belakon. But they were kicked out of there.

They were stopped in Poland. They were stopped in the Baltic States with a little bit of German help there. So they, as a whole, they failed.

So it comes the plan B. So basically, plan B was Stalin. Stalin, this renovator of the communism, this much more practical than these quite degenerate Jews. So he had this more conquering type of, he was very cunning, very dangerous.

And these Jews around them, they were a little bit like the cultural Marxists of today, actually, of the West, but they wanted to enjoy their degenerative habits quite a lot. There are a lot of books written about their quite strange sexual and social behavior. Yeah.

Didn't they make women common property once they took over the government, I think? Yes. Yes. And also, they had the first transgender wedding in Russia in 1918.

So the question is, is that a natural property of the Jews, to be like that, probably? Or is that just a means of cursing the Gentiles? Or maybe it's both? Maybe it's both. Maybe it's both. But I think the Jews, as a whole, they are degenerates.

But these type of Jews also, one of my favorite examples, that there was a Jewish feminist organization that they were rebelling against the quotes. So they were going butt naked in the protests of the Bolsheviks. Well, for a couple of protests.

I mean, this was obviously not very socially acceptable behavior. But you can imagine what kind of degenerates they had there. So this type of people cannot conquer the world, obviously.

And yeah, they were replaced. I believe they were replaced on purpose with, maybe he was Jewish. I actually, I believe that Stalin was Jewish.

Some people didn't believe, but he definitely was not anti-Semitic. His wife was a Jew, too. Most likely, there was some theory.

Lenin's wife was also Jewish, named Krupskaya. Yeah, yeah, yeah. This is true.

This is true. This is proven. And Lenin himself is a mishling.

I mean, he's a mixture between Asiatic Jew and some kind of aristocrat or something like that. So he's kind of a Kalergi type. Yes, yes.

But you can see Lenin, he has obviously Mongolian features. And he was degenerate. There was letters, love letters between him and, I believe, Kaganovich.

And his wife, Krupskaya, got the letters. So obviously, very strong degenerates. What do you mean by romantic type of letters? I mean that they were fucking each other.

And she was kind of surprised that her husband was communicating with another homosexual Jew that way. But... I guess it's just a clusterfuck. Yes, yes.

They're total degenerates. Also, a lot of people don't know that they had Plan B. If everything fails, their Jewish buddies provide them, for example, it is a known fact that Lenin had a Brazilian passport. So basically, they were planning to run to Brazil if the revolution fails or something like that.

So... I know Trotsky went to Mexico City. And there's a photo of him and Rosa, what's her name there, Frida Kahlo, that Jewish artist, so-called artist. I think Trotsky first went to Turkey, actually.

Yeah, yeah. He lived for a while in Turkey. This is because Trotsky was a big fan of the Turkish state.

Actually, the Soviets, the newly found state of the Soviets sent the Ataturk weapons and help. Maybe because they wanted some kind of support in the Caucasus. Maybe because they believed that Ataturk will accept the Soviet, the communist program.

But yeah, this is how it is, which of course gives some power to the claim that Ataturk was a Jew. So yeah, interesting. Of course, some people said that it was just a geopolitical alliance, very similar to the alliance between the Soviet Union, Russia and Turkey.

Which is, I believe, one of the greatest threats from Europe, for white Europe at least. Because obviously, they had a quite strong connection and they're bounded by money, and they're bounded by geopolitical connection, they're bounded by military connections. Because it looks like the Turkish army, even though they're trying to produce something, they're receiving more and more modern equipment from Russia.

So yeah, I mean, this is one of the things that we, the Europeans, must take in mind that Russia and Turkey are forming an alliance against Europe. Yeah, we think that the Turks for basically decades demanded to be a member of the European Union. And since a couple of years, you don't hear anything about that anymore.

So obviously, their plans changed. And I'm not saying that I want the Turks to be part of the European Union. I'm just mentioning it.

But I believe that in that case, some of the industrial lobbies, maybe in Germany, maybe in France, stop Turkey. Because obviously, if they are a member of the European Union, the quite booming Turkish economy could be a competition for the German economy, for example, for French economy. So in that case, I'm also not against that, because obviously, the Turks will flood Europe and especially the neighboring state, which is Bulgaria, right? Well, we have enough non-whites already.

So yeah, one example how industrialists could kind of be on the side of the people, but they're not making this to be really nationalistic. They're making this just because this is against their financial interests. Most of the companies are run by Jews now, too.

For example, Daimler-Benz, Mercedes-Benz. The biggest shareholder is a Chinese billionaire. The second biggest shareholder is the Emirate of Qatar.

And of course, lots of unknown shareholders, hedge funds, Jews and so on. And they're now removing the engine plant because combustion engines are banned in Germany soon. They're trying to destroy the automotive industry.

Actually, they moved the factory to Turkey. Cheap labor. And they actually said that most of the Turks worked in the German factory, so they know the job.

And they are moving to Turkey. And I think BMW, too. They're moving to Austria and Turkey, too.

I think. Because the EU decided that they will ban the production of combustion engines in 2030 or something, if you didn't know that. Which will be a total disaster because it will not work.

Trust me, I'm an engineer. What will be the replacement of the combustion engine? A donkey. I mean, they're planning to follow the example of Norway with Tesla.

Yeah, but you see, Norway has a very small population compared to the size of the country. Of course. And they have a lot of natural energy.

They have volcanic activity. They have a lot of water energy. So, you cannot compare that to, for example, Germany is a very dense populated country with a high developed industry.

And you cannot fuel such an industry with water energy or wind energy or something like that. The only goal is to destroy. This is an equality thing, right? You cannot lift these second and third world countries to our living standard.

So, to make us equal, you have to lower the living standard in the West. And this is only possible if you destroy the industrial power. And then that's the goal.

It seems like Germany is a major target in terms of the globalist agenda. I guess it's because of the industry, but it could also be for other reasons, too. It could also be for spiritual reasons, maybe.

Spiritual, racial, yeah. Destroy Germany as a race of some sort of vengeful hatred or something. We had a foreign minister and vice chancellor called Joschka Fischer, who is actually from very fishy Hungarian descent.

Probably long-nosed descent. But I cannot quote him accurately, but I can get the meaning. He said something like, that Germany is still too strong.

So, the goal of the European Union is to extract as much money as possible from Germany to prevent the rebirth or the rise of Germany. And this was said by our own vice chancellor. Joschka the faggot.

I'm just adding the people that just Google. This guy, by the way, before he became vice chancellor, he was a taxi driver. And now he's living, I think, at the Wannsee.

It's a very beautiful area in Berlin. And he has a fortune of 60 million euros. So, this is the way of the communists, right? Maybe he's just a front man like Harry Truman was.

I mean, obviously, not a type of people that you can expect to lead a mighty country. Can you find a little information about Bismarck? Because we started with the warriors, but also the figure of Bismarck, for example, is very important for Germany, for creation of the modern Germany. And, well, not modern Germany, the real Germany, so to say.

And also quite important for Bulgaria also and for the European politics as a whole in the 19th century. Because Joschka Fischer, the taxi driver, and you can compare it with Bismarck, for example, the mighty intellectual and spiritual figure. And, of course, with Merkel, which is totally... I won't commend her.

But, I mean, the countries of the white man are led by total scoundrels these days. And

we don't have any, even one single leader that deserves some kind of respect. Yeah, it always reminds me of that phrase, the fish rots from the head down.

Classy elites are always corrupt. And then that just trickles downward. So, you can pretty much predict what will occur based upon what their policies are and how they act and how corrupt the upper class is.

It just constitutes like a mirror that you can predict the future and crystal ball. I think it's rather the opposite in a sense that these... Well, what they're going to do... These people in power, they're actually a reflection, a mirror of the average Joe. And they want them to be like that.

They want them to be harmless, average looking, average IQ, like they are. They are voting for themselves in a sense. And any person who is strong and intelligent and has goals and is ambitious, scares them.

If you look at a person like Bismarck, for example, he was a great man, political master, but he would never ever win an election in our times, because the people would be scared of him. So, there is no way in a democratic system that such people can come to power. And Angela Merkel is an embodiment of the German population of today.

She is like them. She doesn't look very... She looks average. She doesn't have a good voice.

She cannot talk. She cannot speak public. She's rather quiet.

That's her public appearance, of course. And behind the curtain, she's very cunning and very smart. But yeah, the people want leaders like that.

Or you're Justin Trudeau in Canada. Isn't that the personification of what the people want to be? I don't think so. I think what the whole purpose of that is, is behavioral modeling, that they can create this simulacrum or this archetype, and they can put it out there and say, this is a hero, and he's so moral and virtuous.

And that way they can get people to mimic that behavior as a means of sort of cursing the Gentiles to condition them to behave in certain ways, and then to associate that figure, which is just a fiction or a creation of theirs. Isn't he more the nice type of guy, you know, you want to have as a neighbor or a mom wants as a husband for her daughter or something like, the average Joe guy. Yeah, that's just a fiction that they put forth for the average person to buy into, and then they can associate the average person with that.

And then they can make the average person think that that's what is, you know, the norm or what you should be. So it's a way of predictively programming, I guess, if you want to call it that. So basically no ideals, no goals, no plans, nothing, nothing that's a

high standard that you must be trying to reach or something like that.

Totally non-heroic, totally non-Aryan type of, and of course the politics, what Clausewitz said about the war and the politics. Business carried on or politics carried on by other means than political. That the politics is basically the war is continuation of the politics with other means.

And this is the same thing, but now we witnessing a war against the European population and against the white population, because I don't believe that the whites in Canada, for example, or United States or Australia, New Zealand will be, or South Africa obviously, will be spared from what is coming for the population. No, they're just trying to target the major threats first, because they know that in Europe people are much more intelligent than people in North America for the most part. And so they want to knock out the best of the Gentiles first, and then they can come after all the other ones after that and pick them off one by one.

That's why they're going for the States too with the internal vulcanization, Civil War II agenda, because they know that the people there at least have a more military culture and are more Germanic in their biology. This saying of kill the best of the Gentiles basically means kill all of the Gentiles. Yeah.

Because if I kill the best, the second best will be the best. So I have to kill him and so on and so on. So kill the best means to kill all of them.

Yeah, I guess that's why the Jews are governed by the death drive for the most part. They're haters of life. Their whole religion is like a life hating religion.

Also, I must say that these people, they also are trying to use the European, the Aryan genetics, because you can see there, for example, the people that they're pushing in the Hollywood, for example, they are mixed with Europeans to have some kind of walk, even though they're using a lot of surgery, obviously, and faking bald hair, for example. But they're mixed with the Europeans. And obviously, this is another thing of their agenda to kidnap the genetics of the Goan.

And in that way, they could destroy also the Goan population just by mixing with us. Just assimilation strategy. That's how they spread their Jew genes around.

Yeah. So very, very, very dirty tactics. But this is part of the Jewish total war against the European people.

And of course, because they're very, very, very methodical. They're exactly like the psychology of Stalin, very methodically doing their steps one by one, not too fast, not to scare the enemy, which this is we are the enemy. And you can see with the present pandemic, how they're doing the stuff very slowly, implementing vaccines, implementing fear, restricting the people that don't want to be vaccinated, implementing vaccine

passports, very slowly preparing the ground for the next big step, which who knows what will be.

But we can see that they're moving now. They obviously had something in mind in the next 10 years, maybe 15 years. I'm pretty sure that, like you're aware, probably also that that's correlated with astrological alignments, very chaotic shifts.

Yes. They are using a lot of symbology. They're using a lot of things that we, maybe the ancient Aryans understood.

We, the present day, quite materialistic science, they are rejecting. But you know that science is dominated by the Jews. Just we're talking about so many things that falsification of the history of the German people, creation of the Slavs, falsification of history of Bulgarian people, falsification of history of Rome.

We're in a situation that to have some kind of understanding what was the ancient past, basically, we must recreate what the National Socialist Germany was doing to create Annenerbe, this institute to start to research the history and to research the race, to research the spirituality. That would have to be after a victory, though, because we don't do that now at this time in history. Of course.

We try to go to the North Pole and charter a ship or an icebreaker ship to go into the hollow Earth or to find out if it's hollow or not, then you'd be in international waters and the military would just do away with you anyway. If you try to go into Shambhala or Agartha or whatever, hidden city or something like that, well, you're getting very far. Some people wanted to research the whole Earth back in the day.

But anyway, you're right. I mean, we cannot do that. Let's say we're obviously above the average and we're interested in different things that most of the people are not interested in.

And of course, we read books, which is also quite not usual for most of the people. But that's why we're making this podcast. We're trying to raise awareness amongst the people that are listening to us, which also I believe they will be a little bit different from the average, and to spread their awareness, to point out different facts that nobody is talking about.

This reminds me of a story David Irving once told. Somebody asked him if he has problems to publish his books in the United States, because all the publishers are obviously from the tribe. And he said, no, I don't have problems with their publishing my books.

But the problem is that the only people who read books in the United States are Jews. This is tragedy. You know what? The Library of the American Congress was created with a purpose.

And they had, I believe, one of the largest libraries, the second largest library in the world, after the Vatican. But look what happened. And of course, the Vatican, you know, the Vatican is also quite interesting place of power and influence.

But yeah, I would be interested to know what is in the archives of the American Congress. And also, there are also libraries and archives in England that are also very interesting, and in Russia. Not to mention the tragic loss of the ancient libraries in Constantinople, Alexandria, and so on.

I think we already lost the majority of the things. But there's still something left. I'm pretty sure that there are some copies in Rome.

I'm pretty sure. And also, don't forget that a lot of the archives of Annenerbe and the Third Reich were stolen and sent to Russia. So, they had some of these.

And I believe that there was a guy, he passed away, supposedly from COVID, Avdeev. He was one of the translators of the German racial literature in Russia. And one of the things he said about the archives, that nobody after 1950 something, so basically after the death of Stalin, nobody's looking at that archives, at least he claims so.

That there were whole rooms full of German research from Annenerbe. Right, that's what Putin says, or I'm sorry, Dugin. Yeah, their whole research of very interesting books, nobody is looking at these things.

And he said that it is a treasure, a real cultural treasure for cultural and racial anthropology, and for the white people as a whole. Now, he was a racist, so he wrote the book *A Modern View of the Racialology of the Third Reich*, that was quite popular in Russia. And even there was a translation in early 2000s in Bulgaria.

And it is based 100% on German archives, it's not his creation. So, yeah, a lot of things is lost. And unfortunately, I believe it's used by our enemies.

So, all this boom in the 60s, of so-called alternative anti-culture, all this boom of drug usage, of degeneracy, of strange occult codes based on Alistair Crowley, all this loss of spirituality after, I believe, in 1950s, 1960s in America and Europe. Everything is connected with the present situation of the white race. And obviously, at least from my perspective, to have some kind of liberation from the chains of the Jews in Europe and in the whole world, we must reawaken the heroic spirit.

I mean, by the way, I really love this picture that Sigurd sent me with the spiritual virility. Very, very good. Yeah, I'm making a bunch of those, actually.

I'm thinking about putting those up on like a montage as people listen to the video that they can see the different forms. This is a good picture. But what is the main ideology of the Freikorps, for example, in Germany? I'm not too sure when that was exactly, what

time frame.

I think that they were influenced by von Leibniz, maybe, Ariosophy, because Ariosophy was big around like 1905. I think that's when it more or less started in 1905. And then Guido von List, with his Arminism, also came out around that time, the turn of the last century.

I'm not too sure if they were influenced by that specifically, though, but, you know, they as like individual soldiers, if they actually had an ideology, but I'm pretty sure that their formation was influenced by some sort of ideology of that nature of Ariosophy. I think it was more like German nationalism and anti-Bolshevism in some kind. But maybe Christopher will tell us more about that.

The Freikorps, they were basically, they were guys which kept their weapons after the war and were hiding them in the basement. And then they, at first they were, of course, chased by the government and suppressed by the government. And when the communist revolution started in Bavaria.

And also there was a Polish attack at East Prussia. It's mostly unknown, but the Polish tried to take it right after the war. These men went to the forest, dig out their guns and fought off the Poles and the communists.

And at that time, there was enormously influence of certain ideologies. I mean, Rudolf Steiner had a big influence, but the whole thing with the German romanticism, the German idealism, which took part in the 19th centuries, were influencing them. I mean, many of them were probably just nationalists, you know, didn't want to be communists.

But it was, in general, the beginning of the 20th century in Germany was very interesting in case of spirituality and lots of philosophy. There were lots of ideas and often it was mixed together and merged into some strange ideas. But yeah, it was very interesting.

Many of them joined SR. It's obviously one of the sources of the National Socialist Party. What do you think about Junge and his *Stahlgewitter*? I think Ernst Junge is the greatest German author of the 20th century. He is a formidable writer.

He was a hero in the First World War, very brave man. And his work, it changed over time, right? So, he became, I think, 102 years old. So, he lived through a very long period of time and it starts with him being a war hero.

And he is not, he's pro-war. He writes in *Stahlgewitter* and it's a very good book. It's about heroism and bravery.

You know, he likes to be a soldier. What is the translation in English for that? Storm of Steel. But he changed over time.

Then in the 30s, he was pro-national socialism. Then he stepped a little bit away from it. Then in the 50s and 60s, he started to experiment with drugs.

He wrote about using LSD and stuff like that. So, he's an interesting man who lived through its time and who changed over lifetime. But especially his early books from the 20s and 30s.

He was a awesome writer. I will say that he was not a step back from national socialism. He was right away a traitor to Germany during the war because he plotted to kill Adolf Hitler.

So, I don't know what to say. He was part of this felt assassination plot, actually. And I'm asking that because one guy wrote me, what do you think about Storm of Steel? And I said, well, he was a brave soldier, obviously, but he was also part of this aristocratic conspiracy against Adolf Hitler at the end of the war, which means something.

I mean, this might sound astonishing for you, but even as a national socialist myself, at first, I'm a German nationalist and I have no problem with killing Hitler. I have no problem with that. If you make the decision, okay, he was, if you look at his reign of power, his first years, the first six years, everything he did was a success.

The last six years, many of the things he did were not successful. And if you, you know, they came from the time of the monarchy. They were loyal to the Kaiser.

They were Prussian-German aristocracy and nationalists. And if they decided at some point, okay, what he's doing is not working anymore. And we all know that the casualties of the war were much higher from 1942-43 to the end of the war than in the first three years of the war.

So they saw their soldiers die. They saw their friends die who were officers in the army and so on. And they came to the conclusion, okay, this doesn't make sense anymore.

We cannot win this war. I mean, of course, they had fairytales in their mind to get an agreement with the British or something. This is all bullshit.

It would never happen. But they had these ideas. And if you come to this conclusion, for whatever reason, the problem is this guy is basically the king of Germany.

He's a dictator. So you cannot get rid of him. The only way to get rid of him is to kill him.

And Hitler himself, if you follow Hitler's teachings, Hitler's ideas, he would have done the same. Yeah, I understand this standpoint, but also they obviously was missing the point of the racial enemy and what he will do to Germany, which they did. They admitted that after the war, one of them became president of the Federal Republic.

And he himself said in a statement that they didn't understand that the war was not

against Hitler or National Socialism, that the war was against the entire German people and nation. And they admitted that after the war. So they understood that.

But I really think that they believed if we kill him, then we can save our nation and our soldiers. I really believe that. It was false.

Of course, they had absolutely no understanding. But Hitler himself didn't have a deeper understanding. The whole National Socialist Party didn't understand the whole conspiracy, right? They had many false ideas about the Anglos allying with them and America and Britain and so on.

So the conspiracy was much bigger than they themselves thought. And this resistance, they didn't understand it at all. They really thought, OK, we kill him.

The plan was to kill him, then to make a peace agreement in the West with the British and America, and then to finally defeat the Soviet Union. That was their stupid idea, you know, to put all the forces to the East and get the final victory there. It would have never happened, but they believed it.

Yeah, but also this was, of course, the Brits, falsely or not, were making some signs that they eventually could make a peace treaty with Germany. And this was maybe the game of the eternal Anglos. So maybe there was some decent people that really wanted the peace with Germany.

Who knows? Or maybe both. I can imagine. I mean, we don't have the files.

This is all top secret stuff for sure. But I can imagine that there were some British agents. They had meetings, who knows, in Switzerland, in France, whatever.

And they said, OK, if you kill Hitler, we will make a peace treaty with you. And they fucked them up at the end. We don't know what was going on.

We don't know. For sure, part of them were agents or they were under the influence of some foreign intelligence, 100%. That's how it works.

This is part of the eternal game. But in general, I mean, how old was he at the time? He was 50, 55, 54 Hitler at the time. So yeah, he probably had 15, 20 years to go.

I'm not saying I would take part of the conspiracy and try to kill him if I was in their position. I'm just saying that I can understand their motives. And I don't say that they are evil people because they tried.

So I think many of them really did it because they were patriots and they tried to save their country. Yeah, but you see, this is another thing which we are missing. A lot of people in the modernity there, they said, oh, I'm fascist, but I don't like this or I'm not sure about that and things like that.

And they think that all these fascist national socialism, corporatism, whatever, they're equal. They're not equal. Nationalism and national socialism are not equal.

This is like, oh, I'm nationalist and I'm aware of the Jews, but I'm not a racist. Okay. Too bad a nation is a race, so you can't be a nationalist without being a racist.

Absolutely. Absolutely. I mean, and that's why we must start to talk about a lot of different aspects.

We're talking only about material things, but we must also think about spirituality, how the people must be spiritually awakened. Then we must talk about intellectual basis. They must start to be taught from the get-go, from the basis how to think, because obviously they don't know how to understand.

A lot of people don't have any basis of logical thinking. There's a good source for logic on that whitelibrary.org website. I've got a whole collection of articles by this guy who's an argumentation theorist, textbooks and basic logic for people who might want to have a look at that.

In general, thinking is a method, and you have to learn to think correctly, and you have to train yourself to think correctly and to think logical. Most people think that thinking is an ability you got from God or from nature by being born. No, you have to train yourself to be rational, to be logic, and you have to train yourself how to think.

This was part of the training of aristocracy, for example, at the end, and for these people that were higher upbringing, so to say, and how to think correctly, how to analyze situations. I believe this was even part of the education in the military schools. Yeah, that's definitely a good education to have a military school background.

I know that Nietzsche went to a military school, and most of these elite philosophers did also. Nietzsche is a very important philosopher, and we must talk at some point about him. But also, I was thinking, we're talking about military schools, you know who will bring, I will bring Klausowitz.

I was thinking that Klausowitz, in one of his books, talked about logic and how the military commander must use the logic of the enemy against him, so he must understand the enemy moves and use the enemy moves against the enemy, basically. When you look at Napoleon, for example, what was his greatest strength? What was his mastery? Maybe his leadership was good and so on, but his mastery was the analyzing of the situation. He understood the situation, the topography, the battlefield, the right timing, so he was analyzing better than his enemy generals.

He was a trained mathematician too, I think. Today, for us especially, it's very important to have the right analysis of the situation, to be brutally honest to ourselves, not being a dreamer or whatever. You know what Bismarck said, politics is the art of the possible.

So, what is possible right now? What can we achieve? What can we do? What is realistic? What is the situation? This is a weakness not only on our side, but also on the other side. These leftist SJW ideas, they're also totally stupid and far-fetched from reality. Meanwhile, our enemies, they are making real politics, achieving the possible step by step.

Look at the virus situation right now. I'm not even saying that they created it or that they did on purpose, but they saw it, and they saw a great opportunity, and they used the opportunity to push their things. They were analyzing the situation correctly.

They were analyzing the state of mind of the white race correctly. They were analyzing the state of the economy correctly, and they're using it against us. I believe that the year 2020 looks too good, like numbers to be just a coincidence.

Also, a lot of this predictive programming was found before 2020. So, most likely, they are not leaving things on chance. Also, 2001 with the Twin Towers, it's very unlikely that this is just a random terrorist act.

Yeah, but also, I mean, they have their failures too. They have their defeats too. For example, Stalin lost the war.

They didn't manage to establish world communism. They didn't manage to conquer all of Europe. For a while, because they didn't want to do that at that time.

They wanted to go for the long game of taking over. That was just part of their dialectic, basically. I think that Stalin wanted to take it all.

He did, but he was just a pawn of the Jews of the elite Jews, right? So, that's just part of their dialectic. I mean, some of the players, they are ideologically committed. They actually believe they swallowed the Kool-Aid, the Jew-Aid.

So, they're true believers, but that doesn't mean that those at the highest levels are that. They're just mainly front men, all these Antifa people, and leftists, and so on. I totally agree.

I'm just saying that this is the same in technology or in engineering. When you have a very complicated system, the more failures you will have, and the more weak spots you will have. So, the more complicated it gets, the more problems will occur, and the more failures you have.

And they have that too. The concept of entropy. Exactly.

But they keep going, and in the general direction, it goes their way. And it doesn't matter to them if they achieve their goals in the year 2100 or in the year 2300. It doesn't matter for them.

They will achieve it. Well, I don't think they have that much time because of the astrological alignments. You're familiar, of course, probably with the Kali Yuga and all those sorts of conceptions of Aeonics, right? So, obviously, at this time, it's claimed in traditional, whatever, spiritual teachings that we're in the Kali Yuga, we're at the end times, you know, the cycle of time is at an end, the Wolf Age, the Iron Age.

So, now we're going into the next stage. So, I'm thinking that they basically have to try to beat the clock for that in order to be able to install whatever sort of Jewish utopia they're looking to install. So, what do you think in general? Are they late with their plans? Are they behind in time? Or are they advanced with their plans? I think that they're pretty much having to rush it at this point in time.

It doesn't really seem entirely like everything is going as smoothly as they thought it would. But maybe I'm wrong. I'm not too sure.

I think the same here. It just seems like they're panicking. Of course, that could always be the illusion itself, that they're just creating the illusion that they're, you know, the leftists, blah, blah, blah.

That way they can install their Zionist government by getting everybody to attack the left wing and serve them up as a sacrifice. But at the same time, you know, it does seem just given their movements and the extreme nature of what they're doing, it doesn't seem like they're 100% in control of everything. And it may very well be that they're controlled from behind the scenes by basically entities of whatever sort, so far as we know.

I think that maybe if we use the, if we play our cards right, maybe we will manage to beat them in Europe. At least this is, well, maybe I'm naive in my hope, but I think that one of the major enforcers of this political abomination, this liberal democracy, this disgusting shit, I would say, but it's shit, is the United States. And the United States will go through some kind of revolution, and I believe it will be a racial revolution at some point.

Now, I hope that the white people will take the upper hand, or at least they will make some kind of, they will separate themselves from the non-whites, and they will manage to, how to formulate politically correctly, to get rid of the, to be, let's say, semitic free in the United States. And this will give enough time in Europe to deal with our problems, with these anti-national governments. I think there's a general problem with conspiracies, especially with very big conspiracies, in that case, that at the beginning you can do it secretly, people are not getting aware of it, it's under the surface, but the more you advance, and the closer you get to your final goal, the more obvious the things get.

We're already seeing that, that all the commercials, the movies, everything is race

mixing, and so more and more goyim will awake, and we'll see it, because it gets more obvious. So, I think we are in a stage, I'm not sure if we are already in it, or if we are going to that, but we're going to the critical point of this whole conspiracy, and the question is how many of the white people will understand and see the obvious, or will not see it. So, the critical stage is yet to come, and maybe all the things we are seeing now are created to hide, to cover this critical stage of the whole thing.

I think that's the case, because there were a lot of people who were becoming more Jew-wise just before the corona was imposed on people. But there's also a lot of predictive programming from even the 1990s, or maybe even before that, in pop culture, which, you know, predictively programmed into the consciousness, the corona. So, it's questionable whether that's actually true, but... What is the most popular genre in horror movies in the last 100 years? I guess, yeah, 12 Monkeys.

The zombie movie, yeah? Zombie movie. It's a very, very interesting predictive programming, and zombies are basically golems, right? So, the funny thing about the zombie movies, in most of these movies, the zombies are not the most dangerous. The most dangerous are other humans who are not zombies, and you're fighting against them, because the zombie himself is relatively predictable, right? He's just stupid, or slow, and so on.

But you're fighting other groups of non-zombies, and they are the real dangerous ones. Right, that's interesting, just like in that video game Resident Evil, that was to take place in Raccoon City, and that apparently is a place called Springfield, Missouri. There are similar buildings in Springfield, Missouri, around that city, in the US, to Resident Evil.

And in Resident Evil, they have a virus that becomes broken out from Umbrella Corporation, and there's an Umbrella Corporation, I think it might be in China. So, that's just more predictive programming on their part. And they're going underground, and the population is turned to zombies.

And there are underground... And the hero is some transhumanistic femoid. Yes, femoid is a good term in that case. There was even hidden in the last movie, there was even a hidden message for Bulgaria.

25th frame, I believe, for a very small period of time, when the main villain in the movie was talking about destruction of the human population, things like that, they used, for a very short period of time, but you can stop and see it, a frame that was taken from a protest in Bulgaria, from a nationalist, so-called nationalist organization, kosher nationalists. And they were talking about this, so maybe there was something here, I don't know, maybe something. Any ideas about the meaning of umbrella? I'm not too sure what that is exactly.

But I know that the color schema is red and white, so that's some hermetic alchemical

color schema. White apparently refers to, I think, like the, what is it, the mineral kingdom, and of course, red is more like blood. I think it could be male and female, and this is the creation of something new, if it's male and female.

And also, you could be also, well, of course, we can go to the Templars, it was the crucial things like that, but umbrella is like covering something, like a hidden something, right? Or something that overarches other things, like subsidiary corporations or organizations. Providing shadow. Yeah, providing shadow.

And it does look a lot like the Knights Templar Maltese cross too. And also, I believe that I've watched the movie, the last episode at least, quite long ago, but I believe that there was, there were cloning, and one of the clonings were these fanatical Christian that wanted to, Christian, so to say, that wanted to destroy the whole population on earth. And the other was this business figure, and they all had biblical names, of course.

And they believe that they are the chosen race, basically. Isn't it like the main female hero existed several times, so it's kind of a reincarnation thing, and she dies and gets reborn? Yes, yes. So, this is another Gnostic team, by the way.

Like this family, by the way, I like this family. All I know about is the video games, which we had that William guy. But we're not making analysis of movies, but there's something, by the way, I'm watching this TV show that you recommended me, The Tribes of Europa.

Very interesting, very definitely our Semitic friends are sending messages. I can't say anything about it, because I haven't started watching it yet. It's, at least in Bulgaria, using a certain torrent sites, I managed to download it before the premiere in Netflix.

I have a girlfriend, so I have Netflix, so what to say? Oh my God, oh my God, oh my God. We need it, we need it. Oh my God.

But first of all, the good tribe is these Semitic-looking guys. They are, of course, some kind of ecological, peace-loving types. And the ravens, the crows, I must say, they're taking Berlin, and they're killing everyone, and they're using slaves, and they're some kind of racist, I suppose, I don't know.

So maybe they're the Nazis, the evil Nazis. Yeah, of course, because of the ravens, Odin's ravens. And of course, the Atlanteans, the Atlanteans, high-tech, and they gave this black cube to these eco-Semites.

Well, eco-Semites is the best term that I can think of, because they look like Semites, definitely. And yes, by the way, the lady that was fighting for the, I will not spoil the movie, of course, for you, but I believe one of the white ladies that were fighting for the evil Nazis is from Iranian descent. She looks quite white, by the way, Iranian-German descent, I suppose.

Isn't Iran the land of the Aryans? Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. Maybe there is some Jewish mindfuck there. But yeah, it's an interesting idea, but they're preparing something.

So basically, the plot is that in 2029, some big blackouts are coming, and this will destroy the whole civilization in Europe, and these Atlanteans are obviously the Anglo-Saxons, or at least the technologically advanced Anglo-American empire. So they're the Atlants, I think, and they're the bringer of this black cube or black stone of power, which is very typical. By the way, just saying, there was a thing called... Okay, okay.

So there was a thing called Fortress Europa, or Festung Europa, which is German for fortress. And this was one of my ideas. I mean, it's not obviously my own idea alone, but one of my ideas is that the European nations, or at least some influential nations, if we manage to reawaken the people for the national, racial, national socialist idea, this will help us to create this fortress, this defense against foreign invasion, of course.

And of course... That's what Norman Lowell wanted to create with his Imperium Europa. But the Imperium Europa is kind of... I don't know. It's... I don't know.

I'm not identitarian, let's put it that way. They're using the term, but my idea is for a racial aspect. Yeah, his might be just a sort of another nebulous nationalism without any racial component, just like Francis Parker Yawkey and his conceptions of, even though it's possibly compatible with race, it doesn't explicitly imply it or affirm it.

There must be racial elements, because otherwise we cannot protect the European people. We talked many times that the country that built, for example, Canada. Canada was not a bad country before the infiltration and invasion of non-whites and infiltration of the Jews.

The same thing I could say for Bulgaria before the Communists. There was a very natural process going and things like that. But overall, Germany, of course.

United States, you and I must agree with Evo about the Negroization. But... I think Siege of Man has a pretty good analysis of that of America. It sort of entailed the germs of its own destruction from its origin because of the ideology of individualism and so on.

That it necessarily implied its own degradation, even though there's somebody from America called James Maddow who wrote a fair amount of writings, but whose writings are largely not available. He founded the National Renaissance Party in America, and he claimed that America was foreign for the purpose of creating the New Atlantis, which he claimed is a combination of all the white races. But I'm pretty sure that the reality is that they created it, the New Atlantis, to be a race mixed, you know, slave caste of brown people and so on.

That's also spoken of, I think, in that Baldrindigar Tilak guy, the guy who wrote the Arctic Home and the Vedas. He spoke about how there would be like a new race that's not

recognizable in the States. And same with Blavatsky, the sixth sub-race, the fifth root race, and in her The Secret Doctrine, discusses how that is their intention.

And if you look at the Kalergi map that I sent you there, as we've discussed previously, that basically illustrates things quite clearly, that their intention is to put Canada into the British Bundesreich. This is a Kalergi map that he wrote in his Practical Idealism. And then America would be Pan-America, which would entail the whole of South America and North America.

Yeah, yeah. So basically, the Canada and, so you mean that at once could be Canada and England? Yeah, Canada, England. It shows it further on the map.

Australia, New Zealand, Canada, England. I think that's part of Indonesia or New Guinea or whatever in the South Pacific. Then they've got India and I think Pakistan and possibly might be Tibet in there.

And then they've got also Israel and or some, I think, yeah, Israel is part of Pan-Europa, apparently. That's what he shows there. But then a lot of the African colonies are also assimilated into that British Bundesreich, all the Southeast Africa.

Maybe they changed the plan a little bit or maybe, I don't know, maybe apples. They've always got their templates and they always modify them all the time. But it's very similar to what I, maybe I've showed you that the logistical path, this is according to the great analytics of today, that the logistical paths of Europe are passing through Africa.

And that's why I was, how to say, I just thought that Europe was so much of the independence and the possibility of real might and independence from Russia, from United States, because we lost the ability to have resources. But of course, you can argue that these imperial powers were created by the Jews and things like that. And to some extent, yes, but I don't think that they were created.

I think that the Jews used them to obtain enormous fortune. I think what they did with the disbanding of the African colonies and the so-called decolonization of the third world, that was part of the plan, you know, to try to create the Second World War and blame it on white people and then demoralize them and then use that as a justification to decolonize them after the whites had already built up the colonies so that the Jews could just siphon off the money and then they could try to transfer it over to China probably or something like that. But also it's possible that the Chinese could fail in Africa.

Yeah, like that Empire of the Dust documentary. Yeah, yeah, as you mentioned, because maybe China will collapse on themselves. They actually, they were never expansionistic to that degree.

They are always, the Chinese are always targeting neighboring countries. So basically to assimilate them and to conquer them and things like that. But this thing with obtaining

colonies on the other side of the world and it's, I don't know, I don't know.

It seems like pushed by the Jews. I think that the Jews are making a fundamental error in trying to rely upon China to do the dirty work like the white people, because obviously the natural tendency of the Chinese is just inertia. It's just to sit around and, you know, sit in their Chinese restaurants or convenience stores or laundromats or drug debt, whatever they do.

But they don't really have that, that crusading Faustian soul. They have a Magian soul that's sort of, you know, yeah, exactly. So for that reason, they're not going to be a success.

And the Jews, the fact that they screwed themselves over with the white people in large part now, you know, many are becoming more and more aware. And so for that reason, they're starting to panic. And I'm sure China inevitably will have to attack America in a preemptive strike in some form or other, more overtly, because their existence is dependent on trade with America.

Once that goes, then they won't have any alternative. They'll have no recourse but to fight. And then they'll just screw themselves over.

I believe that I spoke with you about my empirical, how to say, observation of the of the Chinese that for many years I was forced because there was no other source of food that I was working on to places or not enough time to cook for myself, unfortunately. So I was buying from this Chinese restaurant for more than, let's say, 13 years, 14 years, actually. The male Chinese were something like maybe 10, 15 Bulgarian words.

And the female Chinese, it or she, it's not exactly clear, she didn't even know as much as this. So absolutely impossible. They're living in Bulgaria for so many years, they just, because they're not interested, they're just, as you said, they're just sitting in their restaurant and that's it.

Yes, because they're basically a robot. Yeah, so. And so they're not going to have much success in taking over the world if that's their policy, even if they've got their people spread all over the world.

The only thing that they can do in other people's countries is probably to sabotage it by spreading bioweapons around or whatever their intention would be. And they'll just get rounded up and kicked out once enough damage occurs. They also could try to improve genetically their people because now they know that they're inferior.

And you can see that in their, how to say, they were always inferior, for example, in swimming because of their short size. And maybe because of the building of their skeletal structure. But they managed to take a gold medal in one of the previous Olympic Games because there was this very fast swimmer that is quite tall, quite fit, of

course, Chinese.

It seems kind of fishy. It seems kind of fishy. So maybe they're trying to check, to improve their genetics also.

This also could be a problem. They can always work in that direction, but how much success are they really going to have? Because they're trying to beat the best, so they're just going to fail anyway. Also, another thing is that all races, maybe with the exception of the Africans, but they're not really a competition for the intelligence, but all, let's say, intelligent people in the earth are trying to improve their genetics and to rise their IQ.

Right. And the white race is going in the opposite direction. We must destroy our genetics and destroy our IQ to be less healthier, to be stupid, to be equal, to be dysgenic, just to please the minority of mutants.

Right. Exactly. Yeah.

That can only go so far, because like it was predicted in that O.T. Gunnarsson Hear the Cradle Song story, even though it's just a story, I'm sure he was like some initiate, it discusses that, how things get down more and more and more and societal just basically spiral out of control because of the non-white immigration, the unprofessional nature of the non-white hiring, white people not having enough children because they don't want to live their lives in this horrible world and so forth. So they disconnect from it or they're too self-serving in their careerism and so on. So they don't want to invest their time and efforts in having children.

And from there, it's just basically a gradual downward spiral, accelerated spiral. Yes, this could be. But also, you see, we said that the Asiatics were these Magian people that I call them, of course, Oriental, Oriental psychology that is not active like the Aryan spirit, the male Aryan spirit that is explorer, conqueror, a philosopher and builder and destroyer at the same time.

They're very passive, but they're also very, very dangerous because they are multiplying a lot, obviously. Right. And of course, because of very methodical, they're very methodical, exactly like the these snakes, these lizards.

Yeah, their dragon strategy or worm strategy. Yeah. And the same thing could be said for the Jews.

I mean, they obviously had Oriental admixture, side by side by the Negro admixture or the Middle Eastern admixture as a whole had a Negroid component. Yeah, that's sort of like an injection of violence genes into your genetic stock. Yeah, yeah.

So this could say something about our enemies. Or actually, we must start to look at more and more in our enemies, why they're doing this stuff. What are the, how to say,

what is their main goal? What are their, how they're doing their machinations? What is their psychology? What could be their weaknesses, both spiritual and physical weaknesses and things like that? So this is a thing.

This thing, I believe that we must analyze these people because they're analyzing us. Yeah. And we just don't understand our enemies, including their history, including their whatever they have, like a culture.

It's not a real culture, but whatever they believe, let's say a religion. So we must look at all these things and we must formulate a strategy how to deal with them. I think that Julius Evola's short work, *The Elements of Racial Education*, where he discusses the whites, he doesn't really touch upon the non-whites so much in that racial education.

But we need to have some sort of more developed and elaborate racial education as it relates to the non-whites as a sort of general guide or template to how they operate and how they behave. And, you know, like you had said, their psychology. Their psychology must be researched and maybe we must talk in the future about that in a very deeply.

Now we are just bringing some things like an idea for the future podcast and what we are doing. But definitely, as I said in the talk before the podcast, I'm planning to make this conversation quite regular. Of course, you have time.

Yeah. I've got all sorts of ideas, all sorts of shows, topics that I've written out just yesterday, actually. And to make this conversation, basically, I want to look from the problems from all different perspectives, from material perspective, from spiritual perspective, from geopolitical, economical, from social perspective, from cultural perspective, how we must.

So basically, it is not just it's not enough just to revive our culture. We must make our culture attractive in the modern age. I think the alt-right did something along those lines, even though it's a little bit kosher and it's a little bit Christian.

But that whole general mentality or whatever form of culture needs to be represented. Basically, we must present the culture. You cannot go like Varg is trying to present the culture.

OK, but you cannot force the people in the 21st century if they have still a functioning civilization and this anti-natural culture. Of course, I admit that you cannot you cannot force people in 21st century to run naked in quotes for quotes and things like that. Right.

Exactly. That's just more of a mockery, in my opinion. That's just a mockery of white people that they're putting forth.

The Jews, you know, the sort of pagan blah, blah, go into the woods and live in bear skins and so forth. It's just more or less just a means of implying an insult on white people for

the most part. If you still have this and when you say pagan, it's also interesting because usually I have some critics about this explanation, but usually most of the scientists think that the term pagan comes from pagus, from the Latin term for peasant.

And this comes from the idea that the first population that were Christianized were the city populations. So the peasants were the last that were Christianized. And also it's a derogatory term for peasant.

Right. It means that you're backwoods, that you're sort of a boonie type. Yes.

But actually, I use the term pagan because there was a Bulgarian noble name called pagan and this has nothing to do with the Latin understanding of that. So I don't think that this is true. The same thing like I don't think that the term tsar came from Caesar.

And I believe that this is Roman propaganda in our history to force how they're so important and how everything comes from them and things like that. But anyway, I think that if you have these people, these very small groups living and trying to go back to the nature and to the old beliefs and old culture, this is all good. But you have a culture that is against them.

It's anti-white, anti-Aryan and will be dominated by Jewish spirit and by non-whites because they're multiplying in the cities in Western Europe. In Bulgaria, it's a little bit different. Maybe in Eastern Europe, it's a little bit different.

But the rising number of population in the cities by non-whites. Yeah, that's their intention is to take over the cities and they can take over the military. That's what they've been doing is basically their gradualistic strategy for power is to try to ingratiate themselves into the system, become the system itself through gradualistic means like their sons.

When they come in, they'll be, you know, a car repairman or whatever. And then their son will train and study all the time. And then they'll become, you know, an accountant.

And from there, then they can become administrators in a government office or so on and influence policy that way. That's basically their strategy. But this also reminds me something that Christopher told me that the non-whites in the case of Germany will be predominantly Turks.

They don't like to join military because too much discipline, I suppose. And the money may be not so great. And also in their minds, it's not prestigious, I suppose.

Many of them actually fled the Turkish military. The military service in Turkey is like two or three years. I can't remember correctly.

And they're fighting the Kurds, I suppose. Yeah. And many of the Turks in Germany, they

have double citizenship or they are Turkish citizens.

And so they have to serve in the Turkish military. And they actually pay themselves out of there. It costs them something like 10,000 euro to not to serve in the military.

So basically, they are some kind of cowards. They don't like to serve their own country, but they come to Germany. So they don't want to brag about their own country.

And I think that the military and the police is still for people who have, let's say, at least a mindset of order. Anti-chaos people go to the military or to the police. So it's not, you need some kind of, let's not nationalism, but minimalistic patriotism or something.

Some reason it's because it's not very well paid. That the social status isn't what it was in the past. At the past, the military had an enormously high social status in Germany.

So, yeah, you have to have some idealism to be part of the military or the police, even though it's a Zog military, you fight stupid wars, but still. Well, last time I was in a military recruit center in this country, in Canada, the only people that were there were Filipinos and some little Jew who was applying for some reserve position or something like that. There was only one guy who was white in the recruit center and the recruiters were all Jews too.

But that's in Western Europe and in the Anglo sphere, as you say. So maybe that's something. So they are basically hiring the low class, poor people.

Basically, for them, it's still an advancement or a career. For them, they're giving preference mainly to non-whites over white people. There was one case where this one white guy tried to apply for the military reserves.

He was like a former professor that got fired from his professor job because of making some statement about how multiculturalism doesn't work or something. And he tried to apply to the reserves and they sent him a formal letter saying that he was rejected because of his political opinions. I know many guys who did that in Germany.

They just said in the hearing, I'm a national socialist. I want to fight for the fatherland. Blah, blah, blah.

They said, whoa, whoa, whoa, whoa. We don't want that here. But maybe this is a good sign that the German military is not infiltrated by Turks and other non-whites.

There are Turks and there are women and there are even Negroes in there. But the absolute majority is white German. And some German Russians came from the east and stuff like that.

They're serving there too. In our case, the police is the Bulgarian force, I would say. But the police is totally under the thumb of the government, the regime.

The army is virtually non-existent. But they're making steps. Obviously, in Europe, the spirit is that they're slowly starting to invest more and more money in the military, which means something.

For example, they're buying these F-16s from the United States. They're investing money in the new model of AK-47, whatever this means. New body armor, repairing the old Soviet tanks, and even talking about buying new Leopards and things like that.

So I don't know. I don't know. I mean, something is coming, definitely.

What I noticed with the police force is that in the biggest cities in Germany, they are basically controlled by Arab clans, which is kind of an Arabian mafia structure. Huge families with 3,000 or 5,000 members. And these families, they send some of them in the police to infiltrate the police and get the information about their investigations and actions.

And they provide this information to their clans. There were even some cases in the mainstream media. Because it's a natural thing if you have a city like Berlin, who is like 50% non-German.

Enormous. And so how do you recruit young police officers? Of course, they're recruiting them from Turks and Arabs. This reminds me of the cases in England with the, what was the politically correct term? Child grooming gangs.

There was a case with the police officers with non-Anglo-Saxon sounding names like Rashid and Ismail that were raping kids. And we're talking about really kids, like 8, 10, 12 years old children. And they were covering their tribesmen in England and also raping kids themselves.

And that's all tied into their occultism, obviously. Yeah, part of their culture, part of their traditions. And of course, this is an act of their complexes, because they were conquered people.

At least 100 years ago, they were conquered people. Obviously, whatever their culture is totally inferior to the European culture. So they're spreading their... And of course, this is a way to spread their seed, of course, in a way, according to their customs.

That's just their natural biological imperative of, I guess, more or less any group, especially those that don't have any willpower or self-control, that is just to spread their own genes into the population of whatever other conquered people. It's pretty much the history of the whole world. So if you allow non-whites into your country, that's a necessary consequence, is that you're going to just open yourself up literally in the most graphic sense.

Do you remember that scene from the movie Fight Club, where the main character

basically smashes the face of this blonde guy? And this destroys him totally. And he said something, I just wanted to destroy something beautiful. So I think that is very similar, that if you are ugly, that you hate the beauty and you want to destroy it.

It's the same thing when they're tearing down these statues and so on. Of course, I mean, iconoclasm is a very old thing, but... Yeah, Nietzsche called that resentment morality. Just imagine you are some Negro in America and you're walking to Washington and you see statues of Abe Lincoln, George Washington, Jefferson, you're looking up to these enormously powerful, successful white men.

And this gives you a natural feeling of inferiority and hatred. And then you think about your ancestors in Africa. If you're honest, I mean, some believe they were kings and built the pyramids.

Well, let's say you're some kind of realistic Negro, then it's very natural to develop hatred against that. And of course, the Jews know that, they know psychology better than everyone. And they use it.

Well, their psychology is basically the psychology of the intervention. It's that subterranean lower consciousness. Something that's rooted in the feral drives.

Just the psychology of the last man, because you mentioned Nietzsche. Let's say, I mean, we are harvesting the fields, you know, we are digging mines and so on. So we understand nature very well and we exploit the nature and we transform the nature.

But they are harvesting humans and they are exploiting humans over thousands of years. And they live among us as a minority group for thousands of years. So they know us very well.

They know us very well. That's their business. Do you remember what was written in the New Testament? What was the translation in English? Hunters of soul, fishermen of soul, something like that.

Fishers of men. Fishers of men, thank you. I think it's supposed to be meant otherwise, that they're trying to, you know, spiritualize people.

Obviously, the real meaning is that they're just pimping people. They're basically a pimp. That's what a Jew is.

Nothing spiritual in that thing. Nothing spiritual. We see the fruits.

We see the fruits already. I mean, we talked many times ago. Of course, it's complicated.

We can say it's back and forward. A lot of people like this. For example, they think Christianity built Europe.

OK, where if this Christianity is so productive spiritually, where these beautiful cathedrals in, let's say, the Middle East, where for 400 years there were Christians there, where these cathedrals, where these beautiful fortresses and castles and art and literature, where is this? Oh, what the people like about Christianity is actually the pagan elements in Christianity. And that's more in the Catholic Church than Protestantism. That's why Evola is always talking about how, you know, Catholicism has to be somehow reformed, like that could be potentially a basis for, you know, salvaging Europe somehow, not Catholicism itself, but just the pagan elements in Catholicism, just like von Leibenfels and his, you know, Areosophical conceptions.

The whole term culture comes from cult, cultus. So the religious element is connected to the genetics, to the race of the people. So even if the Jews enforce some Middle Eastern religions on the Europeans, the old culture, the old cult, the race of the people will transform the religion.

For example, I'm making an assumption here. Let's say there's this Islamic migration continues and Europe will be Islamic continent and the Europeans will convert to Islam. Then Europe, not Saudi Arabia, so the center of Islam will switch from Saudi Arabia to Europe and the European people will transform Islam into something else.

Like the Christians transformed Judaism into Christianity. So it's not fair to say it's Judaism, it's not Judaism, it's a weird mixture of paganism, Judaism, Christian cults, European cults. So it's a weird mixture of everything.

And the Protestantism is actually a step back. To Judaism, yes. That's why you have America, because America is a Protestant country and that's Protestantism in the spirit of capitalism.

By the way, when you say Protestantism, who are the most aggressive foreign power that helped the genocide of the Germans in the 30 years of war? I'm not too sure. Yeah, you're talking about the Swedes? Yes, yes. Yeah, the Swedes of Adolphus.

Look what happened in Sweden now. Maybe that's their karma or something. They were quite, we'll put aside the atrocities and the religious fanaticism and their geopolitical games, because the Swedes, they also wanted to build empire.

They were quite brave people. This is what I can take from history. They were quite brave people.

And look what happened with them now. Because of Protestantism and from Protestantism, you're going to some kind of, I don't know, pluralism. And for pluralism, you're going to these merchant societies, you can make money and things like that, because this is the whole thing with certain codes of Protestantism, obviously.

And then you have this infiltration of the Jews again. And then you have this basically

liberal democracy that they cannot call the boys boys and the girls girls anymore. They're using the term it or whatever.

Maybe in their case, it's an evolutionary thing, too. I mean, they live on a quite isolated peninsula. They don't have enemies at the borders.

They didn't have a war for centuries. That's what Evola claims, is that it's a result of lack of challenge from without. He was talking about the generation of all those of the Nordic type in the synthesis of racial doctrine and various other works.

It makes sense. I mean, why were the Germanic tribes able to defeat the Romans? Because they were fighting each other all the time and they were well trained. So and even Hitler said that, I don't know where he said it, maybe in the table talks.

I can't remember the source, but he said that it would be good for Germany to have a war every 30 years. To harden the man. Yeah, of course, our enemies will use that and say, see, he wanted permanent war.

It wasn't meant like that. Well, I guess you could say that we'll have to face that right now, but say that for later for colonization, for a recolonization, reconquista. Yeah, we need resources.

This is this is one of the things that we must do. And I mean, on a personal level, but also on a national level, we need resources. Because I think it's a result of individualism itself.

That's the main problem right now is that the self-serving upper class whites, they don't want to leave out. They don't want to get a negative reputation by affirming nationalist values or they don't want to become involved with the nationalists because then they might have the crosshairs put on them or they won't there won't be any money in it for them or status or reputation. But eventually that will, you know, they'll recognize that there's no alternative at that point.

Some of the healthier elements amongst them will have to, you know, ante up and throw their hat in the ring on the side of their own people. Otherwise, they won't have a future at all. When you look into these great reset plans and so on, actually a huge part of it is some kind of renationalization and bringing back the factories and shit.

They're actually planning that. So we will see a small scale rebirth of nationalism, which started with Trump. We know who controls Trump and he was he was promoting that as well.

But we were looking at this already. These these forge of the Jews, China, they are not producing enough stuff and because of the crisis and the people and I because you know that I was born in the openly communist country and I remember what was the end of communism. And all these lines of people are lacking of certain things like toilet paper,

which is retarded if you think about it.

And all these uniting to fight the virus and all this bullshit. It sounds exactly like communism. And this is stupid.

And the prices of transportation from China to Europe and to the United States are rising. So these products that are coming from China, they will become more and more. They will become cheaper.

Not cheaper, more expensive. Yeah. And another thing is that they're basically doing the same like the Soviet Union.

So they keep the living standard of their own population low and export all the in Soviet case, it was oil and resources exported to to build an enormous army. And the Chinese have the same problem. They can only export so much because they have hundreds of millions of people who are only eating a bowl of rice a day.

So now the living standard is rising. Their wages are going up. They're the middle class is growing in China.

And these people, they start to consume more on their for themselves. They want to buy more shit for themselves, so they cannot export that or they need to produce even more. For example, I saw a Chinese guy.

He had a shoe factory. And if I remember correctly, it was some enormous number. He had like four hundred thousand employees.

And so it was enormous. And he was making shoes in in China and, of course, for all kinds of brands from Nike to Adidas and, you know, enormous factory. And this guy was building a new factory in Somalia, the Chinese guy.

And he said that the Chinese earn, I don't know, two dollars fifty an hour at the Somalis. They got fifty cents an hour. So basically from extremely cheap slave labor to normally cheap slave labor.

Yeah, I remember. It's always goes that way, like a caste system with the Negroes are always at the bottom of everything. Yeah, yeah.

I remember that IKEA, you know, this furniture warehouse, they were producing in East Germany at the time. They were producing the GDR. Then they went to somewhere in Eastern Europe, maybe Romania or something.

I can't remember. And then from there they went to China. Then from there they went to Vietnam because Vietnam is cheaper than China.

So this is the way of globalism, right? You always go to the lowest wages and the

cheapest slaves. And the next cheap slaves to the Chinese are probably the Africans. Of course, their efficiency is so low that it makes it not cost effective.

And then they just screw themselves over that way. And then from there, you know, the standards are higher in China. So they have to pacify the population because there's going to be unrest because they're not going to work for as low a standard of living.

And then that will lead to revolution or whatever in there. Yeah, this could be could be explanation. But also, I must point out that the Chinese production is not known with the high quality, honestly.

Things are getting down to the lowest. It's basically like you're skinning some animal or something like that. You know, you're to the bone right at this point.

So you can't skin anymore. Yeah. And this is capitalism.

It's totally, I mean, it's not natural because it's based on permanent expansion and it's not based on any moral basis, a spiritual basis than to earn money. Totally Jewish system, of course. Communism is totally Jewish.

Both capitalism and communism are Jewish because they're based upon basically monopoly by Jews and enslavement of those who are not Jews. No matter what the system is, it's always the same sort of result with Jews ruling over everybody else. Yeah.

So it's what to add. I mean, it's another thing that we can think of. But local production is not bad as a set for Europeans.

We can do it. But as I said, we need a reconquista. And first we must, well, we have a lot of different theories, I mean, including a new ice age, climate change, whatever.

But we must reclean our own nations from the eternal enemies. We must remove the inner enemies, the spies, the agents, the degenerates, the Jews, the things like that. I say remove because EU and things like that, I mean, in a political way, to remove them from political system.

And then... Go ahead. Yeah, just saying two words. And then we must do, well, like Europeans did in the past, we must attack.

I mean, we need resources. All these trade routes. I mean, if we leave them to the Negroes, to some chaotic regimes, they will be under the influence of other power, either Russians or Chinese or the Americans or the Jews directly.

Who knows? So if we want to rule our own destiny, you need healthy people. A new spiritual-based system that will revitalize the people, because most of the people are totally pathetic and apathetic these days, and they are more like... Apathetic, yeah. Apathetic, thank you.

Than anything. And then we need to attack like the Spaniards did in North Africa and South America after the Reconquista, like French, like British even, like Germans. Everyone, after you're repulsing, you're defeating the enemies on your own ground, the people become stronger and you need to gain more territories and to obtain more resources.

I think inevitably what will happen is that there'll be, just like in the movie Rollerball with James Caan, they talk about there were like a bunch of corporate wars, and then from there the world became like a World Federation or something like that. But I think that that's sort of what's going to be happening with a lot of like private military contractor companies, that there's going to be, that that will be one way for power to be built, inevitably. Like Chris had said about the Turks, I think he said the Turks taking over the police in Germany, then it's going to be a lot of private military contractors, and the ones who have the most power in those will be the ones who will get the victory, and they'll basically take over whole towns and so on.

Sort of like what happened during the, whatever it's called, the restructuring of the South after the civil war there with the KKK. So some kind of reaction to this. Proaction too, in the sense of like military, private military contractors around the world getting, you know, getting money and territory and land and so forth.

And not even in an illegal way, but in an illegal way, hiring themselves out and so on. We may talk a lot about that, but I think that we must wrap up the conversation because we talk about what, two, more than two and a half hours. Any final words? I recommend that people read that Hear the Cradle song by O.T. Gunnarsson.

That's a good predictive programming book. Christopher? Um, what was the book I made as a gift to you two years ago? Might is Right. Might is Right, exactly.

Read that, read that. Good book. Good book, I will say.

That was written by Arthur Desmond of Australia. Are you sure about that? Yeah, there was a recent blog that Siegeman sent to me that referred to it, specific biographical information and so on. There's actually a larger edition, too, that was somehow suppressed.

I think it references Jews in it also. Really? Yeah, I'm pretty sure. I was at some point, I was thinking that it was written by Jack Bondon.

But well, can you give me a link? I'll be happy to read it. I'll see if I can find it. But, yeah.

So, thank you, gentlemen. And have a victory. Thanks for having me, Zykel.

Nordlux: Contra Judaeus

A new podcast with Zygarde. Hello, Zygarde. Hello there, how are you today? I'm fine and I hope that you're fine.

Doing pretty well. I'm happy to have you on my show. We will talk about the psychology of our enemies and a lot of different topics.

This is my thing that we are not speaking only for one topic. Maybe this is a weakness, but I think that this makes the conversation more natural. And also, I'm not a natural English speaker, so at some point I cannot remember what is the phrase and things like that.

This makes the conversation quite long and complicated for me. It adds a lot of interesting subjects anyway. Yes, yes, yes.

And also, talking with intelligent people is pleasurable and I hope it is the same for the listeners. Hopefully, the listeners can spread this information around instead of just looking at it as entertainment because it's very serious in the situation we're in right now. Yes, yes.

This is one of the problems that we are mentioning almost in every podcast. We need to move from talking on the internet to something that is serious. And by serious, I don't mean illegal.

You know that I'm living in the European Union and I cannot share a lot of my beliefs and things like that. Not in illegal, we're talking about making connections, making business connections, making, exchanging knowledge, exchanging experience, making, I don't know, gyms. We can build even sport programs.

We can build communities, homesteads, whatever. I mean, we're talking about, I'd say, positive nationalism, so to say. Also, creating a database of different books and videos and movies and music and art that is pro-white, nationalistic, things like that.

But it looks like a lot of the people, they just prefer to listen and to be passive. And because they... A lot of them are probably watching their hentai porn while they listen to this in the background or something. It's terrible.

Can you imagine? Can you imagine people were... No, I hope... I had several people that contacted me that I think are okay, wanted to sound serious. But a lot of people don't realize the deepness of the situation and they don't realize how the enemy minds works. Yeah, and that's the thing.

It's all based on deception, like the Mossad motto. By deception, we will wage war. You have to understand that the Jews, they create false appearances and they get people to

believe in those false appearances.

And then when people believe in that, then they become complacent or they fall into whatever trap the Jews have laid for them. And that's the whole gimmick of the Jew is just deception, false appearances, false associations, posing as a friend, working as a spy. There's one book that I would like to talk about, too, that I discovered on the internet, which maybe you can link below if you want, called Contra-Judas, Exposing Jewish Psycho-Politics.

And that definitely covers a fair range of these topics of the psycho-pathology of the Jews there. I think the idea is like Jan Lamprecht's book that, what is it called? Government by Deception, Communist Psycho-Politics. Yes, yes, yes.

Yeah, so it's a similar concept, only it's more particularly related to Jews in their deceptive techniques. But you must see one of the reasons that I advise people not to trust, and this will sound quite contradictory because I'm from Eastern Europe, but to be a little bit more sceptical about people from ex-Soviet Union, especially Russians, Belorussians. Now about Ukrainians, I don't know what to tell about Ukrainians.

Ukrainians as a whole, they're not bad people, at least from my experience, what I can say. But there could be some infiltration there. Also, this is a thing that I've warned them back in the time because they were quite open-hearted, if this is a word, for Russians, Russian nationalist renegades that were running from the Putin's regime, and they were eager to join the nationalists in Ukraine.

And I've warned them not to be very, what is the word, naïve, not to be naïve and to check the background if it's possible these people that are coming from Russia to join them because they're not very happy with the Bolsheviks, or I must say neo-Bolsheviks politics of Putin. And as they find lately, I mean, after a few years, they find that several of these people, not all, but several of these people were something like agents. So this also must be taken in mind that the Russians, especially the Russians are having these old traditions since, I don't know, since the 20s, most likely, to infiltrate Western society, especially to target America.

This is the archenemy of the USSR. This is the archenemy of the neo-USSR of Putin. And the Russians, I believe they, by Russians, I mean Russian Jews, but also average Russians that seek revenge for the, I mean, not average, average.

Average operatives. Yes, average operative Russians. They could be.

GRU, KGB. Yes, yes, yes, yes. They could be just operative.

It's not like every Russian is a Jew. But a lot of these people, for example, what we talk, the ex-wife of Richard Spencer, for example, she's from, supposedly, she's Georgian. And I've joked that she looks like a first cousin of Stalin or something like that.

Jew Gashvili. Jew Gashvili, yeah. And I've talked with, because a lot of people don't agree with me, which is okay in that case, because I'm also not 100% sure that he was a Jew.

But I've talked with a guy, his nickname four years ago, I believe his nickname that he used was Georgian, like Georgian from the country Georgia. Georgian national socialist or Georgian nationalist. And he was 100% sure, based on sources, that Jew Gashvili came from a region that was inhabited by descendants, Christianized descendants of the cousins.

That's what the Jews do. They have safe spaces that they hide away in. They always take over certain regions, like this parasitical colonization tactic.

Not spoken of in that book, that contra-Judeous book, one of their tactics. Yeah. Infiltration, assimilation, and then they try to hoard it all for themselves.

And then they gradually push out the indigenous population from their own territory through the dialectical process, through the corruption of the upper class, and then the riling up of the lower class against the upper class in like Spartacus revolutions and stuff like that. Absolutely. I think it's a brilliant analysis because basically this happened in the Khazar empire.

The Khazars were, of course, a lot of people will say that they were Turkic tribe and maybe they spoke some kind of Turkic dialect, but the anthropological depictions of the higher upper class, the warrior castes of the Khazars shows that there were Europeans, and I will say a quite strong redhead gene was spread amongst the Khazars because, I will repeat that again, in several sources, Arab sources, I believe Byzantium sources, they describe like red hair with blue eyes and beautiful bodies, which suggests that they're tall, fair-skinned, things like that. They have a Celtic type of quality. More likely Scythian.

Okay. More likely Scythian. So that came, but did that not come from the north though, around where Ireland is today, like when it was Atlantis and Hyperborea? Basically, of course, the Irish, the Celts, and the Scythians had the same origin, and it is known that the Yamnaya people most of the times were brunettes with latent, latent is maybe not the correct word, with... Mediterranean? No, I mean, if I say Mediterranean or Nordic, it won't be exactly true because... Do you mean like the pontid people? No.

Part of them look like a pontid or proto-pontid, I would say. Part of them look like a proto-Nordic. This is several thousand years before they split in the sub-races, so they were much closer together.

So it's not very clear what kind of features are clearly Nordic features, clearly. I would say that the closest, according to the geneticists at least, the closest genes to the Yamnaya people are part of the Finnish people. But also this is kind of weird because

part of the Finnish people had a mixture of Asiatic elements.

So it's kind of weird. They had genes from other side that are very close to the original Aryans from Yamnaya. From the other side, they had a mixture of non-Aryan elements, which of course it's... I honestly, I'm not a very... For the 100% purity, I mean, they could have something like one to, I don't know, 5% Asiatic, but 5% is quite high.

But let's say that most of the Finnish people are from Scandinavian descent. They're quite obviously European. Right.

They're technically considered one of the Scandinavians of the five Scandinavian countries. Yes, yes, yes. The same that I could say for Danish people, obviously, the original Vikings, as they call them, at least I'm a little bit biased because I had, I mean, I have friends in Denmark and I'm convinced by their theory that all these Viking families actually originated from Denmark at some point.

But this, of course, could be some kind of local legend that they're older than the Swedes and the Norwegians. That's also more or less the same sort of, what is it called? Latitude. The same latitude as the Frisian people where that Orlinda book was allegedly from.

And that's one of the most ancient of the races of the Nordic or the Hyperborean type from that region. Mm hmm. Take in mind that the Hyperborean type, at least how the modern science claim, which I open the brackets, I'm not absolutely sure that you know my opinion about the sciences a little bit.

We must have our own science at some point and we must research the things with the scientific method and with well-prepared scientists with racial views. But what the modern science said that basically they claim that these ancient Hyperboreans, their forefathers of the European Yamnaya from one part, but also their forefathers of these Asiatic types that migrated to North America. So to the... Yeah, interestingly enough, if I could just interject about the, according to Blavatsky and the Secret Doctrine, the Redskins came from the southern Atlantis.

There's apparently two separate sections of Atlantis, like maybe even different islands. And the one in the south was the Ramalhals and the Turanian type. And they're what are called the Redskins or North Americans today.

Of course, others came from the Siberian Plateau from Asia. But before that time, they probably came from Atlantis. And according to Blavatsky, she says that their extinction is a karmic necessity in the Secret Doctrine.

And the reason is probably because of all their rapine of the white population, that that's their karmic backlash. That and the fact that they're just an obsolete race now because they're too, according to her, because it's like the process of evolution has passed them by now. So now they don't have a place in this world, according to her.

The Redskins who currently live there, that incorporates Mexicans too. Yeah, I've noticed this kind of underlined racialism in some of the works of Blavatsky. But the other hand, I don't know what she thinks about her.

Right. Yeah, she can't be trusted. She is an agent of the Rothschilds, I heard.

But at that time, you know, the white people were still very racially conscious. So I guess they had to, you know, try to appeal to them in that way in order for it to be acceptable to them. So it's just part of their dialectic, working it toward the present day over the last 150 years of propaganda, or more than that, probably.

And now they don't need the white population so much. So now they're turning on them. That's a typical Jewish backstab tactic that they always use.

You know, they use you and exploit you and then make you think you're a superstar. And then from there, they cast you down into the pit. Yes.

And that's their understanding of this sort of, I don't know, bizarre logic of theirs, what they consider to be your sins because you, you know, exalted yourself. But they're the best and they're humble before the magic Lord Jehovah. So the fact that you put yourself on a pedestal, you thought you were special because it enabled you to be special.

And then they cast you off the pedestal. And then that's their way of claiming that they're beyond you and so forth. It's their black magic.

Tactic. And they do that with the Negroes too. Absolutely.

I missed some of the words maybe because of the connection. Can you repeat? Well, I was going to say that that's the, I don't know what you would call that specifically, the technique of where they make you a hero and then they cast you down from your pedestal. But they do that with the Negroes too, like Israel Cohen's racial program of the 20th century.

You know, we will seek to elevate the Negroes, you know, in sports and entertainment so that they will be eligible to be interbred with the white females. But then you can see right now that once they elevate the Negro to the highest levels, then they start, you know, turning on them. They turn the knife on them afterwards.

So that's what they're going to be doing. I'm almost certain that for the Negroes that once, if the Jews can get to where they want to go, they'll probably just kill them because that's what it says in the Harold Rosenthal's *The Hidden Tyranny*. It says, you know, direct quote, we'll probably just kill the Negroes when we're done with them.

Interestingly enough, I think that instinctively, at least the healthy white females, they are don't like Negroes. Yeah, on the instinctive level, I have communication with several,

I would say, well, they are racist. Most of them, I mean, they had some basic understanding of what is race, even though I don't claim that they understand national socialism or deep analytics of info or something like that.

But on a racial, on an instinctive level, they are healthy enough to understand. I think most white women are like that implicitly, that they're just not wanting to be explicit because obviously they don't want a stigma socially. Yeah, socially.

You're right. You're absolutely right. So I have this understanding that they don't like, but we're talking about normal white women.

They don't like Negroes on the instinctive level. Yeah, but you can see that in their sort of aversive behavior. And for example, a lady that was a member of the Bulgarian National Alliance, it happened to be, to live in a building with a Negro living block.

So, and because the elevator is only one, and it happened that the Negro live in the same, on the same, what's the term? Floor. Yeah. It happened that she refused several times to enter the elevator with him.

And I even gifted her a mace, I suppose, for self-defense. You can make your own capsaicin oil, pepper spray. And the Negro was quite outraged.

He even threatened her with some kind of court case or something like that. But what's a Negro doing in Bulgaria in the first place is a question. It's a question, but she's living in the capital and the capital is cesspool.

I mean, I'm lucky enough to live in the other side of Bulgaria, which is, my city is quite famous with a conservative, maybe a little bit, how to say, a little bit conservative, a little bit back, what's the term? Backwater, beliefs of the most of the people there, always voting for some kind of conservative party. But they're all communists, so it doesn't matter. Right, they can't see beyond the veil of appearances.

Yeah, yeah. But here there was several interviews and, how to say, polls made. And most of the, if, basically, if Donald Trump, with his fake conservatism and nationalism, was a candidate, they could vote for him.

You can imagine what kind of stupid people living here. But anyway. Better than a bunch of intellectual degenerates who don't understand, you know, healthy instincts.

Yes, they just cannot analyze deeper. This is the problem with them. But on the other hand, I must say a couple of good words for my, for some of the citizens, because the guys that organized the first original refugees back in 2016 were from Burgas.

And I know some of them, and that's why I visited the border in 2016 with them. But this was the original group. After that, a lot of people joined because it became popular.

Right, you had to get a power trip. Yes, it was basically some kind of, what is the term, some kind of popularity stunt or some kind of media stunt. And also there was groups that were created openly for infiltration.

Like there was a group of gypsies, basically. Gypsies that were created by a communist party. I mean, they were not a communist party, a Bulgarian socialist party, but they're basically descendants of the communist party.

So they organized gypsies, Christian gypsies, to hunt down Arabs. Right, it's always that false dialectic between Christians and Islam, or Christians and liberals. Yes, this basically was used to legitimize the gypsies like Bulgarians, that want to protect Bulgaria from these invaders.

Just as it's also used, those sorts of dialectics to delegitimize real white people who belong in their countries, you know, real nationalists, by claiming, oh, we're going to unite, you know, let's unite against these evil racists or the evil, they're terrorists or something, to shift attention away from the actual real terrorists who are the jihadists or the Mossad agents or whatever else. And because the topic was Jewish psychology, actually, we are enemy psychology, it doesn't matter, we know for whom we're talking about. They become Judaized Gentiles, all these Christians and stuff like that.

And even liberals, they all become sort of Judaized in terms of their mendacious consciousness. They have a very false mind. And for that reason, you know, they adopt the behavior of the Jews.

They delight in lying and manipulating. Yeah, yeah. This is one of the things that the Jews are very good at.

They understand the psychology of our psychology quite well. And they are pretending that they are our friends, things like that. And even in societies that they're rejected on the racial basis, they're trying to pretend that they are, if it's possible for them, that they're not Jews or they're the Jews.

It's very, very, very difficult to, how to say, to find what is the truth about them. Right, you have to basically, you have to have experience, real life experience of Jews and their behavior in order to really understand them. And even then, you can only understand them from your finite perspective, you know, through your own lens.

You can't know them unless you are them. And that's almost, of course, that would be impossible. They have endless, endless little games and techniques that they utilize.

One of them that you just mentioned, you know, that they always pretend to be your friend. That's one of the chapters in the book written by a Jew, *The 48 Laws of Power*, called *Pose as a Friend, Work as a Spy*. That's one of the chapter titles.

One of the laws, she says, The 48 Laws of Power, according to him. Yeah. And by the way, when I start to research, because I thought already many times, if I managed to collect enough data and to read the books, I want to debunk the claims against Adolf Hitler being a Bolshevik, but he's not the only one.

But I think that Bjorknes is one of the most literate Jews or Mischlings, I must say. That's how their psyops work. You know, they have that appearance of authority.

Yes. And then whenever they make themselves look like they're an authoritative figure, and they often do that to themselves, you know, reflecting like a bunch of mirrors that are in their false light. Like one of them will give another one a Nobel Peace Prize, and then the other one will, you know, say, Oh, my distinguished colleague is a professor of whatever, sociology at the local university or something.

So it's all reciprocal back scrubbing. And that way they self-legitimize themselves. They make themselves look like they're legitimate to the average person who venerates external authorities or those who call themselves authorities when their authority is just a false mantle of authority, obviously.

The same thing was if you, the listeners, look deeper in the establishment of psychology and the study of the mental health that was side by side. These, most of the famous psychologists, as most of the people know, they were coming from the so-called Austrian, or I must say, Viennese, Viennese from Vienna, yeah, Viennese school. And they are on 80% they were Jewish.

And these people were basically, one Jew was writing a book and another Jew was saying, Oh, yeah, yeah, this is a great book. And the other, the previous was like, yes, my venerated colleague, he was so great in the analysis of my book. And his book is even, even, even better.

And you must look at this and they're basically writing one and the same thing. Yeah, it's called reciprocal back scrubbing. Yeah, yeah.

And the people will say, Oh, if these two, three or 50 people were saying one and the same thing, it must be right. So yeah, that's a fallacious, fallacious argument from authority. And the same thing with, with people like, with Freud, for example, Freud was known that he being a pervert and degenerate, like cocaine addict, and cocaine addict, like most of the Jews, his theory, for example, that the complex of Electra, for example, what the fuck is this? This is bullshit.

I mean, Edipus complex, and so forth. Yeah, yeah. And that's why he was preparing, because even physically, these people, they know that the inferior, I mean, maybe they still know that the inferior, but because of the modern age, they broke the differences by degeneration, race mixing, propaganda, things like that between the white master race

and the inferior races.

Yeah, because if you look even 100 years ago, they had a very degenerated form comparatively. Yes, yes. Freud, Freud was very unattractive to women.

This is a known fact. This, a lot of his complexes, actually, he's describing himself with all his problems. Yeah, I think it was also a description of other of his Viennese Jews who were friends of his or something that he wrote about.

Also, he had chosen Jung to be his, to be a quote, I believe it was exactly Freud that said that you, Jung, you are the Aryan Jesus of psychoanalysis. So they chose a German type, Swiss, German actually, to be the Jesus, the Messiah of the new religion of psychoanalysis. Right.

Now, religion did, that was another like, very significant Jewish psyop on the white population with psychology and psychoanalysis. Yeah, as a discipline, poison for the more intelligent white population. Yeah, and you can see how that created huge amounts of chaos amidst the nuclear family of the West, so-called Western society.

The women were, you know, were transformed into these, you know, power tripping feminist ball cutter women and the men were basically transformed into these hedonistic self-server you know, dickless types. Yeah, yeah, exactly. And this thing with, what was my thought? So basically, Jung answered that don't, so Freud that told Jung that he will be the Aryan Messiah, basically, but Jung answered, don't forget that I'm Teutonic, so I'm German.

So there was some kind of racial pride on Jung. I mean, I don't claim that he was racially, he's a national socialist, he wrote an article about, but these intelligent types, they're quite contradictive. Yeah, that's the problem.

They're too intellectual. So what Alfred Rosenberg said, intellect is adversary of the soul. But he wrote an article about Adolf Hitler being the vessel of the archetype of Odin.

But later, after the Second World War, he renounced that and things like that. So, yeah, he's not exactly, but things that he wrote are interesting. And also another thing is that, you know, that I, and for Serrano, I must also open the brackets.

I like Serrano. I don't accept everything that he wrote. Yeah, much of it's thoughtful.

Yeah, because he was a fetishist towards Adolf Hitler from a guy, Bulgarian guy that is quite, with quite good connections in the national socialist circles. And he knows people that going back into the Odin types, to the original national socialist, he claims that Miguel Serrano was basically trying to buy any kind of stuff that was touched by Adolf Hitler. Yeah, it's interesting about that in Canada, in the, what is it called? The War Museum in Ottawa.

They have Adolf Hitler's limousine there. Yeah, I got to touch that too. So that's interesting, you know, irony there.

So, so basically he wanted to, for example, to drink a water from a glass of water that, from a glass that supposedly Adolf Hitler drank. Of course, there are such a thing as magical effects too, but at the same time. Yes, he wanted to feel the power of the avatar.

Of course, Serrano also said that Carl Jung was a Freemason and that that was, you know, the nature of Carl Jung. I think he wrote about this in Menuh for the Man to Come, Serrano did, stating that, you know, he had betrayed, betrayed the white race through making those sorts of statements. And Jung was also bound up with a Jewish secretary.

So you can see how the intellectual whites are often, you know, corrupted by Jews through the mind. Yeah. Like Heidegger also was, his girlfriend was Hannah Arendt, who was the person who wrote the totalitarian personality.

She was a Jew. And then Nietzsche was involved with Lou Andreas Solomay, who was like a Russian Jew. And he was also involved with Paul Rhee and various others.

So you can see how it's sort of like maybe there's some strange affinities going on. There are some inclinations or attractions to them in some way. Yes, this is one of the things that we must take in mind in the next rising of the nationalism in the wild countries.

This is what I can say, because I cannot say more than that in European Union. Yeah, because basically intellectuals and people who are, you know, like initiates or part of secret societies or initiatic organizations. Their interests mainly lie within, at least so far as I can tell, are more egotistical, at least within the context of the current modern world of degeneracy.

You know, they're interested in mental masturbation or becoming a living god. They're not really interested in white people as a collective group, except as a subordinate issue, maybe. Yes.

And look, this is a problem that we must discuss. On the one hand, we have simpletons that on the instinctive level, they don't like the Jews, right? When I started this week, I started to read more about the different factions that formed in the East and Central Europe after the First World War. And it is an amazing story.

It's very complicated, with basically all people fighting against each other. And this is one of the things that I'm trying to tell all Americans mostly. This is not a topic, at least in Europe.

Pan-Europeanism won't work. Just leave the people in the ethnic states and allied against the racial enemies. Right, exactly.

People will just form alliances based upon the contingencies of history. You know, when they live in a certain area, there's certain enemies coming in. And, you know, sometimes their previous enemies are not as much of a threat.

And so they'll side with them against the common enemy and so on. It's really not something you can determine in advance or mathematically. It's just something that organically follows from the circumstances of the world.

And take into account that it will be enough if one leading country in Europe turns to be a National Socialist. Most likely Germany, but in Germany it will be quite hard because of the history that they have. But if Germany turns back to National Socialism and to Racism, they will trigger the domino effect in Europe.

Because Germany is the most developed country and most culturally, at least it was leading in the area of culture. So it will affect whole Europe. And that's why they're trying to destroy Germany and to replace Germany, the economical base of Germany and to transport the economy of Germany and the factories of Germany in China, for example, or in Poland or in, I don't know where, Turkey, in Turkey.

I'm thinking that that's another tactic of the Jews for their black magic is basically they realize that the heart of Europe is Germany. And if they strike at the heart, then they can try to kill the spirit of Europe in a more, in the sense of like a Francis Parker Yauqui, the soul racial collective consciousness. And that's probably why they're doing that through the demoralization tactics that they impose on the Germans and have since the Second World War, or even who knows when.

Maybe from the beginning of its unification, even before the First World War, they were trying to introduce degeneracy and so forth. I think that they're trying to infiltrate the enemies of Rome since the fall of Rome, maybe even before that. That's basically the thing with the Jew.

It's a bio-spiritual, if you want to call it that, or bio-demonic nature of theirs. They don't have a choice. They necessarily will behave in a certain way, given a certain environment.

And it's always a sort of stereotypical behavioral tactics that they use over and over and over again. So it becomes a recognizable pattern that people can understand and then use that to counter what they're trying to do. That's why, as you're saying, Germany is obviously most significant in terms of waking up the population there.

But I also must remind the people that back in the time before German unification and Frankish unification, there were other targets that they were targeting. Usually they're calling their victims or their targets Amalek. And I have Bulgarian sources that I'll try to find to quote something.

I know that Christopher John Bjorknes was saying that about the Jews, that they looked upon the whites as Amalek. Exactly. That derives itself from the Amalekites in the Bible.

Ah, I found that. So basically, it was a conversation between Bulgarian ruler called Umurtag, also known like Murtagom, and captured, well, we'll call him Byzantine prisoner, but it's basically they call themselves Romans. So Sinamon, Sinamon is the name of the captured Roman, they started the conversation about, basically Sinamon tried to convince Bulgarians that they're not worshipping the right gods, that only the gods of the Romans matter and things like that.

But very interesting how they turned the thing. So if you price the sun and the moon as a god, say Sinamon to Murtag, and make me wonder at their magnificence, and I do wonder, I still find them, this is a translation from old Bulgarian, so it's a little bit, I still find them creations and servants, not only to gods, but also to us, the human beings. And this is the continuum of the speech of Sinamon, and you will be crushed by the wrath of the only god, because you are Amalek, to which Kana Sumurtag answer, do not abuse our gods, their power is great, and you can judge about it from the fact that we, who pay homage to them, conquered the whole want of the Romans.

And your god, god with small letters, makes you weak. So this was part of the conversation. They are discussing other things like that the Romans were made cowardly by their god, Sinamon claims that this is a punishment from God, while Bulgarians think that their god is weak, and they make the souls of the Romans weak and corrupt and things like that.

So you can see back in the time, this is 1200 years ago, this is the different mentality between the pagans and the Christians. So that was when Christianity was instituted in Rome? It is in the 4th century. Yeah, so you can see how Rome was basically the United States of America, the ancient world, and the Jews infiltrated that, and then they transformed it into their cloaca gentium, their sewer of the nations, using it as their bully or golem to just go around the world, killing people and taking their land and property.

Destroying their culture and trying to impose their artificially created psyop, which is probably Christianity what it is. It's just a psyop, a mind control mechanism, like Nietzsche called it a religion of women and slaves. It's a mind control psyop to manipulate people's consciousness, to get them to transfer their thought energy to the archetypes of the Jews, the saviour figure, and then their god, their fictional god they made up.

That way it empowers the Jews. Yeah, and also, going in the direction of Christianity, there is also a thing that is material proofs who were the first Christianizers of Europe. The first icons of the apostles and the martyrs and the saints, so-called saints, a lot of them were drawn in the very early period of time.

It is quite strange because a lot of these fanatical Jews actually rejected this form of art. But maybe the propaganda for the goyim, the needs of propaganda took up ahead than the beliefs of the Jews. So these drawings, the original icons were drawn, especially in the Byzantine Empire, they were drawn like copies of original descriptions of the original apostles and things like that.

And when you look at these icons that are known as the originals, you can see that, for example, Rabbi Yeshu is with strikingly Semitic features, like strikingly the skin is brownish but also yellowish. The nose is hooked, the hair is curly, not very attractive-looking savior, so to say. And also a lot of the saints are actually looking non-white.

Yeah, I've got a good meme I'll send to you. I've got a meme of all the paintings of the early Christians and every one of them looks like a typical Jew. Yeah, exactly, exactly, exactly.

And even darker, believe me, the first Yeshua, Bar Yosef and the Yaakov Bar Zaveh, they look kind of European. The rest, they're not even as dark as I can show you some of the icons. I mean, for example, one of my favorite descriptions is in Bulgaria.

It's called Isus Pantocrator. Pantocrator basically means the ruler of the world, which is also... Supremacistic claim there. Yes, yes.

It's also quite interesting. Trying to find the original description. Yes, this is the thing that I was looking for.

Maybe I will use it for the background of the conversation. Look at this. Just a very typical, very typical, very typical, typical, typical Jew.

But also you can look at this. This is in Bujana Church. And Bujana Church was a personal church of a high-ranking Bulgarian aristocrat.

So they were these people that could afford to hire a good painter and to basically send the painter to look at some of these icons that they claimed were very ancient. They were drawn by description of some of the people that know Rabbi Yeshu and the apostles. Look at this, for example.

This is also quite a Jew, especially the nose, the pigmentation of the skin. Looks like a real sneaky type of guy. Yep.

And also if you can find, if you can find, look at the Saint Morris. Saint Morris? Yes. This is another thing.

I believe it's a part of the Jewish mentality. So we can mention that. Yeah, basically their goal is to make gods in their own image, that they are God incarnate according to them.

Yes. According to what I've heard about Christianity, is that it's basically just the religion

that they invented for basically imposing upon others to make them into their slaves. Obviously, no Jew really looks upon Christianity as real or even a legitimate religion.

They just look upon their own as the legitimate, the Kabbalah, even though they ripped it off the Aryans for the most part. Look at Saint Morris or the Moor or the Negro. It is sometimes depicted like Moor or like Negro, but he was not white, obviously.

And also the description of the canonization. It'd be funny if somebody made a meme of that saying something like, What's up? What's up, pops? Something like that to the Pope. So Saint Morris or also Saint Moritz, Moritz, quite a Jewish-sounding name.

But anyway, Coptic, I cannot pronounce that, was the leader of the legendary Roman Theban Legion. Theban Legion in the 3rd century, a little bit before the official Christianization. And one of the favorite, most widely venerated saints of that group.

He was patron of several professions, locals and... Profession of pimping is probably what his most famous profession was. His name is Saint Morris, boy. He's also a revered saint of the Coptic Orthodox Church of Alexandria and the Church of Oriental Orthodoxy.

According to the hagiographical material, Morris was Egyptian, born in 250 AD in Tebis and an ancient city in Upper Egypt. A captain of the new Egyptian kingdom and was brought to the region of Tebis, Luxor. He became a soldier in the Roman army.

He was gradually promoted until he became commander of the Theban Legion. Theban Legion is very interesting because they were known as the martyrs of Agaunum. And they are supposedly to the Roman tradition.

There were 6666 and they were martyred together in 286, according to the hagiographies of Saint Morris. Their feast day is held on September 22nd. So basically they took over pagan celebration.

You're right, exactly. That's the Christian and Jewish way. It's basically assimilation.

We could call it assimilationism, where they assimilate the culture of the Gentile, the non-Jew, and then they distort it and let it be used for their own purposes, which is basically maximizing their own personal profit and then simultaneously harming to the greatest extent possible the non-Jew as a means of defiling the culture of that which is not Jewish. Yeah. Yeah.

There's another quote I could also quote called first we destroy your culture, then we destroy you. That's a quote from some Jew. I don't know what the source of it is, but I remember reading that somewhere.

So basically they refused to worship Roman deities and supposedly Emperor Maximian ordered them to harass some local Christians. They refused ordering the units to be

punished. Maximian.

This is all Christian bullshit, most likely, because harassing Christians is not the... It's basically no Roman Emperor will use some Roman legionaries to harass Christians. I mean, there were other ways to deal with them. Anyway, ordering the unit to be... Well, they basically just threw them to the lions and threw them in the gladiatorial arena, I believe.

I believe that most of the historians that I've read, they're skeptical to the stories that they're thrown to the lions. Most likely, they're thrown a little bit like the Jews, which, by the way, a lot of the first Christians were Jews. Jews by what I mean.

They were thrown to the lions because of other crimes. Right. Typical, just like the communists, right? It's the same thing.

Christians and communists always work together. The same thing like concentration camps. They were not sent many times.

They were not sent in concentration camps only because they're Jews. They were sent because they're Jews, but very often because they're homosexuals, communists, they're infiltrators, masons, you name it. There were a lot of things.

Because they're wearing these pink triangles for being homosexuals, and the yellow star. Sometimes it was quite a complicated story what to wear at the concentration camp. Pretty soon, they're going to be wearing a whole clown outfit with all these badges on it.

Badges of vice. That reminds me of that book, *The Jew as Criminal* by Karl Kellner and Hans Andersen. That was written around, I think, the Third Reich's time.

Yeah. It's *The Jew as Criminal*. They know that they were considered degenerates by the other people.

That's why they try to spread degeneracy to be so-called normal amongst the degenerates. Right. Maybe that's just an instinctive tendency on the part of Jews is to try to normalize their own abnormalities so that they can feel good about their own defective nature or something.

That, in addition to the schadenfreude, the desire to just destroy and attack that which is better. Like in that *Snow White* fairy tale, *Mirror, Mirror on the Wall*. Yeah.

Yeah. Interesting that you mentioned *Snow White* because there is some connections there with this poisonous apple that they're giving to us. Well, they poison everything, basically, the food, the water supply.

Every single thing you need, even in terms of psychic pollution. That's basically the whole idea. The Jews are pollution, basically.

They pollute the environment and they seek to harm people through that means. Yeah, yeah, you're right. And, of course, what was my thought? And, of course, the elements of the poisonous apple, the element of the black magic through this evil queen, and, of course, the dwarves.

Of course, in the fairy tale, the dwarves are the good guys, but I believe in the original story, it was a little bit different. And, of course, in many cultures, the dwarves are connected with the Jews. Right, Tolkien as well.

Yeah. So very interesting, very interesting connections could be drawn only from the fairy tales. That's why I'm trying to convince some ladies from all around Europe to read one or two stories from their favorite national myths, because traditionally the preservation of myths and fairy tales is the responsibility of the women.

That's why the tradition says that the old grandma is reading her stories to the kids, because this was their duty. So I'll try, I mean, I think that they will read one or two stories before they are changed, because I found that reading fairy tales to the nephews of my girlfriend, I found that they are changed. I mean, the stories are not the same as I remember them.

Yeah, I remember there's this one book that I had read to me as a child called The Ukrainian Folk Tales, and it was about one of the stories, and it was where this lazy son is just sitting up on his stove, and he's just sifting millet through his fingers, and then his family kicks him out, and he's got to go and make his fortune. And then he eventually finds this weird guy in a hollow stump in the forest or something, and goes down into this crazy world or whatever the case. And yeah, there's this other one where he goes, this young son goes and fights against this dragon with his iron cudgel.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. I guess that's similar to some of the Bulgarian myths, actually. I could actually scan that book and send it to you if you want.

Yes, it will be very interesting for me. Because there's no Ukrainian folk tales anywhere on the internet that I've looked. I haven't seen any of them there.

Bulgarian fairy tales, or at least the original versions of the Bulgarian fairy tales are also very hard to find, because this was one of the things I tried to talk with a Bulgarian girl about, reading a Bulgarian fairy tale. And she said that there were very few good fairy tales that translated to English. Yeah, we need some of the more hardcore ones too, not the sort of corny ones, because the ones that are really available are the ones that are more effeminate.

We need to have ones that are more like powerful tales that can, you know, awaken the white boys so that they will become white men instead of white females. Exactly. Most of the good Bulgarian fairy tales are quite many.

They're usually three brothers fighting a dragon, or they're showing different moral qualities like discipline and honour and keeping their promises, things like that. They're interesting. They're interesting.

And also there are some metaphysics, if you know some of the symbology. Very difficult to understand unless you have a background in that sort of thing. I know there's one folk tale, I think it's called Ilya Muromets and Nightingale the Robber.

That's the one where he goes off into the woods and he falls down into, or he goes down into this stump. He helps this old man to get his beard out of the crack of this stump, and then the old man brings him down into this like underground world and so forth. And at the end of it, he basically, he's fighting against like this boyar in the castle who's like a Jew, and then he fights him on the field.

And then the more the boyar tries to push his body into the soil, the more strong he becomes because he absorbs the power from the land. This basically, this Ilya Muromets, this is like a repeating of the story. If you remember what I told you about Bulgarian myths, the fight between Tanager or Tundur with Yaha, basically it's the same.

Because Yaha was this powerful Demiurge deity that could be defeated only through bravery, but also with cunningness. And there was another, it was a little bit Christianized version of two born twins, Bulgarian twins that were going in the Under Kingdom. So Under Kingdom is the kingdom under the earth to fight Yudinsar.

Yudinsar is this giant man, but also he's called Zmei, and Zmei is a dragon. So there was something reptilian there. Yeah, and once again, it's always a theme of they're going underground, and they're always fighting with reptilians.

So doesn't that suggest that there may very well be some type of real reptilian genetic basis for Jews, that they might very well be that? Yes, that there is something there that we are missing, because, well, there are a lot of things that we must consider. The Neanderthal DNA. Some people claim that, of course, they're possessed by demons, which we discussed already.

And I think it's a quite good description. I mean, they're really quite unpleasant people. Also, the possibility of us being extraterrestrials.

Right, exactly. But this is also a thing that... The Anunnaki. Yes.

The possibility of them being extraterrestrials also. I think it's both. That's what Joy of Satan says, is that they're both basically extraterrestrials.

This is interesting. This is interesting. This could be used.

And as a whole, I think that we must look at the different aspects of the Jews. We, as

people, we don't analyze them and they're analyzing us. So... Well, they're going so far as even to try to gather our DNA through DNA tests.

Yes. So they can actually use bioweapons on us specifically. Yeah.

Yeah. And this was one of my concerns about getting ancestral tests that most of the companies in one way or another were connected with Jews. I think it's Sergey Brin's wife, the guy who runs Google, who's like a geneticist, who's involved in that.

Yes, there was a story, by the way. There was a story that the Jews... I mean, the Google... The Jews, yeah, Google. They are interested in genetic research.

And it's kind of weird because they could combine basically what you prefer, like apps and internet searches, with your genetics. So they could make a full profile of your psyche based on the Google searches. And they could compare your Google searches with your genetical data, which is quite a frightening possibility if you think about it.

That only goes so far, though. That's the thing. They always operate on the basis of false information, where they think that they can just program everything, and they can somehow map human consciousness.

But there's no way they can really get a 100% grasp on anything. Really, it's not really possible to do that. From what I get is that they definitely... Maybe this so-called virus is also a thing.

I think that it's very possible that this virus, so to say, was racially developed to attack a certain group of people. Right. It definitely seems to be because it's made in Israel.

And with that, I can see that, just like Alex Jones said about something along those lines before, I heard somebody saying that they'll give the placebo virus to the ones they want to keep around, and then they'll give the death virus to the ones they want to get rid of. Yes, exactly. And this is kind of a frightening possibility, if you think about it.

Right, exactly, because then they could just deny reality like they always do. They operate on the basis of a lie, of an assumed false premise that the vaccine is necessary, or that it's good, or that the virus exists, and use that to justify forcing it on you. And because the people are so stupid, they'll just believe whatever they're told by those who claim to be authority.

Then they can get away with doing that to exceptional cases, because they've got the through the democratic process, using democracy to basically legitimate their corruption. What do you think about the possibility, the own weapon of the Jews to be turned against them? Well, that would be a nice thing. After all, they're trying to do that to us, and karma dictates that they should be the ones to get the vaccines first.

That they're implementing this thing with the vaccine. I mean, it's quite obvious that they're pushing. They implemented the first vaccination passport.

So obviously, and the European Union is copying the example. So you mean the state of Israel did the vaccination passports? Yes, they implemented the first passport, supposedly. They could track you, and they were the first that implemented these telephone apps that were tracking you.

So yeah, yeah, definitely very, very, very fishy, and the state of Israel is basically trailblazers in that. Right, yeah, trailblazers in their architecture of destruction, their matrix. Yeah, but some people don't believe that the elite Jews are ready to sacrifice the lower type of Jews.

I had this conversation with some people, and they said, no, these Jews, the Jews themselves won't attack the other Jews with this virus. Well, first of all, as I said, I think that the virus was made not to attack the Jews. Now, I don't know how successful it was.

Second of all, I believe that most of the virus pandemic was bullshit. Not to say all of them was bullshit. Right, exactly.

I think most of them was exaggeration and propaganda and misinterpretation of facts and open lies. Someone I talked to said that it was morgellons that they're trying to inject into people's body, if you know what that is. What is that? It's basically like some sort of nanofibers that are alive that they replicate within your body called morgellons.

Rents.com's got a lot of stuff on that topic, but I'm not too sure if it's really a reality or not. Um, this is like a different, I think that I've met these morgellons. They basically claim that they're dumped out of the chemtrails and that the people breathe them up into their body and that they absorb these morgellons and that they they're like worms or something that are like sort of microscopic or nano uh, uh, sentient entities that replicate themselves inside your body.

In the Jewish Wikipedia, it is written that morgellons is purely understood, but the general medical consensus is that it's a form of delusional, delusional parasitoids. So they're, they're denying the existence in which individuals have some form of skin condition, which source that, uh, that they believe contain fibers, uh, fibers. It's, it's presentation is very similar to the delusional parasitosis, which addition that people with a condition believe that they're inanimate objects in their skin lesions.

Active online community supports the notion that it is infectious disease disputes that is psychological and proposes an association with, uh, a live disease. Okay. Okay.

Yeah. It's difficult to tell whether that's actually a reality or not, but rents.com has got a lot of stuff on that. Of course, he's got a lot of stuff.

That's obviously conspiracy garbage, but it's might be true to some extent. This is also another aspect of the enemy they're proposing. They're proposing different absolutely ridiculous conspiracy theories to their legitimate, uh, legitimate ties, uh, a real conspiracy theories.

So what do you think of that? Yeah, that's obviously just another tactic for derailing opposition or neutralizing opposition. If you want to call it that controlling the opposition says that in the protocols of the elders of Zion, that, you know, we don't need to fear opposition. We'll be controlling it ourselves.

Obviously most of the conspiracy theories are generated by themselves and are just 90% truth, 10% lies. So what of, what will be, uh, how the people will detect that there's such as such, uh, things, this is, uh, this is a thing, uh, that we, uh, we must, uh, uh, look. Um, so maybe instinctive understanding is, is good as well as knowledge.

Obtaining knowledge is good. I mean, one of the things that we discussed previously was about the corruption, uh, the corruption of the intellectual elite of the people. Right.

You can see how more or less today, all of those who are intellectuals are associated with the Marxist ideology for the most part, even though they don't call it that they call it democracy. So even the, most of the lower class look upon anybody who's intelligent as an enemy for the most part. From what I've get because I've mentioned that, but I don't remember if I, uh, continued my, uh, the theories that, so basically you have a understanding of antisemitism from the from the lower, less intellectual types of people.

But maybe it's instinctive type of, of, of antisemitism without understanding the whole aspects of, of the, uh, Jewish problem. And then you have the middle class that it depends on the society back in the time. A lot of people in the middle class, they understood, uh, to some extent the, uh, the, uh, the Jews, but they were antisemitic more because it was acceptable to be antisemitic.

There was a culture of antisemitism, uh, and then you have the intellectuals as we know, and we discussed the intellectuals in many cases, they are walking, and this is the problem. They're walking the, uh, they're walking the, uh, spirit. And in most cases, they have the intellect, but they're walking the instinctive understanding of the Jewish problem.

Right. They're too divorced from their instinctive mind or the collective consciousness. So maybe that's even something more, uh, beyond the instinctive mind.

It's more a spiritual, uh, disconnect that they become disconnected because their mind is, uh, basically, you know, overly intellectualized and the contents of their consciousness is basically Jewish. I, I think this is, this is, uh, a good understanding of the, of the situation with, uh, with the Jews, maybe because a lot of these intellectuals,

they sympathize with the Jews, uh, including on the, uh, they have some connections. Uh, we mentioned the different, uh, for example, lawful relations between some of the, uh, brilliant minds, including Nietzsche.

I was, uh, honestly, uh, especially in the early years in my teenage years, I was a big fan of Nietzsche. Yeah. Likewise.

Yeah. I really like, and I still like Nietzsche. I mean, those, uh, uh, what will be in English? Zaratustra.

So basically those, uh, uh, uh, set Zaratustra, I suppose. Uh, I've read several times and, uh, very, uh, for, for my young psychology, it was a very, uh, impactful book. Very, very influential in my philosophy was, uh, and also in the philosophy of Adolf Hitler, for example.

But unfortunately, Nietzsche was also influenced by the Jews in some way. Yeah. And it's the thing with the intellectual type that they become too, uh, they don't have a sufficiently healthy mind, basically.

It always reminds me of that, uh, Tarzan book of Edgar Rice Burroughs, like Tarzan is like this Aryan, uh, you know, leader in the jungle. And then he gets taken out of the jungle and puts into, uh, you know, the high society of London because he's, uh, the Earl of Greystoke, you know, like a long lost child of, uh, aristocrats in the jungle. And so, you know, the polite society basically corrupts him to some extent, but then he eventually just wants to go back, you know, to the jungle, you know, in his more healthy environment.

Then that's sort of the nature of the so-called civilization in the sense of, uh, what is called modernity, this intellectualized rationalized, uh, robotic society. Then it becomes excessively divorced from the healthy instincts or the healthier forms of spirituality or spiritual expression. And then you become easily deceived and basically corrupted through the intellect because you can see how a lot of the intellectuals, they're all very self-serving people to them.

It's just mental masturbation. They want to, you know, play around with clever ideas. They want to dominate other intellectuals to show that they're more dominant and better, they're more intelligent, blah, blah.

And so it becomes egotism basically. And so that's one of the ties to Jewry also is that the Jews are more or less situated in their lower ego in that, uh, self-serving dualistic consciousness, me versus you. I'm the best, uh, type of mentality in that most intellectuals have that mentality also because they are, you know, their whole consciousness is situated in that sort of, that principle of their consciousness, or I guess their will is concentrated in that aspect of their nature, you know, pure intellect, and they

have no, no attachment to any other forms of existence.

Yes, because, yeah, I mean, you analyze it quite well. Uh, I mean, this is the, this is the ego of the intellectuals, so to say, taking over their spirituality. This is, uh, this is, I can, uh, explain, uh, to, to myself the, the whole situation.

Uh, they just don't, they, they, they, uh, lose the spiritual connection through their, as you said, mental masturbation. Um, this is, this is, uh, the whole, and of course that they, they believe that they're better than the rest of the people. So this is another thing that they prefer.

And of course the Jews being, uh, being the seducers, they know how to stroke the, the, the ego of the intelligent people. Right. Uh, and they know that through intelligent people they could obtain a lot of influence.

Uh, that's why, uh, it is important. Uh, and of course to, to some extent we must, uh, understand that, uh, uh, a lot of people back in the time, they didn't recognize the geniuses. Meanwhile, the Jews, especially the women, were trained to recognize the geniuses and to recognize the people with certain qualities.

Right. And also the nobility to, you know, wherever they can put their, uh, their thumb screw into you, basically, if you know that metaphor, the thumb screw, which is it, what enables you to twist people, you know, twist their gears, they'll try to find your weak spot. And then they try to target that.

Yeah. Yeah. So if your weak spot is like sexuality, then they'll put their women on you and, you know, use them to corrupt you that way.

And maybe you, you will, you'll wind up poisoned or killed or something like that in a honey trap operation, or they'll frame you or set you up, or they'll just influence you to try to do something that serves, serves the Jews community. You know, give them citizenship or citizens' rights or, you know, go on some crusade or whatever the case. Yes.

Anything that serves them in, uh, their short or long-term strategy. You can see that, especially with all the Zionists, the Christian Zionists, how they use them to go around killing people all over the earth. And then, uh, you know, whoever the Jew tells them to attack the attack.

Yes. But also we must remember that the, uh, to Christian Zionism has a very deep roots and they're playing with the evil of the people. For example, the God chosenness.

Right. This was one of the things that, uh, aren't pointed out about the God chosenness of the Boers. Now this, um, this was played, uh, against the old, uh, Europeans that accepted, uh, Christianity.

And that's done too, even with Filipinos and with, uh, more or less everyone, the Jews do that. They always try to make them think they're the Israelites to make them feel important. Yes.

Uh, and also, uh, for example, in the Bulgarian empire, the game was basically they, uh, the thing in the, in the, in that sense that there was, uh, at the time of the, uh, at the time of the Tsar Simeon, the Bulgarian Tsar, there was only two significant, uh, countries in the East of Europe. One was, this was even before the rise of the Kievan Rus', uh, one was Bulgarian empire, the first Bulgarian empire, the other was Byzantium. And because he was, he studied in, uh, Constantinople, uh, supposedly he was excellent student in, uh, Magdaur, I don't know how to, how, what is the translation in English, but basically the school, philosophical school of Constantinople, he believed that, uh, to replace the, uh, uh, empire, this, uh, Rome, he must defeat Rome.

Uh, so this cause, uh, serious of war, wars between, uh, Bulgarian empire and the Byzantium empire, quite, quite, uh, how to say, quite, uh, uh, quite bloody wars with a lot of casualties. Uh, I mean, thankfully the Bulgarians kept, uh, the pagan spirit at that point, it was something like, uh, less than a half decade from the time of the, uh, Christianization. And I'm not even sure that the Bulgarians were Christianized even after that.

Uh, and we managed to defeat in serious of battle Byzantium, but the thing was that, uh, Bulgarian, Bulgarian empire, like a population was something like seven, eight times, uh, smaller than Byzantium. So they could renew their, their field armies. Right.

And that's what became Turkey today. And this cause, this, this cause after several, uh, after a few decades of war, even though Bulgaria was technically victorious, this cause a weakening of the, uh, of the, of the Bulgarian empire. Also, uh, Simeon, he chose not his, uh, pagan son, uh, for, uh, uh, heir to the throne.

He chose, uh, his, uh, very Christianized son, uh, Peter. So Simeon is one of the names of the 12 tribes of Israel, right? Mm. So that must be what it, you know, another sign of their adoption or their corruption.

Yeah. Yeah. And, uh, this is also known that, uh, during the Christianization, they, uh, enforcing the Christian as enforcing a typically Jewish names like Vinnie, I mean, for example, they called them Christian names, which are basically what became everybody's names, except in some cases where they've managed to preserve their culture to whatever extent.

So this is, uh, this is also a thing for people to consider. Um, also, also we must look at, we must look at, uh, things like, uh, the, these religious wars in Germany. Uh, the religious, the 30 years wars held, uh, a large percent of the German population was, uh, killed.

I think it was about 30% of them. Yes. Yes.

Uh, if you believe Uwe Topper, which I mentioned, uh, and some even wrote me something about Uwe Topper, that he agrees with, uh, with the descriptions, uh, in his books. Uh, if you believe Uwe Topper, there was actually, uh, this period, a lot of the people were actually pagan. So they were not Christianized at the time.

Right. So that's why they wanted to destroy them. Yes.

Yeah. Um, and I believe this was the situation even in Bulgaria, because we have a very pagan rituals that were described as late as 13th, 14th century. So supposedly 500 years after the Christianization.

And this explains why a lot of the Bulgarian rituals are actually pagan, almost without any, uh, Christianization, just because there was a very clear separation between the Orthodox church and the rituals of the people, contrary to the Catholicism, which, uh, masterfully managed to integrate the, uh, elements in the main religion. And that's why this, uh, this is, uh, the problem with, uh, and I know that you, you like Uwe and he has certain opinion about Catholicism, but... Well, he was against Catholicism. What? He was against Catholicism, but I think he said that, uh, because of the pagan elements in it, that that was the only way to unify Europe, but he never said that Catholicism itself was good though.

Yes, but I believe this is, uh, this is, uh, uh, also a problem because you create a Judaic religion that is acceptable for the people. Uh, meanwhile in the Orthodoxy, at least in the Bulgarian, uh, form, the Orthodoxy, uh, is parallel, uh, to the, to the pagan, uh, traditions. So basically a lot of people practicing the pagan rituals, uh, and the church, in many cases, they didn't have a choice except to, uh, uh, to, to accept the pagan rituals.

I think the joy of Satan is right when in his analysis of Catholicism that it was just used to try to basically de-spiritualize the area and then corrupt and pervert all their traditions. Yes, they, they had this, uh, this, uh, way and a lot of rich, uh, rituals so heavily infiltrated that you cannot recognize the, um, the Aryan, uh, background, so to say. Um, but that's why, that's why I believe that the Orthodoxy failed, but thankfully to the, to the, to the failure of the Orthodoxy, uh, you can recognize the pagan religion.

And it is very funny because to this day, the Orthodox, uh, rejecting most, mostly all traditions. Uh, they managed to Judaize, so to say, only one or two traditions that are connected with, uh, with, uh, Easter, most of the time with some, uh, celebrations of the saints, for example, St. George, quite popular saint in Bulgaria, but it is actually the celebration of the, uh, heroes. So basically the Thracian horsemen or the Scythian Iranian horsemen.

Right. Important figure. So they managed to Judaize to some extent this because most of

the people, uh, connecting, uh, uh, St. George with, uh, the Christian saint, but in other cases, the rituals are obviously pagan and the church reject the rituals and they don't take part in the, in that, uh, rituals.

So you have these contradictions between the, uh, church and the, uh, rituals of the people, which is good, which is good. The only danger is that they're going to try to set up all the so-called pagans as a sacrifice and do away with them. Yes, but you must take in mind that by nature, well, I don't, uh, like the Orthodox, yes, you know, uh, but by nature, the Orthodox, because they're not Christian, they're not centralized.

The Patriarchs are basically individual, uh, priests that are subjugated to the Tsar or to the Emperor. So they're serving the state. Now in that, in our case, they're serving the communists.

If we, you can understand the, the idea, but on a traditional level, the Orthodox, they're not very pro-Jewish. Uh, they don't like the Jews. Well, that's good.

At least there's some, uh, you know, some powerful sources of pushback because the more schism there is and the more anti-Jewish, uh, you know, influence there is in, in anything in Christianity or whatever, then that's obviously to the good, whatever serves that agenda. It's good. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

And this is, this is, uh, the thing with Christianity, uh, with Orthodox Christianity, at least that one good thing that I could say, it is very justified and a lot of infiltration. They're trying to keep these, uh, traditions that are coming directly from the Jews, but on the other hand, they don't like Jews. Like there was, uh, even in the modern Orthodox Christianity, you can, you can feel some tendency.

And of course there are a lot of problems. They, as I said, they're heavily infiltrated by communist agents, the homosexuality in the different monastery race. They're very strong infiltration by, as I said, communist, but also I mustn't, uh, underline the Russians, uh, their retardation as a whole being Christianity.

It's not a spiritual, uh, religion at all, but there are a lot of people that are still traditionalist and being traditionalist, they, uh, they, uh, reject, uh, they reject, uh, Jews. But at the other hand, if the Jew accepts Christianity, Orthodox Christianity, of course, they, uh, they will recognize them like one of us, which is... Right. So if the Jews ever get pushed into a corner, then they can just play the role of the Christian to hide away from the problems they caused.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah.

So they, they, they have this reserve backdoor, so to say. Yeah. Um, and, uh, yeah, this is, uh, this is the Orthodox Christianity.

That's why I found, uh, quite strange that in a lot of national circles, uh, Orthodox Christianity is like a very popular choice, which I found that this is one of the many, uh, one of the many, uh, ways the, uh, Russian propaganda is, uh, affecting the minds of the nationalists. Yeah. I've noticed that as soon as it came on the scene, I said to myself, why would anybody want to subscribe to, uh, that? It doesn't make any sense.

There's nothing really appealing about it. They, they're making this assumption that, uh, these Orthodox countries being on the east, they preserve their patriarchal, uh, their patriarchal spirit because of the Orthodox Christianity. Right.

So you're going to cling to it as a life preserver or something. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah. Uh, so they don't make a deeper analysis of the, uh, of the east of Europe that, uh, the people, uh, for example, the Poles being Catholic, they're also kind of conservative, right? Uh, the, the connection here is on the basis of, of, uh, geographical location because being in the east, east of Europe and the southeast of Europe is open for, uh, foreign invasion. And this usually, uh, uh, makes a certain type of mentality.

So you're more, uh, closed, uh, to, to your, uh, only, uh, closed towards, uh, foreign invaders, foreign influence, including cultural influence. Right. You're more suspicious.

Uh, so this is, this, uh, and as I mentioned before, uh, this, uh, is close to the typical conservative types. That's, uh, that's why I mentioned that a lot of Bulgarians would vote for Trump if he, if he was a Bulgarian, uh, candidate for Bulgarian president. And also this is a very easy way to manipulate.

So the east is not this, uh, magical, uh, magical, uh, place that Rabi issue is ruling. And of course, uh, uh, of course this is, uh, uh, this is a thing to consider. So they basically just gravitate toward it for the most part as, you know, as a means of trying to preserve a tradition by believing in the false association between Christianity and tradition.

Yes. That's sort of the idea. And I think that's the case, obviously in America and places of that kind where they have the Protestant influence that people believe that that is a life preserver for them, or it's going to, you know, save them in some way.

But, uh, obviously it led to the problems that it led to so far. So the only way that that could ever potentially help you is if it's like a dual seed line, Christian identity type of thing for those who are already Christian. Yeah.

But even that thing, we, we already, uh, discussed that, uh, people that believe that have got chosen very often, uh, because they want to believe that they're, uh, something unique, this kind of mentality actually destroys them. Is that because they're just, uh, they have too fatalistic an understanding of things as Siegeman says? Yes, but also they're very prone to, uh, unite to, uh, help the Jews. So, right, I guess.

So except for dual seed line, Christian identity wouldn't be like that, but obviously most Christians aren't going to subscribe to that ever. We must discuss some other time, the dual seed line, uh, about the, you mean the Brotwein of Cain and the Brotwein? Yeah. Uh, we must discuss that.

Yeah. And it seems to have a sort of insidious way of working on people's consciousness, uh, Christianity as like a Psy-op. It's a Psy-op.

I believe you are giving your energy, your spiritual energy to this, uh, Semitic demon. And at the end he's bashing you because you, uh, giving his own power to, to, to Jehovah and his, uh, uh, minions. Yeah.

So maybe we must go to final words. Well, basically have a look at that book. Uh, maybe if you can attach it to the video, uh, it's got a lot of valuable information about the psycho-politics of Jews and what they do and how they do it.

And there really isn't too many other places like I've ever, I've ever seen any of that sort of information before. It's got a lot of minute discussion about, uh, all the particular Psy-ops that they run and so on. I will, uh, I will, uh, share a link for the book.

I will share a link for the book and maybe if someone is interested, I can, um, yes, basically I will share, uh, share a link. There's also another book in case people didn't, haven't encountered that on Jewish biology as well. Those two books, I think are pretty much good enough to really thoroughly understand the Jews at a basic level.

Obviously there's all sorts of other more esoteric dimensions that are far more, uh, even more deep, but you'd have to have quite a lot of understanding of the Kabbalah and so forth. I think in order to understand that more so than I would be able to, uh, put forth, but I don't, I'm not aware of any books that, uh, really go into the minutiae about that. Onlyjoyofsatan.com is the only, uh, site that really goes into the minute details, but I'm not entirely sure I can trust everything that they say.

It doesn't really seem entirely correct in many cases. It's, uh, good. I will try to attach it or to at least to, to put a link in the description and in the comments, maybe the comments is better because description is full of different other links.

So, uh, I believe we were quite, uh, we, we described many of the, uh, aspects of the Jewish psychology, not all, not all. Yeah. They, they had quite a lot of faces, quite a lot of faces there.

The, the Jews are playing, uh, many sides and I believe the, uh, the, the thing that the Jews, uh, uh, is afraid is a racial and a psychological, spiritual rejection of the Jew. So basically to put them in white, uh, to, uh, reject the Jews, and to separate them from the rest of the society, uh, this destroys the connections of the Jews, including the financial connections in many cases, and makes them very open for attacks. So, you know, they

want to destroy the blood memory of the white race, basically.

Yes. Yes. That's why they, it's a very good, uh, I'll say environment for them if they live in multicultural, multiracial empires.

Um, so with that being said, I think that we can, uh, end the conversation. Uh, thank you. Thanks for having me on.

Um, and, uh, I'll try to make the series with you about other topics. Actually, we will discuss what, what other topics we can, uh, we can make in the nearest future. So, uh, hail victory.

Hail victory.

Nordlux: Croatia and the Balkans

A new podcast, it is a pleasure for me to have Rudolf Baresic again and Zygarde, hello Zygarde. Hello Rudolf. So the topic, hello, so the topics will be unknown episodes of the Balkan history.

Interestingly enough, a lot of people don't know about the Balkan history, even though the Balkans, as I said, are the keys for Europe. It is very important for the European defense, it was very important for the European economy and it is very important, it looks like it will be very important for the future of the Europeans and maybe even for the white race, since it is a contact zone with Asia and with Africa and unfortunately we must be able to stop the future invasion in Europe, which of course there was one country that of course we will talk a little bit about them, of course the Serbs, that is usually quite friendly to the imperial power of the Russians and the Russians and their Zio friends, of course, are heavily investing in Serbia, in influence on the Balkans, of course not only Serbia, in the Bulgarian communists and maybe in Croatia there are some groups that are friendly to them, I don't know, maybe Rudolf will tell us about that. And another thing is how the Russians or Russian Zionists or whatever you call them, are infiltrated American nationalism, which means this is an outsider like me, is obviously seeing how the Russians are controlling the narratives and the propoganda of the Americans.

So maybe we will start with Rudolf, I mean maybe we must start with the creation of the Croatian, I mean we must first talk with some pre-history maybe with the Croatians. Thank you, thank you so much, I just want to say thank you so much for having me on again, it's a pleasure talking to both of you and I'm looking forward to doing this again. So yes, and like you said initially during the show, Balkan is a very strategic important region for several reasons, not least in the past all of the great powers have had some kind of shared interest and invested heavily in this region, so it's also like a chessboard for the great powers who will control the Balkan region and we saw the importance during the Second World War and we saw even in the aftermath what happened and also with the NATO expansion and so on and so forth.

And like you mentioned, the Serbs are definitely acting as Russia's proxy in that region and have been doing that throughout history, so yeah I think we will have a very interesting topic to talk about it. Yeah exactly, Sigurd being part of the Western world so to say, from North Africa, maybe he will ask us questions about the history and this will be an outer perspective. Yeah, I'll just come forth with like the ignorant North American perspective.

Yes, yes, so Rudolf, the nationalism in Croatia and the Croatian national idea, how it started, a little bit of perspective, maybe a little bit of history of Croatia, because I've heard ridiculous claims from the Serbs, like ridiculous, that basically all Slovenia or Slavs

or whatever term they're using from the Balkans are Serbs, including Bulgarians, including Croatsians, including everyone, so basically everyone is Serb, yeah. Well, that's the pan-Slavic narrative basically, that all of us share a certain genealogy, biologically speaking, that we are inseparable as people together based on bloodlines and so on, however that we share different history and we were divided between the East and the West, especially for us Croats with our Serbian neighbours, that's usually the narrative, but basically they say that all of us share the same genealogy and bloodline and that we have maybe different histories, different religions and dialectics and so on when it comes to linguistics, but overall we're the same people. Now that's bullshit, because if you look at way back in history, we had our independent state during the kingdom and it was way back, however we Croats were lured into the kingdom of Yugoslavia that was conceded in 1918, so and from there on started these upheavals, because we saw how the kingdom of Yugoslavia, the kingdom of Croats, Slovenes and the Serbs, they went together and forged this constellation, however what happened during the years that went on is that the Serbs accumulated an enormous amount of power due to the fact that their power was concentrated to the Serbian king, and from there on we had different types of nationalistic groups or actually even prior to this we had like peasant party wanting more autonomy for the Croats and so on, and then all of a sudden we had let's say the Ustasa regime that was one of the first I would say in Europe, apart from maybe Mussolini's Italy, that were a true fascist resistance against the kingdom of Yugoslavia, so that's basically to put it very short, but our history stretches way back than the kingdom of Yugoslavia ever did.

Yeah of course I will like a Bulgarian, I will support you, I know historical sources back from 8th century that differentiated from the Bulgarian sources that are differentiating between Serbs and Croatsians, so we're talking about quite Asian sources that are mentioning Serbs and Croatsians like different people. Yes and also because this is, how can I put it this way, it's like a controversy ever since for instance this war we had both during you know in the aftermath of the let's say of the first world war and then the second world war and then we had a formation of the socialist federal republic of Yugoslavia and then when this disintegrated as well Croatia became an independent state in 1991. Yes, do you know what is the, we mentioned this in this long talk that will be published in the next week, can you tell me a little bit about the pan-Slavic infiltration or creation of the pan-Slavism in Croatia, because I know that these pan-Slavic lodges started to spread in the end of 19th century and there were lodges supported by the Russians, so this is.

Well yeah, well the idea of pan-Slavism like you mentioned was I would say during the 1800s like you said during the 19th century and onwards we had this movement basically and it goes further back I would say than that as well but I would say that in the 19th century like you mentioned during the 1800s we saw a very strong movement connecting all of and I believe that this sincerely led to the creation of the kingdom of

Yugoslavia in 1918. I will say another thing that I mentioned before, another, this is a little bit controversial but another empire that was exploiting pan-Slavism in a specific way but not very successful at the end, it didn't look very nice was the Austro-Hungary. Yeah, that's true, I agree.

They had this idea that they could create this multicultural empire that a lot of these citizens or subjects I must say of the Austro-Hungary or basically Slovenia or Slavic or whatever and they started to research these things and I know that for example I'll try to find one of the first researchers in 1872 is Felix Kanitz. Now Felix Kanitz, his name is Felix Philipp Emanuel Kanitz, he's an Austro-Hungarian archaeologist ethnograph geographer but he's also Jew, he's converted Jew. So basically he started to, basically he was a spy if I'm honest, he was a spy, he was part of the lithographic institute of Weizgrim, he offered his service to Imperator Franz Josef, he started to research ancient Bulgarian history and honestly he started to falsify the different things of the Bulgarian history to fit the interests of the Austrians.

Austrians had these ideas basically to take all the ones from the dying Ottoman Empire. The Ottoman Empire was the sick man of Europe and they wanted basically to take as much as possible from these ones and to suppress any kind of nationality including I suppose of the Croatians, including of the Serbs, including of the Bulgarians if it's possible. It is very interesting that the First World War, usually people think that the Serbs were unfriendly towards the Austrians based on the First World War and what happened before that, like this struggle for basically Gavrilo Princip killing Ferdinand.

But it is interesting to know that in 1885 there was a war called Serbo-Bulgarian War when Serbia actually attacked Bulgaria, quite surprisingly honestly, because Bulgaria unified, Northern and Southern Bulgaria unified and Serbs with the support of Russia and Austro-Hungary attacked us. When they were defeated, and this was quite an amusing event in their history because they were supposedly the better prepared army, much more numerous with the modern equipment, with the officers and foreign help especially from Austria. When they were defeated, Bulgarian army entered the territory which is now Eastern Serbia, actually old Bulgarian territories inhabited Bulgaria at that moment like Nis, and they were stopped by an Austrian ambassador.

He sent a letter, he said that if Bulgarian troops continue the advance, they will be stopped by Austrian troops, which of course was impossible for a young state to fight this great power like the Austrian Empire. So we stopped the advance, so basically there was no territory against Serbia. So the question is why Serbia was supported by the Austrians at that point? Why was that? The answer is that all these Jews and these masons, they were supporting the Serbs like a balancing factor against Bulgaria and I suppose that they were supported against the Croatians too, because this is the imperial logic like divide and conquer, right? And on the later stage, they found out that Serbs receiving more and more help and influence from the Russians, so that's what caused these

conflicts and this led to the first world war basically.

Yeah and also if we look at for instance like during when Yugoslavia was formed in 1918 and then shortly after that I believe 10-11 years after they installed some kind of dictatorship by Alexander and at that time actual date when the Ustasa movement was founded was in 1929. It was actually exactly during those times when the Serbs installed this dictatorship in the Kingdom of Yugoslavia and the founder was the leader Ante Pavelic and naturally the Ustasa saw an opportunity to just carve up the Kingdom of Yugoslavia and just create their own independent state. Now this took a little bit longer and it happened in 1941 when we established our own state during the Ustasa government.

So, what was the situation of the Croatians in the Kingdom of Yugoslavia or before that of Kingdom of the Serbs Croatsians? Yeah, somehow we were lured into this Kingdom project and all of a sudden and then shortly thereafter I believe it was in in 1929 when we had a crisis and the King Alexander he simply dissolved it and just installed a monarchical dictatorship under the guidance of the Serbs and way back until this we had like voices very strong political voices that wanted to separate the Croats from the rest of the Kingdoms. However, this did not happen and this the repression took much stronger force than it did and this eventually led to that we organized ourselves into a fascist unit that is. Yes, yes.

So, basically to intervene a little bit, I can talk about the Serbs and their basically genocide that the genocidal policies that they have against the Bulgarians in ex-Bulgarian territories. As I said before these were territories that were historically Bulgarian what is now Macedonia, what is now Eastern Serbia, like cities like Nis, were Bulgarian and even there was a Bulgarian quite large population around Belgrade which of course they managed to assimilate. There was even a rebellion that Bulgaria supported against the Ottomans and it looks like the Serbs used the Bulgarians like a meat shields because when the Bulgarians start to form Cheti, so basically units against the Turks, Serbs just forgot to help them so the Turks started to genocide Bulgarian population which of course was it looks like this was their plan from the get-go to basically to use the Turks like what is the term basically to do their dirty work.

So, I believe I don't mean to sorry I don't mean to interrupt you but if I recall correctly you had also this what is termed as the Balkan war I believe it was in 1912 to 1913. I believe at that point that the Serbs actually incorporated Macedonia into their square, correct? Yes, so basically the situation with Macedonia and the Balkan war was like that. The first Balkan war was basically a war of the Christian states so basically Bulgaria, Serbia, Montenegro and Greece against the Ottoman Empire.

This union was basically the situation is going back to the history to go to history basically there are a lot of ones that are right now are outside of I mean historically

Bulgarian rights that are right now outside of the present Bulgarian situation some of them in present Turkey some of them are in what is now northern Greece and some of them in minor parties in Romania in minor party and some quite large parties in Macedonia and Serbia. I think so the people can get a good understanding of this. I believe like depending on how long we want to go back in history but I believe it was in 1398 something like that when the Ottomans took over Serbia if I'm correct.

I think they lost a battle in Kosovo. I believe it was somewhere around there in the end of the 1300s in the beginning of the 1400s and this Ottoman rule it was very strong it took over like for instance Serbia what is now Macedonia and naturally Greece with Constantinople and then this lasted for almost 500 years this Ottoman rule and it was the rebellion from the Balkan wars that led to somehow a rebellion against the crumbling Ottoman Empire. However, we Croats we were a little bit more oriented toward the west if so we were not affected by that apart from Bosnia and Herzegovina naturally where we have in north eastern part a Croat enclave so the people can get an understanding.

So yeah during the Ottoman war we were not that affected but many of our neighbors were for instance the Serbs and so on and then when the Ottoman Empire started to crumble you had this Balkan war it was a rebellion against the Turks. However, the Serbs saw their opportunity naturally to capitalize on this and to create a greater Serbia which has always been their intention. Sorry I don't mean to cut you off.

Yeah so basically the first Balkan alliance was supported by the emperor the Russian emperor Nikolai so basically the idea was that Bulgaria started to militarize quite strongly at the end of the 19th century with the idea to restore more or less the old national borders. Like obviously we cannot restore the first or the second Bulgarian empire but at least the largely populated areas with Bulgaria could be restored. That's why Bismarck claimed at some point that Bulgaria is the Prussians of the Balkans in the 19th century at least this is his statement and obviously Bulgaria with a small much smaller population of the Ottoman Empire needed allies.

The Russian emperor intervened created this alliance between Greece, Serbia and Bulgaria and Montenegro of course. This is historically correct even though they were the smallest country obviously and Bulgaria started to the problem with Bulgaria was that we basically wanted and that that's why there was in 19th century created the inner revolutionary Macedonian organization which is even though the Macedonian the name it is Bulgarian organization if you look at the history most of the people the leaders like Goce Delcev, like Vance Mihailov, Todor Aleksandrov, so and so they are in one way or another stated that they're Bulgarians or they were born in Bulgaria what is now Bulgaria and they signed it with Bulgaria they followed they were studied in Bulgarian universities and most of the people in the organization basically knew that they're Bulgarians. Going back to the Balkan war so basically there was the problem of Bulgaria that we basically situated in a such way that we must fought the main Turkish powers in what is now

Thrace and our main interest was to take what is now Macedonia so this claimed a little bit of problems because basically Bulgaria fought and defeated the Turkish armies in the first Balkan war but the Greeks and the Serbs basically took what is now Macedonia which of course caused the Serbs and the Greeks had a quite aggressive policy and they started to persecute Bulgarian population there.

Now Ferdinand our Tsar he had a quite let's say not very stable temper and he decided to start to attack the Serbian and Greek forces in Macedonia which led to the second Balkan war which was a great mistake obviously not to mention that the Turks and Romanians basically entered on the side of the Serbs and the Greeks so that's basically the Romania, Turkey, Serbia and Greece fought against us so this ended in defeat mostly because of the Turkish and Romanian forces were not opposed since we didn't expect it and on the later stage this led to Bulgarian participating in the German-Austrian alliance or the central powers against the Entente so this led to basically to the destruction of Serbia they were removed from the party and for occupation of Serbia from German, Bulgarian and Austrian troops. Now there was an element there that of course the Serbs claimed that Bulgarian and Austrian troops committed genocide created the gas chambers and they got 700,000 Serbs. Now the number 700,000 is repeating I've read that the Serbs claimed that the Ustasa killed 700,000 Serbs also.

Or even more I think they claim that 1 million Serbs died. That sounds like some sort of Kabbalistic number the seven for heaven or something. Sorry just to keep it I know that it's a little bit complicated for many people tuning in here but what is important to bear in mind here is that this region has been under heavily influenced from the great powers like you eloquently just described you know you had also for instance Italy had their share of interest as well when it took over Albania they took over a part of Dalmatia and Istria that now belongs to Croatia and so it was really how to say like a chessboard for the greater powers you know who will control and like you mentioned like in 1941 when Germany destroyed Yugoslavia it gave us a golden opportunity simply to create our own independent state and this happened at that time and since then we Croats we have been very loyal to Germany I would say and this actually during for instance I don't want to jump too fast forward in time but for instance when we sought our independence Germany was if you look at the greater powers it was in the beginning only Germany that were in favor of a Croat independent state in 1991 and it was actually proclaimed by at that time the German foreign minister Hans Dietrich Genscher who went against all others and said we want the Croats to go their own way and thankfully this led to it so we can so we could receive an independent state and then naturally we received also support from Bulgarians they were among the first and also Hungary not least yeah so there you have it yeah and then we went into a very dark bloody civil war from 1991 to 1995 and we emerged victorious from that time and then all of a sudden no conflict we will we went into some kind of a peaceful coexistence we are neighbors and so on however we know that this is far from over who knows what will happen the Russians

they have their influence in the Balkan region through their proxies for instance like you mentioned the Serbs too and who knows you know it's like a battlefield for influence and then in the end of 1990s NATO also went against Yugoslavia at that time especially Serbia and Montenegro were still in an entity that was named Yugoslavia so we see here again this pattern for influence in that region and not least like you in the beginning of the show mentioned that it becomes a transit route for all of these migrants entering for instance in Serbia and in Bosnia and so on so this is a huge huge problem too that needs to be addressed so it's very important region go ahead i don't mean to cut you off no no no no you you uh uh with uh very valuable points here i will uh open the the brackets uh because most of the listeners most of the listeners have this very strange idea that all population of the Balkans hate each other which is not true actually it's not true there i will say that there are two groups of people let's say if we exclude the turks that are basically foreign element to the Balkans let's be sure that you can see that old alliances of the the Balkans are basically uh even in the 20s in the thirties you can see the uh in the Macedonian Revolutionary Organization and the Ustase movement are lying together uh plus the Albanians uh against the Yugoslavians and of course the Greeks are traditionally more inclined to avoid with the Serbs based on the this orthodoxy and the Bulgarians even being orthodox most likely because we uh with our national idea is not in favor of this pun slavism or whatever the the Russians are pushing so so this uh how to say uh uh giving more common points with the Croats than to for example with the Greeks or the Serbs so this is the i think i think also one of the reasons that i encountered for instance like in i mean Yugoslavia when when let's say if you take into consideration the socialist federal republic of Yugoslavia when Yugoslavia started disintegrating and let's say when NATO got involved in this conflict in 1994 to 1995 when they started bombing the the Bosnian Serb sides all of a sudden we noticed that the Serbs started their propaganda oh you know everyone else they received NATO support we are going against this new world order and this was never their intention in the first place i usually say that to people who if you look at Serbian history they have very strong ties for instance with with the Jews and Israelis they have never uttered any criticism against Zionism or internet or the international Jewry they always go against like for instance in the beginning in the in the beginning of the 1990s they say oh it's the catholic church always the Germans who seek to destroy us then all of a sudden when they were involved in genocide for instance against the Bosniaks or when they're starting their their campaign in Kosovo then when the NATO started bombarding them all then oh you know it's the US imperialism but never ever have i heard a Serb a nationalist say you know we have one issue and the problem is for instance international Jewry or the the Jewish lobby groups and so on or the Jewish influence in Russia so they never say anything about that it's always US imperialism or you know that there are victims of a fascist conspiracy from Croats or Germans or the catholic church it's always that narrative however i can understand it from a US dissident point of view when they view it they look like okay you the United States Great Britain they started bombarding you know Serbia and for what reason so the coast of Albanians can get their

independence who are Muslims by the way so i can understand that they are some kind lured by this and and see Serbs as brave you know resisting this new world order however we need to go back in time and figure this out because this is not the image they they still keep repeating that they are against fascism and so on so this is very important yeah go ahead so basically what i'm trying to say that basically this thing with uh with the slavs the whole idea of the slavs is is a lot of there are a lot of bogus things in in the whole claim so the thing first of all the the term that was used in old bulgaria in slovenia so slovenia speakers of the the same language so slovo word and it could be like these people like czechs and poles and russians are our cousins but not exactly from the same group of people because of the balkans you have these first of you have these ancient balkan population connected with these first civilizations then you have these first waves of indo-europeans and then you have different things like for example illyrians especially in the area of croatia albania too but it doesn't even stop there these slavo files like i want to call them they they extend this they say also you know what even austria even eastern germany is is slavic people you know so they go beyond this you know like whenever you talk to them but you know oh you know austria was was also it's filled with yugoslavs like they want to call so so this this conception of this slavophilia it's greater than everyone thinks you know they go beyond this go ahead yeah and basically uh basically uh the the whole thing started with the i don't say misunderstanding or i must say it was not something that is the whole thing started with but of course i will forget the name and maybe maybe you know more about that in i believe 16th century a croatian monk were writing the history of the croatians and he used the term slav like these for the whole group instead of yeah and this this was this of course this history was used later by a bulgarian pc helendarski and these these histories were taken by russian agents now people must understand that all these i mentioned before these jew that was a traveler cartographer anthropologist of for the for the austrians the same thing was for the russians they wanted to expand on the balkans balkans are very important and we have to also understand that i mean in those areas at that time there was a strong jewish presence in eastern and central europe and this is extremely important for for people to understand so yes i this is very vital to address so i give you that yeah so so basically so basically the uh different groups like for example uh the the orthodox christians in the like serbs and greeks and and bulgarians they started to be more and more convinced by a russian propoganda that jadu ivan great father ivan will will come and this is the russian empire and liberate them but somehow somehow jadu ivan russians they always fucked the bulgarians in and the greeks the greeks uh uh the greeks were in very interesting situation because basically the ottoman empire uh look at themselves like like a islamic variant of the byzantine empire they yeah exactly they tried to replicate the byzantine empire yes i agree so they started to copy the symbols they started to copy the dresses even of the byzantines but this was muslim empire so they refer to the christian population like a room millet so basically uh romans roman roman people so so that's why that's why they started to suppress the national identity of the bulgarians being competitors for the for the byzantium back in

medieval time and they started to feed the national identity of the greeks in the same way because they used the basic greek patriarch which was the constantinople poland patriot and later the russians used the same scheme so to say the same system they started to feed the serbian nationalism the greek nationalism to extend and to spread the influence and of course they saw at some point that bulgarians are looking more or less for their nationalization to national ideas which are in the they are not the same like the interest of russian empire and the serbs had the their interest of the so basically very favorable to the interest of the of the russians so this is the beginning of the symbiosis so to say between the serbs and the russians the 18th and 19th century so exactly that that that's correct yeah yeah true and when you start to understand these things you start to understand the ideology for example of dugin so basically they started to adopt this byzantium model uh from if you want from the bizarre from the ancient history or from the ottomans they start to adopt this thing like multicultural empire which this very vague identity called swabs which is very i mean it's i don't know i don't know how how identified but i bet they identify first like croatians and then like no i can just give you an example when i did this the latest show that i did on youtube with jeff neil quid i did a show that was entitled can civil nationalism save the us and in that show he kind of view it from a sloppy regional perspective that that serbs croats and bosnians were same people and so on and i did not i i just explained a little bit i did not want to counter signal him too much because it was not the main topic of the show but one of my subscribers from croatia he was so angry at me he wrote to me you have to you have to point out the distinctiveness of our nation and our peoples and so on this was a very special individual he viewed that he very like you know ethnically conscious croat typical croat that lives abroad that does not want to associate himself with anything that goes with yugoslavia or the slav people and so on and i do get him but i and i told him look i understand where you're coming from and i see it too i did not it was not the main topic of the show but it is correct like you said there are certain elements of the croat population especially those living abroad that does not want to do anything they have throughout you know that their entire identity is built upon differentiating him or herself from everything that has to do with slavs you know with yugo slavs and so on and i do understand that but however many many many people that maybe live abroad and so on that have a different a little bit of wider perspective when they see it they are not so maybe familiar with the let's say the particularity of these people how they actually are different they're not the same people and this is good that you bring this up yeah i think but but wait a second now if there was a similar origin let's say that accepting this this theory because i'm not sure about the the particular details of the i know for example that uh croatians definitely had a lot of illyrian a lot of gothic uh blood and even if there was a similar origin with the asian serbs the modern serbs could be a little bit different from the what they had in back in time and also also i pointed out in the beginning of the show that from what i've known from bulgarian sources bulgarians made the difference between croatians and the serbs like 1200 1300 years ago so yeah it looks like they were different from the from the maybe

with similar origin but just different people just yeah and i like there is you know and and it's of course and i think it's very and i do understand some croats that are very worried about this they don't want to be lumped together into this region with these people because it might in the future give a pretext for serbs you know to go in take those parts or that we have to subordinate ourselves again in a new yugoslavia under a different constellation and i do understand that i think it's very important that we should that we should point out our differences as well i mean i think yeah but i thought that this is the point of nationalism if you want to live in your own nation you're you're you're hunting principle i agree i agree with that i agree with that i do and i i think in and when you when you raise these questions you know some people are maybe more inclined toward looking in in in one one aspect out of it and maybe others they can view it from a broader perspective where they say okay well they are different but anyways they share the same language now i mean if you look at linguistic wise i can understand that bosnia can assert perfectly fine no doubt i mean we can have a full conversation it's not that a big linguistic barrier between us you know however if you look at the characteristics and so one of the peoples and also the mentality and so on oh well there you see a huge difference i would say yeah i understand i understand the difference so basically i don't understand why why people were if you have a separate groups that are formed for for thousands even for what macedonians were formed for for what 60 years 70 years you have a you you started to have these differences and the difference in the in the world view so to say so i don't understand why why they have problems with that uh i think like you said i i'm sorry i don't mean to cut you off but i think what you said these slavophilic let's say movements and so on i think it's gained up you know i mean a much larger impact than anyone would expect for instance the entire creation of the socialist socialist federal republic of yugoslavia was based on these pan-slavic sentiments definitely but i think when they created this socialist identity and this is very important because i this especially for how other europeans view us for instance when i was a child i mean many people they said oh you know you're yugoslavs and so on and and for instance my parents they were shocked they were like no we have nothing to do with yugoslavia we we went we went away we have our own distinctive identity and so on and what is quite interesting up until these days despite the fact that we have a civil war we're separated we have our own sovereign entities that's one until this day some people living in europe in other countries can say look at these yugoslavs you know the you it's i find it it's so so the impact of this state and we can go into this it was of huge importance because when they created this yugoslavian identity i mean the serbs they never said in the past when yugoslavia existed oh you know we're serbians they were oh you know they were yugoslav totally even this guy for instance who is considered as the chetnik leader voicelove sesel if you look at his recordings during the 80s i'm a proud yugoslav and this is a hardcore you know technique but the serbs the serbs they really had something with the jews i'm not sure about this book the hebrew origin of the serbs but tell something with these people i think if they share they share look if you look at the i would say this that the serbian diaspora is is is copying

everything what jewish diaspora is doing albeit they're a little bit more stupid than them i would say but overall the same talking point the same talking point you know we are you know victims under a fascist conspiracy we were genocide you know the croats they killed 1 million serbs and we were we we went through the exact same pattern as the jews did you know and never ever have these hardcore serbian nationalists ever uttered anything about international zionism their problem with that they always go with this always the germans always the u.s imperialists they're jealous of us they want to control us because we're such a great power and we are and and what is interesting also with the serbs is that the russians can do anything if whatever the russians are doing they're gladly accepted you know i never seen more cacophony people for the russians than the serbs never ever yeah i mean a question about that about the uh sort of israeli identity of the serbs did they adopt that sort of psyop for themselves to make themselves uh you know have some sort of genetic relationship to jews i i think i don't know i don't know if they share some same gene pool i i don't know to be honest with you or if the uh because i'm thinking that it's like a psyop that the jews are always running when they always try to convince ethnic indigenous population that they have some sort of like tribal affiliation with jews so that the jews get their foothold in the door or their toe in the door yeah yeah i mean that's the case because i just wanted when because this is very important to understand when yugoslavia started to crumble in in the beginning of the 1990s and definitely when when the 1991 when the war started between the serbs and the croats and so on the the yugoslav authorities which were dominant dominated by by serbian officials and so on they did everything that they possibly could to you know uh virtue thing all for for the jewish lobby and so on and they said look we're dealing with here an evil fascist you know and they killed us and they killed you during the second world war so they tried to they went through everything that they possibly could to just keep a good you know good relationship with with israel and and especially with with these lobby groups as well however along the way it got out of hand and the us became involved and then i don't know but but nevertheless for instance if if you are very critical of the new world order and you never mention anything about that i'm looking from the nationalistic side of them and they have never ever criticized anything like that they did not ever had any kind of issues with with the jews especially the checking movement that that lord luck describes i have not encountered anything that the jews were prosecuted or that they had troubles with the chickens have you heard anything about that no no no no no honestly i mean they seem they seem to be allies in that sense do you remember this article that i've sent you about the serbian orthodox church in ohrid which is in modern day macedonia and by the way the ohrid patriarchy was and it's very important bulgarian city because uh the creation of the kirlik alphabet and there was a little school that was led by bulgarians that they were so bogus that they signed themselves like clement bulgarian anyway so basically these uh these people the serbian orthodox uh church with the jewish organization with the greek orthodox church which i pointed out before that with the orthodox church and with the organization of the of the jews they they claimed that they were the victims they all serbs and jews were the

victims and basically there were brothers in the whatever in their suffering and things like that so and i think i think this is a huge problem this victimology you know self-identification they constantly bring this up like you said in this infamous concentration camp of the asenovos that they say you know there was sasha killed one million imagine one million serbs were just just slaughtered just for the sake of it you know just for fun they were butchers and they were killing jews they were killing gypsies and they had a death machinery and so on and and they i don't know and they really they really they went to great lengths to convince this so-called international community the croats are you know fascist and so on but uh yeah so basically so basically they really copying the jewish points because i've read that ustasha killed with uh this knife uh circle whatever is the name you can uh correct me here uh around 100 000 serbs with the knife i mean you hear you hear all those stories about the asenovos that yeah they were torturing people you know making them you know looking to the sun for hours or their their eyes burn out it's just so exaggerated and so on and and for instance sounds like tales from the holocaust and it's however yeah yeah so they go through these lengths you know and they try to convince everyone oh you know these evil utasha and it's so funny also they always bring up the catholic church the catholic church and the germans conspire to bring down yugoslavia this fantastic entity that proclaimed brotherhood and unity and so on however with this brotherhood in unity during 1945 they actually the partisans killed you know so many innocent croats that that had that laid down their guns in that post-war era you know and then suddenly they had to went through this you know reconciliation they were going to coexist together and so on however what did yugoslav authorities do well naturally they externally tried to wipe out wipe out the croatian diaspora because they knew that the croats eventually when the time will come they will seek their own independence so and and and it's and in every conflict for instance you always hear the israelis going oh you know it's so croats the fascist for instance not long ago when when for instance it was in 2018 when the croats they they with the world cup in in soccer for instance you had israeli newspaper look at the croat the croat the the prime minister she's posing next to this fascist flag you know and so on so we are constantly and i believe that that's the reason that that croats are constantly under the scope from these from the international community what they're doing what they're saying and so on so yeah i think it's it's it's part of our history that will i think it doesn't look good i mean i'm very worried about this yeah it's interesting that i always liked the croatian soccer team for some reason just like i intuitively gravitated toward it for some reason like they they didn't seem sort of corny maybe it was just the way they were portrayed by the jewish media but i had a question about uh you know how in the weimar republic they were deliberately creating what they're creating in america now the sort of why degenerate culture were they doing the same thing in the uh austro-hungarian empire and then the serbian empire i think is it the same sort of uh cloaca gentian style empire well i would say it was a moral decay during that era not least considering the economic circumstances and the societies were not advanced technologically so yeah you had lots of moral decay yeah i would say so definitely do you

think that that was something deliberately done by the jews to you know as a typical uh you know ferment of decision technique well if you look at the population at that time in you know those people they were highly they were populated a lot in those areas all over eastern and central europe so i i would yeah i would believe so that that is the case yeah so you you that there was uh i know that yugoslavia was a very interesting entity because it was mediator between the east and the the west we can go through that this is this is very important what you say for instance when you were when when when when tito you know conceived this wonderful entity like many people seem to think that it is both from both from the left and the right i don't know why but but okay and and and and if you look at the foreign policy discourse at that time they wanted to create this alliance non-alliance movement they wanted to go this third way they wanted to balance the east and the west however this was done from a real political point of view because tito knew if he received support both from the east and both from the west so he can balance those two to to to sustain this country i mean that was the general plan so um and and yeah i mean it's quite interesting yeah in that sense that they because they broke from the warsaw pact i can explain for the listeners too in 1948 that was the time that tito despite the fact that he was a bolshevik but he knew at that time that look there is a problem with stalling and so on so that's why he he broke away from it and at least that was kind of good for our sake because we if we would not be under russian influence i think we would never have received our independence it is good also for us because as i told you the previous time there was a plan of how to say joining bulgaria to yugoslavia so it will be really a confederation of of all southern swabs so imagine if you guys would have joined you would have a conflict with the macedonians yeah no no i i don't even think that it will be a problem with macedonians but definitely will be a problem with the serbs and this was that's that that's why that's why uh basically tito started to create these fake macedonian identity to basically uh buffer or negate the bulgarian influence eventually yugoslavia and also to to negate the uh so basically the balanced uh uh serbs and to balance the croatian nationalism because basically uh this if uh the ancient or i must say the older claims of the serbs are that these macedonians these basically bulgarians were southern serbs and they were talking about uh end of the 19th century beginning of 20th century they called serbi now one of the ideologists of the velika serbia great serbia he was uh seeing serbs basically next to the black sea he he called all these bulgarian serbs right and they use these claims as a set from these jew uh yosef uh kanitz uh for the turks so they use this idea that a great old bulgarians were turks and all the the tribes of the bulgars were serbs or swabs they use the the term interchangeably and they claim that all these people were enslaved and so and so so they were serbs so these victims yeah we hear that yeah so basically because they were obviously quite uh difference linguistically and anthropologically including between serbs and bulgarians and they change they change the tactics through macedonia so they decided that these southern serbs it doesn't it won't work so they started to they created this macedonian language based on bulgarian language because it's a dialect i remember how my granddad that is uh from what is uh perin macedonia which is now in

bulgaria they in 1945 were forced to to uh to change the ethnicity in their documents there were bulgarian ethnicity and they were forced to change the ethnicity to macedonian this is this is all at that point tito and stalin were friends yeah and i just wanted to point that story i don't mean to cut you off but we had this on the previous podcast you and i when we had this discussion if you look at for instance the macedonians that then constituted part of this republic in in yugoslavia during tito they were all hardcore you know partisans they were all you know they totally embraced the yugoslav the yugoslavian identity just as the bosnians did and actually the serbs too but the serbs they were they constituted the upper echelons of the yugoslavian communist party so yeah so basically this yugoslavia is just a continuation of the greater serbia this is you know i had this is very interesting because i was once it was a few years ago in a debate with i mean a real chetnik you know and and he and he told me and this is because we croats we named for instance as a child of dissidents i will never forget that for instance when when my parents came here and uncle and so on we we called yugoslavia serbo slavia and this and all of us that were nationalistic oriented we always knew look the upper excellence of the government bodies they were all in the hands of the serbs naturally the military as well intellectuals and so on so they had a monopoly of power in that sense and what this serb told me is that oh no it's not true you know the croat communists they held power and they were in control and i told them well why would they go through the croats to genocide their own people and to wipe out the entire diaspora for what reason would they do so i mean it's just so stupid i mean however i i do understand this guy where he's coming from because he views it from a greater serbian perspective however what needs to be in discussed here is if you look at who were in power who i mean who controlled yugoslavia and usually what the serbs did when yugoslavia crumbled and when tito died in 1981 sorry 1980 and then they say oh you know tito was a croat hence you know it was a croat construction it's so stupid because everyone knows that the serbs were heavily invested in this yugoslavian project why on god's earth would they go through this enormous length to sustain this entity if they were not in power it's a simple logical reasoning but you know yeah but the thing with tito well he was by origin he was croatian most likely because i've heard different stories but uh he was communist he was uh and communism ideologically speaking you cannot belong to certain nationality because they're international that's why bulgarian traitors they created macedonian one which they created this this bullshit that is basically the same like macedonian bulgarian dialect it is to claim that bavarian dialect is different from the german let's say well i agree here i i agree here that they have an internationalist perspective and they don't view it in ethnic terms however i i will say one thing that under the surface you still have some kind of ethnocentrism involved just look at for instance ember hoja in albania for instance okay he was a hardcore marxist leninist and so on but under the surface for instance there there is a good case to to to point out that there there it exists some kind of ethnocentrism in that regime i would say to be honest yeah i think the jews just have to use whatever they can get at any given point and then they just you know take an organic movement and then just twist it

toward their agenda i think so too they want they they are they're pretty they are very you know working with this divide and conquer strategy and so on however they need allies and they're they need friends too and i would say the way that i have studied the serbian diaspora both in the past and present so on and also the nationalistic movement within serbia at this current moment i just see it as the they are simply you know on a good foot with the israelis you know they i just don't see any kind of resistance against the new world order stemming from serbia whatsoever they just pro russians and so on and if you look at how russia is contemporary russia is heavily infiltrated by zionist interests it will shock you i mean it's unbelievable i mean for instance this movement of habad lubavitch it's extremely nested within you know for instance united russia cadres all of them are on good hands with the zionists i will add this book which is written by stefan tomovic phd the hebrew origin of the serbs which i've never read it's interesting yeah yeah but it's it sounds interesting it is with these menorah on the on the background is the serbian flag so it's it's interesting interesting maybe i will try to find something and to read it but yeah interesting another interesting thing is that you know maybe you know a little bit more about velika serbia but i know that one of the one of the names behind the velika serbia great serbia project was actually jewish professor and he started he started to create this idea of these serbian uh tribes that conquered the balkans and they're everyone that is uh that is woven or slav or whatever is is basically serbs and interestingly enough a lot of these people that right now in the nationalist circles and this is kind of mind-blowing why they're nationalists why they call themselves nationalists but also they're supporting entity like like yugoslavia that is international that is anti-national how why why they're supporting that exactly to wipe out these national differences and create like a yugoslavian identity pretty much to the similar project that the soviets went through you know with the sovietization of their citizens that's exactly the the same pattern here why support this if you are in favor of nationalistic sentiments it doesn't make any sense exactly exactly and and what what i found is the serbs that for example uh they claim that of course uh macedonians were southern serbs they they changed their position tito created this idea of total different uh macedonian slavs that descendants of alexander or whatever this bullshit then they started to use uh basically the croatians that was just uh serbian catholics which is also total bullshit that's a typical greater serbian you know thought you know oh you know these are catholic serbs and macedonia just northern part of serbia and so on you know typical we have heard this before you know it's however what surprises me even more is how some elements within this dissident right can see like stalin as a base man i just find it i just like that brian rue guy he thinks that too and he's he's putting forth his uh nas bowl and alien agenda and also when they downplayed this heinous genocide the hollow domore i mean i mean with one of the chief architects involved with this lazar kaganovich we all know his origin i mean how can they just simply not view it what really happened i mean just it's just shocking just because stalin wiped out some some jews i mean he wiped out today entirely i mean ukrainian dissidents georgian yeah it's all basically just a sigh up on the part of the so-called alt-

right which is tied into the nas bowl type of thing whatever particular you know version that it puts forth it's always this sort of like strasserist uh crypto non-racial or crypto anything but nationalist in a real sense which is blood and soil it's anything that works against that agenda and that creates false associations between you know the agenda of the internationalists in their expansion of empires and whatever organic nationalism actually pre-exists it so that i can sort of insert those uh thought forms in there those those sort of ideologies and then they use that to fragment the currently existing nations or it's just the same sort of like uh fragmentation uh psyop and it's also what what i think because this is a little bit interesting for instance if you look at the foreign policy discourse or for instance these naz balls or even i mean they automatically it's so predicted whenever the u.s dumped something they automatically you know take a diametrical opposed position and and i mean it's it's so it's so oversimplified and this is exactly what happened during the balkan crisis for instance like i heard people saying to me like when yugoslavia you know disintegrated oh you croats you received help from the nato so hentai support the serbs who were very based and so on but people people don't understand for instance when when the war started in yugoslavia the croats received zero support from the international community because the international community at that time gave the serbs a green light you must do everything you can to preserve this wonderful multicultural entity you know it can never however what happened was that in the battle of vukovar in the eastern side of croatia the entire yugoslav military contingency they they tried to destroy this town however and in three months the yugoslavian army had enormous casualties and then the war spread to bosnia and herzegovina and so on and then all of a sudden the serbs were not able to sustain this entity and then all and then afterwards in 94 95 when when the serbs were involved in the conflicts in balkan they started wiping out muslims and so on and well then all of a sudden i give that to people the international community well they started the bombarding serbian installations in bosnia and then afterwards few years later in 1999 due to what happened in kosovo the southern part of serbia which is now separated well then nato started bombing serbia too as a reprisal for what they did over there so and i can understand someone who is not into this oh okay well why obviously i have to support the basers because they were going against these radical muslims and so on which which is not true either for that case but yeah i will i will interject a little bit there was uh bulgarian but i i forget nowadays this is uh i think a conspiracy theory so basically bulgarian intelligence intercept i believe in 1998 or 1997 uh intercept uh messaging between the serbian high command uh about uh eventual genocide and operation uh cleaning operation uh against the cost of the cost of albanians and they gave this information to the germans being a close intelligence service and from that day they decided to to start these operations now pro-communist pro-serbian uh claims that this was uh basically some kind of fake fake uh basically some kind of mystification from the side of bulgarian intelligence against the serbs the problem of this is that the bulgaria is heavily infiltrated by or ruled i must say by these communists so i don't see a reason for them to to create these uh mystification they just intercepted the uh the

serbian messages and they gave it to the germans and that's it basically this is what what i can get and another thing is because you you said that basically this was serbs serbo-slavia uh who who had the the command of the yugoslavian army that was quite powerful at that time who who had this uh you mean the population it was entirely concentrated into serb hands exactly exactly it was totally i mean if you look at the structure i mean if you look at the upper echelon of the communist party well naturally ethnic serbs if you look at the police also the military police also in the hands if you look at the army also in the hands of the serbs now if you look at for instance the conflict what many people do not understand for instance is that i would say it's two peoples that that made yugoslavia a very difficult project one naturally the croats but what is also not talked about so much is the kosovo albanians i mean they had all these upheavals during the 70s during the 80s and so on and especially during the 80s when when tito died and and the kosovo albanians lost their autonomy and so on they were also very critical of this yugoslavian entity and i believe and the conflicts they existed there you had for instance alexander rankovic who was the head of the secret service and so on and he was involved in various types of suspicious activities in kosovo albania as well however you know due to the fact that nato you know intervened and started bombing serbia on behalf of the albanians all of a sudden the albanians are viewed as radical idiots who are siding with nato and this is not entirely true either i mean if you look at because i mean the serbs they really wanted to preserve this kosovo folia that that they call this kosovo region which they argue is part of their national heritage and so on this is very questionable too because if you look at the gene pool of the albanians they're very different from the serbs yeah so basically what i'm looking for uh in wikipedia is operation horseshoe operation horseshoe was on 1999 it was 1999 1998 alleged plan to ethnically cleanse albanian in kosovo the plan was to be carried out by the serbian police and yugoslav army so yugoslav army was still a thing in 1999 claims that the plan was being implemented where nato justification for bombing of yugoslavia during the kosovo war human rights watch said in early 1999 that yugoslav army and the serbian police in an organized manner with a significant use of state resources conducted a broad campaign of violence against albanian civilians to expel them from kosovo and thus maintain political control belgrade over the province uh in 2011 the former foreign minister nadeshda mihajlova uh that is uh half jewish by the way just saying uh related in tv documentary that the bulgarian government had turned over the to the german uh unverified report compiled by its military agency which made clear the existence of the plan even though the military intelligence warned the information could not be verified now honestly honestly the serbs had a quite a long tradition of cleaning yeah i just wanted to tell this is very important if i would be for instance view it from a u.s perspective i would immediately think you know this is bullshit you know it's nato propaganda it's not true and so on however by viewing history further back in time and if you look at how it was during during tito's time as well you had enormous enormous problems with controlling the albanian population from that point on now wow if if everything was so good why would they rebel against yugoslavia would they do it just for

the fun of it of course not they were repressed heavily just as the croats were i mean i'm just being honest on that and the reason why this conflict happened with with kosovo albania is that when when tito died and the serbian especially afterwards during the he simply dissolved the autonomy for the albanians he wanted to integrate it because he saw it as an i don't know why he did this i mean the best thing would be just to give them autonomy and to just let them out it was totally unnecessary to wage a war like that it's it's paradigmatic to what putin did in chechnya now i mean now he will never get rid of the chechen putin if they're integrated into this this russian squares now me i don't know maybe because the albanians get a very high birth rate and they had a high look if you look at this they had a high birth rate i give you that however i mean i just see it i so why why dissolve the the autonomy i think it was a attempt to just sustain this country too now when when the croats the slovenes and the bosnians were all separated from it and macedonians too naturally it was a desperate attempt to do so but i don't know i think it went out of hand over there i mean totally and it was predicted i mean anyone could have predicted it that this conflict would would happen over there and nationally i don't know it's very difficult to say i would i would say that they just messed up over there totally how was how was the propaganda during yugoslavian time how was the official propaganda about the history of the croatians i mean we established that the croatians are quite old asian people with a different origin from the serbs even though there was a similarity in the language that but uh well i'm gonna explain to you how the discourse the public discourse was at that time like for instance the croat they were like fighting in the eastern front as well during the war against the soviet union and they fought on the in the balkan region too now now all of a sudden and when they when when when it became a reality the germans were going to lose that war all of a sudden they lay down their arms and so on now tito he proclaimed the discourse of unity and brotherhood it's called in croatia however it went very wrong because in the in the austrian city of blyburg when the croats surrendered there was asia well naturally the british handed over them to tito's partisan and they slaughtered these people so it was not a good path of reconciliation to go with that now afterwards what they did in every yugoslav movie that you saw it was always an ustasha and a german and some brave partisan wiping out an entire unit you know it was so stupid you know constantly what like one drunk partisan you know it's going out and wiping out the entire german croat unit and the croats that then that that suddenly came to power well they were very communist as well even franjo tujman the first croat president he was actually a partisan soldier did you know that nordlund no but i i was not very surprised here but he was but but what happened to him was this is another different matter he was also one of the youngest generals of yugoslavia at that time however when he went to study history he totally you know went against the official narrative that the croats killed so many people so what the yugoslav authorities did they put him into prison for this and then when he came back he started agitating for a free croatian country and so on and he has until this day considered by the serbs as a as a seeker as a crypto ustasha who nested into you know so but but basically what they wanted to do was like this they started with this

path of unity and brotherhood however the yugoslav authorities especially the udba the secret service they knew instantly you have cells of croat migrants living in germany living in canada living in sweden for instance where i live now and what did they do well they authorize x they authorize extra judicial killings on croat dissidents similar models operandi that the israelis are using when they want to wipe out you know anyone threatening them you know it's exactly the same pattern they had a huge network of traders everywhere you know for instance if they wanted to spot someone in canada or in germany and so on well then they started wiping them out and this of course this does not resonate with unity and brotherhood when you suppress one people on behalf of the others however the serbs enjoyed this naturally it was perfect way for them to utilize power you know yes sure just wanted to make a statement about that the network of sort of like uh clandestine assassins presumably organized and uh controlled or mobilized by massad agents that's basically what's going on right now and i'm sure it's always been that way but in the in the case of like gang stalking and things like that they've got people they target right away and i'm pretty sure that they're just sort of using the social media and stuff and all these other antifa people and various other jews and zionists to spy on uh so-called white nationalists and then they they uh further take that into the real life and then they spy on them in real life tail after them and then once they get sufficient uh you know sufficient numbers or they're this their time to make a strike then they're just gonna basically strike at all of the people all at once exactly and it's extremely dangerous like for instance like you just said that uh secret service what they're doing these extrajudicial killings you know it's and how their capability of infiltrating every kind of movement and so on i i believe i mean in that sense their power is enormous and yeah it's a fourth generational warfare technique exactly exactly i will make a little bit of historical reference so basically this was the case with the inner revolutionary macedonian organization or the bulgarian secret organization that operate in what is now macedonia and what is now northern what's a southern trace or northern greece and what is now turkey turkey greece so basically this organization of the bulgarians it was created by bulgarian uh officers that worked for the military intelligence in many cases and the idea was liberation of the uh bulgarians living there from the turkish yoke and from the yoke of the greeks and the serbs especially the serbs because the serbs were quite brutal the greeks were also quite brutal but the serbs were i mean some people suggest that they were much more that they were worse than the turks which must be telling you something so so basically that this organization created in 19th century they were quite active there was a thing called elinden uh rebellion or uprising that was quite a large uprising against the turks then they formed these people formed the units of the macedonian macedonian infantry divisions that fought for the bulgarian army things like that and these organizations started to be infiltrated by masons and communists uh leftists that started to to push this pansorism in bulgaria in this movement so these uh these people started to uh create these uh secret pacts basically for example uh for example there was a so-called main manifesto in 1924 so this main manifesto was a paper in which the objectives of unified macedonian liberation

movement were presented independence and unification of part of partitioned region of macedonia and fighting all the neighboring balkan monarchies supporting the balkan communist confederation uh so basically the idea of the balkan federation was to include all the countries there all the countries and they must be unified by the communist uh communist ideology and this was pushed by the uh international so in 1990 the balkan communist federation was established as an umbrella group for various balkan communist parties now this is under the these uh the agents are basically soviet jews that are pushing this and masons interestingly enough uh this first meeting was called in sofia to promote balkan communist macedonian question policy it was heavily influenced by the policy of the bulgarian communist party that as i said there were uh they were not bulgarian nationalists they were internationalist and they were rejecting uh they were rejecting bulgarian national identity they were creating this slavo communist identity this is quite quite interesting or so heavily heavily influenced by the policy of bulgarian communist party which had the strongest following of uh either the greek or yugoslavian parties so supposedly at that time the bulgarian communist was stronger than the yugoslavian colonists the bulgarian communist party agenda was endorsed by the soviets who felt it best served their goals of spreading communism on the balkans they felt that the bulgarians were the most revolutionary in desiring the to overthrow the first world war peace settlements that were very uh the after basically the versailles treaty was very very heavy on the germans and on the bulgarians so uh in enforced by the national bourgeoisie establishment of the balkan states they could also play the macedonian card as a source of revolution macedonia was used by the balkan communists as a relying point to overthrow the existing socio-political order for the code for the communist macedonia was to to be a political entity of various nationalities the bulgarian communist party took a full advantage of this bias the further to further its goal the bulgarian communist party is the support on the leftist in the form of international macedonian andrionopol revolutionary organization who is is post pro-balkan federation views they changed their name to macedonia federative so basically this is the beginning of of this creation of separate entity was macedonia and macedonian language and all these things it was forced by the international so yeah so sorry go ahead sorry i didn't mean to cut you off yeah so so basically to uh one of the uh leaders that started to to basically was bribed in the original uh nationalistic uh organization was a general alexander progerov he was bulgarian general he was a leading figure in the bulgarian nationalist movement of the inner revolutionary but he was a mason he was a grandmaster and he signed this uh my manifesto with the communists so this caused uh this caused basically uh his assassination so basically there was uh there was a right wing uh i would say proto-fascist or fascist in the in the revolutionary organization that were led by ivan mikhailov and ivan mikhailov was a close friend with another figure in the croatian movement uh very important figure called uh anti-pavlich so this this is the connection and they are uh also uh basically uh uh trading camps for the mustache and the bulgarian revolutionary that's all a common enemy against the yugoslavian government and against the powers that enforce the

yugoslavian power and it's always i i usually say this to many croats and so on what is extremely important so they can get a good understanding is that bulgaria was one of the absolute first countries that gave our our independence which we are super grateful for i mean yeah so so it gives you that historical connection that we do have now and now what is very important to understand is that what will happen in the future with the balkan region we mentioned this initially like for instance it's always been like a chess chessboard for the greater powers to exert their influence and control this area for various reasons naturally you have like you mentioned the harbors over there the adriatic coast and so on which is extremely important another i would say problem with this is that we see these arrivals of these third worldists coming in in that place you know seeking you know to come into the west where they can you know enjoy you know search for this you know dream of you know so so we have a huge problem here what's going on here both when it comes to geopolitics and also as a route for for these migrants entering so in the future i i don't know what is i mean can i ask how i mean how is the perception of of russia within alternative circles in the u.s at this very moment is it still is russia still considered as a base country going against you know jewish only card i think there's a lot of people in the so-called truther type movement not necessarily the racist movement but you know like jeff rents and rents.com and things like that i think a lot of those people are still uh you know idolizing putin as some sort of savior or something like that trying to create that appearance he's uh all this russian bear riding the russian bear or something i understand because if i'd be honest with you i would understand let's say during the civil war with the bolsheviks and the whites and so on i would understand if they would take part with the white traditionalist and so on i i can really understand that from that point of view however when they view putin as some kind of a based man who is a neo-bolshevik and who is completely you know nested with these oligarchs like valery kogan michael friedman i mean michael friedman is a is one of these oligarchs that i want to emphasize on because he is the one who is extremely let's say not only that he is rich but he also controls various types of financial institutions in russia and he has a hardcore israeli and also with the with the elements from khabar the lubavitch also connected to putin and his inner circle so that is one issue and the second issue i don't understand either is if you if you utter anything against what happened during the second world war or if you're a russian ethnocentric you know nationalist you might end up in prison so i i mean i mean i i just very surprised that uh that there still is some kind of a support for vladimir putin i mean the americans especially the americans and the germans unfortunately heavily the germans the germans really surprised me in that particular sense not least because i mean i mean guys if you look at what happened you know when the soviet entered you know for instance germany i know that some would say oh you know it's just you know they were under the this idiot this maniac ilia eren buri who was of jewish descent and so on but but nevertheless the atrocities that that that the soviets committed then it's just unbelievable how anyone can see you know russia is based in that sense yes and the the thing is that the russian narrative is basically there was no raping uh of of germany there

was a no no committing crimes there but i mean sorry i don't mean to cut you off but this is a true story this is a really true story i'm not making this up i heard from one of my you know acquaintances who lived and he recently passed away he told me this story when when the when the soviets entered even in in belgrade they started they went on a let's say raping over there as well and one of the stories that i heard and this was that that's one of the soviet soldier raped a dead woman in serbia imagine i mean this is just i mean the atrocities committed there is unbelievable i think that kind of atrocities reminds of the mongol invasion exactly i mean in modern times i mean so many they raped so many so for the germans it's it's completely i cannot understand why they would ever view russia is based in that sense because they're brainwashed and they they forgot the history and they and and you must understand i i mean most of the people that are listening me know know that i'm not christian and i see christianity like the root of all these things but even if i was christian i i will see this uh this uh empire the russian empire and dugin and all these uh yugoslavian project like satanic like uh like uh inspired by this uh i'll say dark force in the in the in the world because first of all i don't mean to say i don't mean to interrupt you i i am a christian of a traditional sense you know not that i have bought into the spirituality out of it we croats we have some kind of a ties with the vaticans and i was brought up as a christian in that sense however i do agree with you i have shifted a little bit away from christianity due to other reasons i mean i i just however it does not even resonate these atrocities with the christian thinking either so i just don't understand them you know i mean it just blows my mind away because we really have to understand that this was the most atrocious you know um let's say state ever the soviet union it should have been dismantled immediately if if the soviet union would have been dismantled we would not be in this horrible position where we are right now i believe that that is one of the tragedies of history that this state actually was able to survive i have any any thoughts guys on this i mean because we croat sacrificed our lives to just get rid of this bolshevik state i believe that i believe that the the thing with the soviet union is they survived the second world war but actually they kind of lost the war i mean they didn't fulfill their their initial plan to take over all europe and the middle east no but they just gave them a golden opportunity to i mean due to the loss they went into central europe and eastern europe and gained enormous amount of influence in that sense however this if this would have been curtailed somehow we i mean the way i see it from a white nationalist perspective is that if the soviet union would have been dismantled we would not have a greater china at this moment you know expanding and taking over the position as a great economic power we would not have these migrant crises and everything like that it would have been a total it would have been a total different you know scenario there were people like esra pound and charles linberg and henry ford and various other people in the united states william pele who are all trying to put a stop to the second world war because they knew that it was obviously siding with russia was not not their ally and they were more oriented toward germany yes and then exactly and if you hear let's say the russian apparatchiks apparatchiks right now the russian cutters they're saying you know all of

them we have wiped out everyone we have wiped out and called the 12 from sweden we have wiped out napoleon we have wiped out hitler everyone who is externally trying to go into you know russia and so on will get their butt kicked however when it comes to the second world war what needs needs to be addressed here is that they received enormous support from from the british and the united states otherwise they would never never have won that war i mean it's just a simple fact and now they did due to external help that they received however it it would have been a game changer in history and now we are in this horrible post-war situation that is still dominant where germany is suffocated heavily both from the east and the west and this is the reason and not not least to mention these lobby groups are profiting from this heavily to to just vilify germany now yeah and this this is very bad for us i would say i think this is the reason that we are in this horrible mess right now yes i agree i mean if you look at germany it's the heart of europe geographically but also but also culturally and spiritually it's the heart of europe i agree there yeah i agree there 100 percent and after this basically rape of germany and also this this uh this period of uh divide dividing uh germany into two different uh states the eastern germany as we know western germany had a little bit different uh path uh this this cause this cause kind of problems for the germans in their mentality in their culture even to this day you know that there are differences between eastern and western germany and the only thing that i would say that is a little bit more positive we had this uh what you had another guest on from germany and last time i was with you and he told me for instance when i view around stockholm how it is we see many these third world is you know hooking up with swedish women and so on and he told me the last time that you don't see that kind of uh let's say family constellation in germany well that's a big hope for me that this country maybe maybe can be a little bit you know and that it is a future for germany in comparison to sweden that is i think i think that there was a there was a still spirit in the germans especially in these southern and eastern parts of germany they are still especially in the east they're still quite conservative and they're still quite nationalistic so this give me a hope plus the recent events in france and i still are trying to contact this guy uh from uh the ex leader of the youth uh from national now uh and i will i will contact him one way or another but just don't uh answer my my phone calls uh but uh still the thing the thing is that france and germany are the the how to say the leading country in europe especially after leaving uh after united kingdom leaving the european union i believe this this could be nothing but positive for the europeans it's true like you said when britain is out of equation when it comes to european politics that is you have these two core states you know germany and france this artificial alliance i would like to say that is engineered by the bureaucrats in brussels and so on i believe if any one of these will crack you know and and one of them will leave or somehow we will have a nationalistic uprising i think that this will signify the end of the european union which i am welcoming very much however what is worrisome here as well we need to see it how the russians will view it because it will give them also a possibility however i would say that russia is quite considerably weak it is still not fully modernized society i think it's highly exaggerated you know the power of

the russians because the entire russian economy is like maybe italy or like the new york state i think it's highly weak to project some kind of a global power i i think it's it's it's only way to articulate any kind of significance in the world politics is due to the alliance that they have with the chinese and i believe that this will hurt the ethnic russians more than it will benefit them and any thoughts on this i mean don't you think that the uh the military of russia is strong or is that not true that's a paper tiger 2 i think that look i i think when it comes to they could easily flip over estonia latvia and lithuania i think that would be no problem for them i think maybe if the war prolongs in the region that they would maybe even advance into kiev i think that's not a problem however to project that kind of a militaristic power that they will be able to do that on their own i think it's it's a little bit exaggerated in that sense i have a guest on who is a civ nat you know by the name of jeff nyquist and he usually takes this position that russia is so strong and you know it can topple governments and stuff like that i think it is highly exaggerated i think the only way that they're able to to make this happen would be with some kind of alliance with the chinese however i do believe that this alliance will actually hurt the nationalistic sentiments of the russian people too because they would automatically have to reverse you know to a eurasian concept of empire building and i think this will destroy the ethnic russians because look what many people they they can say oh you're so anti-russian and so on i'm not anti-russian i have only i have no problem with ethnic russians and so on i think you know it's a quite a decent society if you look at it there are many engineers many intellectual people over there as well however they are under this they are under also this nightmarish scenario of a multi-racial society with central asian you know people from the caucasus region and so on and i and especially what is very alarming is with the decline of the birth rate of the ethnic russians so i think somehow the russian people will have to choose the path will they embark on this you know imperialist path this eurasian imperialist path with china or will they seek an alternative solution you know for a ethno-nationalistic revival and i prefer definitely the latter i mean yeah i don't think that the russians will choose ethno-nationalism because in a sense duggin it and putting their right in a sense if the russians embrace ethno-nationalism they will lose the empire but if they don't know they will have to yeah exactly they will have to sacrifice this imperial thought and and and like we had the show previously every empire you know that embarks on this expansionist path has been heterogeneous apart from one apart from only one one one and that is the chinese example the the chinese are really doing their job quite good if you look at when it comes to the nationalistic sentiment the foundations of the country and also when it comes to their imperial ambitions however it's not benefiting us who are white nationalist that's kind of a we will lose on this if they become a new economic power it's it's kind of interesting because russians as a as a whole we must dismantle the whole thing with the slavic identity and then you must dismantle the whole thing with orthodox identity and then you must i agree i agree that that's probably you brought up a very important you know for instance this labophilia this thought or slavs being together and and you know unified under one umbrella it's it's simply it's it's it's a construction constructed project i agree

here too i am and and i would say the issue is also with the orthodoxy and with with the orthodox church as well it's it's equally corrupt as the vatican as the protestant community similar we we have this issue too and not least like like and this is important too with with the zionist tentacles controlling all of these movements it's it's like i i'm very worried that we will somehow end up in a geopolitical conflict that will wipe us out even more especially now when our birth rates are declining we don't need any unnecessary war we need to like reorganize ourselves and just you know look after our own interests you know it doesn't we we we cannot look anymore you know what either moscow or washington is saying or brussels and so on we need to find another kind of strategy to survive and to give you the exact model of this i don't know maybe a regional perspective where we can network together and survive because another you know like for instance this conflict in ukraine it's total necessary they're killing each other in in a time where we're faced from this invasion from the third world countries i mean i just want to shut down this conflict immediately i mean any thoughts on this because we are in in a different historical situation now i think the uh the greatest danger is in the the jews internationally as a network working with chinese to try to uh impose these weapons on people in the form of the vaccination i think it's a very good point you you just brought up because like for instance i i don't understand either how some alt-rightists can simply side with the chinese because if you studied chinese history i mean the chinese from the cultural revolution i mean if you look at era that was initiated to where they are now as an economic power it has gone sensationally fast you know when it comes to their economic growth and also the power that they project in eastern asia however if you look at also what is interesting they have the chinese let's say officials they only praise the jews you know we have to replicate them we have to include them you know they're part of this silk road you know initiative they're gonna they they are going to play a pencil role in in this scheme and so on so i i just don't understand how they can just simply take the side and think oh the chinese are doing great like you said with the biological weapons that they have you know elaborated on it it's it just become very problematic and we are losing on that china has become a huge power in the in an economic term it has it has suffocated the middle class in europe and the united states i would say when it comes to outsourcing of jobs and everything like that yeah go ahead uh chinese power is basically dependent on american consumerism though so once america undergoes a civil war or whatever uh chaos or obviously even now the whole economy has been deliberately crashed because of this covid crisis that the chinese economy will necessarily go down and so how could they maintain their power that will necessitate some sort of military action on their part and i think that my speculation is that they're working with the jews to deliberately depopulate the north american continent at least if not others through the bioweapon of the vaccine and that's in an actual document by some chinese general where he had stated that uh you know there's a justification for uh basically killing off the americans because of uh whatever whatever excuses so they can take over north america totally for themselves that could be i mean definitely they want to outmaneuver the united states yeah i mean that's definitely the

case and we have seen so many strange things happening but also it's a very expansionist state if you look at their activities in himalaya and so on and you know it just goes beyond that so i just don't see china as something that will benefit us europeans whatsoever i think we will just be in their hands totally so yeah and if like you said if the united states would lose its position as a hegemonic power whoever takes over will not maybe benefit us either so yeah it's not a pleasant scenario for us why i'm pretty i'm pretty confident that the u.s will necessarily undergo further disintegration because you can just see how that's obviously their intention with all the political machinations and the you know political theater the donald trump versus biden and the you know the deceptions there but don't you think if for instance now the u.s has been engaging this horrible war on terror for so many years but however don't you think when this war on terror ends that the u.s will somehow engage in a maybe a geopolitical conflict with the china i mean it could actually happen for instance when in taiwan or anything like that i think that's probably you know one of the uh one of the game theoretic scenarios of the jews that if uh if they feel that it's most effective then they'll basically just have some type of preemptive strike against china you know like with hydrogen bombs or something uh taking out you know military uh military bases in beijing or you know whatever sort of major arteries in china i don't think that the war on terror will ever end it will be like this pandemic it will never end maybe not end but it will take a different you know path than it has been in the past because i usually take this into consideration you know this is very important for instance you obviously both of you guys are familiar with um christopher bolin or yeah yeah yeah and bolin he keeps repeating that it's the same like it was in 9-11 and so on however i see i see it a little bit differently now he i mean usually bolin he he is a little bit special he thinks that every every terrorist act that happens from the salafist is some kind of a false flag in order to advance the israeli interest i don't view it absolutely as this you know any longer could be in the past somewhere false flag to advance the interest of israel and so on but nowadays for instance the liberal media whenever a muslim terrorist commits a crime the illiberal media will immediately say oh no it's he that individual was not a muslim he was not tied to any network it's an act of a lone wolf attack for instance however if if some right winger a sidnat would attack an antifa member or anything like that well then it's a grand conspiracy of a fascist network encompassing the half of the globe of the society it's so stupid so i just don't see it as a false flag anymore the only conclusion that i have reached is just to fill in so many migrants in europe in the us in eastern central europe so so eventually we reach the ratio 45 50 percent and then it's total chaos and then it's much easier for these oligarch families to just dominate handing out free gifts to these stupid you know morons running around the streets and so on they're so duped and this is and this is highly interesting because some alt-rightist and they shocked me they view it you know as this islamic insurgency oh they're natural allies because they will topple this zionist regime i simply don't see that that the case whatsoever to be honest with you i don't whenever we receive migrants let's say from middle eastern countries i don't even want to mention the africans but if you take the middle eastern

migrants entering they are always adopting an anti-racist agenda a left-wing liberal politics and they're always going against nationalists in germany and sweden and so on so i i i just don't see any resisting coming from the islamic world any thoughts on this from from you uh i mean i want to get your take on this islamic world about islamist globalist religion like like christianity but yeah but what is positive with them i i don't understand they keep chanting you know we want to destroy easel and stuff like that however they always go against for instance u.s imperialism they always go against you know for instance the vatican as well i i don't see them as as like like some nationalists have said that they will lead a path and they will destroy zionism and so on i think zionism will prosper even more under on if we have the salafist communities all over any thoughts on this we we know from history that jews are prospering in the islamic worlds i mean the only people that actually resisting them are the europeans and not only and not only christian europeans but also even a pagan roman empire or resisting them in in one way or another the problem with the jews is the problem with the juice is that they always find a way to exploit some weakness in the their host society so if even quite conservative religious states like the bizantium empire like eventually the russian empire they were infiltrated because they were based there they're viewing the jews just like a different religion and the really the the people that uh seeing their real racial ethnic cultural differences with between the jews and the europeans are the basically the germans in the third try as simple as that so from my perspective from my perspective the the muslims cannot be real oppositions of the jews first of all because they had similar origin i mean even if you read their origin myths ishmael is illegitimate or i must say half breed son of avram so abraham or avram he's the the forefather of the jews and of the muslims of the arabs so even from that perspective this is this is uh just showing questionable yeah but so you see it from that perspective but look at also these migrants entering you know and also constantly you know adopting this so-called anti-racist agenda siding with antifa and so on oh everyone is a racist and so on i don't understand how they can view them as allies not even from a geo-strategic point of view they're they're not our allies i mean that this is this is the thing that i was asking some of the bosnian uh some of the connections that i have with the bosniaks what i would love to be in with them if you can have them on i i i'm trying to bring someone from bosnia to my show it will be interesting because they're not let me be on the show yes yes i will try but but they're not muslims so they they had quite uh different uh how do you mean are they orthodox or catholics or i believe that one of them is at least my connection said that he's a christian bogomile or whatever which is quite interesting does it still exist the bogomilism maybe they were restoring them but it was kind of anyway it was kind of one of the reasons of of the the balkans falling to the ottomans yes i know i know i know but it would be fine to get i would be fine because every bosnian that i have met for instance living in sweden or living in denmark or living in germany they automatically side with the powers that be that we have to stop racism we have to embrace migrants we have to bring them into the country and give them rights and so on because the bosniaks they were refugees from a war so they they saw themselves being targeted both both by

croats and by first so i would really want to i mean i would appreciate to have a conversation with a bosniak who is a bit more inclined toward our side that would be very interesting to to hear those thoughts because my interest was what was the influence of the arabs of these saudis in bosnia and he said that actually they had a quite strong influence there which is kind of frightening also because these these arabs they are even more militant than the turks and they're trying to spread this southeast did you know when these extremists came to the balkan you know during the 1990s war yes they were very terrified because they saw both you know one unit come came from hezbollah one other one came from palestine the other one came from you know you know saudi arabia like you said and like you just mentioned these peoples were very militant very aggressive even for the bosnian taste you know they were like oh my god who are these people and they all try to compete to win the hearts and minds of the bosniaks yeah and i think and i think i think it's sad to be honest with you that conflict that they were squeezed in between if you look at the the map of bosnia and herzegovina there was squeezed between croats interest and serbian interest and then all of a sudden when they lost their identity they were very schizophrenic they did not know you know where to go and so on so it's it's i think it's it's it's very sad but but then again it would be very interesting to have a conversation with a bosniak who is a little bit more oriented toward our side because i've only encountered those who are left and liberal leaning and i think it just it just makes me i just feel so it's not good you know for instance because i'm very much caring for what will happen to this country too in sweden in germany and in all over western europe and i think i mean we need to just have so many people on our side as possible that will stop this invasion i i ask i ask this guy is it possible even though they were because i know that there was ss division uh that one i know i know i know i know that so even though that i've heard some christians say that they are actually uh croatia muslim christians yeah that's true i know i know i know and i get this all the time because you know the problem is like this in 1992 i'm gonna give it a you have for instance like the Herzegovina and croat they're considered the most radical croat fascist you know that there are in in bosnia for instance and they told me for instance like this that like some parts like for instance the central central bosnia you had some croats living there and so on and they're very mistreated and so on so i mean when i spoke to them oh what about the second world war and so on and i get the same thing that you get oh you know it's croat croat turks that that it is not not the bosniaks nowadays um so basically they're cooking okay so so but i think it's but but i think it's very important because i always wanted to explain to them look you have to fled this country you know for instance for various reasons which which i can agree but don't you think that it's very important to to to stop this invasion and so on and then some of them then think twice and maybe okay yeah that's correct and if you and if you look now what happened in bosnia for instance when these migrants are coming in oh they're attacking the bosnian women too so so you know so they maybe there is a chance to make them understand look it's not good what's what's happening here you should you know at least have an open eye on this migrant crises that are happening all

the time yeah yeah this is quite because i've watched these old videos of these quite tall white in many blondes uh bosniaks that were dressed dressed like two meters oh two meters yeah yeah and uh by the way the serbs were spreading this disease for that day these were the arabs uh but that's not true yeah no look look i'm gonna give you look i'm i'm gonna give you that my honest opinion of what i think it was a huge tragedy that because they felt they were okay the croats are attacking us from one side the serbs are attacking us from the other we are european muslims we don't have anything to do with the middle east and and that is true that is true on on the one hand however the problem is that due to the fact what happened during the war in the 1990s we have all of a sudden seen a shift of these young bosniaks siding with the islamic state so i feel bad but still it's a minority in comparison because i believe that they wanted they did not have any opportunity to retort with alia is a bag which they thought okay we're going to create our own state as well but it was never islamic fundamentalist like the serbs say so i give you that and furthermore and furthermore i'm going to give another example the bosniaks knew quite well rather we stick with the croats than we stick with the serbs because the chess would have wiped them out and and and we saw this in srebrenica what happened the serbs totally and and that's however what makes me a little bit i mean nowadays when i look and when i find a bosnian bosniak botanas or whatever we want to call them and and when i talk to that what do you think about the migrant oh you know we especially the the female ones they're like oh no we have to take them in and i think fuck you you know we don't need more migrants what the hell you know listen we're facing the biggest historical challenge ever we have openly invited the strangers into our own community for instance in the past we would have put out some kind of resistance now we invite morocco tunisians uh you know algerians you know the sub-saharan people and so on this is the biggest biggest biggest problem that we have if we not come to end with this we're screwed and i think yeah go ahead my friend yeah interestingly enough i told you that i was in albania in 2019 some albanians even though they're muslims they got what is going on in europe and they don't like it it and this is kind of controversial because islam as i said it's a it's militaristic and they want to create a global uh islamic domination so this is the you know you pointed look i'm gonna give you my my honest opinion about albanians too because i know them quite well the albanians what saves them is this that they have this connection you know a very nationalistic sentiment based on skanderberg and skanderberg was a christian who fought against the ottoman and this is paradoxical how so skanderberg is integrated into their nationalistic sentiment however they also cherish turkey so they're a little bit so so this is very special so if you ask an albanian look what do you think they're very ethnocentric they understand they have a very good understanding what's going on in the west and they're very endogamous they want to keep within their group so somehow i have always seen them look it's the national sentiment that saves them more because they cannot open up to embrace islam you know this because if you embrace islam you embrace some kind of cosmopolitanism look at the isis fighters they have somalis with one teeth you know in their mouth fighting for the country that's true for the caliphate so

i think nationalism like you like you have said it's a so strong power to be reckoned with and i think we should just i i think we should just support albanian nationalism too i think it's very sound i don't view it as negative to be honest with you have i ever talked with with the serb that had a normal stance on the questions that we are discussing to be honest with you one of the best discussions i had with the serb was with uh was actually with a very i think he was uh i i think he is uh the aspirant served because i tried to talk with him you know in our language and he could not understand so i think he's very assimilated a very intellectual guy i give him i mean we have very good discussion about you and so on that was what happened he was very very good and uh but the worst i think that i have conversation with with the yugoslavia with the communist serbs the worst the worst possible conversation you can have everything was like the ustasha it was legitimate to kill them and so on but when i talk to this when i talk to this everything i think he resides in canada or the us i would love to have him on i have it was actually the reason why i started this youtube channel he was one of the first who gave quite good arguments i was able to pick him apart quite easily but he was he was very good i would love to have him on he view is from a great serbian perspective but he understands what's going on he understands also for instance that voicelove sheshelly was a clown he gave me that argument he said voicelove sheshelle and blotting me to chirinoski you know controlled opposition he understood these things so i would love to have someone like that on however however it was nevertheless it was a very anti-croat stance that he took um but but he was very interesting i would love to have him on if i get the opportunity what was his position that basically you're fascist oh my god he was like he he he he he insisted saying all the time when i called it serbo slavia that he said oh no the croats the communists were resolved in this he even went and pick apart the regional parts of croatia for instance istria dalmatia and so on and he he gave he was very good i'll give you that the only thing that shocked me that he was so much for a great serbian empire and but he was very good understanding on this uh zionist issue i i i give him that and he also understood the path that that serbia took was not good but he was an exception to be honest with you i don't know if he was a really ethnic serb because i tried to talk with him on on you know on our language and so on and no response there so i don't know i mean but but overall but but he was the one who who got me started into this youtube channel so we had very good discussions uh and so on this was kind of interesting because the the service that i have met they were like sieve nets going against islam you know preaching for a greater russia same old bullshit it's so easy to pick apart these fools you know it's my my answer my uh conversations with balkan nationalists were back in the early 2000s and let's say that they gave me a lot of bad taste because every nationalists had their own propaganda including bulgarian nationalists believe in some a lot of bullshit uh without many and i don't know it's very very hard to talk with these people without basically uh entering in the area of these um how to say chauvinism and and the other hand some nations obviously had big problems with their identity but i just wanted i just want to say that you're doing a tremendous amount of work i just want to give you that respect you know and i i'm very glad

that you have invited me to your shows and i think i think the work that you're doing is extremely extremely important to cast a light on this what's going on you know with this with this nasible infiltration of a greater eurasian you know empire i think it's very good and furthermore i would like to say and i always say that that you can have internet discussions like for instance you know who has done what who has done this and that but what i respect with you extremely is that you have put this active you have put your your your mouth where the money is in 2015 when we had one of the worst refugee crisis you actually took you know with your friends the hands into your own matter stop this insurgency you know with all these migrants entry and for that i give you my outmost respect for what you have done and i think this should be an example for what true activism is and i believe that in in the future for instance i will have to be active myself as well you know not just you know with these internet discussions i think it's very important i don't want to downplay it but somehow we will enter a very tough phase in our society and i think the only way to stop this will be with activism you know so i think i always and this is a thing that i'm trying to tell including to our american friends i was always for the direct action and in nowadays it's very easy to to become a nationalist just talking and sharing and i was for direct action and i was active in my teenage years so early 2000s in the nationalist movements and 2016 not 15 16 when these these happened with these big wave this is just because you see since 2006 when i entered this bulgarian national alliance i'm talking with the younger members and i was saying that the collapse is coming i mean even back in the early 2000s we can see the the crumbling of the of the system exactly and i think and i think for this for this amount of work like i i i told some croats that i know that i have you know encountered you know you and your show and the work that you're doing i told i i think this man deserves all of the respect you know that there is and for that i'm gonna give it to you and and furthermore i would like to say is that in the future who knows what will happen i think we will embark on a very you know problematic path and i think we should you know work together because i believe that activism will be the only way in the future if we want to sustain our society so i think it's for for for balkan nationals is relatively easy to to uh how to say to gain our traditions from the past because you see ustasha was very active in direct action against the communists the serbian chetniks and other enemies it is very easy for the young generation of just to look at these historians to to take the same path the same for bulgarian nationalists we have these revolutionary movements against the turks against the serbs against the greeks and against the communists and this is very easy when you know history to just to to see what is the yes yes but i want to say something i agree and i think you you you you see it from the perspective and i think look to be honest with you i think it's very easy for us to enroll younger croats younger bulgarians into our cause and i think it's it will inevitably lead to this because look the the way i see it right now it's swarming in these migrants like it never has and we have also a corrupt elite not only of course they're they're there's some kind of they're controlled by these oligarch families and so on but nevertheless this indoctrination has gone so far that even the average joe you know thinks oh i think it's good to have these

migrants entering they're suffering you know and and and this problem is that i don't think that it can ever be resolved through parliamentary means in my younger years i used to talk okay maybe through parliamentary regime we can read if we can revert this and so on i don't think that this ever will happen i think our societies will break down and when to break down the ones who really have done something is the one who who have been active and i think this is the only way to to stop this madness so i think you have done something that many people have not and this is a huge huge respect from my side thank you uh i'm propagating uh this uh i mean we must work on networking i mean at some point i will i will visit croatia and i hope to to see and to me if you come to me you can stay at my place i will show you around everything i mean you will be my guest of honor and i mean the most definitely and i would love to visit your country too i have friends that have been in bulgaria sadly i have i have been all over eastern and central europe but i have never put my foot into bulgarian soil but i would love to do so maybe sofia will be a place that i will go to to look around i i don't know but i i think it's i think it's good to we understand i mean the thing that i like about you is i mean due to the fact that you understand history from a very good point you understand the different how to say how the differences among these people too you understand also the zionist issue you understand definitely the racial issues too and for me those are the most important aspects out of it if you comprehend these aspects and if you have balls to to let's say that you want to preserve your country because i don't see this among swedes now i'm going to give you an example the swedes they bitch and moan about what's happening the younger kids you know they have like the nordic resistance movement what is it 0.001 percent of the population or maybe they will do something but it's but they're leaning they're gravitating toward the civil net side with the swedish democrats and when i see for instance these migrants acting so horribly they're like oh you know i don't know what to do they're very spoiled you know from the welfare state from the swedish culture in the society we need people that that are reaffirming their beliefs that look i can be active i don't want this we can go head-to-head with these people and i think we need this because obviously the governments will not support us ever you know they will not i think it's a result the more affluent the country is the more uh more lazy the people are and the less willing they are to actually participate in anything that's contrary to political correctness that's mainly what that causes yeah well that's one of the aspects but if you look at for instance like nordlaks you and i have discussed this in the past for instance if migrants would enter my my native homeland and if they would let's say go on uh they would go on a raping spree or they would groom people they will see immediately they will burn down all of these you know they would they would they would actually kill them i mean it's not like in sweden oh we you know we're gonna have to contact our authorities we're gonna have to do this you know we had one one maniac who was running around you know driving and killing people and so on and the swedes they left their they went to look after and call the ambulance for this guy if this would happen in bulgaria or in croatia we would immediately kill this individual who has done this you know and and i think i think in one way or another i

think that that eastern and central europe one way or another will become a safe haven i mean you mentioned on the previous shows that there are some brits you know who have left great britain and they have settled down in bulgaria and so on and i think i think that that we would demand these people to show an appreciation for what our countries and our peoples are doing you know because oh sorry go ahead no i i think we should show these these people an appreciation for doing not to try to you know transform these societies oh they have to be more civilized because i heard this bullshit too when english people are buying you know houses in dalmatia where i'm from and so on in croatia oh you know the croats they need to they need to move beyond this narrow mind and view it from the wall and i think why why are you coming here you know we want to preserve a safe haven we care for our people and i think it will boil down to activism in one way or another because as i said the governments somehow through parliamentary means change this we already see this it's not happening if we install national government nationalistic governments we will have even more problems i think it's easier for us to facilitate our politics if we have left the liberal governments in power any thoughts on this yeah let let me make a comment from the perspective of someone in north america here since i've been trying to participate in what would possibly be a movement in this in the country where i'm in uh i've never been able to find a single person who is actually legitimately involved in any activism ever ever everywhere i've ever been in across like the whole country so no matter how much effort i put in i try to contact people but there's absolutely nothing so there's nothing you can do in this country uh to participate in any like pro-white or racist orientation because it simply doesn't exist because guys sorry sorry go ahead my friend yeah the only hope that i can see as you are saying is people migrating to eastern europe and using that as some sort of safe haven uh that they can participate in and actually become more actively involved in something in real life uh because otherwise it's just going to become like a sweden in this country in all the uh so-called westernized countries or south africa because things things are exactly it's too affluent here and the people are too uh they have that uh mind rod of that sort of christian liberal uh mentality and they don't have sufficient experience with hardship to be able to understand the necessity of basic natural life in other words actual opposition to foreign invaders and so forth they're just so uh sheep-like in their behavior that they don't have the that life experience that only people like you have no because because you know for instance i'm going to give you my example for instance like when for instance i have um children you know and uh by a swedish you know woman you know and and she was like when she met me she was like shocked you know how can you you know it's so and and i always you know teach my children to be very proud of the northern heritage you know you have to you know you have to be proud you have to look after your interests and so on and when i see these other i live in a middle class neighborhood and so on and when i interact with these youngsters and so on i see that they're very spoiled they're not used to you know especially when someone is coming in from you know middle east or or africa and so on and they are like spoiled kids and i try to you look these these invaders are coming to take over you they want to

totally destroy you take over your women take over your society and everything you have to be more proactive you have to fight for what's yours they're like a little bird basically you know thankfully i've managed to make my kids at least ethnically aware what's going on without indoctrinating them too much because you might end into trouble if you do so here but but nevertheless and and and and the way i see it is that the resistance that will come obviously i mean my native country and bulgaria and other countries too they went through wars they have you know seen what's going on as well so nationally we'll have a resistance there but i i think number one number one is that we have to we have to network we have to cooperate because it's a little bit different now than it was like 50 years ago in in history we are under constant threat now the biggest scenario the worst case scenario we saw in south africa you know these looters going crazy you know and the food supplies you know are you know are are diminished and so on so this is a perfect example what might happen you know to us if we don't act now i would say i think that's what they're doing they're trying to orchestrate the uh food shortages and once they do that then there's going to be a lot of riots on the part of the non-whites in north america because in the last year they deliberately destroyed huge amounts of the crops and farm animals in in america and in canada also they basically severed the supply chain from vancouver just in the last month or so they deliberately used harp technology to melt down the railroad tracks coming in from vancouver which basically shuts down the whole supply chain you're based in canada or that's right yeah yeah okay okay vancouver vancouver i think there's any croats living there or not too sure but yeah i think so yeah i think i think so too yeah but i think i think you know we need to have some kind of uh i mean we need to organize ourselves i mean it's not look it looks pretty bleak on what's going on with us you know how many europeans are in existence right now ethnically europeans i mean and hard to say i mean if we include what is it they they claim what 900 million but i believe it's less 450 450 million maybe perhaps europeans or maybe maybe something like that yeah something like that and if you look at it we have one 1 billion indians we have 1.3 billion chinese we have 1.6 or 7 billion muslims from all corner of the world so we in we in 2045 2050 we'll have 2 billion african you know i mean it's not looking that good i mean to be honest and in spite of this we have these traitorous governments okay they could be i agree with this i'm designing influence but they're also cultural marxist totally brainwashed and we have also this problem with these liberals from the economic spectrum who are you know for a neoliberal order they believe in free movement of goods people and services and capital so i mean look obviously wall street is against us the communists are against us the other ones too the special people are against us i mean i mean i mean we need to organize ourselves because i mean with the french with the germans with the danes with the swedes i mean okay i see some kind of resistance the only positive thought is that in in my work where i have i have younger lads working with me and i try to subtile you know make them understand what's going on and they understand they see it too despite that they're living a let's say a middle-class life they're seeing it i can see a lot of generations having more hope in that regard because they don't have that affluence that

the current uh well established generations have like the millennials even they're more established in their careers so they have vested interests and you know clinging to the lies of society that continues to give them what they want yeah but i think i think look it's it's like and i i mean the biggest issue that i have is with people who only look after their career interests especially the boomer generation that can say look like this german guy nord lux the guy who was last time he was yeah yeah he told me and this was very interesting that the boomer generation germany are thinking like this you know okay we have 10 15 years i will try to prosper the best as i possibly have and then all of a sudden the country will decay into total chaos and i think it's such a disgusting thought you don't think about the younger generation what will happen about your kids your grandchildren and so on and i think this is something that we need to really accentuate and think about it you know because what the baby boomers should be doing is using the resources they have to benefit posterity in the form of uh you know buying up arable farmland and so forth hobby farms and so on but they're not going to do that because they're so indoctrinated with their possessive individualist ideology that they can't think beyond that that's all their their whole world view it consists of exactly and also their view was like short-sighted you know just think okay it will work out for me career wise and and also we have this issue with feminism and so on and this is a horrible horrible plague that has hit sweden so extremely hard it's it's unbelievable so um yeah we're into we have to look into our interest number one i usually say this you know to to put it to boil it down quite simple i'm a euro centrist mainly i don't care what's happening in the middle east i don't care what's happening in the far east either or you know the sub-saharan continent as well i only care that we could sustain and prosper us europeans that's the number one priority number one i think especially oh yeah go ahead and especially for canadians and u.s and whites too go ahead yeah i was gonna say about the feminist and women issue that you know they seem to they gravitate quite a lot toward the more uh non-whites at least to some extent and various other types because they display more of a of a macho type of personality or exterior sure sure you can always naturally gravitate toward that so obviously if you want to attract women then you have to be willing to demonstrate that you can stand up and actually oppose what is going on otherwise you're just going to repel basically i'm going to give you two examples for instance in sweden maybe this pattern is applicable to other countries in europe as well but the thing is like this one is the upper classes in sweden they are traitorous they don't care about the low income white swedes or the swedish working class so money is one issue and that leads to definitely power especially for the upper middle classes and so on and the second thing is like you said with the macho culture from these migrants coming in you know and taking over to have this war tribe mentality who want to conquer conquer and to some stupid feminist this can actually appeal to something that's because be conquered yeah exactly one way either financially speaking if they side with someone who has a lot of cash or if they side with someone who is more macho either way for let's say the lower middle class on the and the working class we were both screwed in that sense you know so the best way would be now i would like to say this now with the left

has suffered such a legit legitimacy crisis especially now with all of this bulkism and so on we will have a unique opportunity to just enroll all of these you know working class into our movement i think it will be very easy to do so i think that's a good technique because that's really the only demographic that you can appeal to because they've obviously betrayed the what they previously claimed where they were champions of you know the working class as marks exactly and then they shifted over to the cultural marxism so they shot themselves in the foot that way and there's really no way that the jews can possibly co-op that except through the nazbol siop that sort of uh you know nebulous ill-defined uh national bullshitism which doesn't really mean anything it's just garbage but i agree with you 100 this is a golden opportunity but there is another thing that we must take in mind i don't think that in croatia there are a lot of nazbols around no i think nazbolism is a little bit difficult uh to to i mean because i mean the problems would be huge with the russian influence so i think it's difficult to take them into this but this is uh i i think that nazbol is created specifically for the needs of the imperials imperial uh countries like russia maybe eventually america this is that basically pull the wool over the eyes of the gullible americans because the americans don't know anything about history or politics in any global sense because they have a very myopic worldview so they'll basically swallow whatever comes from without because they don't have critical distance or capacity for reasoning i mean i mean who knows what will happen because i think that somehow you have the certain lobby groups you have you know for instance the party at davos you have the wall street club you have for instance these cultural socialists within the media and all of them are working so much to just fill in fill in europe you know so in the future maybe the the western you know civilization will be partitioned you know on the one hand you have the eastern and central europe that will preserve their heritage and on the other hand you will have some kind of a weird you know metamorphosis of you know islam and these non-white migrants you know living in a liberal society who knows what will happen but for our sake the best thing is definitely to side with the ones who are active who want to are doing something not just talking you know my my speculation is that the kalergi plan is deliberately designed uh for that purpose to try to basically uh you know make america the sort of mongrelized melting pot that was the whole plan from the beginning was basically even from the inception of america when it was first created to deliberately uh use the white slave labor as the builders of the nation and then once they do that then they can start you know immigration crises or whatever and deliberately dilute the white population through the flood of mud and then from there yeah they can create their new jerusalem which is what they intended from the beginning basically through that dialectic yeah well yeah i mean it's it's one way of looking at it i mean yeah and obviously the fears of going into that this devastating path it will cause huge turmoil uh but the way i did it the way i see it the resistance is definitely eastern and central europe and i only hope that they will put the resistance against the brussels because i know for instance my homeland is uh is very much in favor of this liberal capitalistic order so they can be quite receptive to what's going on in at least the elitist are what's going on in brussels however to to just

make the peoples go hand in hand with this will become virtually impossible i would say and the same goes for bulgaria too any thought i mean we will not accept this i will move to bulgaria i don't think that croatia will have a problem with nationalism and honestly i think that we must revive the old alliances like ustashe with the bulgarian nationalist that would be the most ideal that would be the most ideal and eventually i i don't see any other albanians as i said and the bosniaks a little bit specific because of majority of their religion but we can enroll them it's no problem i think it's like you said if the shift would happen in bulgaria in croatia i think it's very easy that the other ones would adapt automatically to our side the only problems that we have is with these serbs who still would you know cacophy so much for russia that we need russian empire and so on and this is not good this is not good i think that the russians will use the turks like a factor on the balkans and this is this is one thing that you pointed out look in 2015 we had a crisis on a micro political level between turks and russians however two years after this all of a sudden there was a geopolitical alliance between russia and turkey now isn't that kind of interesting because imagine these serbs who are so duped by russians they thought that the russians will help them against this islamic insurgency all of the sudden the russians well they have simply co-opted chechnya and russia into their square in a greater geopolitical scheme to outmaneuver the west so i mean it's like you said obviously they the geopolitical scheme is to create a schism between you know turkey and nato so they can simply enroll turkey into the greater scheme of a geopolitical competition to outmaneuver the west and i believe that this is the path that we're heading towards the thing is that i'm not sure basically turkey must be i mean turks must realize that they cannot compete with the russians on the military level economically and geopolitically russia is much stronger than turkey but the turks they had their grand idea of pan-turkic empire with all these central asian states and of course the mediator for this is russia because they cannot so basically we're we're talking about can i ask you can i ask you about turkey because i've been to turkey on several occasions and i must ask you this some turks that i have talked to they are for instance they're also very much you know thorn in the one hand they don't want to see an islamic cloud all over their country because then they will lose their camalistic nationalist sentiments on the other on the other hand you have these fundamentalists wouldn't it be wouldn't it be better if somehow we would if turks would remain nationalistic i think that would be a better option for us because what do they have they have three million arabs under their territory that they are currently controlling now i know that they're using this as an extortion racket for erdogan to advance his political interests and so on but wouldn't it be better if turkey i mean my theory is if a dark cloud would sweep over turkey we would be in a horrible situation then because then we'll send all those migrants to us any thoughts on this yeah yeah so i thought about that so basically the thing with the turks is that at one hand it's it's it's it's dangerous because they want to restore the ottoman empire on the other at the other hand today for now they they look like like ally of russia which is also also dangerous and quite unpleasant but at the other hand we need the country to keep these these middle easterners away from us because when i was in

turkey and when i talked to people they told me like this like these syrians these you know other arab migrants coming in from afghanistan and everywhere and the turks told me they were fed up with this too and i was like a little bit surprised are they acting like this here too and i said yeah they're acting like this too but the only difference is that the turks you know they're much more fierce than what the germans or the swedes are doing and then i thought to myself wait a minute i mean i think i mean if they remain kamalistic and and and nationalistic i think it's better way to control them because then if we have good relationship with turkey they can curtail this insurgency obviously we've seen when libya fell well then it has become just a transit route into italy much easier maybe the best thing would be maybe the best thing would be if we have nationalistic turks running the show so we can just so they can keep them under their territory because honestly i just want to stop this invasion this is number one priority for us can i ask in what part of turkey in the you were in the of course of course in the european in the european no i was i was i was actually in ankara for a business meeting and then i was also in a forest resort with my family as well so i was in both parts and both parts opened my eyes a little bit i saw quite good sentiments in in ankara when i was there too i was very surprised i thought i thought i would i would be in a trouble and so on but i got quite good quite good response back from those that i spoke to but ankara was very divided on the one hand you had um let's say government offices and so on very modern very like the west and on the other side it was like iraq is right now so it was very divided ankara because my perspective is that these european turks that in many cases they had much more european ancestry than the the anatolian turks they are more inclined to to to european culture and civilization meanwhile the most of the electoral electorate of erdogan from anatolia and they prefer their civilization a culture the islamic ottoman turkey so and this is the problem because basically we have these two societies that they're looking to the future of turkey of different directions and at one hand basically the existence of the turkish state is a is a threat for europe because well if they're nationalistic what kind of nationalism they will practice exactly exactly exactly exactly that's true that's true i agree because basically from from what i can see yes uh at the turk basically this uh policy of uh at the turk this naturally naturally uh was accepted for turkey because the turks was was in very bad situation after the first world war of course the crumbling of the ottoman empire the only way to to survive was to act in that mode and i agree with it however we need to reconsider i mean it's a little bit complicated in that sense i don't i don't uh i i i just see it we need to just form some kind of alliance there i mean i don't know if you know maybe you know better i mean maybe maybe but i still don't see i mean the natural interest of the turks what are the natural interests of the turks they want to to keep their very strong influence on the balkans and in the middle east and also and also they had a very strong diaspora in germany yeah which is which is uh how many three million three million in germany three and a half i believe ah nice yeah but did you know what happened did you see the footages when for instance uh i saw these couples between these migrants from syria and so on and the turks were were going against the syrians did you see that no but i can suggest that this is true and

i also spoke with some turks that that told me oh you know berlin berlin was so wonderful during that time now we have syrians now we have somalians and so on and then i thought when this turk is saying this oh maybe there can be some kind of a you know you know some kind of alliance eventually eventually but but it depends you see russia is pumping enormous amount of money in turkey like uh what i saw was uh was more than trillion dollars or something like that in turkey which is enormous amount of money for for my understanding and turks will i think that truth will inclined to to accept this pan-europeanism because in in a sense this is the only way to unite and to engage in their pan-turkic ideal idea this is the only way to accept duganism to accept this pan-europeanism because basically it's not contradictory with the islamic ideology it's not contradictory with pan-turkish ideology and basically the only and also also uh this will buffer china because chinese against sure the geopolitical geopolitically they will see as an opportunity to take over a nato country of course for the russians the only thing that i can see is basically i don't know basically some kind of of split in turkey between on the on the european and asiatic part of turkey maybe this this could be that could be that could be that's a very good point that you brought up yeah that could be maybe this this could could help europe a little bit because basically uh european turks will want to to uh to uh maintain the european type of living meanwhile the anatolian turks they i don't know i don't know what what they want actually but my suspicion is that they want to re-establish this islamic state this sharia like it was during the time of the ottoman empire probably that's a very good case it is a little bit complicated with uh with them and uh i mean we we have to look after our interests what is best for us you know and uh just some way out of this madness at this very moment and i i mean some some view turkey as a base country that's going against zionism and so on but they have excellent relationship with israel you know extra especially for the water supplies to israel and especially also with them i spoke to some turks that are critical of zionism and they say that they are very in in in istanbul very pro-zionist forces and so on so yeah it's it's a little bit conflict complicated than that and like you said but also it's very interesting like the jews they really wanted to make the ottoman empire crumble so they can create their own state you know and so yeah and it fits into what we have discussed here earlier you know like the slavophilia mobilization against the turks a greater serbia you know yugoslavia and so on and just goes into this pattern somehow the the pattern is basically you know my position maybe i told it many times that basically behind all these politics and geopolitics and the economy there were some occult ideas these occult ideas and they are believing in these mythos and they want basically these global globalist empires and behind the data these imperialist globalistic egalitarian religions like islam like christianity like buddhism if you want and they want these uh the the they're opening the gates for this next level of of egalitarian societies that uh yeah i'm agreeing i agree so so basically basically the the whole system must be dismantled uh not only not only modern egalitarian egalitarian ideologies but also the ancient egalitarian ideologies because you cannot claim that you're nationalist and christian okay you can claim that you're nationalist and christian but in reality the the the

ideology of christianity is equality without nationalism exactly and that yeah and that's yeah well eloquently put it to you exactly equality in a supranational you know entity and so on we'll all get along and i think it's something that has played us from the past and i think it will it will really come across us now i think yeah probably and it goes hand in hand with this universalist conception whether it's socialism whether it's neo-liberalism it goes hand in hand with this so i agree so because the conversation is going in the more than three hours my suspicion is that we must continue the conversation at first i was planning to to talk about historical figures like uh antipa village and evab michailov because they're good example you see i had this conversation with patrick and he said oh he's always talking about these lefties that are terrorists and things like that and that the left is exemplary for political terrorism and how they're forcing their will but actually it's not exactly like that i mean the nationalist movements they were also quite well organized much better than if i'm honest much better than these lefties and for a very long time actually they were these secret underground organizations that were organized well enough to fight these terrorists so my idea for the next podcast is just a historical uh historical presentation of for example uh anti-publish i will do so gladly next time we have the podcast i will do yeah a good explanation for you with the anti-publish and with the ustasha movement from 1929 and onwards that happened no problem yeah i think what's with the ustasha what's quite unique i just want to mention this is that for instance many you know peoples that fought on the eastern front and so on i i think if you look at history from that sense we have a tradition of uh fighting bolshevism on a grander scale i mean in comparison if you look at the poles what they did is nothing likely to what the croats did you know we had uh we we advanced very quick into the eastern front we did very well and i think that this eventually led to our independence as a croat state for what we have done historically what would you say i would say that these i was watching back in the time years ago i was watching these uh young ustasha and these very nice looking girls with the ustasha uniforms and making these uh concerts uh what was this singer Tomic i believe yeah yeah yeah yeah yeah and i thought that uh overall the ustasha is more like uh popular like much more popular in the present day croatia than uh than the nationalism in bulgaria even though the nationalism in bulgaria could be said that it's accepted like establishing ideology i thought that those stashes are much more popular and this is a good example at least in my mind that i think it's very important to understand here and i don't want to go like that but if you look at for instance the yugoslav army was the fourth largest army in europe and we and we actually in in the battle of vukovar or anyone who wants to go into this can check it out we actually crippled the yugoslav army with our bare hands and this is even acknowledged among the serbs and sorry about the russians and montenegrin they they they even say that to serbs the croats defeated you with their bare hands you know it's embarrassing for us you know even the russians said so so and and i usually say this to my serbian counterparts and they're not very happy with this but then when they go and check the the sources and they will see that even it was an embarrassment for the russians they were god how could they fucking destroy you like

this so yeah i mean i think we did a lot we we fought on the eastern front we had antepavlović definitely and and during the 1990s as well so we really showed the world what we can do you know and i my only hope is now as a croat and as a patriot that we will put out a new resistance against this new current wave that is hitting us you know so i embrace everyone who is going against this sincerely from from the bottom of my heart who is going against it if it's france if it's hungary i don't care we have to stop this immediately because i care not only for the what happened historically but even for the futures for our children grandchildren and so on so we can sustain ourselves i i mean if it's bulgaria i'm more than happy to join the bulgarian movement you know i mean i think it's it's people like you have done tremendous work and not just sitting and watching and and for that i i give my utmost respect for a lot of you doing this so that will be my final words i will say that as i said we will continue establishing connections and we will i mean let let's be honest for for the western europeans there are several choices the same for more or less for the americans america obviously will fall i mean unfortunately will fall without establishing a national national government it will be much easy if they manage to establish national government and then america could be a platform for the like a protector of the white race but unfortunately it looked like it won't happen i hope that a certain group of nationalists in in america will take power but most likely it won't happen for the western europeans that there are several choices so first obviously obviously they must form network and their own land and trying to resist the invasion but i don't think that this will happen on the basis that then there they will be outnumbered they the nationalism is not very popular in western europe the the other the other choice is to move here now if they are normal people uh like like conservative and they will of course embrace our culture and and from what i can get croatia is very beautiful country with very nice people and if even these brits and whatever germans are moving to croatia it will be beneficial for them also to embrace the culture i hope so i don't i don't i hope so i don't like this i mean i think i think i would wish for for instance for us croats living abroad that we will go back all of us you know that would be the most ideal i mean but i i hope that they have good intentions with my homeland and i hope they don't seek to transform it to a shithole country like the others you know because we we i want only what is best for the people of my country i want always best for all of europe i love europe i mean i'm pro-european i'm a croat nationalist at heart and i'm pro-european i'm pro-white that's number one that that's everywhere i look at it of course yeah so so so so so that's why i think it's important to have these shows to network and to get along with people and to we need to figure out a way to we can survive this madness because it's it's no other option we have to organize ourselves that's number one now and then we have to look at all the geopolitical alternatives and so on so we have to always be suspicious we know who are looking upon us right now and who don't want us any good and that's the number one thing number one yeah which reminds me which reminds me what do you think of hungary and the hunger hungarian nationalism i think hungary is quite good i uh it's a little bit of a moral decay i've been to budapest i like it i think it's a little bit too much influence from liberalism

hungarians are a little bit special i uh i respect them our i don't like i i don't like too much zionism involved in this i uh i hope that uh hungarians are very special people man i mean uh i i do respect them but i i think we need much broader than this i think we cannot rely solely on poland or hungary i think we need to look at bulgaria we need to look at croatia we need to look at other countries too yeah yep but yeah yeah yeah i i accept that and also i know that uh orban is basically pro-putinist and he's uh he's a zionist show basically he's directly yeah he's zionist i mean you wouldn't influence i think too much well yeah that would be my thought so uh when the jews and they have always they thought on eastern and central europe i think it will eventually come to that they will they will target croatia which i'm very worried about because of yes animals what happened there and i think yeah i think this will happen to us too and i hopefully we will remain very strong and with you guys i have only optimistic views of what will happen with us i must think that way i mean otherwise we will perish i don't want that i think we have unique civilization i think it's only unique i only have love for us you know i i think i think we have gone through many phases in history that will make us prosper and i think we should never let the struggle never never let the struggle you know just bury us never and i don't care what people think oh you know sivna you know you're infiltrated i don't care i care about the survival for us that's number one priority number one so uh any final words if i could just say one thing i think uh being very conscientious about infiltration and all these other sort of divisive whatever you want to call them sort of uh people who introduce irrelevancies and divisions various ideas or plans or proposals that are not conducive to more purity spiraled basic national socialist principles or principles of nationalism in general which is blood and soil people like that very often are infiltrators so people need to be especially wary and also involving yourself with anybody who uh you should you assess them based upon the nuremberg laws yeah have any features that look jewish then they should be more or less you know looked upon with under a magnifying glass great i just want to utter one statement if i can go um croatian too uh uh uh i just want to thank you two guys thank you for having me on so much and i think we should just continue this i think you're doing a great job both of you i'm very happy to join this show and i think we have uh i think i think the next generation will have to look upon us and think look these guys are really thinking of something you know we're under severe threat and i i think if we don't organize ourselves if we don't become stronger we will perish and nobody wants that even i don't care if you think in career turns if you think of this look we will not be able to exist as a people and we'll be just flooded by these foreigners that have no they haven't they have nothing to do in europe and that's what i wanted to say that would be my final words my friends i will add and i will uh say like a witcher and hail victory hail victory and victory okay

Nordlux: Self-Defence

About a very important topic, a topic that usually we are not talking about because of the restrictions of the Jew-occupied white countries. So we will talk about self-defense, a thing that is very important for the health, life, property and the pride of the white men and women, including the women in that case, because they will be the target of the non-white hominids, obviously. And they will be the target of the police state also, it should be added.

Yeah. So what are the limitations? So the situation is a little bit different in Bulgaria and also different in North America. So maybe everyone could talk a little bit from his experience of what is going on in his part of the world.

Maybe you start, Sigurd. Okay. I'll just say in general, as people are probably aware, a self-defense weapon is a sign of a free man and being deprived of that is a sign of slavery.

And obviously right now we're heading into slavery to varying degrees in different countries. Some people have more freedom and liberty in that regard, such as in the United States, and others have much less, such as in the UK and in the Nordic countries, or at least in Sweden. So there are varying degrees of freedom, but still nobody is really free because if you were, you could just walk around like the Wild West in, you know, Texas, you could be a gunslinger with your six shooter on your belt.

And I think even in Texas now that might be the case. In some places you can have open carry of a sidearm, and that's obviously a good thing, the sign of being a free man. The book *More Guns, Less Crime* by John Lott, John Lott Jr., I believe is the author's name, statistically proves that the more guns that there are in a given environment, the less crime there is, because obviously the gun or a self-defense weapon will deter people from breaking into your residence, assaulting you, committing crimes against you.

And a gun is a great equalizer because, you know, feeble old women can depress the trigger, it doesn't require very much force to squeeze a trigger, and they cannot hardly be expected to be professional martial artists, or in fact, nobody can. And that's the sort of justification that the government puts forth, claiming that, you know, when you're a weakling, you can't defend yourself, you've got to use your fists. Ridiculous.

Obviously, you're not going to get involved in fistfights with people who have illegal firearms and break into your residence, or whatever the case, because then you're very much outmatched in terms of force, and you don't need to have any physical strength or even any real physical or even mental power to squeeze a trigger. Child soldiers in the third world can squeeze a trigger and shoot an automatic weapon, and so too can old women, and it takes no strength or ability to do that, contrary to the claims of law enforcement officers and people of that sort who claim that, you know, this is some sort

of noble, responsible thing that only they, the government-approved agents, are permitted. That's just more of the same rhetoric to justify disarmament of the population.

But obviously, here we are right now, we're in a disarmed state, we don't have all the options to be able to defend our lives, so we have to have recourses within the current laws to try to have the most effective means of self-defense against assailants who might either break and enter into our residence, or assault us in the street, or whatever the case, any number of other scenarios that could possibly occur. So definitely, we need to start arming ourselves in a legal way, in whatever way we can get away with at the present time. Yeah, I will underline the legal way because, of course, the accusation otherwise of promoting illegal stuff, which especially in Europe is a big no-no.

Now, what is legal and what is not legal? Talking about Bulgaria, now, the European countries are a little bit different from one another. Generally speaking, we have less gun rights than Americans, but it is a misconception that there are no guns in Europe. The illegal guns, you are allowed to have for now for now guns under the pretext of, let's say, if you're part of the gun club, sporting club, if you're part of hunting club, of course, for self-defense, but there are also some limitations there.

Generally speaking, you are allowed to have a semi-automatic gun for hunting and for sporting purposes, but the limitations started there. You must lock the gun in a case, there are limitations on the ammo, there are even more limitations coming because of the jufu, corona morona, and things like that. They even considered, there was an article from the beginning of 2020, that they considered taking the guns for a limited amount of time, of course, out of the legal owners because of the high stress caused by the corona pandemic.

I think that's the same thing they did in South Africa to disarm the people there. They claimed that they were taking them away temporarily, and then they just took away permanently. Yeah.

So, this is the situation. Basically, basically, also the implementation of the guns, this is also another thing that is different from country to country. Interestingly enough, in Germany, they had a little bit better gun laws in regard to implementation of the guns for self-defense.

You basically have a right to use a gun if your wife, property owner, or the wife property owner of other people is threatened. In Bulgaria, you may have a gun, a totally legal gun, an intruder could break in your apartment or property, and if he's not armed, you may not be able to shoot him, at least legally. Because according to the retarded law, that is a communist law, I believe that the law is from 1950s, you must respond to the threat with the equal force.

So, basically, if a gypsy or a criminal break in my apartment, and he's not armed, I must start a fistfight with them. And how do you know he doesn't have a concealed knife, or he doesn't have a concealed needle, which is infected with some sort of disease that he could stab you or something? For example, for example. But you cannot know, this is the great assumption of the world.

So, basically, there are some legal ways around that. For example, as I said, there was a case a couple of years ago, that a doctor, quite respectable member of the society, shot a criminal gypsy in his own, I mean, the criminal gypsy broke in the apartment or the house of the doctor, I don't remember the circumstances. And the doctor with illegal weapon, it was illegal weapon, he shot the gypsy.

And there was two charges against the doctor for shooting the criminal, and for obtaining illegal weapon. Now, in Germany, for example, there'll be only one charge for having illegal weapon. Because basically, even if you defend your property, wife and things like that, with illegal weapon, it doesn't matter.

Because it's your legal right to defend yourself, which is normal, even though in Germany, they're also restricted in the same way, like in Bulgaria, the ammo must be locked in a case, the gun must be locked in case, things like that. So, they're making everything possible to think several times before using the gun. This is the whole idea.

Anyway, for the most part, it's just a means of trying to neutralize any potential opposition to their police state. Yeah. And to prevent people from having a means to defend themselves against the criminal non-whites, who are deliberately brought in to try to tear apart society so they can justify building up the police state in the first place, under the guise of giving people safety and security, and claiming that they're not permitted to give themselves safety and security because they're irresponsible, or whatever that may mean.

Yeah. So, basically, the whole thing ended with, well, the lawyer of the doctor claimed that he acted in a great effect. He was threatened and he was terrified, which could be true.

And that's why he killed the gypsy, because otherwise, the gypsy didn't attack him. According to the law, he was not a direct threat to him. And it's very, very complicated.

How can they prove that? He never attacked him or came at him and stuff like that. It's always a question with all this ambiguity. These sorts of laws, they're so clouded in ambiguity that, you know, it just depends on whether the judge likes you or wants to wants to give you the worst sentence or the most lenient sentence.

That's how these laws work. They work in favor of the criminal, of those who are the criminals who control the government, and they work against those that the government

is opposed to. Yeah.

So, basically, the best self-defense that you can have is to be smart enough and to not put yourself in a dangerous situation. But sometimes it's absolutely impossible. Like in that case, basically, the intruder, the gypsy, enters your house.

So what do you do? Well, what I would say, if I could just diverge slightly on this topic, in terms of infrastructural security, whatever dwelling you're dwelling in or residence you're involved in, it should be ideally as infrastructurally secure as possible. So that means on the windows, you could have mesh, that sort of wire mesh grill that you could screw into the inside of your window frame, or you could have, you know, that sort of security film that prevents the window from being smashed in. But then that can sort of like prevent air and oxygen from entering into your residence.

Also, you can have like a reinforced door frame, and then a solid metal door, maybe even pouring like have some sort of like gravel poured inside. You can have specialized hinges, you can have specialized door locks, and so forth. If you have a bunch of steps leading up to your residence, and you could put like chains across it if you really wanted to, or some sort of obstacle that prevents them from really easily accessing it or going in and out.

But in some places, that's considered illegal because they want the police to have a direct access in and out of your residence. In the place where I'm living in my country, you're forced to basically shovel all the snow and ice around from your residence. Otherwise, that's considered illegal.

It's considered like a violation of bylaw if you don't shovel your walk and so forth, because they just want the police to have a ready access to go right in and out into your residence. They want you basically to have like open, open access to your place. Yeah.

Well, yeah, yeah, yeah, you're right. This is one of the passive defense basically is the best. Well, it's of course not sufficient in itself, though.

So that's just what I was touching upon there is infrastructural security. Whatever residence you're living in, you know, maybe live in a sea can house, live away, obviously, away from any danger zones, if that's possible. But the more dangerous, the more you're going to have to emphasize infrastructural security.

That's why you have all these privileged people living in their enclaves or gated communities and in places which they have deliberately destroyed through their stupidity and their egotism by enabling non-whites to crowd in. And then they just put up a big wrought iron gate or brick wall and then they go and hide behind it and so forth, thinking that they're going to be safe, but they're obviously not. So, well, in that regard, maybe you're having, well, first of all, you know that I'm proponent of having, let's say,

reserve rooms or panic rooms, but hidden rooms, this is also good in your house.

I'll just interject what you could do for that. If you don't have one currently available, you can take like a skill saw and cut up sections of the floor. As like, you know, like in Star Wars, where they have that in the Millennium Falcon, they have like the smugglers compartments, you could make like smugglers compartments in your own house.

Of course, you know that I'm proponent of these, and this will sound strange, but basically, if you have a bunker, it could be used for a lot of things like storing, for example, food, for example, instruments. And of course, you can protect yourself and your family eventually in that. But I realized that this is, and take in mind that we're going in the direction of a little bit of speculation, but the future years, the future decade, or maybe two decades will be very turbulent.

I believe that. Astrological predictions too. Yeah.

Astrological alignments. Most likely there will be some kind of large event, maybe even wars. So we must take also in mind that the new generation of weapons that are unseen of already, and there are a lot of threats.

So maybe the bunker is also, maybe even the bunkers are not enough. We don't know what are these government bunkers, how they were built, but still it will be better to have some kind of hideout place for you and your people. You do the best you can.

You don't just behave like a Christian and just shrug your shoulders and say, Oh, Jesus will save me. I don't need to do anything. No, you need to do the best you can at all times.

That's the nature of life. It's always, it's a struggle. All life is struggle.

And if you don't struggle, then you're going to die. Of course, the best ways not to live in that society is surrounded, especially in the big cities, especially I suppose in the Western Europe, it will be, and America will be the worst place to be. The big cities, because you have a lot of non-white hominids.

In Bulgaria, for example, the big cities, well, there are four big cities and they're not so bad because percentage wise, most of the population, like maybe 90 something percent, 95% maybe of these four big cities, they're Bulgarians. So I don't expect a big problem if shit hits the fan, so to say, at least for the few days, maybe a week or something. What is the size of Bulgaria in relation to like the United States? Is there a state that it compares to in terms of like, you know, like a state, if you could fit it into a state? Relatively small, like in North America, you have very large territories that Europe cannot be compared.

So basically, I can tell you what are the territories. Officially, the fishery, it's 110, almost

111,000 square meters. So basically 40 to 855 square miles.

It's not even 43,000 square miles. So it could fit in, I don't know, to make some kind of comparison. Texas is bigger than the combined territories of Bulgaria, Germany, and France, I believe.

So yeah, America is much bigger than Europe. America could be compared only with the biggest states like, I don't know, Russia, maybe China, something like that. China and Australia are pretty big also.

Yeah, yeah. So going back to, so this is part of the passive defense. So part of the passive defense is to be smart.

A white man, you must be smart. You must use the brain like our forefathers. The mind.

Yeah. And you must be prepared. You must be physically and psychologically prepared as well as your parts of basically your family.

Because it's not just a question of like simple street fighting, like you're going to go and fight some so-called leftist type or whatever. You know, this is far bigger than that, than some drugged out leftist or non-white. This goes to the point of scalar weapons and biologicals and chemical weapons that the government uses on the population through chemtrails and whatever else.

So you want to be, think about all the different things that are being used against you and then think about defenses for those particular things. So storage, food, water, learn some skills that could help you in the future. For example, you can learn how to use medical kits, how to help or treat some wounds.

We're talking about legal stuff here, right? So basically how to treat poisoning, food poisoning, preventing from spreading diseases, things like that. Also physical preparedness. You must be in a good shape.

Well, maybe if you're a little bit older to younger, your shape won't be great, but at least you have to have a basis of physical preparedness. Martial arts, I believe that is still legal to be trained in some kind of martial arts. There's nothing that they could ever do unless they've got a camera in everybody's residence and they're monitoring them 24 hours a day.

There's no way that they could prevent people from doing that. But what specifically do you think would be a good idea to train in for martial arts? I believe that the most simplistic and the cleanest and more direct martial arts are the best. For example, boxing.

I would agree. I would say striking sports are the only ones that have value. And that

would be basically boxing and kickboxing because you're obviously going to use your knees and your feet as well.

Eventually, if you are fighting one versus one, which will be quite rare occasion, maybe wrestling also could be a good thing. Yeah, grappling, some type of grappling. The thing is a street fight, you don't want to be on the ground like a Brazilian jiu-jitsu type stuff.

Because if you're going to go on the ground, you're going to be thrown onto hard concrete. He'll probably crack your tailbone or your skull and then you'll be knocked out right away, basically. But it has its use if it gets to that point.

I have bad memories and experience years ago when I was, we was attacked by a group. So me and my comrade were attacked by a group of Antifa anarchists. And I basically grabbed one of them on the floor, the earth and whatever.

And it was not a good idea because I didn't realize that there are many. So this is not a good idea. But hit maybe first, not a bad idea also.

I think it's just basically like preemptive strikes and then just keep your distance and just go in and out, you know, like that sort of stick and moving type boxing technique. Yeah. Now, going a little bit of usage of guns.

Obviously, your legal gun, I'm underlining this, you must know how to use it. Now, in America, obviously, it's a little bit easier to train and practice. Here in Bulgaria, it's a little bit more complicated.

But generally speaking, you can go to a shooting range and you can practice with the gun. This is a vital, very important thing to know how to operate your legal gun. The same thing is with the legally possessed knife, like a legal knife with different restrictions, different area.

There are totally legal courses of knife fighting. You can always get videos on knife fighting off pirate ban and things like that also. Yeah.

So the knife is also important because everyone could have a knife. Some people like me, for example, have several. And it is important to know how to use it.

Now I'm still in the learning process, so to say. But it's quite interesting and quite a dynamic martial art, similar to boxing, actually. There's a lot of problems with the knife fighting recommendations that a lot of people recommend.

They recommend using bizarre grips like ice pick grips or sort of like weird grips with your thumb, like extended over and so forth. You must have a good control over the knife. Basically, you must have a good control.

You must change grips. Definitely, it will be quite a rare sight, I think, two people, one

versus one, to duel with knives. I don't know how practical it is, but it's good for your self-esteem.

It's good for reflexes. It's good to overwhelm pain, because if you're training even with hard rubber knives, the strikes are quite painful. You can always use those sort of costumes, you know, like that padding that people use for training dogs.

Yes, yeah, you can use it, but if you don't have some kind of problems, because you have some kind of bruises, for example, or things like that, if you're a little bit more aggressive with the knife fighting, it's good for the people to feel a little bit of pain, because otherwise the effect of the mistake is not punished. It sort of like it entrains your brain to be more lackadaisical. That's why when you're involving yourself in any sort of martial arts, you always have to put yourself into a fight or flight state and not take it as if it's just like a little jokey game of amusement or something or whatever.

You have to just imagine that that's the reality that's occurring. Yeah, the problem with the knife fighting is that, of course, this is a simulation, you cannot know what will be the effect and also every mistake could be fatal. Generally speaking, it's better not to engage in knife fighting.

Last-ditch thing, just an emergency of the last resort for the most part. It's a very specific type. Also, obviously, it is illegal to have a bigger knife, but obviously, bigger knives give advantages.

Well, they can in certain circumstances, but smaller knives can also be advantageous in certain circumstances. Yeah, in close fights, they're advantageous. Some tactical operatives actually prefer a smaller knife, but they're quite heavily armed, like a back weapon, because in a grappling situation or in a situation when they don't have enough space, the knife is very hard to disarm a guy with an arm without any wounds.

Right, because they can scratch you whichever way. If you try to grab the knife, then you're grabbing the blade. Yeah, there are some techniques that some people propose for disarming guys with a knife, but they're mostly not effective, or at least they're not so effective as some people suggest, because most likely, you will have a cut, maybe you'll be stabbed while trying to do stuff, and in a survival situation, most likely, this is not a good thing, especially the loss of blood and also the eventual infection.

Basically, if you don't have another choice, it's good to learn things about the knife fight. Preferably, stay away from that. Stay away from that.

Knives are necessarily an offensive weapon, but not a defensive weapon. Could be a defensive weapon, but it must be combined with other things, like for example, you can train punches, like box punches. Of course, basically, it's part of a bigger, how to say, a larger training program, like the special forces, for example, they train knife fight, but

this is not central to their training.

This is the part of larger training. Generally speaking, if you attack first with the knife and manage to disarm, to take out your opponent, it is better for you than to defend yourself. That's a good general principle of war, is an attack is the best defense.

Just like William L. Pierce's periodical that he wrote, I think in the 70s, called Attack. I repeat one more time that we are talking theoretically, in a totally legal way, in the different restrictions, things like that, in the shit hits the fan and things like that. Another thing, kind of different, as I said, physical preparedness, martial art, using knives, part of the surviving is, of course, using different survival techniques.

Now, maybe in the future we'll talk in details about that, but usually speaking, you must know, as I said, how to obtain food, how to make fire, how to build shelter, how to search for water and to purify water, how to navigate yourself in the environment, how to look for different, how to say, natural herbs and plants and edible mushrooms or whatever, how to use, for example, compass, how to use a map, which a lot of people can do it, including me. Honestly, I try to navigate through hard terrain using only map, it's kind of hard, but if you have knowledge about, for example, constellations, if you know basic things about the environment, you can do it yourself. Basically, these are things also that must be considered for survival.

In a city environment, you must have an exact plan, for example, how to leave the city, because you must realize... It's really hard to leave it at all. Yeah. If you're going to try to get out with a vehicle and a lot of stuff, they'll be much more difficult than if you were to try to somehow hitchhike it or maybe just find a train and then just, you know, be a hobo on the train and leave with the train, but they'd probably shut down that also in the event of an emergency.

So, basically, this is a thing with skills. Now, one of the major things that I mentioned that is good to have physical preparedness. Also, it is good to have some kind of material preparedness.

It depends what are your circumstances, but a lot of people, and this is nothing new for the people that are preppers, prefer the bug-out bag. So, basically, a bag that is full with everything necessary that will allow you to leave the city, for example, or your location as fast as possible. Or some people think that, as I mentioned, some people think the other option is to have, as I said, a hideout, a bunker, hidden rooms with food and water and things like that.

This is also possible, but we don't know what exactly scenario will happen. Yeah, I came up with this concept. I'm sure others have come up with a similar idea.

It's just layers of security. You think about yourself first and then you think about the

environment in which you're in and then you think about the more extended larger environment and then whatever particular environment. So, it's like a concentric circle of security, of items and skills that you would need.

So, for yourself, it would be what do you have on your person, what are your intentions, what are you trying to do, what items do you need, what skills do you need that you can take with you when you're only by yourself, you have no larger environment or vehicle. That would be a greater circle. And then from there, it would be your residence or your particular territory, which would be a greater circle as well.

So, it's sort of like you're taking a concentric circle that's mobile, a concentric series of circles like a bullseye and you're the target of that bullseye and you're just moving around in certain environments and then that target changes in terms of the items and the skills required for different particular environments. So, with the self, you're going to want to have on your person certain type of clothes, certain type of weapons, certain type of legal weapons, of course, and certain type of information, maybe certain types of commodities that you can exchange with other people. When your credit cards and debit cards, those machines don't work, you're going to have to have some barter items, maybe, that you can buy people's, you know, buy people's services.

Like, if you want to drive somewhere, you've got to pay somebody some silver coins or some physical cash or something of that sort that you can use as barter. Absolutely, this is another part of preparedness to have some kind of exchange items or currency or something that could be viable after the eventual collapse. And for that, that could be a different show because it's not entirely really self-defense related but anything that's very compact in value and that's highly in demand for most people, that is of greatest value in that sort of circumstances.

Of course, also, there are some people that practice primitive survival, like basically practicing with traps, which I suppose could be very important in a certain survival situation. Also, practicing, as I said, the martial arts, also practicing different to produce primitive weapons, like bows, spears, a lot of things that could be set for the survival. So, this is a thing to be said, that we don't know what exactly will happen in the future.

A lot of different, for example, I had a podcast recently with an American guy that he, for example, underlined this theory that Bill Gates will try to darken the skies and to prevent the sunlight to warm the surface of the earth. By the way, this kind of predicted in the Norse myths with this... Yes, exactly, with this winter and the Bulgarian equivalent in the fall, they said that the god of the storms will sink in this. So, this suggests a lot of storms at the end.

Well, they're already doing this with chemtrails that block the sunlight and it filters out UVB radiation so that you can't get, you can't synthesize vitamin D as easily. Yeah, this could be also part of the plan. So, we don't know what exactly will happen.

So, you must look at different possibilities. Also, of course, nuclear war, or also just a total breakout of a real virus of viruses, which maybe they're practicing for something big and real this time, who the fuck knows, or maybe financial collapse, or maybe combination of all these factors, or maybe just the hominids will start to rampage on the streets. We are not sure what will happen.

We are sure that something is coming. My suggestion is the next 10 to 20 years. 20 years is a little bit longer period that I think.

I'm thinking it's going to be before 2026 and it'll probably culminate around 2026, according to people's predictions like Edgar Cayce and so forth, and apparently that's something to do with astrological factors that will obtain at that time. What he said about 2026? That there would be flooding. It's a lot of predictions that he had predicted about global flooding and so forth, which is a result of cosmological changes that will affect the aether and then that will create mass catastrophes with a global flood.

And most of the most of Europe in the western northern areas would be submerged under the ocean, and then parts of China would be, and in America, much of America would be. People can look it up on the internet. If you do a search for Edgar Cayce map, you could find different people's conceptions of what that would be in different regions.

So, people would want to be in an area that is high elevation away from low land, ideally, because that way you can avoid any of the sort of flooding. This is also interesting because recently I had a podcast with Arendt from South Africa, which quoted one of the predictions of the prophecies of Zinner von Rendsburg, and one of the predictions was connected with the melting of the ice, which could cause floods. So, yeah, this is a thing, so to say, that we must also take in mind.

Generally speaking, the first step of preparedness is to be informed. Then to start to take measures, like it is good to be aware of the present situation in your part of the world, but also in the whole earth. Also, it is good to be well technically prepared, well physically prepared.

Also, it is good to have a group of friends, so to say, not a large group, but a group big enough to survive. Because if you're trying to do it all on your own, you're necessarily going to fail. It doesn't really matter how much in the way of ammunition or how much in the way of resources you have.

If you're just an isolate who just lives your life in some sort of mansion on a hill, then you're the one who's going to be known and targeted by everybody in your surrounding area, so having a lot of money isn't going to help you. It will just paint a target on your back. So yeah, this is also a thing.

Also, it is good, as I said, it's one of the most important things to have survival skills, to treat wounds, to treat diseases, to find and purify water. This is one of the most important things, to know how to find and produce food. You need some knowledge, even if you have storage food in some hideout or something, you need knowledge how to combine different types of food.

For example, a lot of people, they're storing rice and beans for carbs and proteins. Also, if the conditions allow, you must have knowledge. So basically, the survival on itself is a whole different science.

I don't even know if it's really going to get to that point where people are going to be doing wilderness survival, because once things start crashing down like a Turner Diaries-style scenario, society is still going to be functioning to some extent in some ways, like South Africa, and it might not even get to the point where it's just this Mad Max scenario. It's more likely going to be a sort of slow-boil chaos, and then it will just be warring factions and so forth. But the society and infrastructure will still probably be, at least at a very basic level, stable in most non-third-world countries.

By the way, it depends what is the scenario, as I mentioned. It depends what they're planning. My suggestion is that they want to, as you mentioned, to create this slow-boiling scenario, and to squeeze us slowly, and to destroy us.

Otherwise, if they destroy the whole society, they basically could lose the control. And I don't think that this is their final goal. They want to be pretty much in control of the situation, and to create a controlled chaos.

Of course, given the nature of the Jews, they're a vengeful and spiteful bunch, so if it ever goes south for them, where they believe that they can no longer gain a victory, then they may very well just, like they said with the Samson Option, they'll level the castles of Europe with their nuclear bombs and so forth. So they might eventually get to that point where they drag things down to such an extent that enough people wake up to them, that they have too much opposition to them, and they know that there's not any hope. So they'll unleash whatever sort of diseases they've cooked up, or biological weapons or something.

Or combinations of everything. Pretty much, yeah. Like it says in the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, we'll respond with the guns of China or America, or whatever the quotation was.

I believe that they mentioned Japan at that point, but it doesn't matter. One of the things that we must understand is that the enemy had an apocalyptic type of thinking. They're ready to destroy the world and not to give the power over the earth.

This is represented by the Samson Option. So the Samson Option is, as I believe it was

the plan of Israel, to take, if it's threatened by destruction, to take down whole Europe with nuclear weapons that obviously they possess. Yeah, that's their sort of vengeful nature.

Well, we should just go through the self-defense matters, because we understand the context well enough that you can only do so much, but you want to do the most that you can, or do the best that you can with the meager means available from you. If there's a nuclear war going on around you, and the only thing you can do is just have a little steak knife to defend yourself from foreign invaders, you're not going to just lie down and let them kill you. You're going to try to give yourself a fighting chance for survival by using that steak knife to attack them and then to get to safety and so on and so forth, because that's what life is, right? It's just one perpetual struggle after another.

Absolutely, and you must train your physics and psychology to build the fighting spirit in you. Which, by the way, maybe it's not a bad idea to train a little bit in a different survival situation, like maybe to try to do, I don't know, a march in a hard terrain, so to say, for 10, 15 miles to try to survive on what you hunt or what you can find. Things like that, just training different types of skills.

But I wanted to read a little bit about the Samson option. Before I just interject, another good idea for training is doing war game scenarios with paintball guns. Yeah, but from what I've got, training with paintball is a little bit like as we mentioned before, the training with a knife and with heavy padding on the body.

Basically, you're losing a part of the survival instinct if you train a little bit more with paintball. I guess so, but it could to some extent replicate a real scenario. Yeah, yeah.

So, basically, Samson option, Israel nuclear arsenal and American foreign policy, this is part of the Wikipedia, right? So, it's not very deep. The Samson option, Israel nuclear arsenal and American foreign policy is a 1991 book by Seymour Hersh. It details the history of the Israel nuclear weapons program and its effects on Israel-American relations.

The Samson option of the book title refers to the nuclear strategy whereby Israel would launch a massive nuclear retaliatory strike if the state itself was being overrun. Just as the biblical figure Samson is said to have pushed apart the pillars of a Philistine temple, by the way, the Philistines were white people, bringing down the roof and killing himself and thousands of Palestinians who had gathered to see him humiliated. According to the New York Times, Hersh relied on Ari Ben Menashe, a former Israel government employee who said that he worked for Israeli intelligence for much of his information of the state of Israel nuclear program.

However, Hersh conferred all of this information with at least one other source. Hersh did not travel to Israel to conduct interviews for the book, believing that he might be subject

to Israeli military censor. Nevertheless, he did interview with Israelis in the United States and Europe during the three years of his research.

Now, there are suggestions that part of the targets for the nuclear strikes are European cities. Right, yeah, I can see that being the case. Another reason to keep as far away from the city as you possibly can.

Yeah, this is part of the, how to say, of the being smart part of the preparedness, because if you're trapped in the city, it could be too late. I mean, I believe that there will start to at least the first warning system will warn something like two, maybe five minutes before the nuclear weapon hits the target. So you basically won't have any chance to survive at that point.

Yeah, they may as well not even warn people at all, at least that way they won't be panicking before they die. Maybe, maybe. So yeah, this is another thing that living out of the big cities, but living out of the big cities also offer possibilities to be attacked by a gang of hungry hominids at some point.

Because if the civilization is destroyed, the situation after the fall are basically numerous competing gangs that I believe will form on the basis of racial, on the racial basis. So yeah, that's inevitably what will happen. There's an interesting anime cartoon called The Fist of the North Star.

I'm not too sure if you're familiar with that. It's from the 80s. And it basically shows like a post-apocalyptic scenario where roving gangs just roam around trying to rob people for food and, you know, driving around on motorcycles and so forth.

It's a pretty amusing cartoon. But I can definitely see something similar to that happening, only maybe on a lesser scale. It'll definitely be gangs.

And so what you need to do, obviously, is just to try to form your own self-defense unit to protect yourself and your infrastructure against them. Because the target for all the non-whites, the Chinese, jihadists, whatever, whoever, non-white group in your particular area, you know, is obviously to take over the military facilities. Because once they can get those, then they can take over large regions with the military armaments in those particular facilities or military bases.

Once they can take the cities, they can take the reserve units that are around the city. Yeah. We discussed in several podcasts already that maybe they will start a third world war scenario, or maybe they will start a number of small conflicts in America and in Europe based on the race, based on religion.

And these basically in the two different scenarios that we cannot predict what will happen. But in the large-scale high-tech conflict in the future, my suggestion is that they will use a lot of biological weapons. They will use a lot of maybe tactical nukes.

Maybe they will use a lot of drones. Yeah, I can definitely see them employing drone strikes against especially whites who are pro-white. Also, for the people not informed, there are quite advanced systems that could find buildings under the earth.

So, these are for the bunkers. And also, they could find things under, for example, a jungle or thick forest. Yeah, they've got like thermography and things of that sort.

Yeah. So, this also must be taken in mind that if they're really well-organized, if this present system survives somehow, they have the text to find you. Right.

That's why all those libertarians are fools because they think that they can just sit around and puff their dope in the middle of nowhere or something like that. And somehow, you're going to keep on getting your cable TV or your internet connection or you're going to somehow be able to live your own life like an island in Tyrone to yourself and just somehow be left alone. Whatever you have is just going to be robbed from you and stolen by whatever overpowering force because a stronger force overcomes a weaker force.

And that's just a principle of warfare. And therefore, even if you're a total egotist, you better lay aside your ego or you're not going to exist. So, you can't be an egotist in this life.

And that's why this society is the way it is because of the egotism of the people, especially the upper class, the moneyed people. They think that they can just hide away and ignore reality. But obviously, they're just bringing about their own destruction.

Yeah. All these people have a totally false philosophy of life. I mean, because they're individualists and materialists, of course, in most cases, they cannot understand the natural law, the natural law.

And they also don't know much about history. If they knew more about history, they will understand that actually the anarchists, different type of anarchists, but including libertarian types and leftist anarchists, they supported Bolshevism during the Bolshevik revolution, so to say. That whole mentality ties it in with that primitive mindset.

Early Christianity was the same thing. That's why Oswald Spengler called Christianity the grandmother of Bolshevism, because it's just that same sort of spiteful desire to destroy. Destroy that which is beyond you or which is superior to you.

And people who are anarchists gravitate toward that sort of a delight in chaos, that delight in destruction. Yeah. So basically, it will be quite hard for quite hard for these kinds of people to understand that.

Very might is right. I mean, the people with higher level of organization and the higher, more resources and more people, that usually win. Not always.

Sometimes the creativity gives up ahead. But I was giving example with the anarchists during the Bolshevik revolution. They actually fought the White Army of the Imperial Russians, because they were afraid of the restoration of the empire.

And of course, the White Army was full of agents. They were corrupt. They didn't have a good idea how to restore the empire.

But at some point, the Bolsheviks got rid of the anarchists, because they were not needed. They were the useful idiots. And that's the same today, because most of those who claim to be libertarians and anarchists now are usually a bunch of privileged people from suburbia who are white.

Yes. So, as I mentioned before, individualism, it is good to be individually prepared, and everyone must take and of course, everyone must understand yourself. I mean, I don't think if, for example, you are elderly or you are not in good health in one way or another, you must train and practice according to your abilities.

Yeah, thank you. I don't, of course, it will be very surprising if you have the same ability like, let's say, 20-year-old or 25-year-old. You have to be some sort of martial arts master or something to be like that.

Even then, the 20-year-old could overpower you or something. It's not necessarily the case that you're going to be a victor just because you're a martial artist, because all it takes is just somebody picking up a brick and throwing it at your skull. Or a stone or whatever, and then all your martial arts skills aren't going to matter very much.

Yeah. So, the other thing is, be smart. This is a very good advice.

Be smart at what is the situation. A lot of people didn't believe back in 2019 that something like the pandemic will happen. But even people like us that were more or less knowledgeable about the Jewish mindset and what they're planning, we were kind of surprised because we didn't know when exactly this will happen.

Obviously, they're preparing even bigger steps for globalization, like who the fuck knows, maybe financial collapse. And if they're preparing financial collapse, this will cause quite a large amount of chaos, especially in the first world countries, especially in America, as I said, the part of Western Europe. Once their welfare gets cut off and there'll be rioting in the streets and once that happens, then they'll be able to impose martial law and they might be able to impose the United Nations infiltrating in some form.

And once that happens, that's sort of like opening up the floodgates because then they can do whatever they want. They can blame it on scapegoats, so they can just eliminate people, they can round people up, or they can exterminate large populations. They could claim it's an outbreak.

And from there, it's basically like a logarithmic progression. Once they get to a state where they can create mass chaos, then they can orchestrate all their other plans simultaneously and they can just blame it on whatever, you know, jihadists or they let the virus out or something like that. Yeah, we're not, of course, absolutely sure what they will do because obviously, we're in the same situation like most of the listeners.

We are just reacting. Meanwhile, the Jewish elite and the Shabbat goys, they're the active part. But this is more or less what I can say.

Of course, obtaining books about survival is also quite helpful. If people type in like Paladin Press or Delta Press on the internet, there's quite a lot of free books on various library websites that people can go to, to get that information. What else, what we didn't mention? We mentioned martial arts, obtaining skills, storing.

We didn't really speak so much about the actual self-defense in terms of the scenarios when certain things will occur, in terms of like your personal situating yourself in that context. And we didn't discuss the particular implements that people could utilize in terms of like a self-defense weapon. Well, it depends on the scenario and it depends what you have.

I mean, there are a lot of things, as I said, for example, tactical pens that you can carry every day. It depends, for example, in America, obviously, in many states, you can carry a gun legally. In urban environments, it's going to be more crowded in almost all spaces, in any way, in the spaces that you're going to be attacked in, potentially.

So, obviously, that means you'll want to have any sort of self-defense weapon that can be deployed within that short-range, hand-to-hand scenario type of thing, which could be collapsible baton, if it's legal. It could be whatever variety of knife is legal. But that, I would say, is a last-ditch effort.

Ideally, blunt instruments would be better than edged weapons because that way blunt instruments can shock the person and they can break bones without causing death or mortal wounds, whereas with a sharp edged weapon, you can cause mortal wounds and death in a person. But that would not necessarily deter them from attacking you because it's just going to increase their adrenaline when they're stabbed or when they're slashed. And that is not the best deterrent.

That's only for vital centers, for striking vital areas. And again, in the last case scenario, when you have no choice beyond that, and so too with a firearm, that would be for those circumstances where that's legal. But otherwise, you would want to rely on some sort of blunt instrument, ideally, and that could be in the form of steel-shot gloves.

It could be in the form of batons. If there's any sort of legality of having like a brass knuckles in the States, I think you can have those. There's all sorts of minute particular

things like monkey fists and koo batons and then keys that could be attached to the koo baton and so forth.

Those are alternatives. You could also have canes. A lot of people in some cities I've seen start buying canes for themselves that they walk around with because they're afraid that they're going to get assaulted.

So that constitutes a deterrent. If you have a big cane or something like that, that's filled with lead or that's made out of some type of more durable material. Cold steel brand, they have canes, self-defense canes that you can get.

It's a lot of fun carrying them around though. Cold steel had quite a variety of different weapons and I mean self-defense weapons and tools. And they're very cheap comparatively from that company.

Yeah, yeah. Part of the, I believe I mentioned the technical preparation, technical skills. You may have some kind of also tools that it's good to have in advance.

It depends what is legal. As I said before, we're talking about legal stuff here. Maybe a knife for survival that will be able to help you to open a can, obviously for self-defense, obviously could help you like a tool.

You had mentioned also pepper spray. You can make your own capsaicin oil spray. You can just buy like canisters, these sort of perfume canisters or something like that, empty, and then you just fill it up with this capsaicin oil, chili oil preparation that you can make.

You can get instructions on the internet as to how to make makeshift pepper spray. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Of course, this is also a possibility, but take in mind that it depends on what your environment you are in.

The pepper spray, it depends also on your enemy of your attacker. What is their condition? Because the spray sometimes could be not very effective of stopping your attacker. Especially if they're something like that.

Yeah, and if this could enrage them even more. So it depends, it depends. What else? We mentioned different type of survival tactics.

Also, it's good to think about it to study a little bit of human anatomy. So to know what are your vital zones, where to hit the attacker, how to defend yourself. Also, when I say defend, there are a lot of passive ways to obtain body armor.

What else? And if that's legal for people too, they can always manufacture body armor. And that would actually be a very lucrative trade to manufacture body armor plates or bulletproof vests. There's even bulletproof clothing that is manufactured also, but that would be potentially a little bit more difficult to make.

I think you just make it out of Kevlar cloth, but you can make bulletproof face masks and helmets and so forth. And it's actually quite lucrative, these sorts of self-defense devices. And it probably wouldn't take very much effort or skill either on the part of people.

Yeah. If this is legal, as I said, if this is legal, because there are some limitations on bulletproof vests and things like that in most of the developed countries, actually. Yeah.

The police obviously don't want people to have a means to defend themselves against them if they try to raid their property and murder them and pretend that they're investigating their residence or whatever. And yeah, I believe that we talked about most of the things. Unfortunately, I believe that we cannot touch everything.

First of all, first, because it's quite vast topics. I don't believe that I am the greatest expert in that area, obviously. Second of all, of course, there are a lot of gray areas that we cannot discuss.

We can discuss it and then just make it known that this is something not to do or not to involve oneself in. Of course, most people understand what is being spoken of. Yeah.

And of course, there are things that we just cannot talk about. So this is also part of the limitations of Internet and not living in white-dominated countries, unfortunately. But these are the basics that we mentioned.

Most of the people, if they're interested, could find a lot of information online. And of course, most of the information will be from American sources. So they must think how this will suit their own environment and their own condition.

The legal environment as well is obviously very important to focus on. There's good sources, like I said, Paladin Press, Loom Panics. There's a lot of old books of that kind available.

And Delta Press is another one. Yeah. Yeah.

So maybe that's it for me. Maybe if you have something to add about... Sure. I can just add just a couple little points.

For personal defense weapons or self-defense devices, you can use whip belts, a belt that you can just immediately take off and that turns into a whip. You can use things like that that are wrapped around your wrists or your neck. If you have a chain, you can have the chain connected with a magnetic clasp so that you just tear it off your neck and it just transforms into a whip right away.

Stainless steel type of chain or something of that sort or whatever, titanium, some sort of strong material. The list goes on forever, basically, with all these improvised self-defense items that people could come up with. My thought is always in terms of urban

survival, because those are the hot zones for the most serious assaults.

Whereas if you get out into the rural zones, then it just becomes a hunting scenario. If people are trying to attack you, then obviously you're legally entitled to defend yourself. So whatever is within the bounds of the law there.

But it's much easier to defend yourself in a rural environment in general than it is in an urban environment, which is more complex and crowded. There's not as much in the way of a visibility of whatever target is attacking you. Yeah, as I said, there are a lot of scenarios.

Maybe in the future we will talk a little bit more in detail. But I think this is enough for now. There's much more that needs to be added as a very general overview of these particular things.

And of course, people must look at what is legal in their particular case and to act like intelligent white men and to have some kind of level of preparedness. Because without any preparedness, most likely the outcome won't be positive. No.

Fail to plan, you plan to fail. As Sun Tzu said in his Art of War, preparedness is the key. So with that being said, this is the first part.

Maybe in the future this is totally improvised. In the future, maybe we'll discuss in detail some topics like, for example, hunting, traps, different type of martial arts that could be helpful. Maybe just give people a good template that they can rely upon to make themselves secure in the more normal circumstances.

Yeah. So with that being said, I wish wisdom and strength to the listeners and hail victory. Hail victory.

Nordlux: Security (part 2)

of self-security and self-defense. What we must do in the present world to protect our life, our dignity, and our property when we're surrounded by enemies. My guest is Zygarde.

Hello, Zygarde. Hello there, NordLux. How are you doing today? Fine, I hope you're fine.

So, what we missed from the first conversation? I think the first conversation was mainly oriented around knives and martial arts, so far as I can recall. But I think that there's quite a lot of significant details that were omitted or neglected to be mentioned in the first discussion, especially when it comes to infrastructural security and improvisation of weapons or self-defense weapons, whatever you want to call them, which we're unfortunately not, we're not able to discuss those at length. So, I think a good way to approach the subject is just to consider it from the perspective of what, maybe if you could attach the handbook that somebody had written recently on that subject, this handbook related to security, personal defense, and this handbook discusses all sorts of these techniques of how to prepare for things and so forth, mainly discussing equipment and various diagrams of what a good approach to personal security and personal protection is.

This handbook, it goes into like security threat levels based on a diagram of concentric circles of security, starting with yourself. It goes into like a different schemas of self-protection, protection of others of your own kind, you know, different circumstances that you're going to be in, where you're going to have to have different forms of protection. So, that handbook can be consulted if you're going to attach it below.

Yes, yes, of course. So, pretty much everywhere at this time in history now, we're under attack at every step we take in urban environments, in rural environments, in suburban environments, as a collective group, in terms of your mind, your body, your culture. In every single form, they're coming at us and attacking us in a multi-pronged approach.

So, we have to have that sort of, basically, a mindset of a warrior, of war everlasting, 24 hours a day, everything you do, everywhere you go, they're assaulting you, they're attacking you. So, you have to be always *semper vigilans*, as they say, you have to be always vigilant and always thinking in that regard. Because even though people don't understand it, maybe viscerally enough, we are basically being assaulted on a personal level, as well as a collective.

Because these Jews and these communists and these Zionists, they all have spies in every community, everywhere you go. And they always try to find out people in those communities who are what Evola called men of race, or people who have a more racial conscience, racial consciousness, who have a blood memory, I guess, if you want to call it that, an awareness of their ancestral traditions. And these enemies are always witch

hunting and trying to persecute people, and they're trying to find out who you are.

So, if you look even the slightest bit conservative, then they're going to be coming after you, and they're going to target you, and they're going to say, okay, this guy is potentially an enemy, he's potentially a threat to, quote unquote, safety and security. He looks white, he doesn't look, he doesn't have all sorts of tattoos, he doesn't have all sorts of, you know, pink hair or, you know, jewelry all over the place. He doesn't look like a fag, he doesn't, you know, have a sort of goofy, sarcastic personality.

He looks like he's a serious type of person, he doesn't speak very much. You know, this guy might be an enemy, he might be, you know, somebody who might harm us, us, the Jews, and all of our cronies who have been brainwashed by them to look upon the white man as a major enemy in society. And of course, all the non-whites are inherently enemies of whites, they look upon whites as competition, and they look upon them as simultaneously as a cash cow.

So they're doing whatever they can to undermine us at all times. And they're always singling out and targeting white men specifically, because that's the greatest threat to their tyranny, is the intelligent white man. So that means they're always attacking us everywhere we go, in every environment we're in.

In terms of the mind, the way they attack us mentally, they're always using demoralization tactics, all these other cunning little stratagems and games, these cowardly behavioral games where they act out street theater in front of you, you know, try to find out how you're going to react to certain circumstances. They'll, for example, they'll take a non-white out in public. If they're like a churchy, they go around on the Sunday with their non-whites in public, and then they'll try to throw them in front of your face, you know, virtue signal in front of you.

And then if they see you don't behave in a way like you have a negative attitude toward that, or you don't smile in the face of a non-white, then they're going to look upon you as potentially a so-called racist. And then they're going to further target you on that basis. So even on a behavioral level, if you want to call that a phenomenological level, they're going to be targeting you because you display behavior that is not basically effeminate, that is not the behavior of a cuck.

So they're going to be coming after you. And this is part of their gang stalking protocol where they have the whole community, they turn it against people, and they get individual members of the community to try to, you know, bait you and try to entrap you to make statements so they can gather more information on you. They try to find out more about you.

And that's one of the, that's like a sort of net that you get trapped in, in this sort of spider's web of a society, this spy society. You are like one of the flies, and they're trying

to trap you inside the net through all these secret means, spying on people, informing on people, eavesdropping, listening to the, on the other side of the walls of your residence or, you know, whatever it may be. Anytime you look a little bit conservative, they will target you.

So even these normie conservatard types, the hunting and fishing types, even they are being targeted and are being looked upon as a sort of security threat to society. This is part of this total Jewish panopticon that they're trying to construct. Yeah, it's basically like a pan, a war, a ubiquitous war against white people from all sides, from all perspectives.

So we have to be aware of that. Yeah, yeah, yeah. You mean that they're trying to destroy our people, both socially, racially, psychologically, financially, and to eliminate us in one way or another.

That's why we always have to keep in mind that security, it goes beyond the physical. It's always spiritual first, and it's physical at the lowest level. But beyond that too, they're targeting you.

For example, if you go to a grocery store, they target you, they poison the food, they've got the whole monopoly on the food supply. It's not just Monsanto genetically modified foods, it's that they actually inject poison into food, literally, with Botox needles. They poison it with glyphosate, with other sorts of chemical poisons.

So when you're buying a Starbucks coffee, let's pretend somebody actually goes to that monstrosity of a corporation and buys their white guilt coffee, you know, if you look like a conservative type, they're going to pay people to poison your coffee. If they've targeted you, if they look upon you as a subversive, a white racist, then they are literally going to pay the people who work there to poison your coffee, to put poison into it. That sounds crazy, but it is a reality.

So that's something that people need to understand, that you can't trust anybody in this society because they've been brainwashed to look upon you, the normal white heterosexual man of race or somewhat more healthy-minded white male, white man. They have been brainwashed to look upon you as a terrorist, basically. So according to them, it's fair game to do whatever they want to you.

So what is the option to, because my suspicion is that the best protection, the best defense is not to be recognized. I would say that that's a serious, one of the most effective solutions. But how to protect ourselves with all these systems of face recognitions, and they admitted years ago, I believe, four or five years ago, that they could literally read our thoughts.

I mean, there was a system, I believe, developed in, oh my God, I forgot, is it some of

these Judeo-controlled high-tech countries? I forgot, maybe it was America or even Israel, that they claimed that they could read alpha waves and on the basis of the results, they could suggest what is your thoughts. And before that, there was all these Y-detectors that were not really very... Polygraph. Polygraph, yeah, that they were not really very reliable, but still there were a step towards their dream to totally control your thoughts and your process.

Yeah, that's definitely the Jewish megalomaniac's dream is to control every single thing at all times, to have total control and total power. That's their megalomaniacal mentality. But there are such technologies that what they do every time you go around, if you're targeted, if you're a targeted individual in their gang-stalking program, which is called community policing, they'll take their phone, they have a specialized app for their cellular phone, the people who are part of this community policing, maybe some people might want to infiltrate that, pretend they want to register for community policing, and then maybe become a part of that.

And then they can expose it from within. That might be some idea for people. Might be a bit of a risk, though, to stick your neck out in that way.

But if it's clandestine, you might be able to get away with it. What they do, they have a cell phone app where they can read the frequencies, the biometric frequencies that are emitted by your energy bodies. So what they do, they point the cell phone at you, they capture your image, and then they activate the app and then put it back in your pocket.

And then that cell phone can pick up your energetic frequencies. And then they take your energetic frequencies and they put them into a database so that they can remotely neural monitor you. And then they can use their directed energy weapons to manipulate your consciousness and to manipulate your autonomic nervous system.

So they can basically beam microwave weapons at you through the walls, and they could make you urinate, or they could, in public, they could basically beam it at the base of your skull. And they can pretty much make you dysfunctional or, you know, knock you out, make you unconscious. So there are many strategies and means of overcoming this, and that's discussed in that handbook, which is basically for if you're that targeted, then your strategies are definitely limited.

But it's discussed in quite a lot of detail in that handbook. I won't get into too much of the details, but it deals with pretty much shielding yourself and then, most importantly of all, controlling your mind, doing concentration exercises, third eye meditations, a means of trying to transcend what is going on around you. Otherwise, they could basically drive you crazy, which is what their intention is.

They could basically try to drive you insane and then get you to go and kill somebody or kill yourself or, you know, complain to the police that people are trying to attack you.

And then it seems so implausible that they'd actually do something like that, that anybody would, that they would just be able to justify putting you into a mental institution. And that's basically their strategy.

So either you go to the mental institution or you go to the jail for assaulting somebody or you kill yourself. So in either case, they can set you up to murder you. They can put you in the jail and then they can, you know, poison your food or beam you through the walls with their particle beam weapons that they have.

This is all part of fourth generational warfare. And that's basically what we're in at this point in time, is most of the government and the people, just like in the Soviet Union, have been conscripted to play a role as a, as a more or less an apparatchik of the system to attack individuals in the system, their own people, basically. And this was spoken about in the protocols of the elders of Zion with, you know, that they will make this looked upon as a civic duty, as a civic virtue to spy on your own people and so forth, on the goyim, to get them to spy on themselves.

And there's that quote of the Jewish banker, you know, I don't need to fear the peasants because I can always pay half the peasants to enslave the other half. And that's basically their strategy in a nutshell. So of course, the most significant principle is to be as clandestine as you possibly can be.

Don't fall for the trap that you should show your face or stand up, you know, be a public spokesperson, because that's basically a recipe for disaster. Because once they know who you are and where you are, then you're going to be targeted and they're going to be imposing this community policing terrorist campaign on you. And there's almost nothing you can do about it, because they've got the whole society against you and they've got advanced weaponry and everything else.

And all you can do is just try to resist it and defend yourself through shielding yourself with electromagnetic shielding devices and magnets and creating electromagnetic fields around yourself with high power magnets to try to buffer the fields that are beamed at you and so forth. Beyond that, there's really not much you can do. But if you're just an average person who's not targeted in this gang stalking community policing protocol, then obviously you're still, you know, you can still blend into the crowd.

You can be a gray man. It might be a good idea for some people out there if they really if they live in an environment with a lot of left wing people, it might be a good idea if they actually, you know, looked to some extent, you know, not overly conservative in dress, you know, they maybe dress up in like some of these leftist clothes or whatever. Maybe not taking it too far, but, you know, just looking a little bit a little bit less conservative if they're forced to live in a place like that.

This was my idea. Basically, this is a thing that we talked years ago in the Bulgarian

National Alliance that you must look basically like, I suppose, the modern National Socialists would call it normie. But we thought that we must look different from the most of the stereotypes of these, what is this national socialist, fascist or whatever, right wing.

So we try to look as normal as possible. This is the thing that we in the in the in the of course, this is back in the time normal was rather normal. Now, it's I'm not sure what is normal right now.

But let's say in Bulgaria, normal is relatively normal. I'm not sure in the Western world what is what is really normal right now. It depends on where you are, like what specific environment you're in.

If you're in a more conservatory environment, you know, with a lot of hunting and fishing people, people who are actually somewhat normal and somewhat decent, then you can blend in more effectively there and not have that sort of clash of your personality with your your outer appearance, your true personality. But if you're in like an urban environment, then you're going to be pretty much sticking out like a sore thumb if you dress like an alt-right type of person, you know, just with this fashy haircut or whatever the case, that'll be like a red flag against you and people will start targeting you. They'll start monitoring you and then they'll start singling you out.

It's basically a witch hunt against the heterosexual white male at this time in history. So you have to unfortunately clothe yourself or cloak yourself in whatever the whatever the normal average garments are so that you don't stick out excessively. Obviously, people should relocate to the countryside if they could or to a smaller environment.

Of course, of course, I mean this will negate some of the outer influence on your daily life and your psyche and your social life, I suppose, because we are more or less imprisoned in this system. And unfortunately, we are limited to that system and one of the great desires that most of the national societies have today is to create a parallel society. Unfortunately, my point is that if this society still exists, if this propaganda structure still exists, these parallel societies could be targeted.

Targeted with drones too and that's another... With everything. Yeah, exactly. True enough, they can poison the wells, they can do whatever they want, they could send in basically, you know, busloads of Antifa people or whatever, you know, non-white criminal gangs, set them up there and then they could just chew apart the society, which is why it's more or less impossible to do that.

The only thing you can do is basically, which is what many people are doing at this time, is just basically leave the cities and then go to the nearest sort of wider area and then from there, you know, try to form groups and networks. And of course, that's an inevitable necessity, but still it's not going to be, you know, guaranteed to really have long-term success, as you had said or implied, because they can just, you know, do the

same thing in the smaller towns that they do in the big cities and basically chase you over the whole of the earth if they really wanted to. Yeah, that's why I think that the whole system, well, it's doomed to fail, but also it must fail.

Right, exactly. Because otherwise, we will be like sitting ducks for whatever they have. They could experiment with high-tech weapons, they could use the old accusation, they could say that we are some kind of doomsday cult or whatever, they could send their luck.

Yeah, exactly, exactly. I heard too that there's actually a discussion about the aerosolization of this vaccine and just dumping it on top of people in chemtrail form. So that's another thing that people should do is get HEPA filters to cover up the air ducts or air vents of your residence.

It's another thing, but unfortunately, I don't have enough knowledge on that. I'm looking for a guy that knows a little bit more about stuff like building shelters, building nuclear bunkers, if you want, things like that. Then maybe we'll make a lecture on that stuff.

But also, because obviously, you can hide a lot of things underground, a lot of food, water, products, and maybe this will provide you very important supplies if shit hits the fan. But also, you must take in mind that the modern day have a lot of ways to find you even underground. I mean, all these thermal sensors, even in the, I believe, in the 1990s, in the first Gulf War, they used an algorithm to look at the sand dunes in the desert.

And a lot of these supposedly natural hills, they found that the Iraqis were buried their tanks. They found that on the base of algorithm that is comparing the sand pattern. Interestingly enough, so they had these technologies like, what, 30 years ago? And of course, the safest way is not to look for you.

So basically, to hide somewhere that they are not looking for. But still, I must insist that if this system, if this giant Jewish death machine is still operational, the people that will try to separate themselves will be under constant threat. Even if they manage to hide themselves for one generation, and their kids are still normal and healthy, the system will still try to indoctrinate your kids.

And because it's very, the system is very attractive, showing all these very flashy lifestyle to the young kids. Right, especially females are attracted to that sort of thing. Yeah, yeah, exactly.

And I will give you an example. I've watched a documentary about a very strange Christian fundamentalist group called Mennonites. Maybe you know something about the Mennonites? Yeah, there are quite a lot of those Hutterites and Mennonites in North America.

Yeah, in that case, there were Germans and Dutch that moved in Central America in the 70s. So very conservative. They're almost like the Amish to some degree.

I'm not sure what are the differences with the Amish, but let's say that they're a little bit more modern than the Amish. And they're banning everything. They believe, and rightly so, even though I will disagree with some of their concepts, of course, but they believe that the smartphone is from Satan.

Of course, if you think a little bit about it, they're right. But from what I've got, even with these very fundamentalist conservative communities, they are still indoctrinated with Jewish propaganda, of course, through the Bible. But also, the modern society managed to infiltrate them.

And a lot of people start to adopt, for example, smartphones, supposedly to help them to do good deeds, to cure diseases, or to obtain information, or to study the Bible, of course. They infiltrate, basically. Yeah, and this slowly and gradually, they're managing to indoctrinate the people.

And to create this... Fragmentation of their community? Yeah, yeah. And of course... I see that a lot here, too, where I am. A lot of these, whatever they are, Mennonites or whatever, Hutterites, they all have their little cell phones, and they're all part of the gang stalking protocol that they work for the Jews, because the Jews know that they bought their loyalty through their Christian religion, so they worship Jews.

And, you know, they're even allowing, like, Filipinos and Mexicans into their community and so forth. This is rather disgusting. The people that I've watched were, I believe, at least, they were 100% Germans and Dutch.

Good people, good people, definitely good people, but brainwashed by the Jewish religion, so... Yeah, that's unfortunately the case. That's why all those communities are left alone, because they're serving the Jews, you know, by being farm slaves to the Jews, because they do all the work on the farms, and then the Jews just rip them off and sell their produce and so forth. Yeah, yeah.

So there's no way you can hide, basically, in a community, because you're going to be targeted anyway. Even the Jews, kosher slaves are targeted, so there's just no possibility that you can escape. The only thing that I can think of is not to be recognized, your community not to be recognized as conservative.

But the only thing that this will do is to buy you time, because even if they don't recognize you as some kind of Nazi group or whatever, they will still target you on the basis of your conservatism. I mean, even these Mennonites are targeted, even though they're indoctrinated by the same Jewish Bible. But they're targeted because, first of all, they're Germans and Dutch, and second of all, because they have some kind of

conservative patriarchal principles.

So these people must be targeted because these principles could be brought to the next generation. They want to destroy these principles in any shape or form. So basically, these communities are basically like a small form of experiments to how to destroy all kinds of conservatism and patriarchy.

I've seen that too in some of these communities. The media will make a lot of smear campaigns about them, about how the younger generations are trying to break free from the community, but it's just so hard, blah, blah, blah. So in other words, they're trying to pretend that they're like prisoners who are kept as slaves on these communities.

Can you elaborate a little bit on that? Well, basically, the media will just make a story about one of the local Mennonite or Hutterite communities, and they'll say, oh, the younger generations, they want to break away to be more modernized, but they're being kept back by the elders of the community and so forth. And then they'll also do stories on something like, you know, there'll be false reports of pedophilia and so forth, which is another typically Jewish slander that they put forth to discredit others. So there basically is no community that you can really form that will be allowed to perpetuate itself.

Craig Cobb in Lathe, North Dakota, proved that trying to buy up that small little town. And even if you didn't wave guns around or act like a yahoo, doesn't really matter because the whole of society is brainwashed to attack anybody who's white and is pro-white. So if they see just a bunch of white people going to certain areas and they're not white, and if those white people in those certain areas don't accept those who are not white in their areas, or if they don't overtly enable them to come there, then they're going to be associated with white supremacy and so forth.

So basically, that's the way it works with the Jewish system. They've got Masonic lodges in every town. They've got churches in every town.

And then they've got these universities and college campuses, as Siegeman had spoken of before. All of these sort of like Trojan horses and spy networks that they use as a means of tearing apart traditional societies, you know, inoculating people with their poisonous ideologies, trying to make them important, make them feel like they're important by going along with a program, progressivist program, and then have only the Christian alternatives so that it's always the Christian versus communist false dichotomy. So either you are a Christian who goes to the church and condemns anybody who isn't a Christian who goes to the church, or else you're a leftist progressivist.

So one way or the other, the Jews win and you lose. Because they're both all targeting the white so-called racists. Yeah.

Together, they're basically just two sides of the same coin, the same equality coin. So,

and again, I will say that maybe we can buy some time if we create these communities in the countries that are not in the, how to say, in the epicenter of the Jewish control matrix. Like, obviously... The Five Eyes countries? Yeah.

And obviously, the United States could be a very dangerous country. Also, some of the more developed Western European countries. Australia could be dangerous.

Most of these countries that are very important for the Jewish matrix, that they could, they obviously cannot afford to lose Germany. They cannot afford to lose England, France. Most importantly, the United States.

Yeah. Australia also, especially, is very hot, you know, progressivist. It's in the vanguard of progressivism for the gang-stalking protocol and all the technology that they're employing against the population, because it's one of the major big tech creators.

On the other hand, Australia had a lot of, quite large territory, obviously. But you're not going to be able to get there because they'll be able to see you by satellite, right? Yeah, yeah. Of course, if the satellite still works, we set that already that until the system exists as a whole, it will be very hard to hide from it.

But still, I believe that there are still places in the earth to hide and to create these communities eventually, that to operate on the small scale and not to attract any attention. And of course, you can say about that the satellite could target you, of course. But eventually, if you just operate and they're not aware of your existence, maybe this will give you some time for the next phase.

Yeah, you have to do what you can to try to conceal yourself, try to be a gray man in society. Obviously, one of the best solutions to being a gray man is just to not involve yourself over much with people outside of a certain group or whatever. Don't be overly friendly or open with people.

And if you're going to be talking to people, then only talk to them within the kosher paradigm. Don't bother introducing any topics that are the slightest bit different. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah. This was what I tried to say.

And of course, there are a lot of ways to how to say, to train your awareness, your ability to adapt to society, so to say, to recognize the dangers and, of course, to basically to protect yourself and your family, your relatives, your your comrades, if you will. So the the first principle is basically gray man strategy concealment through creating the appearance of norm, normalcy or normality, and ideally non nothing that would relate to or suggest what people would associate with violence. In other words, if you've got a bunch of females around you, sometimes it's better to to look like a faggot than it is to look like one of these, you know, whatever, whatever they would find offensive or dangerous or something like that.

Yeah, more or less like that, though, even though it's honestly, I'm not absolutely sure that being a faggot is absolutely gray man gray man strategy. Yeah, maybe, maybe the nearest future, maybe the nearest future. At the present time, though, if you're in an urban environment where you're like around a university or something, you know, the only way that you can really cope with these freaks is being like a sarcastic type of goofy type of person.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. You can't really be a serious person or they'll just come at you and target you just on sight. That's what happens to me all the time.

Everywhere I go, I get these non whites or these leftists. They'll deliberately just run at you basically for no reason, just because they're irrational. Like I'm crossing the sidewalk across the crosswalk and I get this red skinned female like, you know, I'm walking straight and then she deliberately walks right at me from like the other side of the crosswalk, tries to slam into me and so forth.

Or I'll walk along the street and I'll get a bunch of Chinese. They'll be walking like four abreast or, you know, feminist females. They'll walk four abreast right on the sidewalk trying to slam into me.

You know, that's sort of a juvenile, aggressive behavior on their part. Yeah. But the only way you can circumvent that is to try to be like a goofy type of fag type.

Either that or just, you know, don't care and, you know, slam into them. But you're just going to call attention to yourself. Absolutely.

Absolutely. The other thing, of course, being normal and things like that, the problem is how to keep, as I said, you need at one hand, you need some kind of secrecy, obviously, and to conceal yourself and your ideas. At the other hand, you need a certain numbers of close associates to help you in your endeavors.

So that's obviously maybe we could call that the second principle of security would be a strength in numbers that if you don't have anyone on your side, if you're an isolate, then you're a very easy target for people because they know that all you are is you and all you have is yourself. You don't have a witness. They can set you up and frame you.

They can, you know, throw a bunch of baby strollers at you and then take pictures of you, have one of their operatives snap photos of you and then spread the photos around. And they could try to frame you as a pedophile or they could throw a bunch of Jews or minority children, non-white children in front of you, which has happened to me plenty of times. They'll throw the Jews right in front of me and then they'll have their operatives snap photos and spread it around the community, you know, pretending that I'm, you know, a dangerous person that I'm looking to attack Jews or whatever the case.

That's basically the, one of the frame up type of gimmicks that Jews use. And all of their

little puppets adopt the same behavior because they're, they're mind controlled by the Jews and mimic their behavior. If you don't have witnesses, you're going to be more likely to be set up and framed.

So that's the sort of necessity is to have somebody have your back. And obviously, in this movement, you got a lot of backstabbers. You don't really have so much in a way of people who are, have your back.

So if you, if you try to do some activism and then, you know, you get caught or you, you get harassed by people, then most of the people in this movement, they don't really give a damn. You know, they're not on your side, even maybe just in word, but they don't actively do anything to really assist you. Absolutely.

That's the unfortunate thing about this movement is it's become fragmented through this divisive pettiness without any real justification or, or real motive. And if somebody criticizes somebody else or questions or calls into question who they are and they have, you know, legitimate motives or intentions, then they should not be attacked because it should be a question of discussion, right? Like, why does this person think this way? Okay. Are they, are their concerns or questions legitimate? Was it reasonable for them to think, you know, these, these certain thoughts, where were they motivated by good motives, in other words? And if they were, then why would you attack them? You know, just spiteful, petty nonsense.

And that's what, that's what the enemy wants. They want infighting and divisive, you know, whatever sort of divisions they can introduce. So you have to learn to rise above that sort of nonsense because it's not going to benefit anybody except your enemies.

Yeah. So that's all part of the psychological warfare. Exactly.

People become very aware of that particular topic. Exactly. That this is, this is a little bit off topic, but passivity, passivity is one of the biggest problems in, in, in, I'm not even talking about movement.

This is not movement because they're not moving anywhere. It's just circle because it's circle jerk basically. So the passivity is a, is a, is problem.

And most of these people that are online, they don't have a real time experience. So I can understand why they don't want to have any type of real time, real organization experience, because this will dox them, they will expose themselves and things like that. I understand absolutely their reasoning.

But at the other hand, at the other hand, a little bit older guys with kind of organizational experience, but like me, they knew how to operate and what to do. And also they're not afraid to do a lot of things because. Well you have to take risks because if you don't take risks, you don't get any reward.

Yeah. Yeah. And when, when you're targeted and everybody is targeted, cause everybody's in it together as a white person, you're going to be targeted.

Doesn't really matter if you go out of your way to say, I hate white people or I just love everybody equally. Nobody gives a damn if they're not white, they're going to come after you. They're just going to use you.

They're going to use you to attack your own race. And then when they, if they can achieve that, if they can get rid of the healthier minded men of race, who actually have the blood memory in their consciousness of their own race and tradition, then they're just going to target the unhealthy minded race traders afterwards and then just destroy them all. I'm pretty sure that's what happened in the Soviet union.

I'm not too sure on the details. Yeah, basically you're more or less right. I mean, they, as I said before the conversation started, they used the different type of forces to destroy the Russian empire.

And then they smashed these nationalists and anarchists and these leftists or centralists, they were used against the old system, against the Tsarist Russia. And then they smashed them. So they are using all these elements for just, basically they're doomed.

These people are doomed. And the same with so-called racialists that are not doing anything. They're doomed in one way or another, because even their existence actually is a threat for the totalitarian system.

Yeah, because they don't, the Jews don't want you to communicate even the slightest thing about white people to know what they're doing, because then you could communicate it to somebody else and it could replicate. That's why they shot everybody on site who had the protocols of the elders of Zion in the Soviet union, because they don't want anybody to know what they're doing. And that obviously proves the truth of the protocols right there, that if they have to kill people who have it, obviously then that proves its legitimacy, that it correlates with reality and that's probably what their plan is.

Yeah, yeah, exactly. So you can only defense the best defenses and offense, and that still necessitates what could be construed as defensive measures. So we have the first principle is concealment or the gray man strategy.

The second principle is strength in numbers or group activism. And the third principle would be activity over passivity, both as an individual and as a collective group. You cannot perpetuate your own survival as an island unto itself.

No man is an island unto itself, as a quotation has it. You can't be a libertarian living for yourself, smoking your weed in some trendy little chalet that you bought because you're rich or famous, because they're just going to send the gangs after you and kill you and take your property anyway. And that's the fate of a lot of these expats in South America.

You know, they'll go to South America with their money and then they'll buy up some rich property, have concrete walls around it, have paid bodyguards and so forth. And then the bodyguards will just side with the indigenous people and they'll just kill their paymaster, take all their wealth. Absolutely.

And if they're their own bodyguards, if they're some sort of retired military veteran, if they're their own bodyguards, then they're going to be against a whole town or a whole large area of non-whites who know where they are. They're like, oh, the gringos are there on the hill. Pedro, let us go and take their stuff, Pedro.

And then they'll just crash right through your concrete wall with a bulldozer or something or whatever. They'll shoot your dogs, poison your guard dogs, poison your well. There's no way you can get away from these types just by having a lot of money for yourself.

It has to be an active process. Yeah, but a lot of our elites, they're convinced by our enemies that they are actually different from the people that they rule over. So basically, for example, the case in America, I'm pretty sure that these elites, these types in the past, they followed British Israelism, right? That one way or another mutated into a Christian identity.

But the modern elites like Bill Gates, for example, they're coming from these older families, like elite families. But what is their ideology to avoid with the Jews? I think Bill Gates is a Jew. I'm almost certain of that.

But those who are white elites, they're all basically either Freemasons or they're tied into sort of a luminous ideology, theosophy, anthroposophy, whatever new age variant of that. Or else they'll be Christians and the Christianity that they'll espouse is a Zionist, Jew worship, globalist Christianity, which is what Christianity really is in reality. It's just basically a primitive communism, a egalitarian communist ideology, like Oswald Spengler called it.

Christianity is a grandmother of Bolshevism. It's basically what it is. So all of these people, they're all globalists, and they're all thinking that they can stand above reality, that they're not needing to be related to their own people, that they can be beyond that according to their moral values or whatever, or their esoteric values where they think that they're a soul that's evolving, that's going to go from planet to planet in all these theosophical rounds and chains.

If they do good works and they develop their soul, or they commit all these atrocities and these rituals and their lodges and so forth, and then this way it empowers them and then they can ascend to higher planetary chains according to the theosophical worldview. They will become one with the higher consciousness or whatever these new age bullshitters are talking about. They will start the new root race, as Blavatsky said, or whatever.

Yeah, yeah, this is their agenda. So the parties care about their own race, basically? Yeah, yeah, yeah, but they don't see themselves like a part of our race. Right, they think that they're enlightened, that they transcend racial realities.

Yeah, yeah. So that's why the Jews are using them, actually, like they used in the past the Masons, and I believe that they will get rid of the Masons like it's written in the protocols. But they did that probably in the Soviet Union too, didn't they? Did they assassinate all the Freemasons? Yeah, they sent them in the concentration camps and they confiscated their occult books, and to a large extent they eliminated the Freemasons.

But also I must tell you that Trotsky, he wrote a book, his research on Freemasonry while he was in prison, in the Russian imperial prison. Was it like a Masonic book or was it a critique of Masonry? It's a research on Masonry. So we don't know exactly what was the book because he lost his manuscript while he was trying to escape the prison.

And he was sorry, according to his own words, he was sorry all his life because he lost his research. Now it is kind of, I wonder what would be the research, because in the evil imperial prison of Russia, he had access to a quite rich library. That's usually the way they put somebody like Antonio Gramsci in the prison or something like that, and they get a nice leisure time to just write and do whatever they want.

Yeah, exactly. If they ever imprison any white, like Bill White, William White of America, then they're going to be torturing you. They're going to be depriving you of all rights, waterboarding you, you know, whatever, putting you into rooms with black mold in the air conditioning vents so that they can give you like tuberculosis type conditions, poison your food, whatever it may be.

You know, they don't have the same sort of regard for others as at least white people historically have, which might be a result of Christian mind control too, to have too much sympathy or regard for your enemy. So what we could say more about the protection, self-defense and... Well, that basically covers a sort of general broad overview of security. Obviously, you have to take into consideration what your objectives are in life.

What do you need in order to live, and how can you secure those necessities? You need food, water, shelter, heat, physical security, communications. How are you going to secure your food when it's being poisoned by Jews, when they dump chemtrails in the air, when they control all the mega GMO corporations like Monsanto? Do you have a greenhouse? Do you have a fish pond? Do you live in the woods? Do you have crossbows? Do you have, you know, hunting rifles? Do you have shotguns that you can hunt duck and geese with? Do you have, you know, firearms license, hunting license? Do you have a bow and arrow or compound bow? Do you know how to hunt? Do you know how to clean and dress animals? Do you have a skinning knife? Do you have a freezer or something like a large freezer for meat? Do you know how to dry meat? Do you know

how to can meat? Do you know how to can butter? Do you know how to homestead and so forth? Do you have a chicken coop? Do you know how to... Do you have feed for the chickens? All these very minute particulars related to all these necessary things are essential to cover, of course. Water.

Do you have a water purifier? Do you have, you know, a water distiller, a non-electric water distiller that you can distill water to get rid of all the poisons in it? Because if they target you, they're going to poison your well and they're going to try to poison you and your water supply. And this has happened to me before where they poison the water and the water ends up looking like orange in color or something like that. And then the air.

Do you have HEPA filters on your place to block any chemtrails? So what these people do, these creatures will do, they'll release noxious substances like poison in the air and then they'll blow them into your house if you have your windows open and so forth. That way it blows all the poison into your place. They could dump it in chemtrail form all over you.

This reminds me of a book written by a Negro faggot that is hating obviously the white race and he wrote a book. I'm not sure what was about the book. I've just read an article about the race war and he said how he's imagining how he's killing his white fellows and he's walking them in a house and he's filling the air valves with poison gas or something like that.

Yeah, that's a pretty recent case. I think Randy Martinez talked about that in the Martinez perspective. He talked about how this spoiled nigger got a free job as a professor and he's writing about like, yeah, yeah, I'm a victim.

Meanwhile, you're a spoiled coon who gets everything for free. You're not on the streets like all the white people are on the streets. So who are you to complain? You spoiled monkey.

But you can see that they're just ramping up for the race war. Once they throw BLM at people, it's going to be, you know, they're going to go just like they did in the 60s with the Watts riots and various other of the riots they had. They had all over the states with the Negroes during that time.

They would go to people's suburbs and burn them up with Molotov cocktails. George Lincoln Rockwell wrote his article Nightmare on that, which discusses, you know, like a hypothetical scenario. You know, you're watching TV and all of a sudden the lights go out.

Then, you know, you hear in the background some noise on the street and you try to contact your neighbors, you know, what's happening, so forth, but you can't find the cause of it. Then all of a sudden you hear, you know, you hear some loudspeakers or

something or, you know, whatever. And then it's the Negroes coming into your area and so forth.

And then you wish you had, you know, kept your service revolver, stuff like this. That's basically what they're going to be doing. They're going to be coming to your neighborhood literally to try to murder you.

Use Molotov cocktails, mortar rounds, whatever to basically blow up your house, create fires all over. And in urban environments especially, this is going to be very, you know, almost a near certainty they're going to be doing that. They've already done it with the smashing the windows, smashing buildings and burning cars and so forth.

That'll just escalate because the summertime is when they always stage these riots, because that's when it gets hot out. When it gets hot out, people get stupid, you know, their brains fry in their skulls. It's crime time in the summertime.

That'll be the major, most serious threat in that handbook attached to the video, hopefully, the link. There's a chart for security threat level, which the authors divided up into three levels, least immediate, intermediate threat, and immediate threat, or most intense. And the most intense threat, that's going to be in urban zones.

That's going to be where lots of non-whites are concentrated, obviously. So obviously, you're going to want to try to get away from there. Anybody who lives currently in an urban environment who doesn't have to be there, probably you should leave unless you want to stay there and fight.

It depends on what your motives are, of course. But there's going to be definitely serious heat coming down in the summertime. I can definitely predict that.

So that means you're going to want to have necessary security implements. Whatever those may be specifically depends on the environment, depends on the threat level. You know, you have to assess where you are, what your objectives are, and then what you need to achieve those objectives.

That would be like the fourth principle of security, which is, I guess, situational suitability, or whatever you want to call it, the context for your equipment. If you're going to be in an urban environment, you're going to need more serious security paraphernalia, both in terms of purely armor protection, you know, maybe ballistic vest, stab vest, maybe even a Kevlar helmet or a Kevlar face mask, Kevlar gloves, and so forth, slash resistant gloves, depends on the severity of your environment. The more intense, the more protection you'll need, and the more high power offensive weaponry, depending on the legality of where you are, and so forth.

But once it hits a certain point, you know, legality doesn't even really matter at that point. Yeah. But also the best protection is to be hidden.

This is the best protection. Right. So you don't want to go and, you know, join the riots or the rallies or whatever, you know.

Yeah. Don't put yourself into a situation where, you know, like a lot of these social justice warrior types, they'll be targeted, you know, it doesn't really matter if you're for the white, the Negroes or, you know. It's, well, it's basically distance from the large cities, a distance from a large source of any kind of pollution, chemical, biological, microwaves, whatever.

And also a distancing from people that could be dangerous or unreliable. Because drug dealers and alcoholics, especially. Yeah.

And, yeah, that's it. And, of course, any kind of protection, a hideout that is, what is the term, that could provide you additional protection from threats coming from above. This also must be considered.

Right. Yeah. That's why something like a sea can house would be a good idea for people.

Yeah. Yeah. Or if you're in a normal house, you can have like aluminum siding on your house that will help to, you know, prevent any sort of directed energy weapons or scalar weapons that planes can beam at you.

They actually do that. They fly their planes over your residence and they can, obviously, they can target you through there. They can see you through radar.

They do have military, obviously, that technology. And then they can just blast you with scalar weapons or whatever you want to call those particle beam weapons from the airplanes. They actually literally do that.

And then they can use drones and so forth. They could try to target you with an IED on a drone or something like that. I could definitely see them building to that point where they just start to, you know, drone striking people.

So the best thing is like, you know, like Mao Zedong says, you know, the gorilla, if that's a quote, swims in a sea of the fishes or the whatever, swims with the fish, with his fellow, with the school. Right. You're blending into the mass, not sticking out over much.

But the danger there is that if you're in the mass, you're going to be in the crosshairs too when it becomes hot. Yeah. Yeah.

So, you know, you don't want to be too isolated and you don't want to be too in the mix of things unless that's your goal, of course. And of course, you must have, as we said in the previous time, you must be supplied well, have some kind of basic idea what you're doing. So some kind of plan, some kind of basic training on the things that could be life saving.

And also to have some kind of a back plan or reserve plan and also reserve hideouts because everything could change in the last moment. Right. You have to think of yourself sort of as an action figure in an action movie where you're basically targeted by everybody and you got to go from one vehicle to the next vehicle.

You know, you got all these thugs and gangsters tailing after you, basically like a James Bond type of scenario. You know, once all the enemy comes after you. Yeah.

Yeah. And if we have some kind of any additional thoughts on that question. I think negotiable items and barter items are very important to have on your personal times.

You should always have like a miniature bug out bag on your person, wherever you go. In this security handbook, there's one of the diagrams is this seven topological layers of security diagram, which basically outlines a sort of, you know, layers that you would be involved in starting from yourself. You're the center of this diagram.

And then it radiates outwards to like the whole of the sum total of being, you know, you're in yourself and you got your bug out bag, you got your vehicles, you got your allies, you got your dwelling, you got the region that you're living in and the actual events that are transpiring. So it's just a holistic type of conception. You know, you might be in a little house somewhere, you know, you got concrete walls, you got, you know, a well, you got all your food stocks and firearms, but you have no communications, the outside world.

So you don't know what's happening outside. You don't know when the chaos is ending. You don't know who is doing what, who is the winner, who is the loser.

So you can't know what to do. You don't have any understanding. You don't have that information.

So communication is essential. And that implies coordination with others in whatever area you're in. And that implies an ability to gather intel of the proper nature.

So maybe you might want to buy yourself a drone that has a, you know, a wireless camera on it or something. You can fly it around for security purposes, whatever the case. Put up a bunch of pinhole cameras all over the place, cameras like they use for hunting.

You can position them in trees or on buildings. People don't need to know about it. You know, you can go to the roof of your high-rise building and you don't have a camera set up right there.

Nobody's going to know or care. Something along those lines. And then you can have basically the whole of your area mapped off and you could have it, you know, all these cameras working, giving you a live feed so that you can basically monitor the whole

environment where you're in.

The more complex the environment, the more cameras you'd want to have, taking all the angles into consideration. And then you can basically, you know, like a video game, you could basically fly your drone out there and then do whatever you have to do. Or, you know, communicate with other people through walkie-talkies or something and say, okay, this street's covered, that street, you know, the non-whites are coming down this way, so forth.

So you basically have to think about like an urban guerrilla type of scenario if you're in that type of environment. If you're in that type of environment, but it's also good to manage preemptively to escape this environment because I don't think that your chances of survival in an eventual collapse in a city environment are very high. Yeah, it's definitely not a wise place to be unless you're somebody who just wants to, you know, who is really bound to the place and you look upon that place as your home and, you know, you're not willing to ever leave it to regroup and to fight again or something, live to fight another day.

You're just wanting to go down there, then I guess that's your choice. You know, if you think that that's something that's worth the fight, then I guess that's obviously what you're helped to do. So plan for that.

Yeah, of course, you're right, but also I must add that a lot of people with families, with little children and things like that, they most likely will prefer either to organize in a larger group for bigger protection, which may or may not work, it depends, or to just change the location because it will be safer for the kids since the kids are the most vulnerable. Right, exactly, yeah. So, yeah, I think that we can continue with that topic.

A lot of things could be said about about security, self-protection. Especially integrating it with homesteading and things of that sort. Yeah, yeah.

Infrastructural security. Yeah, also internet security. A lot of things, there's an enormous amount of topics that could start with this.

Like communication security, Intel, Cypher. Yeah, even the security of banking, of cryptocurrencies. Every single thing could be connected with the security.

Yeah, it's a holistic type of paradigm that we have to think in terms of, that there's no divorcing yourself from reality. You know, you're in the midst of it and you don't have a choice to ignore it. You know, your Jesus man isn't going to save you just by praying or whatever.

That's cowardly cop-out, basically. Yeah, but that's why they created the rupture, right? This idea of rupture. Right, escapism.

Yeah. You just pray and then you can be floating away to wherever, to never-never land, basically. Before, what was the biblical term? They will be ruptured before the turbulations or something like that.

So basically, they expect to be saved before shit hits the fan, which is a very dangerous thing because they actually will want these turbulations to come. They will help the coming, supposedly, of the Messiah. Seems like that's what the Zionists are doing right now, actually, that they are basically deliberately working with the Jews to create that.

You know, they seem to delight in sabotaging civilization, those types. And the Antifa people are right there behind them, basically. This is their final goal.

I mean, their anti-wife, anti-nature, anti-white-man civilization, obviously. So, yeah. Any other thoughts on that topic? I think that's good enough for now.

We can save that, save the rest for another discussion on the security topic. Yeah, yeah. I think it was a good conversation.

And Hail Victory! Hail Victory!

Nordlux: Balkan History (part 1)

Do do a basic recording and then We can test it out. We can play it back to see if it sounds good if it's not too dispirit, okay, okay, so So, yeah, I'll just talk here I'll just talk here to it for like two seconds or so and then let me hear you Speak and then I'll adjust your volume accordingly Okay, go ahead Uh, hello, can you hear me Is it okay? Yeah, just speak in the in the way you intend to speak during the conversation Well, I hope uh, the Voice level is okay. And uh Um, I will try my best to explain my position even with my limit limited english Speaking skills sounds good.

Okay from there. I'll just see. Uh, where is it? Okay How to play this back Okay Does that sound good I didn't hear anything Okay, you can't hear it.

Okay, I can hear it though. It sounds fair enough so I guess uh That's what we'll go with then We'll uh Start the recording Now, so I guess here we are nord lux bellator and loki in canada Discussing the politics of what's going on in our relative our respective countries um So nord lux bellator. Why don't you give me a very basic background on yourself and how you got into uh, Pro-white activism.

I assume that's what you're about Yeah well, some people know me, uh from bit shoot mostly or youtube even before I was uh short back in 2016 I believe Uh in the real activism, I i'm quite active since my teen years. Uh I'm 37 now, so basically since my 17 years i'm First I was bulgarian. I'm bulgarian Uh bulgarian nationalist bulgarian national socialist if i'm Exact And I was member of several different organizations Including bulgarian national alliance Which are the organizers of look of marsh? uh, which I believe was banned that year and There are some guys my american friends that visit me that They travel to bulgaria especially for for the march but the march was well not exactly banned but uh, it was Uh In different form so to say anyway, uh, so basically the real world activism Most of them I was in bulgaria, of course different political activities and then I realized that Political ways not exactly moving Uh the national socialist or the white nationalism anywhere Not to mention the specifics of bulgaria, of course, they're different different type of of problems here than for example in america, but in some ways very similar rising non-white population and Muslims there Yeah, we have muslims and we have non Non-muslim non-whites gypsies mostly that's quite a large number percentage wise compared to the bulgarian population like to some estimates like one quarter of the population like present population around six million and to some estimation like a american basically from Fbi gave gave numbers bulgarian government gave quite low numbers compared to the fbi data, but basically one quarter so one million two hundred thousand I'm looking on wikipedia now.

It says according to them Obviously, they're a jewish controlled operation 2011 statistics say that eight point eight percent are turks Four point nine percent are roma and zero point seven percent are others. No, no much much higher percentage this this First of

all, there are a lot of gypsies that are pretending to be bulgarians because they don't They they know that it's not very prestigious to be a gypsy so they pretend to be bulgarian second And Most of the data is based on of course self-determination, right? so There is no anthropological factors like nobody is counting their racial looks or something like that so, uh, but even the wikipedia, I believe they Posted the data that basically three quarters of the newly born Uh babies, uh from non-bulgarian origin, so Yeah one of the lowest birth rates in bulgaria, so this is One of not one of the major problem basically the major problem of bulgaria a lot of young people migrated since the beginning of the 1990s to western europe and north america and A lot of people are not having kids here Including me if i'm honest the problem The problem is that let's say it's like a bragging but slightly more intelligent people Prefer more intelligent women and this type of women are mostly Poisoned by the jewish propaganda in one way or another liberals and they're just uh, sort of self-serving libertarian types Who just want to be a careerist and so forth and they don't really? Have yeah Yeah in their mind to reduce their status by involving themselves with men who are not Uh well off and well connected and of course, I assume you have biased legislation against the native population there Not not exactly not exactly I mean here I I think that in every country the jewish agenda is slightly different But uh here here the the the If you ask someone Why he don't have kids they answer the same like the germans supposedly the germans One of the most developed countries in the in europe, basically the leading country in europe uh, even though they don't have the highest standard, I believe this is in The high standard like switzerland that is out of european union and norway but uh The most of the bulgarian families they they claim that they don't have money in my own case and my girlfriend the excuses that Of course, my girlfriend said that she is too young which is that's not true. She is basically closing to her 30s And brainwashing basically brainwashing the jewish brainwashing that they think that the women they basically made the women to to want to be equal to the men and to To basically work and have career and the things that you mentioned basically the same problem like everywhere and uh, when she's 30 she want to maybe to Have what to say everywhere is the same more or less so Standard for women as being a careerist instead of being a traditional Mother having a family and so forth No, not exactly.

I mean, uh the problem with the traditionalist women in bulgaria and everywhere is that uh Most of the most of the families that uh I'll say have kids in bulgaria they Have kids for example one or two kids, but both of the of the parents are working Well, yeah, that's what I mean. That's uh, you know, they don't want to play the traditionalist role Yeah, and it's not even even in some cases that they want to play the the role But they don't have the the money In my in my case It's not exactly the that way because I have my small business even though the jews push this corona bullshit that year quite hard so they grow a Quite a lot of of problems of my directions um Since i'm working with people basically with tourists, so it's Uh kind of hard, uh for the tourism that year but um The point was that uh more intelligent women but let's say Less inclined to to engage in

traditional ways, even though they they uh admit that the traditional ways are the the right way Maybe it's not in the same level of propaganda like in western europe in america like We we don't have we don't have black black life matters protest here or something like that But we're going in that direction. This is this is the truth.

Yeah, it's all gradualism They gradually move you to that same point that they want They just have different levels with different countries that are more traditional, you know, not as so-called progressive or degenerate Uh to to to say something good about about the situation most of the people had some kind of Reaction, but the reaction level is not high enough. If you if you know, I mean there is a resurrection of uh interest in the bulgarian Right say traditions and folklore and songs and history and we have a very rich history and people that want to Understand eastern europe at the balkans and the so-called slavc people is I use the term so-called because it's It's bullshit, basically uh If you want to understand this these things They must look at the old bulgarian history Because the non-biased view from wikipedia Non-biased from wikipedia Because wikipedia is not a good source Not really. No, it's just a jewish propaganda for the most part.

For example, I had back in 2010 I had a argue with one of the authors in wikipedia Why they're claiming that the title of old bulgarian title is han even though there is no such Uh sourceful for that for that title and it's not handy. Do we have a stone? Stone written stone columns with the title kamas Or the full title is kamasu biggie, which means basically ruler for the god or for god's jupiter And they rejected my claim because there was not a historically Uh historical book to to to back my claim even though there were several right in bulgaria. They're just not um How to say You know wikipedia, you know that the jews using wikipedia for mass propaganda and Fracking with with history.

Yeah, so yeah wikipedia is not uh, not the correct source, even though there are some There are some grains of truth. Of course, they cannot falsify everything at once uh, but yeah, uh history is quite Uh interesting quite Bulgarianland as a whole is quite rich Uh, I have a friend Nationalists not not national socialism nationalist archaeologist And he claimed that in bulgaria There are more archaeological digging sites like archaeological Archaeological objects, let's say That eventually will become a digging site done in combined in italy turkey and greece so He said something like half a million different From different eras, for example the variation that's like seven eight thousand years ago to the medieval period and so and so So very rich history, uh, very interesting uh the home place, I mean bulgaria the first bulgarian empire was home the Place where the kirillic alphabet or syrillic if you will if you want, uh alphabet was was created It was That's used in russia right now Yeah, it it was it was used in russia, but it was used because of the basically of the work of the bulgarian emissaries and maybe later the byzantiums adopt the the way because they found that it's a quite easy way to Christianize the people which is of course another judaization, but Uh It is what it is it was Created or developed. It depends how you twist the words.

It developed in the first bulgarian empire. There were two literary schools created by tsar simeon and one was in preslav and the other is uh in uh ohrid That were the two capitals of the first bulgarian empire So, yeah, it's a very important and um Quite interesting history quite often overlooked by the people uh My friend that visited visited me in the beginning of the year before the whole corona hodgepodge started Uh was quite surprised for bulgaria. I I believe he he liked bulgaria very much.

I mean we're still Where's he coming from from america for america Uh, we just know each other from the comment section of bitchwood actually so since uh, since he came there Uh, and you're involved in the tourist industry. So you uh might have assisted him to you know, come over there. Yeah I I have accommodation so to say so.

Yeah, so if people want to go and visit bulgaria then they can get in touch with you to Yeah Take a take a vacation there and have a look at the you know, ancient culture that Your country basically borders, uh turkey now doesn't yeah. Yeah. Yeah, so you're basically the last bastion of europe for uh, opposition to islam since turkey is sort of like the uh You know the inroad into europe of islam Right now.

Yes Yes Turkey was created Well, the ottoman empire turkey was quite quite late invasion, of course, but the ottoman empire was uh How to say helped, uh established by jews and this is not even uh, some conspiracy theory because if you look at the bulgarian history the last tsar Uh of bulgaria of the there was a split between the basically, uh, the empires, uh separated in different small uh how to Let's say duke dukedoms on prinedoms or something like that And the last tsar the last emperor was basically half jew. He was michelin So that czar boris, no, no, no, no, no i'm talking about the time of the uh islamic invasion the the time of the of the turkish invasion and uh It it looks like the jews like very good students of history uh They knew that back in the 8th century bulgarian first bulgarian empire stopped the arabs In a quite large syria, I mean quite large battle the arrows were smashed in the front of the walls of constantinople there was a quite large engagement between the bulgarian heavy cavalry and the uh The arab troops that besieged constantinople and of course, it was not only a bulgarian victory because the byzantines were Uh destroying the arab forces from the other side on the on the side of the anatoly and the byzantium Uh navy managed to to defeat the arabs, but it was a very heavy blow for the arabs. You must look that Uh, khanos yuvigi tervel and his wars against the arabs 717 718 Um, so it is, um, so the jews knew That eventually bulgaria will be quite difficult obstacle for the plant invasion of of uh, europe This terrain It's not only the terrain.

Uh, you see I would say like it will sound like chauvinistic, but if you look at the history The byzantium empire bulgarian empire and late, uh Well, the second bulgarian empire, especially in that period was not at the same power like the first empire There are a lot of also the serbians are rising the hungarians Uh later the vlachs or Later, they the modern day romanians separated for the first bulgarian empire so it was not at the same

level, let's say like the first bulgarian empire, but Uh eastern southeastern europe maybe because of the iranian influences maybe because of the eastern roman influences The military system the economic system the logistics and the infrastructure was especially in the early Medieval period was much better than in western europe and northern europe and you can look at the different battles from historical sources that The the Armies, for example are totally on different level for example England was conquered By the normans in 1066 in a quite small battle compared to for example uh, the battle of angelo that is not known in Western european Most people don't know anything about the history of uh of that region of the earth at all Let's put it that way England was conquered by let's say seven thousand men ten thousand something like that And it was a major battle in the in the western european history meanwhile uh Something like 100 years earlier 150 years earlier uh tsar simeon, which is quite quite the One of the most famous bulgarian Emperors, uh, basically had a battle against the byzantium by like 60 000 heavily armed men against 60 to 70 000 heavily armored byzantium troops Which the battle finished with bulgarian victory, which is the battle of angel and I believe it was the largest battle in Early european, uh period yeah, it's interesting how bulgaria seems to be as I said sort of like the uh, this bulwark of uh european white society against islamic invasion against the Non-white invasion like that whole region of the earth. You're sort of uh located in on the cusp of that it is it is even before that because Uh Now this is daniel bulgaria and this is continuation of a of a kingdom or or uh, i'd say Creation state tribal creation of Tribal confederation that is called great old bulgaria now great old bulgaria was uh in modern day ukraine And it was part of uh of uh, Uh, I don't know who's alliance with uh scythian gothic tribe maybe Getic tribe and so and so And of course, they they claim that they are turkic tribe like the kazars but uh The depiction of the kazars were not uh the the arabs depict kazars very Very different from the turks for the modern turks certainly um the I will even i've sent quite a lot of Other jews the ashkenazi jews of today, weren't they? I don't think that they are largely Ashkenazi jews because the modern ashkenazi jews don't look like the kazars of oh really? Uh, i'm trying to find the sources that i've sent to uh dungart, uh, um I'll try to find i'm sorry That's okay Which try it's interesting how um how where you're located there throughout the whole of the history of the world uh, obviously white people were in the middle east previously thousands of years ago in sumeria and so forth, but Through mixture and through invasion of mongols from you know, the the mongol areas in the east That area eventually became what is known as the arabs which just means mixed i've heard in hebrew uh arab so They they then formed that region of the earth in the middle east and from there They've been continually trying to spread into europe and spread further and further and take over the areas that were previously white like the Byzantine empire was once uh, so far as I know a white empire More more or less more or less I would say Yeah of course what their plan was or their policy with respect to the jews was was just to keep them out of banking and uh, uh teaching and the legal system So far as i've heard as a mean trying to prevent them from uh, you know destroying their nation like they destroyed rome But the problem with the byzantines that they are like christians they

don't have racial ideas Yeah, and I will give you example. Uh, I'll go back to tsar simeon the great now he basically first or second generation of christian, so I am not christian.

I don't like christianity And there are a lot of a lot of a lot of problems with christianity and so and so And one of the reasons that I don't like christianity is these messianic ideas now he adopted of course The bulgarians at some point were allied with the byzantines. They were allied against the kazars. They were right against the arabs at some point kazars were allied with the byzantines and Bulgarians were enemies of the kazars.

I mean one of the sources referred to the kazars like wild dogs like like foreign traitors or something like that and this is I believe this is before the judaization and take in mind that the arab I've promised to to reach the source Sorry Uh Kazars you're saying that the kazars weren't jewish there. Were they more like a mongoloid type? No, no, no, no no, no, they were not mongol at least the the problem with this turkic theory is that basically they're hiding the the real situation real racial situation Tesler's the uh 13th tribe. That's just a means of concealing the actual real origin of the jews It looks like uh, it looks like the kazars was kitten tribe uh, because the arab um Let's let's read Uh the arab and they did the same thing with a lot of different um a lot of other tribes including bulgarians, which by the way, they describe like tall and with very Fair-skinned and so and so with green and blue eyes um for example I will read a source.

I'm, sorry if it's irritating or something like that. I will So the hungarian turkologist michaeli dobrovits. I suppose it's it's pronounced He wrote that the saragurs kutrigurs utrigurs bulgars and sabirs So this kutrigurs utrigurs bulgars and so and so supposedly, uh part of the hunic uh aliens and the hungs supposedly these dark-skinned mongol it which by the way is not proved by the by the History there was a with attila behind, right? Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah, it's supposedly there was a one descriptions of attila, I believe of priscus That and if this is this is true supposedly he was from different non-european instruction the problem with this, uh description is he said that he had some Traits on his face. I don't remember i've read a long time ago that He said the What was the phrase in english Basically, he mentioned some some things about his book that uh, that uh, uh Similar to his origin or coming from this origin or something like that.

So a lot of people uh things that they're uh Far eastern origin something like that. The problem with this thing is that if you look at the source The source is not the original priscus it is rewritten something like 200 years later two or two and a half uh, two two and a half centuries later and it is It came from a historian If historian is the correct name. It was basically a monk Uh called yordanes or jordanes or jordan and he he He Admitted several things first thing he admitted that he's not well Uh read or written he's not knowledgeable about history The second thing he he admitted is that his uh theory

about the origin of the gods that these Millions of people basically came all from skanza that most of the people believe that it's scandinavia which Could be could be Part of them the the aristocracy could be germanic origin.

This this could be true but I think that the majority of the of the gods were with scythian or eastern dacian or Getian basically eastern traditional origin, maybe even eastern celtic origin There are a lot of a lot of tribes in that period that are miss Identified like for example, the vandals could be Eastern celtic people not germanic people The poles claim that the vandals is slavic whatever slavic means um the Visigothic uh count uh in spain that Was named bulgar or bulgaran And a lot of a lot of different things. For example, the uh Medieval historian byzantic historian that said that Bulgarians and gods were like brothers. They had similar language and similar Traditions and so on so and he said that the huns and the gods were like brothers so They mean that the huns and bulgarians and gods are different things or they mean that they're the same Tribal union or something like that very very complicated stuff I think that the asians were missing Things and they're missing different things and they were not well informed and the present day historians are even worse because they're pushing different agendas And one of the agenda, of course is the turkic agenda that these people are turkic and this was financing back from the That's that way they can justify bringing in more turks in there by claiming that they're indigenous people or something like that right something like that and the other is the so-called slavic agenda because These uh, the the jews like these, uh dialectics, right? They're Presenting and those also these different pictures where the the slavs are always Tall and blonde and the turks are mongol and so on and so on but i will start with the different sources and opinions So I started about this uh hungarian turkologist mihaly dubrovic So he said saragurs, kutrigurs, utrigurs, bulgars, sabirs were equally part of vast confederation of tribe called by the chinese dinglings And later tiele which is interesting because Tuo or duo In bulgaria, there is such a rune Tuo is the point of origin.

So it's a rune that is pointing the Mythological ones of the old bulgaria, which are to the north Yeah, like tule. Yeah And uh, so the dinglings were turkic and I will go to the term turkic back Because they don't mean uh turks like the modern turks wandering the northern asia in the 3rd century bc the 5th century a.d Materials about the history xunnu according to chinese sources issue one forward translation V.S. Taskin, this is a russian historian that wrote about the these Xunnu in 1968 the type of dingling recovered on the basis of summary information is Characterized by the following features median often high growth dense and strong physic oblong face with white skin With blush on the cheeks, which are quite interesting. I've saw these Depictions of the hoons like the the chinese soldiers are basically Reaching the they they are next to each other and they capture some of these hoons supposedly mongolians these hoons something like two heads above the chinese and The following features often high grow dense and strong physic oblong face white skin with a blush on the cheeks blonde hair nose protruding

forward stride often the roman kind which by the way, I'd say Strike noses is very often Depicted in the vulgar bulgarians.

They had these I don't know how to how to decide battle masks That they they were which very obviously with european features with uh, very often depicted with mustaches, of course in beard and the noses, uh Strike and with uh quite uh Uh obvious european features, so there are more like germanic tribe the huns No more like skitian tribe skitian trap. So that was like a proto germanic almost I will say that the Let's put it that way. I use the term arian for example, not for the vedic areas when I Talking about the vedic areas i'm talking about.

Yeah vedic areas or Iranian areas or something like that to be to be clear. I don't use the term Indo-european because it's bullshit. It's linguistic term is the same like turkic is the same like slavic.

It's basically hodgepodge it If a negro is speaking english Turns him to be anglo-saxon, right? language and biology Yeah anglo-saxons are germanic people and maybe with some latin and french influences, but germanic people not negros the same thing with uh, People that maybe spoke some kind of turkic or related to the modern turkic languages But maybe they didn't spoke these these languages, but they describe like white people with Fair skin or with with blue eyes with blonde hair with red hair with uh, or with the modern day pontiots because the pontiots Mediterranean type which are white people uh quite similar to the northern pontiots that basically between the nordic subrace and the the mediterranean subrace, so it's Different scientists place them in the nordic subraces or in the mediterranean subraces But they're quite blondish. So I don't know where where they belong. Anyway the problem with all these things are that the people not reading the sources and the source materials are very often in languages that are known only for the elite few And most of these elite few, you know, they had to gender some of them are jews.

Some of them are communists uh masons Yeah masons or some other scumbags So so the history is quite quite twisted really very very twisted history but from my personal view most of these People was kittian origin Maybe they had some far eastern mercenaries on or some mixed race people But the majority of these people the the skulls that are found in bulgaria in eastern germany in in austria They're european So some some of them are even nordic and they that's why they cannot uh, i'm talking about the hounds They cannot uh understand who is who and that's why they cannot appoint a single group of people This is this is one of the the the hodgepodge my theory for example is that the romans that were Heavily infiltrated by the jews at that point They decided to throw a very heavy uh Basically black propaganda against the east germanic tribes and the scythian tribes and the pagan Traditions and whatever that were left out of the empire. They didn't manage to defeat them The they suffered basically a serious blow from this confederation and they uh unleashed basically their

policy, which means They started to split the germanic tribes to fight one against another They used poisons. Basically attila was poisoned most likely.

This is one of the theory and I believe that Yeah, he died according to the rule Who is it was attila? Oh attila the hun. Okay. Yeah, most likely he was poisoned Yeah, because i'm always hearing that attila the hun was like a jew and he was a kazar and so forth But obviously you're saying that he was white then and then they went through a white For example in the first i'm looking at different sources, for example the first variant of the legend of uh, Siegfried, uh sigurd It was swedish.

I believe from 5th century now 5th century is quite close. Uh to the basically to the events and actually this source it's of course it was not written source, but it was Uh, you know that the ancient aryan tradition is predominantly oral tradition and these people managed to Write this this story uh Several centuries later when they developed the rules or maybe they were forced to use the rules and so on and so down tradition and they said that basically, uh Brunhilde or brunhilde was in this first variant of the story brunhilde that were depicted in the in the story like a tall warrior woman, by the way uh, and i'll refer to to the tradition of uh, volga bulgarians and uh, dano bulgarians of these Warrior women which is typical ascetic tradition, by the way, not typical for the later turks or whatever uh these uh Did brunhilde is described to be a sister of atli or atzl? and atli Was ativa basically So if she was tall and blonde in the myth, how the fuck he is short and dark in the roman description, right? Yeah, you can't trust the bias descriptions of romans about their enemies or yeah Enemies and the second thing is that all the all the names of the uh of the Huns basically came from the gothic language, which according to some sources germanic language some people believe is uh so-called slavic language and it makes sense in slavic language because most of the Of the names could be translated more than bulgarian that is supposedly slavic, right? So for example ati tati, which means father uh, he's uh, his Brother is bleda which means pale pale skinned which is not exactly description of a of a mongol, I think and The modern word for pale is blet in like blede in bulgarian so it looks like Something is missing from the history and it's very and of course some of the historians are basically Going back and they say These huns were so so mixed at that point that they're basically european looking so it looks like I don't know. It looks like it's and of course the the term hun is basically germanic.

It's not uh, uh It didn't reach originate from this who knew that uh were next to the uh borders of china Uh and hun means something like puppy bear and this Like small bear puppy like yeah bear bear cup cup, right? They have the same sort of tradition as the berserkers in uh, scandinavia. Yeah. Yeah The bulgarians for example the bagatur cause they wore a bear skin.

Oh, that's the bogatyr. So you pronounce it bogatyr? No, no, no, uh bagatur is an iranian and this is part of the old bulgarian language that supposedly back in the time in the

early 2000 Early 90s in 2000. They said that it's a turkic But now they know that it's totally bogus and they they said oh it's iranian but Basically was like uh adopted by the by the turkic tribes and so on so bagatur бага means Bigger greater but also means bok means in bulgarian and Other slavic languages might be some linguistic cognates with tear there as well.

The war god. Yes Yes, because tour there was a bulgarian deity called tour And it was the god of war and wisdom makes sense Exactly cognate basically and bagatur is bogatyr because the so-called slavic people were basically scythian people and gothic people and varangians and another many groups so basically i'm not against these These people they say oh you didn't exist. Of course you existed, but your history is much Much older and much more complicated than these Modern propagandists are trying to present and of course And of course this leads to the kurgans which are the arians and other other stuff they just Destroying the culture of the people and presenting a very twisted way way of looking at the things And creating basically the modern racial structure of central asia, uh was was how to say, um Was uh created by the mongols with their genocidal uh policy They also not uh furthered in the soviet regime when they mass migrated people.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah There are a lot of people for example vulgar bulgarians like White vulgar bulgarians because some of these people that were left after the mongol genocide were Dependents basically of the mongols since they're the tribes that they brought from the far east uh, some of these people tried to Rebel against the stalin and even some of them entered Like volunteers on the side of the germans during the second world war and this basically Triggered mass executions and deportations to the far east of The ussr or uss As it's right to be pronounced And uh, yeah, it's uh, it's the same the same policy basically jesu are To some extent the imperial russia.

They had the same policy like like the mongols um maybe because the mongols and the hazards maybe the jewish cousins because i am making distinctions between the early cousins and these these later gathers, uh Adopted these policies from the romans and from even from the chinese since they had uh They had connections with them So I will continue to to to go out with the descriptions of the people of xunnu by the way xunnu maybe never They had nothing to do with the european homes. It looks like that um Xunnu still had admixtures like a lot of european admixtures, but also some Mongolian admixtures they were basically on the borders of the chinese empire But the chinese pointed out that their forefathers were red-beard barbarians So, yeah, that's probably from the gobi desert civilization or the sake I think yeah, yeah Saka is skitian. So basically in bulgarian, the the It's called seka which means to cut something And I believe it came from the ancient arian language from the from the earth, uh from the word axe so so austrian turcologist otto manhen helfen He was a by the way member of the nsdap And he wrote a very good book called the world of the hounds And he was basically banned and banished from the history Historia bibliography because he was a

member of nsdap.

Of course, this is name again Otto make I will send you Okay, I wanted to make sure that the listeners could get what it was auto I will send you in the in skype the who the full name And take it take in mind that these books could these a and e could be Misspelled because it is from basically translation from bulgarian to english and It could be a different spelling of the german name So here he said that the bronze Bronze in the british museum from the ordos region Which for a long time was under the rule of the sunu shows a caucasoid white Why we note thick mustaches and white open eyes a double burial in a desert region north of the minfeng is a quite eloquent I'm, sorry my english polychrome silk jackets pants Stockings and shoes are the same as in knowing or But the person depicted on the fabric was distinctly caucasoid features the bird could couple could represent caucasoids because they were very tall with very You see these people were with darker hair because a lot of white people were with darker hair, but with very Obvious white faces and striped noses and quite tall and so on so so ling one the sunu conqueror of lung in 311 had a height of 184 centimeters 184 1 meter 84 in his long beard His long beard Was red And he had also red hair After the conquest of viking Yeah, basically scythian so or touharian if you if you prefer this This origin after the conquest of the territory of tuva By the sunu the second century bc its population Which was mixed with the preponderance of the caucasoid features become not less but more caucasoid Uh the same german professor otto uh wrote the world of the huns berkeley los angeles london university of california, I will send you the The translation maybe you'll find votes for the show. Yep. Yep The kipchaks kipchaks are very interesting they're called small huns or weak huns now the kipchaks Uh depicted mongolians not by the uh, they are modern Not modern they are basically the asian people that were surrounded quite the opposite.

They are depicted with blonde hair fair faces and blue eyes and bulgarians refer to them like Our kinsmen which by the way, this doesn't mean anything. We were white with the cumans, but also we fought against them but anyway, so The kipchaks are depicted mongolians by the russians because the russians suffered a lot of fighting the kipchaks and when the russians basically When the mongols defeated the kipchaks kipchaks the cumans basically well white with the vulgar bulgarians with the russian Princedoms against the mongols. There were smashed by the mongols There are some jewish connections even there some people said that uh jewish merchants, they always infiltrate through trade Yeah, jewish merchants managed to to poison the water of the of the cuman and bulgar horses and there were superior horsemen these these people and uh, basically these the mongols that were very mobile and very heavy hitting uh Managed to outflank the very unmobile the russian russian princess at the battle of kalka river Oh, there is a jewish infiltration even there, but this is nothing new I mean If you're surprised when you're new here so uh Let's go with the kipchaks or cumans from the chinese chronicles ganmu Kincha or kipchak is around 30 000 li li.

I suppose it's a Chinese measurement from the middle state middle state the Chinese state in the summer The nights are extremely short. The sun will hardly turn down and immediately rises this country produce excellent horses rich people breed them in a great variety resident residents usually recline on the metal and skin Courageous and brave strong and up ardent their eyes are blue. Their hair is reddish Mjongke, I don't know how to pronounce that with the army came to the sea of Kwantien kisi suddenly strong wind rose and the sea waters dried up The red Jews now, this is interesting because I've had an argument with some northern American Christian identities that they said oh Jesus turkey, so I said I believe that the Jews became more European mixing with the cousins not vice versa So now if you look at the uh, if you look at the uh, whatever the safari Jews you can see that They're all very swarthy looking.

Yeah, and uh, there are descriptions by the way the Arab the Arab that could be from the some of the Arabic noble families that had more European or Arian blood Describe the third caste they he said I'll read the source He basically said that there are three types of cousins two white And one very dark one of the very white with red hair one was with Dark hair what I suppose it was the Pontic type basically type that is spread all over the Pontic sea including in Ukraine Romania Bulgaria even in Turkey uh This type was uh supposedly came with the Scythians basically the Kurgan type. Anyway, I will I will continue the Arab descriptions of the Kazakhs and Kazakhs and Arabs fought I believe two major wars in the Caucasus region uh, so three different types two black haired the Kazaks often fought against the Arabs, but had diplomatic and economic relations with them and with the Jews the Kazaks minted Arab coins included those with the Muslim Arabic inscriptions three different types of Kazaks Recorded by Arab writers here Arab records Concerning Kazan appearance the Arab geographer Describes two types of Kazaks both dark haired the Kazaks do not resemble the Turks He means the Turks of central Asia at that point These are black haired And of two kinds and one called Kara Means black Kazak who are swarthy and verging on deep black as if they were a kind of Hindu so Even the Arab is kind of striking by their darkness And also there is a white Kazak called Arhazar or Akhazar. So basically, uh, Arian Kazaks Who are strikingly handsome? Uh note of the above description say that both kinds of Kazak had black hair through regarding accountants and one was white and with red-haired Fair-haired al-Maghribi said that the Kazaks were typically white As to the Kazaks they are to the north of the inhabited, uh earth towards the seventh clime Having over their heads the constellation of the Pluck Their land is cold and wet their eyes are blue Their hair is flowing and predominantly reddish their bodies are large and their natures are cold.

The general aspect is wild So the depictions of third third source That the Arab source they were very interested in the Kazaks. They also I believe that some of these Arabs are basically Jews Similar to the Slavs Bulgars and Alans so al-Maghdisi in 946 1000 CE described the Kazaks as similar in their physical appearance to the Slavs in that region And were predominantly fair-skinned Ibn al-Nadim says that the Kazaks Bulgars and Alans

Alan, by the way in the Iranian dialect means Arian. All had round eyes and very white skin. Uh, when they the Utigurs that this is the source that describes the Huns, the Utigurs, one of the. Do you mean like the Uigurs or something? Is that how it's pronounced, the Uigurs in? or in. How you pronounce it in China actually must be pronounced Uigur. So that's something different than what you're talking. Yeah, these Muslims that were problematic from the Chinese. So so, uh, Utigurs. Went near so this is the uh, what was this this historian? I mean Procopius. Uh, I'm not sure.

It's a Byzantine historian that described the Gods and Huns. So the Utigurs went near Lake Meotidae. So basically maybe near the the modern day in Ukraine or Azov Sea or something like that. They met the so-called Gothic Tetracyty. Initially these Gods under the protection of their shield stood in defense against the invaders relying on their power and inaccessibility at that pace. Because they're actually the bravest of all barbarians there the beginning of the swelling of the Of the Lake Meotidae. So basically he said it's Lake but actually it's a sea where the Tetra city lived at that time formed as a sickle bay that surrounded them from the most of the Countries and left only one not very wide access to the attackers later. However, since the Huns did not want to waste a lot of time there. Nor did the Gods hope to be able to resist many enemies for a long time.

They agreed with each other. So that when they united. They would pass together and ready to go settle on the opposite side right on the shore of the island where they live now while still being friends and allies of the Utigurs. And living there forever with equal rights with them. That is how these Gods settled there until this day. They live with the Huns, Bulgars as brothers and have similar traditions in language. So basically he suggests that. The Gods and the Huns are from the same origin and have similar language. So. The Cumans another source. In East Slavic languages and Polish they are known as Polovtsi derived from the Slavic root Polov. Pale light yellow blonde. Polovtsi is often said to be derived from the old East Slavic Polov. Yellow pale by the Russians all meaning blonde. The old Ukrainian word Polovtsi. Polovtsi derived from the Polovo stroll meaning blonde pale and yellow. The western Cumans also known like weak Huns or Polovtsi were also called, uh, I don't know how to pronounce the Sorochinets. Let's say by the Rus apparently derived from the Turkic Sari. Cheche yellow haired so basically they could speak some Turkic language, but they were they were white people. Similar entomology have been at work in the name of the Sari people who also migrated westward ahead of the Cumans. For uh, however, according to Suleymanov Polovtsi may come from the Sari quote for blue white. In the Serbo-Croatian Plov means blue. But this word also means fair blonde and in fact is cognizant of above Eastern Slavic Polov, Russian Polov and so and so an alternative entomology of Polovtsi which are the Huns and which are the the Cumans is also possible the Slavic root for field or in old Bulgarian Pole which. Which would therefore imply that the Polovtsi were men of the field. It's kittens basically or men of the step. That yeah, it's interesting that step in wolf

book by Herman has called where he calls himself a wolf of the steps This step in wolf step in wolf.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah Yeah, but take in mind that these people the they're very ancient tradition while The western group of the Aryans settled in Europe these people I mean the Cimmerians the Scythians The later assertions the different groups that came after that like Bulgarians like maybe Partly the gods because there could be a germanic elite Ruling over the the Scythian population or even eastern thracian population like the get Uh, all these people inherited The the tradition and maybe the language from the kurgans Which inhabited this this ones thousands of years before that in modern day turkey, wasn't it in the kurgans? The kurgans are basically type of burial that uh, creating these artificial hill And you have this warrior um Right, so that's like in tolkien's book in the lord of the rings that uh, whatever that mound is called with the The warriors like with tom bombadil. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah this basically Basically, you're creating some kind of artificial tomb and this kurgan is basically a way of connection between the earth the earth mother and the sky god and the sky god is Very important for the ancient arians, basically In that region called tengri Yeah, yeah Yeah, okay Tengri is a turkic adoption of the old arian Uh god called tanger or tangra which means thunder And tara in in the irish is thunder which is very similar to old bulgaria tangra, which is thunder Thunder how do you spell that? Could you spell that? With uh, so two different One is tanger which means thunder And that's like the tangri the thunder god oh tan for okay, so that's how it's pronounced This is tanger. I'm, sorry. This is g not f so so tanger or thunder and the other is tangra Tangra So they're like a god and goddess pair like no, no, no, it's it's a one name.

It's a Male deity. It's a sky god Okay, so they're the same name just in different places then yeah different pronunciation and maybe there is a different meaning because He is described like the god of the battle rage and angra in old bulgarian means anger Basically battle rage is that the the beginning or the source of that angra menu thing? Yeah, maybe because it looks like bulgarian We don't know the language exactly but there are some surviving worlds and mostly titles military titles And this thorough astronomism that was just created by jews later. So far as I know zoroastrianism It's like the origin of all all the good versus evil religion.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah bulgarians hated persons they think that it's kind of sectanic religion and it looks like old bulgarian elite were Mithraist like not like the mithraism in the roman empire like the real mithraism of the Scythian people let's let's put it that way.

That's very similar to the nordic religion More or less the same. Let's let's put it that way if you if you look at the Even the names like the central world tree for example for the saxons for irmin so for the bulgarian Tradition is irmin Uh, we have horse they have tour

or tour Uh, we have tour of course, they had tour But actually the days pronounce it like tour And the norwegians also pronounce it like tour. That's why there were famous Uh adventurer tour hair though basically means tour hair though uh we have these white goddesses called Alp diva alp deva and of course this refers to the devas in the hindu arian religion yeah, and Very The the name of the gods as a whole is alp azir like alp means like the alps means uh tall and white like um Albion, for example is from the same root So so it's a very I don't know most of the most of the things are lost to because of the christianization, of course Because of the communists communists also had a quite big role in that because they uh collected after 1944, uh, I believe in the early 50s, they collected a lot of Stories that were not written because the bulgarian tradition most of the things were sang by by special types of singers and These these stories are basically lost and some of the things that I know are not Written but sang from From these uh from these singers.

I remember when I was in my one of my first uh experiences this nationalist organization in uh 2002 So I at that time I was 19 years old. Uh, I spoke with these, uh, folk singers And he was something like 90 Maybe 95 plus something like that and he said that basically the communists start to press them in the 50s and 60s to to to remove the stories and uh, the The the the songs that are not appropriate like they mentioned for example the jews and in some bulgarian, uh stories the jews are basically kidnapping kids and obviously doing All the time basically. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah, and they also In some stories they mentioned that the jews are yellow Yellow and and they're dealing with poisons uh, so The yellow jews are also very interesting from where they came Maybe yeah, so they have to come somewhere around the middle east then. Yeah, maybe kazaria Or maybe or maybe with the mongols I heard i've read the story that around the chengis or gengis even though he had some features for white men Like a reddish beard or blue eyes some sources claim so and this is because Most likely they also originate unfortunately all enemies or great threats for the white race came from the mongolization or mixing with with other Hominid species basically because they are not different races.

They are hominids. They are different from us. So basically this um these mongrels mongols They they were very dangerous because they inherited the military skills of the aryan kittens and very aggressive, uh behavior of their mongolian mothers and and i've read the story that uh, uh gengis or chengis Uh, he had an advisor that was a rabbi basically and at some point in In in the mongolia, so in the steppes they had something like 100 000 jewish converts Yeah, I wouldn't be surprised that that's the case and my suspicion is that that at that time they the jews were very Uh heavily invested in the silk road and the mongols basically kept the silk road So that's why the jews That's where they are today in israel right now that's sort of like at the termination of the silk road We're right in the middle of the world they say They want the center of the world for themselves so they can play the middleman role play the role of a user Yeah, because

they're They're parasitic race or even I don't know if it's race is the correct term Maybe they're according to evel other anti-race race Yeah being the first Being the first people that are so mixed that they're against Any kind of purity.

Yeah, it makes sense It makes sense so Yeah, as you see these sources How they describe describe a very I would say very different perspective of how the how asia looked and how These people that are said to be turkic and mongol how they actually looked and it looks like And it looks like this is like a cover for the genocide that the mongols did and they did enormous genocide over white people in central asia and in europe and in You know, yeah, they did the same in the middle east, but let's say that i'm not interested by the from the genocide against the arabs but the arabs also said some interesting things because some of the people that were not Genocided by the mongols fought on their side and they said that these turks that Besieging them are terrible by nature. They had red beards and green eyes So So even even after the turkic the mongol invasion, uh, these survived elements of the of the areas maybe adopted turkic language or or maybe even They became muslims at some point they Uh still kept their their racial features and I believe based on the my knowledge of the bulgarian Path system, let's put it that way that they kept their their upper caste more or less, um pure for a very long period of time Because white people always are they try to keep their own kind as pure as possible at the highest level. Yeah But unfortunately, they live in empires That were multi-racial They subjugated people like I believe for example, our kazars were part of this larger, uh domain very large impact called turkic kaganate and these Obviously white elites, even though they are called turkic.

They subjugated very big non-white population And there is a theory of bulgarian historian, let's say with national socialist sympathies That basically the jews what they did is that they started to infiltrate this empire the eastern, uh, basically the western kaganate maybe even in the eastern kaganate and they start to use these non-white masses against their white overworlds And at some point this caused the breakup of this great scythian or whatever you call it turkic empire And there was a basically like the bolshevik revolution These these non-white masses started to kill their white worlds and some of them changed sides and the these white or red-haired kazars basically Uh a white with the non-white elements these very dark skinned almost hindu as the as arab Historian described them And they turned against the white people and at some point converted to to to judaism Yeah, well, that seems like something that somebody who turns against their own race would do you'd have to have that mind to Convert to a perverted religion like judaism. That's for sure So this is one of my suggestions the why these these Bolshevik historians are covering the truth about the kazars and how they worked and what they were because they this will uh Uncover their modus operandi during the history How they they and of course the why the bulgarians basically the old bulgarian empire great old bulgaria uh, they fought against the kazars and the kazars and referred to them like as I said before, uh, like wild dogs and fervent traitors, which

means that they are element of of uh I would say rejections that they broke the oaths of allegiance or something like that And uh, there was no mercy by the way, if the kazars were captured caught Uh by the bulgarians they were basically executed on the spot Uh, this these are the sources even though of course it was a vice versa And even hundreds of years later, we're talking about this this conflict was in 7th century like 632 I believe and the first Uh kazar invasion against great old bulgaria which were in ukraine by the way at that time Uh started somewhere in the 650s and some people believe that the byzantiums were behind that They started to finance the kazars against the bulgarians and These uh these wars Continued for something like 30 years So very long conflict and it looks like they the kazars overwhelmed with numbers one of the Translations of the name kazar is Means thousands. So supposedly there were numerous Yeah, the procedure of the jews has always been throughout history is to rile up their savage hordes and attack the minority Within the group basically bolshevism throughout history and there was a kind of there is a story that the capital of great old bulgaria were defended by a couple of volunteers that wanted to Buy time for the people that were retreating and One of them and this is again Another another point how the kazars looked like one of them managed to cut off the head of the son of the kazar kagan and the head was red, of course like most of the uh, most of the scythians or some these sub-race of the scythians that were directly descended of the of the uh kurgans of the first aryaans i would say And uh, that's why the uh kagan or at least this is the theory the kagan had this What ought to uh, uh, basically revenge his son And that's why some people to this day believe that's why bulgarians were uh I would say targeted to silent extermination with all these Uh population replacements and so on so but I think that We are obviously not the same not alone in that That's better.

I mean all white people more or less in the same situation like us Yeah, pretty much. It's just the hatred of the jew manifesting itself in their actions once they get a chance to go after us resentment morality Yeah. Yeah, I mean honestly, they know that if we Took the upper hand they they won't survive.

I mean I know some people that say oh, there are some decent jews so and so but I don't think that we we must allow the the the same mistakes that our forefathers did I mean Yeah, well, it's throughout the whole of human history I mean, they've had more than enough chances to convert to christ or whatever other bullshit It's too late now I mean Converted I mean did if they convert they're even more dangerous than if they are not converted. Yeah Well, that's what i'm saying that it's an absurdity Yeah, and it doesn't matter And the my my thoughts is that if we want to be human I mean humane uh, the most humane thing is to find What exactly is causing and we must do it. Anyway, even if we decide to and let's say How to how to say politically correct since i'm in european union remove them from our societies remove them Let's let's put it that way.

It's if we want to remove them from our society. We must First we must examine what exactly is causing their behavior because it will be important for for us in the future Uh,

what exactly is it some kind of gene that is causing their? Yeah, sadism and Psychopathy, is it a group of genes? Is it probably genetics and then it's also like a some type of black magic or spiritual? Yeah. Yeah Yeah, this is a good suggestion very very good suggestion since it looks like A lot of people don't want a lot of people are artistic in our circles.

This this is my suggestion I A lot of people don't want to admit that they're higher How to say forces behind the jews because They're pretending to be very smart, but actually they're not so smart No, they're more like just a robotic. Uh Trolls from above They they look like some kind of work um mentality Yeah tribalism Yeah, but it looks like something is is using them like like food soldiers Yeah, yeah, uh, he says that basically they're an instrument of the demiurge on the earth exactly Whatever that may be the demiurge i'm not entirely sure but obviously they're god jehovah or something. I will tell you I've i've told the story like maybe two years ago on the channel of of doom guard Okay, but the short story about from the bulgarian mist.

It's a kind of It's a kind of uh, uh these gnostic stories, but it's with a little bit of different twist so basically I'll try to make it short uh, first the white ladies the white ladies, uh called, uh, Alp devi as I said before and later they were called lady lady ladies basically and these They were full of wolf and they wanted to create this wolf in the material world. There were not exactly material creatures they lived in Around the lake of creation um I believe that these white ladies are very similar to the Lady of the lake in the celtic mythology, like yeah, robert graves and uh, yeah That stuff that the lady that basically gave the escalibur to king carter something like that. I think so anyway, so they wanted to create the their ideas of this beautiful world and so and so because they Basically around the lake lake of creation.

There were not much Uh, but their I'd say their their the experiment of creating is was not going well, maybe because they're just females right female spirits and uh, They didn't know at that point that they need male counterparts to create the creation And that's why one of the ladies decided to create a tool basically, um Some kind of of creature, uh to like Yeah, kind of go on yeah and they created this these, uh creature with great skills of creation like a lot of knowledge uh, but with a lot of power also that they didn't have being female by by nature and these Creatures started to create and he was very good in creation uh but the problem is that he was not Great he lack of love. He was just a tool. He was uh, um, uh, i'd say, uh, soulless form he was just uh, one of the one of the things that the ladies wanted to to use and maybe to destroy after the creation because um He was not exactly I'd say Well behaved during the creation he wanted the very dark places to hide and very very hot deserts and so and so so uh He his name is yaha, by the way Yaha, how do you spell that? Yaha, like if I say I'll write it in skype Um, just say it out loud for the listeners so that they can understand just in case Yaha And there is a female.

Okay, so it's y-a-h-a just like yaweh or something. Yeah similar to yaha Very similar and I will think that they're basically the same and yaha is basically Very similar to the female evil spirit very widely known in the slavic mythologies called yaga Uh, which I don't know. Maybe it's it's it's written that way In english, but i'm not sure i'm not sure I believe it's yaga um And baba yaga, you can look at that.

Yeah So it's a prednis and it's interesting because baba yaga is female and this supposedly is male but if you look at the jewish sources the deity or deities Uh are both male and female they have both these so they're androgynous Androgynous. Yeah, and it was typically for the other for not only for semitic deities back in the time, but It's i've read something about this feminine side of the jewish god like shakina or something so Very very fishy thing. Anyway, so this yaha.

Um He he was very Skillful in creation, uh, but his power was limited because he was just a tool and he decided to Uh, it's a story like that. He hid in a very deep place and he covered his thoughts with some some Clouds and so and so because the the white ladies know Uh what he's doing and what he's thinking so he managed somehow to hide his evil thoughts and It looks like he was not exactly a tool because he had some Independent thoughts, right? I mean he had some will And he decided that he wants to steal the fire of creation The fire of creation is basically in the middle of the lake of creation, which is on some islands of creation So everything is of creation, right? So this god essence he wanted to to steal it and he managed to steal it because Yes Yes Prometheus more like positive figure, uh, yaha is not positive. He's he's doing prometheus did what he did because of love and uh to the human beings and because he didn't uh, Agree with the ways of the olympians Uh, and also he was a titan, right? I mean he was uh, he was a treacherous titan and he look like lucifer, right like uh real lucifer not like the Christian understanding of lucifer.

He was like this enlightened figure that were doing the things because of the good of of the mankind and The yaha was not exactly this way he he wanted to create things this is true but he he wanted to create it his own way without being uh, overruled by by a bunch of uh, female female deities and he managed to steal the the fire of creation because the youngest of these White ladies were basically slept on the she was watching her the uh moon The moon was created by yaha. There was some connection with the moon and yaha In the myth is is lost but it looks like one of the ladies basically spilled the blood in the lake and He took the blood and the water and he created the the moon it's a basically moon story if you think about Yehovah like a lunar deity like a moon god That jehovah is often associated with the moon. I know that there's this book called max heindel's.

Uh, The rosicrucian cosmoconception and he says that jehovah is the moon god. Yeah, like asian sin or shin of the samites And uh So anyway, so this one lady was uh watching the water in the moon and how beautiful she is and the sun finally he She fell to sleep

and the bastard came and stole the fire and this caused a great disturbance in the in the universe and uh among the the nine worlds and yeah, they're I believe it's a common amongst the aryan people these nine worlds because I Like the planetary orbits Maybe like a different dimensions. I think i'm i'm not pretty sure because different deities were living in different worlds I was thinking that's like the seven heavens or something with the seven planets and then they've got the ogdoad and the any ad I found similar thing in the norse mythology.

I believe that they had this different three dimension different The kingdoms and it looks like it's it's around idrisu and in in the case of the bulgarian mythology this lake of creation and after this accident, they they basically uh, put this great oak called irmin in the in the middle of the uh of the earth or this, uh, island of creation, so basically he's preventing Uh, yeah, irmin irmin it's called irmin That's the world pillar. Yep. Yep the world oak in our case So, um Anyway, he stole the the fire and he started to modify the earth Uh, it looks like the white ladies were scattered and they cried with uh, tears and Shouting and and they were very desperate So desperate that uh, basically they stole their their cries were hurt by a cosmic spirit, uh, that was tanger and It's very interesting because he enters the history one time Directly or like with his avatar with like this great and strong giant hero Called tangrom or tankron and he basically spoke with one of the ladies Uh, and she described what is the situation he described he decided to fight.

Uh, yeah and uh But it's very Very hard to fight it being a cosmic spirit right and fight a material form like very powerful Creature like yaha and until that moment he was not described. I mean, uh, yeah, he was not described But at that point he was described like some mixture between black dragon bear and snake So yeah, obviously, uh Cognate throughout all the arian traditions all the folk tales and all the uh mythologies Is it's either a dragon or a snake or a serpent or something of that sort that they're fighting And and he decided to go To the to material world in this body of of great hero and this gigantic Supposedly, uh with uh, uh gray hair and gray eyes Superman and he um entered the the Uh realm or the kell the the cave of of yaha and yaha was a very Proud of himself. He really was proud of himself.

He's destroying and creating things and and He he had a liking for the desert He liked the hot places and dark places at the same time. Yeah, it's like sat in uh, egyptian mythology And and uh He started to basically he he observed a tanger observed the yaha and He saw that It's a very powerful creature. He had this Godly essence in him because he managed to swallow the fire of creation and maybe this somehow burned him from inside and Maybe he mutated for some some way And He decided that in the in the direct fight against yaha, it will be basically impossible to defeat him So that's why he decided to outsmart him and basically, he started to to pretend that he's uh, so amazed by yaha And even he's a giant and so strong he cannot Uh recreate what yaha did and he said and basically he he he was Asking yaha to swallow the whole lake and he drank the lake and he said oh It's impossible to to repeat that can you swallow the the

mountain and she said of course I can swallow the mountain.

He swallowed the mountain and so and so and uh, it's a very very Uh, I don't know I can find the similar things in the Norse mythology in the Celtic mythologies Yeah, yeah exactly exactly basically the same is the same thing and At some point he said oh, he's he he said loudly. I mean tanger tanger said wow Oh, it's so great his power Yeah But I'm pretty sure he cannot swallow the moon and the sun and yaha said I can swallow the moon and the sun and he opened his mouth very widely at that point uh tanger, uh Took his spear or saber two variant of the story uh called vido or vida and it's also a name of the Beauty of Vengeance, uh, the god of vengeance in Bulgarian mythology, which is very similar to Vidar and he basically penetrated the the mouth of uh, yaha very deeply so Uh tiro sticking his hand in uh in Fenrir Yeah, something something like that. He penetrated the the the mouth of of uh, Yaha so deep as he he can uh his his gigantic power, uh could could master and swing and he was basically Uh, uh covered with the blood and the fire because he was also also a fire-breathing dragon or bell or whatever but he managed to to to uh to Um create the so big wound in in the mouth of this this uh monster that the monsters killed the fire of creation and tanger managed to to take the fire of creation from the from the monster and uh He he tried to kill with another swing yaha, but he escaped uh and his The fire beats another interesting, uh twist in the story that Uh, when he escaped he covered the earth with blood And from his blood different evil creatures, uh grow, uh, which was called in Bulgarian mythologies.

They were called Yudi And yudi means basically Jews Oh, really? Like yeah Yudi yudi like Yahudi like Yuden like basically means Jews but they come from this entity then yeah, yeah, yeah, and Uh, the the rest is basically the uh, uh panger, uh, uh, decide that these white ladies or whatever very attractive and he decided that he could marry one the the the The youngest basically this lady that caused all the trouble and uh, the other brothers and Sons and whatever of of tanger decided to marry the other white goddesses Which of course were in some sacred number seven, for example, sometimes they said that there were nine but most likely seven the Old Bulgarians had a secret Sacred talisman with seven points that represent the seven planets. Well, basically the moon the the Sun of course Jupiter And even Saturn Saturn was also one one of them and this was representing the seven noble families and in the center of the seven, uh pointed star is uh the rune Uh of tool which represent the point of origin and Fuel, yeah, basically tools Yeah, I will I will show you I will show you I will show you. Um, I believe I believe uh doom guard used the seven point star Uh Rosetta seven pointed star is often associated with the moon itself Mm-hmm So this is the seven pointed star of Pliska or Rosetta of Pliska so you can see So you can see how it looks like This is this is the old Bulgarian runes that were used and this in the center represents the Uh rune of tanger the thunder god, but also represent tool or duo And the this is the point of origin.

Some people said that these the central rune represent Irmin the central oak And uh, yeah, so my question is then If the Jews came from this, uh This Baba Yaga entity. Yeah

Uh What does that mean cosmologically or in terms of actual? biological reality how does that uh myth mythologically or mythopoetically correlate with uh, My active realities of life. I think well, this is just my my points, uh based on my my understanding, of course my My Way of thinking is that the jews yesterday, for example, I spoke with my very close friends from germany and Well, he's not catholic anymore, but his upbringing was catholic.

So Kind of sympathetic even though he didn't admit he he doesn't admit that he's he's catholic, but I said, uh, he said that oh Yeah, but the god is evil because he creates all these evil things and so and so so he said that there is only the only force, uh that is Working on the earth or dominating the earth is the demiurge basically or not even the demiurge It's the only god and I said no no, no, you're coming from totally wrong perspective. You you think that there is only one god But he's an evil deity Actually it even it is neutral if you think about it if it's neutral all these things that are coming that that are happening to earth, uh Will will make him to be actually evil because if you're all powerful as the jews claim that their deity is uh if you're all powerful and You you stand these fucking child molesters these pedophiles These genocide over the white people, uh these these, uh, uh, drug cartels These uh terrible crimes and you're not doing anything uh So you're basically a a evil deity You cannot be neutral in that in that situation. He said oh no, you're projecting Human morality and the gods or whatever and I said, no, no There is some Some things that you must think about and my perspective is that there are different forces That the creation is not, uh, the product of one force.

There are different forces that are meddling in the creation And they have dialectic then It's not even dialectic it's just like They're projecting their themselves in in reality in a different way because if you think about it You may Want to create something good, but you must destroy something that is evil So you are kind of destructive force also, but all you also creative force so Yeah, and I think that there are different forces. I don't even think that it's like the russian type that there are two Uh forces also, I think that the arian people We had our deities our gods and they engage in some battle very long time ago with this Deity that is dominating the earth the demiurge it's like the Like serrano describe it. I I think it's very close to the bulgarian mythos and take in mind that serrano was ambassador in Bulgaria at some point so maybe he could heard the stories And take in mind that the other other interesting thing is that the bogum the bogum hills or bogum miles or whatever They originated from bulgarian empire And I believe that these stories, uh were the basis of the bogumils because These heretic movements so to say Uh, they had a lot of pagan elements in them And they didn't like jehovah they in some of the bogumil teaching.

He it is described like satan Basically in like the gnostic bogumils That's what you're referring to but There are different groups of bonus. Let's say that the early bogumils are more like Pagan so maybe they had more pagan elements and later bonus. They were more or less infiltrated by the jews, I think so uh They I I think it's a very big hodgepodge

and this Bogumilic sect basically was and it's a very interesting story even the creating the bogumils because they're all obviously Uh pushing this story that they were created by this bulgarian Priest called bogumil, but bogumil basically means beloved by god.

So Most likely it's a fake fake, uh name Yeah, sort of like the uh, the knight's templar had their their story too with jocks demolay Sort of that eponymous hero type stuff yeah, and this most likely it is the the whole movement was created by a man that was very knowledgeable of uh The old religion And also very knowledgeable of the new religion And I think it was created this bogumilism was created like a reaction uh to the christianity And we have a figure in bulgaria that actually fits this this description and It is basically I I mentioned tsar simeon, uh before Basically his father buris, uh did the christianization of bulgaria and he also Pushed the idea of the creation of the kirilik alphabet. It's of course, of course, it was not called kirilik at that time uh, and of course, there was a lot of Misunderstanding who created the kirill alphabet? The kirill or serial if you will and methodius, uh, they didn't create Their students created the kirillic alphabet serial and Methodi they created a globalic alphabet if they created anything at all because it looks like they use a lot of old runic uh old rules that were used through Bulgarian empire and maybe even uh by the kazars also And I think that all these rules Were used by the scythians at some point And They're all the ancient aryan. They had the same sort of ruin system.

Yeah And so forth they had it and also there is this uh this thing. Um that according to the modern Uh Propaganda history. They said that the germanic people adopted the rules like a like a copy of the roman alphabet But also there was symbols That were found by the nazis or evil evil National societies that were much older than supposed uh, fourth century bc Uh, not bc, uh, basically a.d um uh Because they said that the first rules were around the fourth century a.d. Like a copy of the of the romans and They they found they found basically helms in modern day I believe austria, uh Helms were written with rules and they were dated like 700 years before uh christ so-called christ and Yeah, there's all sorts of swastikas too around from the ukraine in that region of the earth in bulgaria in that region uh Well, one of the oldest swastikas are found in bulgaria like this green swastika that I used for a very long time The frog like swastika was 7 000 years old They even found uh, all the swastikas like 8 000 years old, but the supposed the oldest swastika was found in ukraine And it's uh, 12 and a half thousand years old.

It's basically from the time more or less of gubiclitepe So Most likely the people that built gubiclitepe is very interesting Go back go backly teppy. Yeah Yeah, yeah and this these these uh people that built Or similar people that that built this very interesting basically temple-like structure uh Similar people on the north in in the in the northern So basically it's not northern. It's it's southern russia and and ukraine.

They are using swastikas at that time And there is an interesting theory That is connecting all the dots so to say because I believe I don't know Maybe you laugh at me,

but I believe that before the official history there are a lot of Missing things and they're covering up basically missing civilizations or With the go backly teppy too that that was actually called something else and that wasn't actually uh the original Place. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah Gubicitete is a turkic name which refers like what will be a gubicitete. Well, basically Bailey hill or something like that. It's they refer to the to the shape of the of the hill but it's it's Very interesting because they dated it like 12 000 years gubicitete, but some Some of the studies i've i've saw that they found Be under under these 12 000 even older older Structures that have dated 14 000 years and 20 000 is totally mind-blowing if you think about it because according to Yeah, exactly according to the modern jew jewite history These people were just hunter-gatherers at that point Uh, they just recently came out of the caves or whatever and they somehow decided to build this structure with these Complicated and they really look complicated uh, uh, the stone figures and these these, uh postman's very very very Unlikely these people to to to build such Complicated structure And why even if they had the skills why they're building this thing? It's and it doesn't mean it doesn't look like it is the first their first attempt It looks like it was built by people that Knew what they're doing Yeah, yeah, they always build their buildings along the same patterns the same architectural designs the areas And it looks like from my perspective that there was a worst civilization And even before that if you believe some other source, there were another civilization before 20s is that maria? Lemuria, yeah or mu Yeah, and not to mention that Uh, I don't know how reliable the source is.

I cannot trace the source. I read this book of Uh, frank joseph called the lost civilization of lemuria Jew actually that he was a guy was he was a guy who was the uh, frank collins who was the head of the american nazi party who led the uh Demonstration in skokie illinois so that they could set up a holocaust museum there. He was just a jewish infiltrator So yeah, there's there's another book.

Uh, I think it's by james churchward the freemason Who wrote about mu but he was he was trying to claim that it was a bunch of negros and stuff who created it So he's just putting it putting forth his disinformation basically interestingly enough in that book uh, they These frank josephs don't claim that they're negros. He said that they're actually white people with red hair With blonde hair and he mentioned a deity called tangaroa That I believe was worshipped by the polynesians and tangaroa is very close to the God tangar or tangra in bulgaria, but also it's very close to the old bulgarian word roa, which means royal or basically From royal origin, uh kingly, I don't know what is the the the word i'm sorry in english, but basically from royal Uh from origin from the kings and something like that originates from the kings and this deity according to this frank joseph, uh Basically said to his people That they must keep their skin white as their hearts And not to mix with the locals So very very interesting stuff. I'm i'm not sure how Reliable the sources are I mean, I i'm quite critical even for the historical sources because I found out that uh most of the times, uh people, uh putting their agenda but

this information for the most part you just have to read between the lines and try to Conclude what you can based on what you can get I found but this is in bulgaria So i'll try to to translate it meanwhile.

So in the bulgarian Bulgarian In bulgarian translation, it's from 2010 What is the date 2008 Yeah, so from 2008 they said that in this myth of the polynesians The god of the sea is called tangaroa as I said He advised his people his people Uh to keep his their skin white as their souls and until the midst of the 19th century blonde children blonde children polynesia Were were sacrificed Was sacrificed in the honor of tangaroa. So why the fuck they are sacrificing both children? in uh in Uh and the southern part of the uh of the islands of hook So and he said that many hunimu were mythical creatures according to the local religions Uh, and there were white people white tall and blue-eyed people Supposedly they are descendants of these people that inhabited the empire of mu So this is on the page 198 but this is bulgarian translation. So in english original it will be different but interesting story interesting story about Mu and i'm pretty sure that there are at least two lost civilizations like one is uh Atlantis and maybe there was a lemuria or maybe it's a colony of atlantis.

I don't know Or vice versa could be a colony of atlantis could be a colony of lemuria. Pretty sure lemuria was first And and the other thing is that hyperborea Uh I know that's sort of like almost a spiritual kingdom not even a physical or earthly It looks like they're admitting or they started to admit some of the things because they found these ancient dna of the north eurasians, they call them north eurasians or basically hyperboreas and these people look like white people with uh, maybe with uh, Um, i'll say that do you know survive the jive by the way this channel? I just heard about it Um, I will give you a link it's kind of interesting uh More like a mainstream type channel, isn't it? Yeah, but with a lot of interesting information like anthropological speaking uh, and of course he also had some agenda, but Uh, you can find some survive the Jive Yeah, according to the the lost continent of mu By james churchward who was a freemason Like 50 000 years ago is what it says It makes sense actually it makes sense And then I can find uh, then I can refer to this Island of creation like maybe it was atlantis. Maybe it was lemuria maybe and of course, uh I think that lemuria had some kind of matriarchical Uh worship, so this refers to the to the seven uh, supposedly seven, uh white goddesses maybe maybe So getting back to that to the discussion you had had about the demiurge How does that uh that play in? On in the in the material world, like i'm not really too Too sure I understand what that exactly is.

So you're saying it's like a force or a clash of forces between uh The dark forces or the demiurge. Is that it? I think it's something like that I think it's something like that and they're using different cycles of time and different passing through different Astrological cycles and in that particular cycles, it looks like their forces are growing Unfortunately and uh this time And even in there in there in that time, I mean you can refer to it like kali yuga or like You mean the time that we're in right now? Yeah But not only the time

that is that uh right now you can find that according to my Knowledge we're in a retreat from our Uh Habitat or area of living since I don't know several thousand years maybe more. I mean, that's why I Started to dig about the old bulgarians.

Why does the fact they they covered all these? History where these all white people went they were genocided so they covered these genocides Where the white people of northern africa went they were genocided and race mixed breathed out Where the white people of the middle east went they were genocided Where the people of north africa, uh, north america went white people that were discovered they were genocided Where the white people of of south africa went they were genocided And when I spoke with young one, but he also mentioned that they they had some myths of white people uh In the ancient times before before the negroes Well, what happened to these people we've basically been over the entire earth and had pyramid civilizations I've got all sorts of memes actual photographic evidence of the same geometrical proportions of pyramids the same structures archaeologically over the entire earth of like, uh, you know, they've got these various Mother goddess figures with snakes in her arm and stuff like that Yeah, yeah, yeah it makes absolutely sense and I don't believe them that this is the This history that out of africa and all the all this bullshit Is is true and my understanding of thing is that? Basically some great I don't know. Maybe it's war very high tech maybe it's If we look at the weathers they had these flying cities fighting with each other Yeah, it looks like a very high tech war or maybe it was a natural Some kind of some kind of Apocalyptic event. I don't know.

I don't know I can speculate but I think that we had very high technologies back in the time and Some people will think that i'm mad, but if you look at the Greek myths and I will tell you about material, uh findings in bulgaria if you look at the greek myths uh the god, uh, the smith god, uh, hefes hefestus uh, he has he had um Men of steel men of bronze if i'm uh, if i'm right uh That's called automatons. So basically there were robots Robots that help him to do stuff to to forge things and Also, there there are another interesting things that are For example these Different types of men that were inhabited the earth according to the great myths According to the bulgarian myths after these events the the fight between tankrom and or tangra and and yaha when these white ladies and the The white gods basically coupled together They started to inhabit the earth with different basically with different types of humans And the the the offspring the first offspring of the gods are basically the uh, I would say the the bright the fair-skinned people. Let's let's put it that way.

Yeah, so that's like, uh, Sort of like basically we were genetically engineered or something maybe Maybe direct descendants like with coupling. I don't know you you can you can look the the things from from many perspective I think that when we say that we are descendants of the gods or that we are their sons I think that we are talking about physical process like natural process I know miguel serrano says that we were uh plasmations of uh, Or that the jews are the plasmations of the demiurge Well, basically

it's very close to the bulgarian myths Because because what is the blood of the of yaha basically Basically moral is the same Have you ever heard of the joy of satan.com that joy of satan ministries? I've heard some of their Preachings. Yeah, they say they say that uh, the jews are derived from reptilian aliens and that they're like a hybridized, uh creature That are interfered with reptilians Well, if you look at the yahoo like uh, like a half or some kind of of dragon yeah, and also at the end of the At the end of the bulgarian myths there.

We have some variant of the ragnarok Uh creature that is not mentioned if it's the original yaha or his son or something, but it's obviously related this creature Will Will lead eventually supposedly this moment is not not In the present moment It seems it's very close. He will lead the his demonic hordes of yugi or basically yuden uh to to attack the fortress of the gods of the white white city or uh, bulgarod or basically grad is Or Gorod is a city or fortress And bow or bell is white one of the variants of white. It's shining quite a so and so And these creatures will be so numerous that they will manage to overwhelm the defenders And in the final struggle the two twin brothers, uh, horse and tour will manage to kill uh these giant Black dragon that is leading the the horse Uh, it's a little bit like tolkien.

Uh standoff. Let's put it. Yeah Yeah, yeah, obviously tolkien embodied his uh, you know all those myths in his own particular more updated version of that sort of thing so, um So basically one of the twin brothers tour, uh he uh They're basically I I think that it's very typical for for many aryan myths uh, they're horsemen uh, and very important, especially horse is Highly venerated in danube bulgaria or horse or hers also pronounced And the name is quite similar to horus But also if you put the t in front of horse, it's like tour like the same and it's it's also called the iron father the iron father because he's the the the the guy that basically created bulgarians and also 72 tribes That they refer that they named and i'm pretty sure some of the the tribes are germanic tribes like the because they they refer to to The tribe called, uh to pony which are very close to the tutans Uh and tervilini which could be the the gods so they they mentioned several this tribe that were forged by the the iron father the horse including bulgarians, of course, and This the horse forged them, uh under the order of tanger that could be his father Uh, we're not sure but most likely tanger is the is the father of horse and tour and uh He's a master smith and he's also represent like a giant Horseman covered from head to toe with iron and with golden mask, uh, the golden mask is very important in bulgarian mythology because If a warrior is killed in battle Uh, he's burned on a funeral pyre and the they Basically, they sacrifice the horse most likely his battle horse and uh They burn him with the funeral fire, but they put a golden mask on That's interesting when I when you were talking I was looking up the scythians and I noticed that there's a golden mask Yeah for the scythians as well and the face is basically Uh sort of a germanic Looking face.

Yeah. Yeah, so that's just more proof that this this is these golden masks they were I

don't know with what to compare that the the the story of the golden horse. So basically We that the people knew that yaja and his offsprings will come with vengeance and they Wanted to prepare themselves for the final battle so basically the battle of the fall and uh, they said that these uh, noble warriors, uh that died in battle these noble horsemen they they will Enter the golden host Uh, which by the way, if I think about it serrano had this book the golden band And And these golden hosts they are basically perfect warriors.

They are brave. They are noble He calls them I think that's the nordic, uh conception of them the wildest here So basically it's the same tanger is basically audien Look at the from all perspective tanger is audien And they are both representation of the sky father of the asian areas or indo-europeans which is bullshit term like swabs uh this uh, uh What was the the the the recreation of the name? Patev Oh, I forgot patev basically basically sky father basically sky father and This this uh deity supposedly What is not jupiter too like? Uh the sky father. Yeah.

Yeah. It's for the romans for also jupiter and for the greeks and zeus Uh, but I think that they even all older thing called uranus. So basically the the sky Yeah, so and uh, jupiter and zeus are just uh, grandsons of the of the sky But uh, that's what julius ebola is always speaking about he's always speaking about the solar uranian spirituality The noble spirit the noble spirit if you think about it if you look at the sky you cannot How say you cannot? represent the sky the only thing that you can see in the sky is the Sun so you can worship the sky through the sun which is the sun of the of the sky of the god, which is the the real jesus basically the arian, uh, jesus, yeah and uh These these uh these uh, basically the the white gods were gathering troops Uh the and the troops are called golden host and these golden basically cladged Uh troops will be the last defense against the horse of the yudi judeini also called jewish demons and It might very well be some type of actual, uh, Extraterrestrial or not entirely physical battle on this earth.

Yeah. Yeah, this this could be true There is do you know this jew, um yon Burkness jerkness, whatever this. Yeah burkness or Christopher john burkness.

Yeah, very nasty infiltrator, but he mentioned something that i've also read Somewhere I forgot it was years ago Uh, but the jews actually they know that they're different deities They know that there is not a one single god and definitely it's not their god but they hope that their god will defeat the the uh, The god's protectors of other people you can say angels protectors guardian angels of other people in uh, uh Giant battle. So basically he'll become so powerful that these These uh angels or gods will be defeated and they will also defeat us on material level So also this this proves my theory that different forces, uh, uh influencing the the reality and it's not one a super powerful negative force that uh, basically torturing us or for some for some uh reason um Much impossible to look upon the jewish god as an all-powerful deity since it's obviously shows its weakness all the time with its. Yeah Hatred and so forth.

Yeah. Yeah, if even if you read the bible, it's obviously not all-powerful because It's so it's full of bullshit. I mean the bible is is not this hodgepodge of story, but think about it the the garden of eden Uh, he puts this this tree in the garden of eden And if your parents and for example, you have a a cat i'm not but I can imagine that You're the the the knowledgeable.

You're the wise not the kid and if the kid Did something wrong? Uh with with with something and for example gun you put the gun next to get the kid Yeah kill something or god forbid, uh, uh the hurt itself or something and Who is to blame the kid or you of course you because you're the knowledge This jewish deity. No, he he basically punished this to to not very wise, uh specimen adam and eve And because his their descendants which is totally unfair if you think about it And how the fact he didn't know that they will do what they did I mean, he's always not all knowledgeable. He's not good and he Total hodgepodge.

You cannot find a single single. Uh, of course there is esoteric meaning and the esoteric meaning is kind of totally different from from the from the story, but obviously the god of the jews Is not all powerful And uh They think he is and they just like they think themselves god they overestimate their self-worth and underestimate the worth of others Now that's their achilles heel and that's what will defeat them in the end is their hubris their hoods pathic nature where they they think they're more than they really are and uh, my Suspicion is that they want to create this, uh, ai This artificial intelligence because they want somehow To use it to bring this demonic form On the earth that i've heard about that from that jew jay widener who is on jeff rents quite a lot That they're looking to terraform the planet earth with chemtrails and so forth And for the transhumanism, they're trying to you know, create these robots that can maybe somehow, uh become symbiotic with these, uh souls or these entities That they're working with like a transdimensional reptilian being that can somehow uh become embodied in this, uh cybernetic machine I know serrano also speaks about the cybernetic robots Uh in menu for the man to come in that book he was discussing how the The jews intend to create like a totally cybernetic sized, uh matrix prison And that's what they're doing right now Which by the way is very very logical if you think about a god that wants to enslave Uh the forms that are out of his control like the arians, for example Very very very logical if you think about it, and that's why they're worshipping the cube because the cube is a Unnatural form and you cannot find it in nature And it's very static form Yeah, you see that everywhere the cube even the computer screens everything is a cube of black. Yeah Yeah, yeah.

Yeah And also think about the swastika the black swastika is like the opening of the cube like a liberation like a movement out so Yeah, that's why they're burning the swastika Yeah, so you know what that is too that's uh reversing the cycles of time or the current Backwards against it That's what miguel serrano was saying and there is also a very interesting thing. Um I recommend all people that have some of course they they this

fucking parasites must Open the borders and and allow us to travel ban this bullshit coronavirus, but I don't think that that this will happen because They they They got us. I mean they we are in their hands Uh, no real movement against the the coronavirus, but Anyway, so my my thoughts was that if you manage to visit bulgaria uh Visit the museums very interesting things in the museums uh, for example in one of the old capitals like Uh They had something like 40 different churches that were turned in the museums in one of the churches I found uh very interesting looking, uh icon supposedly representing rabi yeshu aka jesus christ and uh his uh father and they are they basically Uh sit, uh on the top of the earth and in their feats are cycles of time And they're ruling the time And the cycles of time look like oroboros like these these uh, very mystical creatures and If you look at the oroboros is basically cycle style basically, uh, this dragon eating its own Uh tail, that's the jewish symbol Mm-hmm and think about Kronos, which is basically saturn That eats its own children It's it basically is the this Kind of I don't know psychopathic behavior.

And by the way, jews are also eating children. They engage in cannibalism since time immemorial And they're trying to blame us for being cannibals by the way just saying because they're twisting the history Yeah reverse project on everybody And they they love this thing for example to force the people to eat their own children the their bible it's written that uh, jehovah will punish you eating your children something like that and also think about the Guatemala or guatemal in ukraine what the people that was starved to to dead by the fucking bolsheviks Uh what they did there so So all these things, uh makes me to believe that we are in um We are really in some kind of of Of matrix, but it's not closed yet. Not yet, but they're going to close the the I'll say the gate of their prison very soon And if you look at look at from that perspective, we're living in houses that are very cubical Yeah, and and when I was going outside, uh, years ago And look at the houses.

I remember that the houses of the arabs of look like cubes Because they don't have a lot of rain and obviously not not much snow and the houses of uh of the white people of the europeans look like arrows pointing the sky And then because of the snow and uh, and the uh, and the rain And then I found I I've remembered that first runic letter of the Bulgarian rules that were later Uh named ah, so basically a and uh, also the old bulgarian was called az And az is obviously got like uh azir in or oz In uh, old north which means god and azir like Azir god of the north and also uh Azir god of the or alpazir of the bulgarians, but also the arians call themselves azir or apple and I found that that when I uh, look at the Uh different linguistic sources about the two herons and also obviously they in their name there is a Root called arian toherian and they use the the the root asl For their priestly caste and obviously the asia came from the As azir from the from the people of azir. So basically from the arians And of course I mentioned before that awans basically in the iranian language awan means arian And also there is a tribes that basically forefathers of bulgarians and russians and ukrainians called roxo awans or roxo

wani And roxo wani means rocks means, uh fair blonde And roxo wani means fair blonde arians So and they were also part of the these huni kilians, obviously uh So these these people uh these I would say the the arians obviously are not part of the of these um Work of the ages upon of the ages of the jews and the masons. That's why they want to to remove remove us from the game because It looks like they're afraid that will destroy the system at some point Yeah, we're the only hope for any sort of freedom on the on the earth for anybody and for the plants and animal life as well without us there is no uh freedom, they'll all be put into the jew matrix and i'll be put into slavery and You know to whatever extent they'll be alive at all Otherwise, it'll just be like the matrix movie where they'll be they'll be in a cube or something like that Exactly.

She's drained for them Exactly, and I will put some I'll say uh Some Esoteric bits that I know now first of all These a lot of things are lost. Actually, we know, I mean we the modern people the modern, uh white people know more than the north uh myths than for the much more than the celtic myths and very few uh myths Survive from the so-called slavic people uh And what is known is turned? upside down most cases They start to mix it together or try to invent some things and in my search for example these so-called slavic paganism most of the things that the russians are doing are just copying from Different sources because they don't know what what went back in the time uh, but if you go back to the the bulgarians, we had some advantages because we had more written history, even though it was lost during the uh wars with byzantium and later the turkic invasion Um Some of the things that I know is for example The city the white city that were the last bastion against the the onslaught of the these demons the jews jews They this city had nine gates And some people interpret it interpretate this this thing Or interpret, uh, i'm, sorry Uh this this thing like nine different uh virtues Because on the first gate it is written over the first gate is written blood And we don't know the second the second gate is written mind, but we don't know the rest and And the last gate that we know, uh is is angra. So basically battle rage Is that the ninth gate? Yeah, they call the ninth gate too, isn't there? So my interpretation of that is that they're different There were different initiations back in the time.

So maybe They wanted to to say that the what the origin you must keep your blood pure Your race pure and your mind clear And the last phase of exaltation is the battle rage the angra and uh This is the the last gate that uh, uh, by the way, they never managed I mean there is uh, these uh, Demons the judaini and their dragon was slain in front of the last gate In front of angra they never managed to to uh enter the the last gate so maybe this was uh initiation kind of mystery for the warrior class to engage in this berserk like behavior or battle rage behavior and um This is speculation, of course, but maybe this is the key of of understanding how to defeat the enemies we are not Made to live in such conditions, I mean The white men I don't use the term arian for the modern white man because arian means noble Right. Yeah, they're all We was the nobility and when I say the nobility, I don't mean the these kind of fake christian knight nobility we was the

nobility of the will and the nobility of the ancient warriors which were Quite dominant dominating power back in the time. You mean the kshatriya? Yes, exactly your nobility And and we was this this behavior.

We was this this understanding of things what is right and what is wrong we are we are basically Fighting among each other uh different kind of Ideas different kind of understand. It's only one of the things the jews are our enemies And they of course are white with other Prominent species against us and I cannot think of many Non-whites that could be our allies Yeah, most of them are just sitting on the fence at the very most if they're not actively trying to attack us And they just found like vultures waiting to take our carcass at best. I could think about the japanese But even they are quite degenerated at that point.

So I I cannot think of Of non-whites that could be our allies No, none of them that have any power. Anyway, I mean, maybe there are some here and they're scattered around that are partially white like the turcarians and Maybe some of the tibetans are but they have no real power. So far as we know Maybe they have spiritual power though because hitler was apparently affiliated with the dalai lama Mm-hmm Miguel serrano, so maybe there are power centers like shambhala and agartha that are actual real power centers that You know, maybe some of our ancestors or some of the higher beings like the devias are hidden In the hall of earth or something like that.

Maybe they are then maybe they're actually working to oppose the dark forces who's to say It's obviously not something that we can easily tell it's it is a kind of I I prefer not to think in that direction not because I don't hope it is true but because uh, how to say It leads to salvationism to just wait To do the origin instead of doing something yourself exactly exactly that's why i'm kind of opposed of whole christianity because they're waiting for Some messianic figure to come and they don't understand that messianic figure must be created basically through action It's it's not just god will send us a messianic figure. You must create the messianic figure. You must create it you must Create such conditions that these basically solar hero like arian solar hill like king arthur will Be created we he must restore the Dharmic order this is this is how I I think And this is in the midst of basically every arian people like the germans think of barbarossa sleeping under the mountain bulgarians had a Chrome or chrome basically sleeping under the mountain with the golden host waiting for the final final signal basically a horn that will Uh Tremble the skies and they will engage the battle in front of the white fortress Uh, I believe kelts also had the same ideas um also, there is some connections between the wild hunt uh these Valkyries and the host of odin riding the sky And into the final battle there is some connection there And i'm i'm afraid i'm not Knowledgeable about the kills, but i'm pretty sure that they had something similar um and of course, there are some the these ideas of uh Elysium of of the romans like the the fields of elysium um so all arian people are somehow Programmed encoded to to know, uh these Oh god say What the myth of the blood Yeah.

Yeah this memory the blood memory and it's kind of out of the story, but I visited uh here After the lockdown in bulgaria was over Even though the bastards wants to Locked us again Yeah, they'll be doing a second wave to cause even more chaos. Oh, yeah. Yeah 33rd wave, of course yeah, and uh And we visited a different kind of communes.

Let's let's put it an alternative Way of life out of the this decadent civilization and we visited different groups um And one of the groups that we visited were germans living in bulgaria and that's why one of most of my friends out of bulgaria know that i'm a big of um How to say, uh Propagandists of of people coming to bulgaria and not all of course, I mean Yeah Yeah, not not you know, I mean There will be americans that will stay in america. A lot of germans will stay in germany. It's normal I mean people like their own land and so and so but people that had some Not many but some money on the side they could use the the quite low prices to buy a land in the states in bulgaria and to to establish community here For now, it's still cheap compared to the rest of europe or maybe compared to the most of the countries in the european union and Uh to some countries out of the european union.

Yeah here. It's way too expensive If you're to buy some land here, you have to invest a couple hundred thousand dollars at least Here the prices will be something like one Third of this maybe one quarter even it depends where you establish of course in the bigger cities. The price will be much higher But let's go back to the germans.

This these germans were not racialists, but actually They were doing bulletin board and they didn't realize that they didn't like it, right? We somehow tried to ask them about the what they think about the history of of second world war and their guru, basically uh said oh Hitler was luciferian and blah blah blah all the bullshit anyway uh, but uh, and there was Definitely not racialists. They went there some kind of new age hodgepodge uh group uh, they went to togo in I believe central africa to help the local hominids there Which is total waste of time and resources for white white You'll just have to come back a day later and build it up again after they tear it down. Anyway.

Yeah Yeah, but anyway, they even had a pet negro that worked the field at that community But uh interesting enough they they they were not race mixers and so on. So they're very nice people very Uh german looking people most of them uh, very nice very Very hard working people Uh, and I was we were quite amazed I mean, uh, one of my friends he's a specialist of agriculture and he he studied and works in netherlands in holland and He was amazed too, I mean the things that these people were doing for I don't know three no four years four years. So basically they're in bulgaria In uh, they came in 2016 in 2020 in the middle of 2020 basically they established self-sufficient community there They had six kids Uh, I believe at least three of the kids were born in in bulgaria quite not quite nice kids um Producing everything everything that you can imagine meat fruits Vegetables cheese they they even had the Seller for What is this process of basically making the cheese older whatever but Producing everything.

Yeah aging. Thank you and Amazing stuff amazing stuff really and they Didn't admit it, but they had a very hard time in africa because africa is not The europeans are not made for this goddamn continent they they uh got sick uh, they were over Overly tired because they were building crawls for the communists. They're building orphanages and so on so and and of course, um It looks like the The the nature started to take over them Because they went there they were full vegans or full vegetarian something like that But because of the diseases they found out that they they started to to eat goats so basically started to eat meat because It was too hard.

The the climate was too hard for them and they fell sick and one of the ladies one of the german ladies said that even the tomatoes were shit in in togo and they have nothing nothing to compare with the the nature and the The soil and the weather in bulgaria because most of the things here growing uh very nicely So they didn't admit that but basically they they didn't like us But yeah, I guess they're sort of a hypocritical bunch they're just Yeah, everything that you speak of but they refuse to acknowledge what they're doing in the racial context. Yes most white people are but You can always run away to uh to canada and to uh, you know or white areas away from the cities and then you ask them why it'll be oh because of the schools because uh It's just less crime, but obviously it's because there are not any non-whites there. Yeah But but basically they were doing exactly both in both in these people have working very very well organized uh, their spiritual practices are kind of Well, let's say a Not very complicated, but I could imagine that people that are working all day.

They don't have a time for so Complicated spiritual practices, right? but it's Basically, they were operating and I I told them they operate like a tribe Uh, and they say yeah. Yeah, you're right. You're like a tribe and so and so But uh, what is what where is the jewish propaganda jewish propaganda? They brought this pet negro with them Uh, and they were vegan too, that's another jewish, uh psyop.

Yeah, of course And and and also they had a non-white Woman with them now this non-white woman. It looks here. She looks like I don't know arab maybe indian something like that quite definitely quite dark skinned And uh, but she referred to to herself like a german like she she she came from from germany, uh, and uh, and uh went to to africa with them, obviously So so this is this is the problem with such a jewish operation the jew Poisoning is operating on many levels.

They are spending money and energy these white people to build Societies for for for the savages and not even savages these hominids On the other side of the world when they could build a white uh, uh community In some area of europe basically because there are a lot of uh, uninhabited areas in europe Or or in america or in canada. I I don't know what is in canada. Maybe you will tell me What is Like I said, it's pretty expensive to buy land here and because of the weather conditions It's very difficult to actually have something that would be sustainable unless you had quite a lot of money to invest in lots

of money Energy, you know, you have to have a power line set up or so on and that would cost quite a lot of money And then you know, you might have to have alternative power systems and so forth So it could of course be done at a very rudimentary level You could probably have wood stoves and cords of wood Even though that's mainly illegal in a lot of the provinces that you're not even allowed to have a wood stove But yeah, it's really not a very uh desirable country to live in because they're just they're continuing to fill it up with non-white Uh foreign invaders, so they're just crowding white people out more and more everywhere you go.

So this this this Non-white invasion is in the big cities, right? Uh, no, they're basically doing this sort of uh What I could call the shit sandwich methodology where they they take the white bread and they smear the shit as thin as they Or as thick as they possibly can over the entire bread That's the uh, the procedure because I went here where I am right now in a sort of 70,000 or 80,000 person small city and you know, I came here to get away from a large city with huge amounts of non-whites and probably like the highest crime in the country and uh Even then, you know, you've got all these Zionist Christians pumping in the third worlders, you know era All sorts of violent foreigners. They actually made a town about half an hour away from here Which is a slaughterhouse town where they get the negroes to do the slaughter They made it one of the most violent places in the whole country because it's just filled up with negroes and they form gangs and so forth so From there, they're probably just going to start doing farm raids against the farmers and stuff after that just like south africa I'm, pretty sure that's what they're uh, the intentions of the jews are anyway, but the jews control this town totally so I had no idea that it would be like this when I came out in this direction, but it's basically just uh, sort of like a miniature zion in this place the jews run it and the Christians are the uh, Tools that do all the work for the jews uh I don't want to disclose How to put it I'm, sorry Uh, we are in a legal process of of doing some kind of How to describe let's say that our One of our friends in america American, by the way, not Bulgarian living in america He wants to uh to become Bulgarian uh, he looks we Spoke about this possibility back in the time and Basically 2020 I made the prediction not for that year, especially I'm not some kind of guru or prophet or whatever but just logically Analyzing the the move the moves of the jews back in the history I know that they're using some empire like united states and they're Rottening the empire rotting. Maybe this is the correct.

It's not the correct Rotting rotting the empire From inside and then they destroyed the empire because the people the white people the white Middle classes or whatever the Military elite and the upper classes sometimes when the upper class is not totally infiltrated The people start to realize that the jews are the problem and they they destroy the empire And I believe they did the same with rome and they did the same with with What they are doing the same with the brits and with every empire and and my prediction was that They will do the same with america and they're doing obviously

the same with america this year and my prediction was in the beginning of the 2020 when the our friend visited us And it looks like this year is basically fulfilled by prediction i'm not bragging but They're going in that direction. So he Decided that it's not a bad idea to move to bulgaria. He liked bulgaria very much The culture the climate and so on and he had some affinity towards So-called slavic people or whatever he lived in russia for some period of time so he knows the how to read kirlik or cyrillic alphabet and Of course, there are some similarities in the languages But most mostly because the old bulgarian, uh was Caught or by the way, the politically correct term for old bulgarian is uh old church slavonic but back in the time, uh, it was Called just old bulgaria because it was used and created in old bulgarian empire in the first bulgarian empire so anyway, so he uh decided to move to bulgaria and now we are Running through different Legal procedures so maybe I won't disclose the things because we're the own Internet is quite opponent.

Yeah But it's it's legal mostly it's legal procedure. It's nothing illegal or something like that. We are not trafficking people for god's sake but uh, it looks like when we are finished with with this procedure and hopefully he's Bulgarian citizen We can help other people with more knowledge, of course because now we are Consulting with different lawyers and lawyers has come by the way.

Just saying just non-biological jews And consulting with these creatures and uh to Find the best way possible And when we finish we'll be able to help uh people to to if they want of course to Settle here. I mean, I don't promise Interesting, that's for sure. I don't yeah, I don't promise some kind of heaven for for white people, but certainly Bulgaria is a missed possibility because nobody's talking about bulgaria and maybe this is this is their game because uh It looks like the jews are also prospecting prospect is not the correct word or looking for for uh on bulgaria like a Theoretical second State because the weather is quite nice.

I mean, it's not Mediterranean weather like in greece We have four seasons and the winter could be quite cold But most of the time it's not very cold And the summers are not so hot And It's very nice. You you must look at that. I'll show some some examples of of bulgaria like a nature and so on so It's very nice Nature with a lot of mountains with a lot of forest, but also it's next to the black sea So it's very interesting Possibility from my my perspective.

So the minuses are and I want uh, uh I'll say uh uh I won't uh spare the the truth is that We we also have a lot of non-whites here as I said in the beginning like gypsies and turks but They're living in ghettos around the big cities or in some big villages And this leaves a large areas of want uninhabited for example, these germans basically settled in In a village that was deserted during the time of the communism because of the basically the Communists Grabbed the ones of the people and a lot of people left the villages Because they they needed some source of survival, of course and that that's what that was the

plan of the communists They wanted to create these slave Mass of people called proletariat to work in the factories in the big cities so uh, they I mean the communists Took the land the people moved to the big cities and they deserted the villages And these germans settled in that in that village And this village is situated Very close to the bulgarian greek border basically on Maybe 100 meters maybe 500 meters away from the from the border and Very nice nice Climate very fruitful. Uh soil and Yeah, I mean It will be very hard. I mean and to cost some money They I want I want to uh hide that but if there are people that are hardworking and Uh normal, uh white nationalists and healthy people Um, not like greg johnson or people like that.

You don't want that guy there I mean, I I don't know Who is who in america and so I mean the guy who's a fag from? countercurrents Mm-hmm. So basically some kind of of of fake A fag almost You don't want those types no definitely I mean, you cannot establish society with the germans, right? That's why there there must be some kind of inner Information between the the the how to say the different groups and we are not working in establishing We're not good in networking. I mean different groups.

We're so few in in europe In in america in canada in in south africa in australia. We are so few and if we work together we have chances to Look at the to exchange information to exchange data and to see how to help each other because if you look at at least this is my perspective we're like One big extended family. I mean the the white race And we lost the the connections between each other and the jews basically cut the the our our family tree our oak And they destroyed the connections between the people And they they push these wars like the first world war with brotherly wars against the people And this is their game.

This is their game. They're they're only winning from this this kind of of behavior And that's why i'm against all these of inner chauvinism polls against germans french against germans and so and so These fake Terms like slavs and so and so Yeah, just a lot of divide and conquer tactics on the part of you you can see a lot of the the white nationalist pundits now who are the disinfo agents in the states they're trying to uh, vilify anglo-saxons now and pretend that the anglo-saxons are somehow buddy buddy with the jews and so on Yeah By the way, this is this we we started from that but my favorite topic is bulgaria, of course, we forgot about but maybe we we could we could talk about this in the later shows or But let's let's say some words about that uh I was amazed By americans That are russophiles without knowing the language and Watching only russia today, which is official propaganda channel of the of the of the putinist regime Yeah, and and why they're hating? uh, he's I mean, I can understand it's fucking infiltrated by by uh, The jews i'm not even using the term zionist because I I know that all jews are the basically the same scumbags not only the zionists, but Yeah, it doesn't matter if they're communists or whatever else. Yeah.

Yeah. They're all jews. It doesn't matter liberals or libertarians It doesn't matter.

It doesn't matter but why the americans hating their their their country so much and they like foreign power that That they don't understand They don't know the history of or if they know the history is just this fake history that is in the books like oh there's whatever and Why the fuck they they want to I I had a conversation with a guy That is kind of popular um I don't know what it's uh Uh patrick siegeman if if you if you know the guy I just talked to him two days ago Yeah, yeah, very smart guy. I I like him. It's not a some kind of what is that? Uh term? uh It's it's not some kind of shoe or something which is Yeah Operative quite smart guy Uh, and he said we must accelerate america, but I said well who will accelerate russia who will accelerate china I mean i'm, sorry, uh this game if you um, I mean, I know that's Super unrealistic, but if they somehow manage the white nationalists national socialist managed somehow To took over america with the enormous military power that they have Yeah, I doubt it Basically, this this means total victory for the white race Because I don't believe that any other country could uh At least in the open conflict could win over america.

Yeah, they don't have the military capabilities and most of them don't have the biological capabilities either because they don't seem to be as as uh, Adept at targeting, uh biological, you know genetics through bioweapons or something like that Yeah, and I believe I believe that um Of course I I don't think that realistically it will happen but if it happened somehow I don't know. I'm not american. I I cannot I'm, sorry, uh, I cannot uh analyze their their Situation there But if it happen Basically, uh russians are pretending that they have strong military.

They don't have strong military um They They're faking their their their their power they're they're faking that they're really a major power They wanted to look like that, but they're not They had a lot of problems themselves Muslim demographics in russia, I think yes. Yes. Yes.

It's not like It's not only georgia. I mean I followed the russian First of all, I know guys that were fighting in the south Russians, by the way, a lot of russians escaped to ukraine in 2014 and 2015 And they formed a volunteer, uh battalions in the south and Yeah, ukraine is also ruled by the jews and i've heard some stories that I cannot confirm that as of Had some jewish Financing but i'm talking about food soldiers right guys That from my perspective seems quite legitimate And quite honest some of them died, uh in in the fighting um And uh They they told me quite quite terrifying stories about russia About the putinist regime. I don't think that Americans could realize that they are losing their freedoms and going in directions of in the the the general direction of russia and russia is in more advanced level of Of of anti Anti-whiteness, let's say they're different.

It's basically the the jews of uh, uh, uh, how to say Developing their plans according to the mentality of the nations that they're operating in bulgaria Their own model superiority is different than in russia. Russia is different than america in western America, they're pushing the cultural Marxism, but here the people are much more

conservative. This is the truth The people are conservative.

Yeah, they have to hijack the mind of the people at their level Yeah, but like putting a hook in your mind basically, but but The people more concerned but it doesn't matter they're doing the same things here basically exterminating the people through Migration to invasion by or to breeding the local non-whites in russia is more or less the same They have enormous amount of muslims of mixed race people of asiatic people Their economy is not working properly From a russian official channel from the russian television. I know I mentioned before that Russian is based on old bulgarian. We studied old bulgarian in high school, this is part of the classical education in bulgaria at least and bulgarian is modern bulgaria is not so different from uh, old bulgarian and not so different by uh from uh, literally Literal literally basically high russian.

Let's let's put it that way so Uh following different russian channels, I can understand them quite but I cannot speak russian uh In the official russian data, they say that for example three thousand high schools in russia. They don't have uh toilets Uh, yeah, I guess they sort of overreached themselves they put too many people in there It's after taking over it looks like they didn't care from the get-go they built the the schools and they built uh I'm, sorry for the word shit houses out of the schools and these kids, uh, of course some of them were white Supposedly a lot of them were white Uh, these kids are forced because there is no way to do their natural Things in in in the conditions, for example minus 30 minus 50 degrees celsius uh in in some fucking uh hole in the ground And they don't have toilets and they also had enormous amount of of suicides and murder and rapes uh amongst the the teenagers and amongst the Kids yeah, and this is not the white heaven for god's sake, uh, the russians are playing including the uh, the South africans they're playing this, uh white savior mentality, but in the reality they're they're looking just for people to colonize and work The fields which they did with the bulgarians which they did with the germans. They they're what? This is the modus operandi of the russian empire uh, they forced uh bulgarian population, uh Supposedly saving them from the turks, but actually kidnapping them to work In uh ukraine that was a part of the russian empire back then and germans To to to work for them because they know that the bulgarians and germans are quite Quite good farmers and and very uh, creative peasants and They need people to work the land And their regime is not pro-white.

It's jew infiltrated anti-white regime. Yeah, they They put their masks of these conservative Nationalists christians and so on but all is fake. Oh, everything is fake Uh, the russian patriarch is an agent of the basically xkgb uh, he is there are a lot of pictures of the these russian patriarch with watches that are costing Hundreds of thousands of dollars one of them was I believe one hundred and sixty thousand dollars I mean Very expensive watch and obviously it's not a gift from rabi yeshu or yehovah or something uh, it's they did the the mafia basically the oligarchs A lot of people said that putin removed the jewish oligarchs Yes, he removed the auto jewish oligarchs, but he replaced

with new oligarchs So he's basically one of the oligarchs himself because he was yes Ggb.

So he's he's actually do himself. I heard that his mother was yeah. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah I had the argument back in 2014 with uh around these the war the start of the war in ukraine Uh with the russians and I said well this show almost doesn't sounds right I mean, it's obviously a jewish jewish family name and they said oh but they didn't know that i'm bulgarian and obviously they didn't know that uh, I know, um Old bulgaria, which is old church for vodka. They said oh you see In ancient slavic language It's shalom over means helm.

So shalom according to them means help. This is not true uh helm in old bulgarian old church Slavonic is uh, uh shlem not uh, not shalom Nothing to do with with with shalom. Anyway, so it when I debunked that and I gave them sources including russian sources which uh, Cited the old church for vodka.

That's all basically these uh, the other theories that the name of his mother was uh Show over came from basically a old burial or something like that. So basically they're they're spreading misinformation, it's obviously A jew by his mother's side uh And he's quite archetypical Jewish dwarf if you look at him is something like I don't know one. It's got this sort of squinty eyes and so Colors all sort of weird looking sort of like george w bush has got a somewhat similar look to him Yeah.

Yeah, I believe that george bush and uh, And putin were buddhists back in the time Yeah, they're all together because they're all oligarchs So so he also, uh, I believe that the in israel when he visited israel one of the hierarchy jews mentioned that uh, putin, uh had the jewish upbringing like he was He was taken care of by a jewish Grandmother or something So when his parents were away, he was taking care of some jewish family so Very interesting. Also, he had a jewish teacher that now lives in israel And also he has a jewish friends, uh, uh, uh, the two oligarchs called What was the name? Um Greenberg brothers or something like that and They don't have a real russian name. Yeah And supposedly they met each other at some martial art courses or something like that So Very very fishy fishy guy and I if i'm not mistaken one of his Daughters is married to a very jewish looking guy.

That was a banker, of course um And a lot of a lot of fishy stuff. It's not this conservative heaven that they're pretending uh, i've i've listened to james manson recently um, and he he he looks like a very disinformed on the on the matter of of the russians and He's a disinformation agent I don't know. I don't know.

I cannot claim anything I cannot claim anything. Um I kind of agree with the idea of this, uh, i'll say this uh stabilizing society Because if they empower in this, uh in the society Even if we establish the settlements white settlements They will come for us. Yeah, they

can just use drone strikes or they can poison It's like always you so my idea is of course Say anything in the internet will be Let's put it that way that they need uh some Problems to deal with a lot of problems and to leave us alone for a very long time So so this is my idea if we leave them And we separate themselves like some kind of secluded Sectarian communities or something like that.

They they will come for us If we Living in the society we will melt and be broken by the society and we'll have the same problems that every white male will have in the fighting a decent girl and establishing a family feeding the family Uh raising the kids they will be brainwashed by the media by the the bullshit around us And Um So what is the solution the solution is society must be Let's say Destabilized to some extent or to total extent maybe and to leave us Enough time to prepare for something better or something more uh Re-established society in a different community but my Suspicion is that if we are not ready to destabilize the the major non-white countries like china, for example, i'm not even talking about the Countries like india. I think that india is kind of uh Chaotic on their nature and not really. Yeah, they've got the sikhs versus the hindus And then muslims there also But the chinese chinese look like they're booming empire.

I mean they they were very closed empire for thousands of years And now they are establishing colonies in africa Uh, they had uh, I believe in syria. They had a military base with Several thousand and nobody's talking about that. Uh several thousands.

Uh, uh soldiers Uh, they had the colony in serbia. They're building things in serbia um same time though, uh China's whole economy is based on americans buying their products, isn't it? Everything goes down then china will go down. Yeah.

Yeah, I I'm kind of And they're too foreign to be able to really blend in with any other group because their language is so Completely different from everybody else's and their their whole culture and faces and everything their biology So they'll have to leave everywhere. They go afterwards anyway, because they'll be looked upon as a foreign invader Yeah, they're very I don't know. Yana wamprecht referred to them like asiatic jews which I I don't know.

So so so I I so many, uh chinese to to establish opinion on that but They're kind of unpleasant hordes of of hominids. I I will assume uh but anyway, I mean you you can imagine how how uh, The global economy depends on china I mean I was rebuilding my pc and it looks like because of the jufu panic most of the pc parts Uh produced in china and they you must order things like two or three weeks and wait for two or three weeks Because there are delays because of the coronavirus Supposedly coronavirus so Everything is produced in china and when china had some problems or when they create this this bullshit You cannot have anything on the local level And we're talking about very very Parts and and things that could be produced It could be produced in bulgaria and germany and in every white country. Just a not really even a high-tech things like

what cases and What pc parts or whatever? We were talking about every every single thing could be created locally But no the jews they want this global economy they want these these replacement of population They they're basically capitalists.

We have a lot of hotels to do the other the other side is if they're not capitalists. They're communists Yeah, well, they're monopolists one way. Yeah.

Yeah monopoly or a private sector monopoly if they can't Ultimately, they want a state monopoly because that's their desire on government in a nutshell Yeah, yeah, yeah, this is fake jewish dualism basically just a dialectic yeah dialectic so I don't know my Final thoughts about russia the provost Don't be so Trustful check the sources Uh, we're very skeptical of russia the modern day russia, maybe for the russians themselves It will be better. I mean for the white russians, it will be better to leave these imperial ideas to leave these Gssr ideas. I mean they're venerating every year on uh, ninth of may they're venerating bunch of Child molesters and rapists and torturers of especially of german women And children they they raped a lot of a lot of children to these bastards and They venerated them and it's a very big object of pride to be descended to some scumbag that raped a german girl or something and And these people they don't understand that.

This is a karmic sin This is a karmic sin to venerate such such people and they're receiving their their their part of of of The payback of the jews, so basically they are They they are A lot of Russian girls are raped by the muslims. Nobody is talking about that A lot of girls are kidnapped in slavery in the central asian republics a lot of kids are dying from Drug abuse and the problem is not only in russia. We have some problems in bulgaria too in that in that regard And whenever they become a large enough population and they start that low scale of criminality All the non-whites doesn't really matter what group they are They just have different ways of going about it Like the negroes are more overt and the arabs are a little bit more cunning and sneaky So, but they're all operating in the same sort of violent, uh bestial mentality Of course, but this is because we we forgot how to be warriors.

I mean with such Hominids we can deal only with one way And this is the old way I mean Well, it's ivan the terrible way Well, ivan the terrible was also kind of fishy but anyway, I mean it looks like Well, I will say something Russia was not so This white aryan empire that especially they they were These princedoms these knazes like these princes they some of them Uh were with mixed uh mongolic descent and they The kazars, I mean when they say the kazars, I mean more or less the modern jews not so much these scythian descendants like maybe 700 years before the the the the mongol event These these Kazars were basically tax collectors from the mongols and I spoke with a vulgar bulgarian Like real vulgar bulgarian one of the few and he said that Basically, they fought several battles. It's one of the battle is quite famous. It's called the battle of the rams so the vulgar bulgarians Uh They basically managed to defeat the mongols, uh, I mean the mongols of chingiz khan Um, I forgot who was the leader of that he was quite

famous general of the of the mongols but the basically they managed to ambush them and to capture them in uh, basically in uh What is the the military term in english? Uh pockets Ambush, no, they managed to surround them.

Let's let's put it that way they surrounded Yeah, pincer movement and uh, basically, uh, only something like 5 000 mongol warriors survived And the captured warriors, uh were exchanged for uh one One mongol was exchanged for one war ram And The bulgarian leader said that they basically the the mongols, uh, the rams fought better than the mongols and They definitely smelled much better than the mongols Which is which was basically intended to irritate the mongols and to make mistakes but They because they lost something like 25 000 30 000 men at that battle Uh, they returned something like 15 years later with a Gigantic force if we believe the sources something between 150 000 to 250 000 men and they basically pillaged the land and uh, there was even one battle that Bulgaria vulgar bulgarian troops and I believe some of them were even descendants of the Uh Rus I say rus I mean the swedish vikings The rus vikings not the russians because they're different a little bit difference So because there was some liking between the groups they established a trade somewhere in the late 9th century So they there are some relations there so anyway these vulgar bulgarians managed to defeat the one of the smaller mongol armies in the second battle uh, and there were a battle called the Battle of the balkura pass now balkura Is some kind of valkyrie basically it must be translated. Maybe it's this tradition of of warrior Women horse maidens, there are certain Women from certain lineages, uh noble Let's say noble bloodlines that Took an oath to to Seek vengeance against the murderers of their Fathers and brothers and if there there is no um male Hair they basically were trained well enough to uh to to ride horses to shoot with a bow And they operate with some kind of horse archers and white cavalry and so it was not a mass thing I mean don't don't think the the way that all women are doing this we're talking about small groups of women from certain uh noble families And you have to have that sort of nobility of soul based on nobility of blood to actually, you know be the more Otherwise you're a serf and you're not that type Yeah, and they wear these male face masks like they're basically the the masks of burial masks of their fathers and their brothers and It is kind of funny, by the way did the same guy that defeated the the the mongols in the first battle. He was called Uh, chow bear if I believe bear bear in old bulgaria is bear.

So some kind of bear i'm not sure so this this guy obviously kind of Spirited man, even though he was in quite old age at the period of the second battle and one of his generals were quite in panic and he said that they don't have enough men to to to defeat the the mongols and Basically were overwhelmed and they said we don't have enough men We'll send them the women there will be enough to defeat them And They managed to basically do to basically to do the same trick they they faked Retreat and the mongols start to pursue them And they prepare these, uh, basically holes in the ground for with very sharp sticks and so and so so they managed to to kill the the horses of the mongols

and to slaughter them and to humiliate the mongols further they Uh showed that the group that basically closed the the gap the The trap is basically women. They took off their their face masks and so The mongol the mongol general basically Took a knife and cut his his tongue for for some reason maybe to to speak the shame of Of his defeat or something like that Yeah, I thought he was beat by women I guess yeah, yeah, so so this is And there are a lot of kazakh connection there. One of the bulgarian cities were quite heavily fortified called bulgar and there is a rumor that the Mongols had a first gunpowder um How to say rockets or maybe something like like guns or Or artillery pieces that they took from, uh china and They tried to break through the gate But they failed and there was a big Boom, basically something with the with the gunpowder.

It was wrong and exploded and it looks like uh for the first Time that the bulgarian defenders that was severely outnumbered were will be victorious over them, but a they they celebrated and some shit, but most likely jew it the in the story it was with the jewish name like uh, jacob He he he opened the gates and basically the mongols entered during the night and slaughtered the defenders Which is they've done throughout history all the time. They're always opening the gates That's like an instinctive reaction on their part on the part of the jew And it is not very very different from the from the story of the danube bulgaria. We are moving like several thousand kilometers and 200 years, uh further in the future that the danube bulgaria during the time of the ottoman invasion The the same story basically, uh, the turks try to to to storm the the capital And the whole capital is basically a gigantic fortress uh, I can The the course was more or less survive.

I'll try to show you and it's very it's surrounded by a river and Well, just tell me the name of it i'll look it up on google images and this is the the this is the I see the the whole what to survive from the fortress, but So this is this is what survived from the fortress, but it was much bigger and much stronger back at the time Because the turks destroyed most of the things of course And Uh, they were defeated, uh, it looks like the uh turks want to to Uh, they didn't have time to starve the the garrison so They faked retreat They suffered a lot of casualties and they had some kind of outbreak of black death or whatever And they faked They they they faked retreat now the defenders start to celebrate And Take in mind that that bulgaria uh Was allied with venice And basically all the problems of bulgaria started at that point because from venice came the venetian Venice yeah venice is in italy the venetians or weren't they derived from the phoenicians originally Not sure about that, but the venetian merchants, you know the six period story So merchant in venice. Yeah, and at that point in the capital there was a jewish quarters. They're basically descendants of of venetian It's venetian jews And one of these jews called sara Married the last bulgarian tsar and there is a very fishy story how he just Waked up And he saw this beautiful jewish girl washing herself in the river and all this bullshit Of course, it was not like that.

She was a very rich jewish merchant family from italian for venetian descent and Uh The

star was waging a lot of wars and um, he was also Put on the throne with very fishy circumstances And there was other people with much better claims to the throne compared to him But he managed to replace them and He married this Jew He had Sounds from his first marriage. I believe His first marriage was from a vlachian princess So basically he was something like uncle of what the impeller something like that. I was thinking the wallachians were related to blab and taylor and someone take in mind that the last bulgarian king was something like the the the uh, the Uncle of what the impeller let's say grand uncle or something like that.

They are relatives Because the besarap is most likely bulgarian or let's say cuman Noble family but the cumans were closely related with the the bulgarians and of course closely related with forefathers of the part of the romanian people, so um Yeah, and uh Uh, this this guy married the the jew sara she changed her name and One of the most obvious things what happened the jews when they found that Their Uh tribe member managed to infiltrate the the the uh, the uh, the port the imperial family basically, they started to To to riot to They were very happy They started to attack people to kill people and so so see they were very very nasty behavior obviously, it was very nasty behavior because Uh, they some of the jews were basically burned to the stakes basically immediately, but also there was a process uh Process some were prosecuted and the jew And the supposed tsaritsa not tsarina like in the russian supposed tsaritsa the wife of the of the tsar they She basically pretended that she's a fervent christian now Just like uh for one day. She's a fervent christian. She was not a jew and she uh accused the jews of being Evil and so on the jews basically knew what is coming.

That's why they were celebrating They knew what is coming And she accused these scumbags. I mean her tribe members being evil demonic worshippers or whatever And they killed them And I believe this was a single a signal for the rest of the jews to come down And to wait what is going what will happen? And what happened is that Basically, she convinced her retarded husband to Put her son, uh, the michelin On the throne and it was not legal because uh, the ivan alexander like he had uh uh he had uh Uh older son from his first marriage. So he was the heir to the throne uh and he was basically He was he was There was some jew story behind that of course that he was Born before his father was was a tsar and so and so blah blah blah So he's not a legal heir to the throne and blah blah blah And this caused a lot of problems basically part of the aristocracy uh supported the the Emperor the tsar in in veliko tarnovo uh, some of them Rejected the bastard as he referred that which they were all right if you think about it And they decided to separate themselves from the from the center of power uh stratsimir Escaped in northern bulgaria and he established a kingdom there And a lot of people supported him because they they view him like a legal heir to the throne and uh Uh, a lot of uh local Uh aristocrats basically Divided not to obey Both sides to play alone And this is at the beginning of very also in byzantium empire.

There was a civil war between two factions And one of the factions used the turks like

mercenaries And byzantiums Not the jewish side or It doesn't fucking matter. I mean they the both sides are doing atrocities against each other and the turks Are used like a mercenary And people don't ask the correct questions most of the time why the jews? uh, why the the turks how they managed to To enter europe since they were in anatolia, they were very primitive They receive ships from the byzantium From one of the byzantium, uh, i'll say uh pretenders to the throne because this was the big deal also they they uh, were in civil war because of the of the different factions claimed the throne And Bulgarians are supported one of the factions And The other factions sent I don't remember but something like 30 000 turkish mercenaries And they started to pillage the land You know the story basically kill Rape murder and so on so forth policy. Yes.

Yes, because this is their opera Their their model super randy. So basically they know that they're operating on enemy territory And they know that there will be outnumbered by the locals So that's why they wanted to terrify the locals by very dirty tactics and by the way, the turks are engaging in such behavior since ever like I believe they even had the troops um, for example when they besieged vienna, um Didn't uh in recent times didn't kamal ataturk. He was a jew I think Didn't he lead them against the armenians and created the armenian genocide? Most likely there is such the It's uh, it's it's true.

I mean i'm not 100% sure that ataturk was a jew They're different they're different. Yeah, I also I also heard that it's possible um But it's 100% sure that the jews are behind the armenian genocide I mean the armenians knew that the jews are behind the the genocide. There was even a Half jew half armenian that infiltrated them and make them believe that the russians will help them with their rebellion, let's say and this was a how to say Trigger for the turks and most mostly for the kurds to uh commit all these atrocities against against the armenians Or in burgas in the place that i'm living.

Um there are a small armenian diaspora and I spoke with the guys back in the time and they are 100% sure that the jews are behind that things they even know the They even small books, of course kind of apocryphal literature Uh small books with the names of the jewish agents What they did and so on so it's quite interesting thing. Yeah, i'm looking on the net here on a cover page of time magazine from around the time of ataturk It shows his face on it and it says, uh, how a jew became leader of turkey at turkishwrestling.wordpress.com Yeah, yeah, it's possible. I also heard that the turk knew uh new Hebrew and so and so yeah, but uh Um what what uh, what where was I the scriptures around the armenians Yeah, basically the armenians knew but I was talking about bulgarian history So the long story short The jew the jew, uh, it's uh, you know, whatever She created a lot of mess a lot of people, uh, lost faith in the central power The there was a lot of wars in on the balkans the wars between the byzantium one of the byzantium factions against bulgaria the other byzantium factions use Western european powers against bulgaria bulgaria light with the one of the serbian Dukedom's the other watch war against bulgaria uh, the It was a big mess and I suppose that the jews are behind these things because I had the perspective of bulgaria how they were Infiltrating

how they were earning money because they're Making loans to the to the central, uh power to the to the tsar to engage in all these wars and they're Gaining profit also not to mention that the mongols were also still quite dominant power in eastern europe the Interestingly enough the mongols at that point called tatars or tartars Uh It's not clear Ukrainians fought against them quite a lot didn't they that's in the ukrainian folklore.

They always talk about the tartar But take in mind that they could be different from the mongols that invaded we're talking about 14th century They could be different from the mongols that invaded uh europe like in the 13th century Uh interestingly enough they were also hired by the by the side including by bulgaria against the turks and there are some Inner I'll say hatred between mongols and turks. It looks like mongols Hated the church for some reason and the turks were very afraid of the mongols uh some inner subhuman Competition, I don't know And at that point it looks like a jew bribed the tartars not to Engage against the turks because the mongols, uh were better Horsemen than the turks and they most likely, uh will Defeat the turks on the battlefield so at that point it looks like turks uh Started to become a dominant force on the balkans. They captured stronghold in south eastern trellis and from there they Started the raids against the bulgarian empire and against the serbian principdoms They started to pillage the land around constantinople and to cut the supplies um And uh, there are a lot of fishy stuff around their victories for example on one occasion, uh, there was a quite a bloody battle around the present capital of bulgaria sofia on the sophie's cupola right of the field around sofia there was a uh quite large battle between bulgarian forces and the turks And it looks like the shishman the mishlink the half jew he didn't uh engage the turks Some of the bulgarian princes were the leader of the army And he managed to overwhelm the turks And to defeat them And he asked for support from the capital And this bastard Because he kept the elite troops around him he didn't send reinforcements And that's why he you can say that this is on purpose because he's a jewel, but Maybe it's right.

Maybe he he did it because it's all maybe because it's howard and incompetent uh in any case, uh, The the this battle was lost opportunity to to smash the turks once and for all because they suffered very heavy casualties and basically this uh, Slowed down the invasion with something like 25 years but the bulgarian prince that led the the battle was ambushed By a second turkish force and basically he was killed because the The the central power the tsar refused Refused reinforcements So if you look at the look at the history it looks like the jews Helped the turks in many ways they they bribed the Possible mercenaries that were could be used against them. They uh, uh, They infiltrated the harris powers uh, they financed the the the People of the balkans to fight against each other And yeah, so I guess taking it up to the present moment. Turkey is right on your border now so that's got to be somewhat of a threat don't you think or What's your perspective on turkey in its uh current form? google make a make a search between of turk Financial relationship between turkey and russia at the present moment You will

find quite amazing stuff.

Yeah. Yeah. This is one of the gold masks that we're talking about Yeah, that was one of the sithian masks So, yeah, you're saying the turkey russian relations They're shaking hands on the wikipedia page That erdogan guy he is he a jew do you think Most likely he's jew Yeah, it looks like a jew.

He Basically is not exactly turk. He came his origins from the caucasus mountain and from very close village from the villages that Stalin came I was just gonna mention that. Yeah, like georgia or something like that He basically Very close his family origins very close location from the the place where stalin came And also there is a thing I it's a kind of funny story, but I spoke with turkish national socialists it's I was kind of amazed that this thing exists in the first place, but It looks like Some of the turks that are european or more european than the the rest Uh, and they're european turks believe me they're in the european parts they're White people that were converted to islam for one way or another and He's claimed that in turkey there at least 100 people political dissidents that were killed or Prosecuted or imprisoned and to be imprisoned in turkish prison is not very Pleasant thing I think That that were pleasant because uh, they claimed that erdogan is a jew And I found this I said, oh he could be some Rumor or something but but it looks like there was a really a dissident That escaped either in canada or in america in the united states uh That really claimed that erdogan is a jew and he he was sentenced to uh to imprisonment in turkey And so it's it's not a rumor.

It looks like it's a real story But I don't remember the name. Of course. It's some turkish name, which I cannot pronounce but it's It's it looks like he really there is something fishy behind this guy Yeah, it said there was a failed military coup attempt in 2016 in turkey Is that like it was not like a fake attempt or something? I remember listening to it on rents.com before I remember we I was in a conversation with my german friend and We commented this thing recently and It is it a strange thing that the media that's obviously very Superficient in their research like in the corona bullshit that they claimed very Very they were very fast to to claim that these coup d'etat is fake Yeah, I guess that's true enough because rents is obviously a disinfo agent himself You can sort of tell that I will tell you something dugin at the moment of of the the the coup d'etat Supposed coup d'etat was in turkey that at that time What dugin was doing in turkey dugin was meeting uh turkish pan turkists So dugin for the europeans he claims that he's some kind of Based conservative Kabbalistic jew Most likely he's a very He he his daughter posted pictures with buffumet several years ago Yeah, and it it looks like she's engaging in some kind of blood rituals or something similar to the spiritual cooking So very weird stuff and uh And also there is a lectures of dugin from the early 1994 something that he's talking about crowley or crowley whatever this british agent shit um And he's sure crowley was behind the uh some sort of uh genocide of the boers In the anglo-boer war wasn't he or the concentration camps there, too? I don't know.

I don't know. Of course. He was he was against the national socialists also.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah, this is true This is true.

I know I I know that uh, I spoke with my friend from australia about he's a fan of crowley and I Tried to convince him that this is basically anti-white uh homosexual Jewish kabbalah is basically all this jewish kabbalists with This weird I don't know. It's a very weird weird man, very very decadent and definitely degenerate Very smart. No, no question about it, but very degenerate type so, uh And british agent obviously british agent he was building a network in the third track Oh, I would say not third track weimar germany before the third track It looks like some of his uh some of his agents that he managed to uh What is the term to hire uh uh Killed during the night of the long nights night knives uh against this faction in the nsdp Uh, there were A book about this stuff actually That crowley it looks like he met with a jewish magician that of course the jewish magician pretended to be a Danish aristocrat or something and this jewish magician was a source of Information for crowley and when crowley left Germany he still operate and he was the connection between uh, it looks like the british intelligence And this faction, uh, this radical rome faction that wanted this To turn the nsdp in the bolshevik basically.

Yeah strasserites Yeah so, uh, they were eliminated including the the the jew including the Uh, the strasserite faction and so on so but the Strasserist or whatever they're basically the nazbols of today Yeah, and that's what brian rue and people like that are pushing in canada. So after uh after I had like this, uh This little hate speech, uh issue here in canada legal speech Uh, I was on brian rue's show a couple times but then afterwards because I was criticizing christianity and so forth He really, uh turned against me and basically, uh started slandering me to other people in the movement and so forth in canada, so It goes to show that if you're not on board their agenda, then they're they'll stick a knife in your back But it's easy to tell who's a disinfo agent when they're pushing the sort of what I call the russian psyop the uh You know putin and dugan are the heroes hooray Yeah Orthodox christianity When obviously that's just uh what they want They want that sort of zion government and that's that's just one of the forms that it could take Yeah, because the people will all Willingly follow the so-called conservatives and so and so Basically will commit a suicide which is the perfect how to say uh the perfect, uh excuse for the for the jews because they also believe in some weird Let's say karmic Reaction so they prefer the goyim to commit a self-destructive behavior also to engage in Self-destructive behavior always try to let you know what you're what they're gonna do before. Yeah Discharge their karma Exactly of course doesn't really work like that so far as I can tell Well, I think that there are cycles of reincarnation.

So I think we'll meet with them a lot of times A lot of times until the the final battle so to say So you think that the ragnarok myth that that's sort of uh, an objective reality? Yeah, yeah final battle yeah on many on many levels and many dimensions so to say It won't

be only here it is the gods will fight the Entity or entities we will fight with them here It will be something major. I I I don't agree that because some people argue that The Norse myths, uh were influenced through These guys nori, uh by the Semitic religion I don't think it's it's like that. There are too many too many Different sources that actually I believe it's the the opposite the Semitic religions were influenced by the Arian religions because the Arians The Arians were originators of the things the Semitic religions were influenced by the Persian Zoroastrianism, which is kind of degenerate dualistic religion, but still it came from the Arian mind uh, they were influenced by Echnaton and by the Arian nobility of the uh of the Egyptians And the priesthood even though these Egyptians well some of them Intermarry with the with the Jews Yeah, I think that Echnaton.

I thought that he was supposed to be a puppet of the Jews that they put on He he looks quite weird also yeah, it looks like a sort of a syphilitic or a cretin or some sort of a mongrelized type like a very uh Degenerated being so it's funny. It's funny that Savitri David looked upon him as if uh, He were some sort of god man or hero or something like that She also mentioned Chinggis Khan if I'm not mistaken Yeah, so she doesn't understand history either that or she's just pushing an agenda herself. Yeah.

Yeah, she's a she Quite intelligent woman, but still yeah So in the light in the sun she also mentioned, uh, Muhammad Muhammad like a messianic figure Yeah, yeah Muhammad was a Jew, of course that's proven so Created by the Catholic Church, which is created by Jews it's very very likely and also uh, they said the this Angel who the fact was this Angel Jibril? So basically Gabriel who the fact was that? Because you know the story that basically the proof that got uh Was the source of the Quran is that Muhammad didn't know how to write which is bullshit he was from very rich and very Obviously from a merchant family and the merchants always know how to write Because they they need to write right? Account books. Yes. Yes and It's it and also not to mention that the family of the I believe the uncle Of Muhammad was from the priesthood in Mecca he's uh, the guy that operated the Kaba the Spagan, uh, Temple that represent that was some sort of like a Saturnian cube or something.

Yes Yes It represents the fallen stone from the heaven basically uh which could be another symbolism for the the uh, the wounded Yaha that was running out of uh out of the domain of the sky gods Yeah, well, that's sort of Luciferian itself because it's like the uh, you know stone fallen from heaven or something like that Yeah, but I don't know I did Lucifer It's a kind of weird because if you look at the the name Lucifer is Latin And they never sure It's never been mentioned in the Bible. I mean it was translated in your version of the Bible that came from the Latin translation, but in Bulgarian, which is very important language from you see, uh before 865 before the creation and adoption of the of the Kirlik alphabet there were a thing called three I Believe it's called three language or three Linguistical dogma. So basically and you can understand who are the power behind Christianity so basically the So-called holy scripture and the Bible and all the the books could be translated in only three languages legally so basically Latin Greek and

hebrew, so a remake and The rest of the translations were totally illegal heretical and so on and so on and a lot of problems if you adopt this heretical translation you could be Tortured or something.

Yeah. Yeah, and the whole quite powerful Empire like a bulgarian empire to adopt this translation It was basically a political political move because They decided now the christians

Nordlux: Balkan History

Now we are recording. So, hello and welcome again to the show. North Lux Bellator.

How are you? I'm fine, thank you. And I'll try to make my position clear. And to inform the people about some of the ancient traditions that I know.

And of course, maybe I'm missing something because the Balkans are quite a complicated region. So, a lot of people had some differences in the traditions and so on. But at least the old Bulgarian traditions, I'll try to make some educated guess about the origins.

And what they symbolized and so on. Yeah, the Balkans have always been notorious for being a region of somewhat of instability. And, you know, like a clash of civilizations, haven't they? Yes, because it's a border region.

It's very important because it's a crossroads of Europe. The Jewish dominated Silk Roads basically ends there in Constantinople. And after the retreat of the Aryan, maybe not the retreat, it's not the correct word.

But the eradication of the Aryan gene from the Asia Minor and from the Middle East and from Central Asia and even for the Far East. The Balkans were the last stronghold against the invasion. As mentioned before, the Bulgarian ruler Tervel, he managed to smash the Arabs and very strong Arab force in a campaign that lasted for two years since 717-718.

And the defeat of the Arab forces speeded up the degradation of the Arab caliphate. Also, the Turks obviously invaded here, the Tatars or the Mongols. It's a battleground of the civilization.

Yeah, you're right about that. Yeah, so that is sort of, in terms of the actual spiritual tradition, maybe it's a region that had been subject to quite a lot of changes through the influence of, you know, foreign invasion. You know, that Silk Road, all the mercantile interrelations between the Aryans and between different civilizations, if you want to call them that, you know, the Mongols and so forth.

That there must have been some type of cross-pollination in that tradition at some point. I don't think that, you see, even the non-Aryan ways of behaving, non-Aryan folk or non-Aryan traditions, they came from the Aryans at some point, or even from pre-Aryan white people. I will point out that, for example, the Turks, I pointed in the previous show, I pointed out that, basically, the founders of the Turks, the first Turks were called Asina or Asir, basically, or Ashina tribe.

And they, according to the official science, it's not some kind of suggestion from my part, from the official science, they were Scythians, they were white people. And they

subjugated the Mongolian population and they, at some point, started to interbreed with the women. It's also proven that the Aryan genes, the Scythian genes, came from the father's side, not from the mother's side.

Unfortunately, this created a quite dangerous Mongoids or Mongrels, if you will. And they inherited the strong riding and military skills of the Scythians that were very, very strong riders, very organized, very disciplined. I will say top-notch Aryans, but unfortunately, they committed a racial crime.

They committed race mixing. Exaggeration. Yeah, but let's put it that way.

The Far Eastern Turks, maybe they mixed later in time than the people believe. My suggestion is that the last vestiges, is the word I believe, the last vestiges of Aryans were wiped out by the Mongols. But even in the Mongol elite, there are a lot of evidences that Genghis Khan was partially white, or some people even believe that he was 100% white.

His mother was, I forgot her name, of course, but his mother, the name of the woman, literally means great-eyed, so with gray eye. The guy named Tamerlane in Asia, he was also apparently a white-haired, gray-eyed guy. He was like even more significant a political figure than Genghis Khan.

He had more territory at some point. He was quite a genocidal type. I will compare him with Stalin or something.

But at some point, he was quite good against the Turks, I believe. As I mentioned before, the Europeans on the Balkans at some point, they didn't like the alliance, but at some point, the Bulgarian Empire was white. They used mercenaries, Tartars.

That could be white people, by the way, because I remember that a lot of them were called Tartars, but actually they were Cumans. The Cumans, as I read, even the Wikipedia admits that the name of Cuman means pale and blond and bright. There are a lot of descriptions of the Cumans being called weak huns because they were part of the huns.

Even the German Mark Graf, a local nobleman, he admits that the Cumans were tall with long blond mustaches. They were handsome and liked by the women, but he also called them Turks. It looks like back in the time, the term Turk was used in a different way than the modern Turks.

This is for sure. These Tartars with unknown origin, they were allied with the Bulgarian Empire and they were used like white cavalry and cavalry archers against the Turks. In many cases, the Mongols were just better, or maybe not the Mongols, the Tartars were just better.

It looks like they were much more skillful horsemen. They were much smarter. Yeah,

especially the second Timberlain.

This Genghis that is very Mongol, it's maybe not a true representation. Because I've read that he had a reddish beard and maybe green eyes, but it doesn't matter. As I said before, a lot of Aryans at some point switched sides, like basically the British allied with the world Jewry.

As I said before, we must research these things. I'm pretty sure that Attila was a white man. Just the sources out of the Roman narrative describe them like that.

Yeah, I've heard of that as well. Quite white, not this strange creature that was described not by Priscus, by the way, but by Jordanes, centuries later. So anyway, the Mongols, Mongols or Tartars, as it's right to be named at that point, we're talking about late 14th century.

They were like scourge for the Balkans. It's a lie, most likely from the Jewish propaganda, that the Tartars and the Mongols were never defeated. Volga Bulgaria managed to defeat the forces of Genghis at least once.

The forces, I forgot who was the Khan after Genghis, but they were also defeated. I think his name was Kublai Khan. Kublai, thank you.

And, of course, the debunking of this battle as a set of the Battle of the Rams, which was quite famous. They tried to debunk it to say that it's basically some kind of misinformation or something like that. But it looks like there are some local sources and fairy tales that are based around that battle.

So the Volga Bulgarians managed to defeat them twice. And the Danube Bulgarians managed to defeat a group that were retreating from Central Europe at some point. Some of these riding parties.

We don't know how large was that group and how, how to say, how important was the battle. But it looks like it happened. I mean, one of these supposedly undefeatable Mongols was destroyed.

This happened during the last year of rulership of Ivano-Sen II, which was quite a strong Bulgarian Tsar. But unfortunately, after his death, his descendants were quite, there was a quite struggle for the throne. And, of course, the Mongols pushed quite hard in Central Eastern Europe.

Bulgaria was subjugated for a short period of time. Bulgarian Empire was even a vassal of the Golden Horde. So it was a quite unpleasant experience, so to say.

A lot of people talk about destructions. A lot of people were fleeing for the fortresses and so on. The other thing that the historians didn't mention, or at least the mainstream

historians didn't mention, that the European warrior, it looks like the heavy European horseman, and the Western variant is the knight, and the Eastern is cataphracts, or bagateur, or bugateer, or basically the same.

Euromets and, what is it, Alyosha Popovich, those are the sort of like folktale heroes. Yeah, I'm not sure about that. I mean, the Russian, what would be the, some of these folktale heroes, the Russians had the nasty habit of taking heroes from the tales of other people and pretending that they're their own heroes.

Anyway, let's put that thing on the side. But these heavily armed warriors, even fewer numbers, actually they managed to defeat, hand-to-hand combat the Mongols. Unfortunately for Europeans, these heavily armed warriors at that period, we're talking about middle, let's say 13th century, they were not so numerous.

But if you read the history, the Polish-German knights were quite successful, even though they were severely outnumbered. So it looks like the history, this is another point, the history is totally twisted because they want to show the inferiority of the Europeans. But Europe, this period is quite important for us because I'm talking about 13th century, because at that period and 14th century, at that period, Europe was attacked from three sides, from the far east, the Tatars, from the south is the Turks, and the southwest was still holding the last bastions of the Arabs in Europe.

So Europe, and of course not to mention the Black Death, the plague, this caused enormous amount of casualties amongst our best people, I would say, and I will point out that most likely the Jews are behind that. But there are a lot of registered cases that are really not so, the modern media tried to present them that back in the medieval period, the people were mindless and they were fanatical Christians. There are a lot of basically detective works in the medieval and ancient period, where people used their logic and they obtained a lot of knowledge for the Jews.

And a lot of sources claim that the Jews were poisoning the wells, and this is all around, not only in Christian Europe, but this is all around the Middle East. The Arabs also claim that the Jewish merchants are poisoning the wells, including in the far east, in Persia, we found that the Persians caught a Jew, that Jew from, I believe it was from China or something like that, some of these. So he was following the Silk Road, and the Jew was poisoning the wells with some unknown substance.

And the horses start to, when they drank from the well, they start to have blood bleeding from there. For the Black Plague, that was caused by some guy named Shabbatai Zvi, who was this sort of Kabbalistic Jew, who adhered to this notion that in order to make God react, he had to do as much harm as he possibly could in the world. They used a bunch of rats, plague rats, and they threw them into European cities and in the water supply, and that's how the Black Plague was spread.

I believe that in some cases, the fanatical Jews, I've read a case about a Jew that was infected with the Black Plague, because they have, what is the English word, ooze and puss from their, what is the word, for God's sake. Anyway, he was using his bodily fluids to spread the virus or the plague. It's kind of disgusting people, but you can give them that in their fanatical hatred against us, they use their, how to say, foot soldiers, the wall tear Jews, and they sacrifice themselves to cause us enormous harm, and this works actually, this works.

But I am giving example with that period, because it was the darkest hour of Europe. It looks like Europe was attacked from three sides. The population of Europe was destroyed by Black Plague, but at the same time, the strongest survived, and it looks like the Jews underestimate the Europeans at that point, at least the Western Europeans.

The Eastern Europeans were subjugated in a series of infiltrations and very complicated political affairs. I believe I explained how Bulgarian Empire was infiltrated on the highest level, basically, the Tsar Alexander married a Jew, a Jewess. So, yeah, and the Mishling actually, Ivan Shishman caused enormous harm, even though the modern historians try to present himself like a heroic fighter for the last ditch he tried to stand against the Turks and so on.

So, in reality, no. He was either totally incompetent or he just did the Jewish work. Which I believe there is some evidence for that.

But anyway, I will make a parallel with the situation of the white race now and the situation what was in late 14th century. It looks like what you're saying is having an impact because the Jews outside are banging away on the wall. That's what they always do whenever they're getting all agitated.

Yeah, I'm pretty sure that the Jews are celebrating their victory because it looks like they are not challenged for their power until that moment. But as I said before... No, I mean in this conversation we're having that the Jews outside my window are banging away on the fence. Usually they do that when they're being exposed or when I'm having conversations about them.

So that shows that it's effective, right? So, you're living in an area with a lot of Jews or something? Yeah, in this town it's sort of what I call a Zionist enclave. They've got nothing but Zionist Christians and Jews. Even they had advertised for this town in the New York Times or something because it's got energy independence, it's got farm independence, it's got gas reserves underneath it.

So they use that as a safe space that they can hide away from all the problems that they cause. Supposedly my hometown, Burgas, it was a place back before the fall of Constantinople, it was headquarters of the Sinadriion, so Sanhedrin. Yeah, the Sanhedrin.

And at some point, I believe, one of the largest synagogues in Bulgaria was... It's still here, by the way. But supposedly most of the Jews migrated in 1946-1947 in Israel. Actually, they were stimulated to move in Israel.

Oh, yes. Yeah, and this doesn't mean that we don't have Jews here in Burgas, but official data said that in a town that is around 200,000, maybe 300,000 during the summer season, the official data claimed something like 200 Jews. But I suppose that they're more like... I don't know how many Michelins live in Burgas, but let's say 1,000.

Yeah, that's pretty good. I know in this town, it's only about 70,000 or so people here, but they're all over the place. They control every business, every government position.

They have staff basically monopolizing all the government functions, all positions of power, basically. They have total control of it. They have this power because of the Christianity.

Because they worship them, so they give them all the power, basically. Here, it's a little bit better. I mean, the Orthodox Christianity, they... I'm not the biggest fan, as you know, but they keep most of the cases, of course.

They keep a realistic understanding of what is the nature of the Jew. Yeah, that's good. Yeah, this is the closest thing that I can say, because EU wars or something like that.

Some people were much more... I knew, for example, I believe that the guy passed away years ago, but I knew a guy that was a teacher in Sunday school. He was a member of the Bulgarian National Legion, so this was the organization of General Hristo Vukov. Of course, this means that they are considered by the communists, including to the modern communists, to be national socialist sympathizers, fascists, anti-Semites, and so on and so forth.

So, anyway, this guy... Is that the case for Christianity, anyway? Yeah, yeah. My point was that this guy, he was sent to a communist concentration camp, and he has a lot of difficulties in life after that, because supposedly, after the death of Stalin, they started to close the concentration camp, but in reality, it never happened. They just transformed the concentration camps in other forms.

But anyway, the point was that... The point was that... He, after the so-called fall of communism, never fall, the communism is still here, unfortunately, but after the so-called fall of communism in 1989, he started to... He created the Sunday schools, and I remember in the late 90s, so I was 16 or 17, something like that, I met him and some of his followers, so to say, and he had some interesting theory about Hitler being sent by Rabi Yeshu, basically, and he was, according to his idea, Hitler was the prophesied saint that was sent to fight the beast, which according to him was the world jury, of course, and he was, for some period of time, had some following, but I believe his movement

was infiltrated, and, of course, he was kicked out from the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, because they are full of communist agents and so on, because during the liturgy, he mentioned the names... So, basically, the liturgy was... Because there was some date that they mentioned the fallen warriors that were defending the skies of Bulgaria in the Second World War, and he mentioned Bulgarian pilots, he mentioned the German pilots, and this was okay, of course, Bulgaria and Germany were allied at that point, they were fighting the Brits and Americans, but the big problem was when he mentioned, I believe, Göring, and because, of course, he was the commander-in-chief of the Luftwaffe, so it was normal to mention Göring, so it was a big fuss that he mentioned that he wishes Göring to rest in peace and blah, blah, blah, so he was kicked out of the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, and I believe that his followers, his movement was infiltrated and scattered. But this is just an example of how some people in the Orthodox Church are kind of a little bit better than the rest of the corrupt scumbags. Yeah, especially dealing with Zionist Christians like the ones around here, they're pretty much the most hateful people I've ever seen in my entire life.

Even before they knew who I was here, they always had this sort of hostile attitude, this judgment like you're a devil or a demon or something just for no reason, just sort of staring at you. Because you're against the holy nation. Before they even knew that.

As soon as I showed up in the place, you have this sort of arrogant, judgmental, hostile attitude that they all have, just by looking at you. They don't have any friendliness toward white people at all. So, anyway, this was the more or less, most of the, contrary to the Russian propaganda, the Orthodox Church is everywhere heavily infiltrated, corrupt.

There was a case years ago, I believe six, seven years ago, they discovered a homosexual network in the Bulgarian monasteries. They were hiring male prostitutes, gypsy male prostitutes, by the way. Yeah, that's probably why these Christians like their minorities, their non-whites so much.

They serve as their sex toys, basically. Yeah, yeah. It's a very easy way for these homosexuals to obtain sex, an easy lifestyle because they have the respect, they have nice salaries.

Yeah, they're slave class, they're sex slave class. Yeah, yeah. So, this is the Orthodox Church, not to mention that during the time of the communist regime, of course, there are prosecutions against them, but a lot of people actually are white with the communists and they became agents of the regime.

And a lot of these people, high-ranking priests, patriots and so on, they were used like agents of the national security and indirectly by KGB. The case in Russia, for example, is that the Patriarch is obviously a KGB agent. He likes very expensive watches, like \$100,000 plus watches.

And he's famous with very expensive taste in limousines and dresses and so on. So, very holy man, obviously. In our case in Bulgaria, we also have similar corrupt comebacks.

Is the Orthodox Church, is that based out of Russia? Like the centralized power center of it? No, no. Technically, the Patriarch churches, I mean, they're ruled by Patriarchs. So, theoretically, they're autonomous churches.

They're not centralized around any power. The most prestigious church, supposedly, must be the Patriarch in Constantinople. But because Constantinople is placed in Turkey, Turkey is not in majority, at least.

It's not a Christian country, and definitely not Orthodox Christian country. The most powerful, actually, in reality, the most powerful church and backed by the state is the Russian, obviously. But in theory, they're equal.

Russian Patriarch and Bulgarian Patriarch are equal. And not to mention that the symbolic, it's just a symbolic title, how it will be translated, basically, the Patriarch of the Universe, the Vselensky Patriarch, it is in Constantinople, and he very often is decided by typical Semitic, or if you want, Christian intrigues. And behind these intrigues, very often, are the Russians.

Because they found that the churches are very useful instruments for influence is the Stupid Golem. Back in 2015, Ukrainian secret services found letters, they managed to broke the code of one of the, actually, he was, this guy that they broke the code, he was subordinate of Dugin. Dugin and some other Russian Bolsheviks, basically, they founded the so-called Byzantine group.

And in that Byzantine group, they're trying to renovate the Byzantine Empire, of course, with the center, Moscow. And this is also part of the plan of this Eurasian idea. Because if you create this Eurasian idea, you basically have the Byzantine Empire, right? So this guy, the Ukrainian service managed to broke the code, and this guy obviously was spreading influence and money in the Bulgarian Orthodox Church.

And they were sending letters to, he was sending letters to different high-ranking monks, priests that were supposedly preferable by Russia. And they were known as Russophiles. So they were discussing who would be the best for Russia to be a Bulgarian patriarch.

So, yeah, and it didn't change anything. I mean, the guy that was elected for patriarch obviously was elected with the money influence of Russia. And that's why a lot of these Orthodox are pro-Russian, actually.

And I believe this instrument was used by the Russians, the Christianity, the Orthodox Christianity, and so on. It was used even in Western Europe. A lot of nationalists in Western European countries and America believe that Russia is this heaven for white people.

And one of the reasons is that they're so based, and they like Rabbi Yeshu so much, they're building churches left and right. And even the Russian nationalists are joking about that, that they're spending enormous amount of money for churches, not for schools and hospitals. And this is because the electorate of Putin, elderly women, interestingly enough, communists, most of them in reality Bolshevik communists that are quite unhappy with the fall of USSR.

But also at the same time, they're Orthodox, which is quite interesting if you think about it, because the Orthodox Christianity was kind of suppressed during the time of communism. They didn't really eliminate it though, they just kept it around as like a means of persecuting people so that they could bind them to the church to a greater extent, probably. That's probably why they did that.

Because they had the power to eliminate Christianity if they really wanted to. My suggestion is that the first wave of Jewish Bolsheviks, they just wanted to create their own version of, modern version of Middle Eastern occult religion. That's why you have the mummies of Lenin and Stalin and you have basically Zikurats, because on the Red Square you have Zikurat of Lenin, basically these ancient Middle Eastern pyramids.

And they also were very interested in the occultism and the Far East. And there are a lot of good documentaries in Russian and in Bulgaria that are revealing how in the early 20s, basically until Stalin came to power, in the early 20s, USSR was spending enormous amount of money in researching of different occult questions. Yeah, have you ever seen that video footage of Nina Kalugina, the person who apparently was a Ukrainian who could use telekinesis to move physical objects around? They had video footage of her? No, no, I don't know her.

But yeah, they've got all sorts of stuff like the Kirlian photography and what else did they have? They used the woodpecker signal, you know, to mind control people. Yeah, I know about some of the experiments. So anyway, at some point these ideas, these occult ideas, the Jews and different cryptocultists and cryptomasons were kicked out when Stalin came and he started to push his different way of Jewish Bolshevism.

He's much more pragmatic, much more imperialistic and much more brutal. I mean, I don't mean that the Jews before Stalin were not brutal, but let's say that they were, they had the tendency to follow the typical Jewish degenerate ways, which if you Google transgender weddings or homosexual weddings in USSR, you'll find some quite interesting things. The first, I believe, the first homosexual wedding was in 1990 or 1980 or something like that.

There were a lot of strange degenerate cases during the time of USSR, early USSR. Yeah, it was just like an experimental time period for the Jews to manipulate the population, you know, to see what they could do in the Western world to try to build their power in the Eastern Bloc. And then from there, you know, use cultural Marxism in the Western

civilization so that they could use their technologies that they developed in the Eastern Bloc in large part in the Western world.

I think that they're just following their nature and their degenerate stuff. But at some point, the other more rational Jews and more, or Shabbats go, it depends how you look at Stalin, they realized, he realized, that if you allow this kind of degenerates to multiply in Russia, they cannot subjugate the West because he wanted to subjugate Europe by power. Now, this is known by a lot of serious historians that the Russians had the plan basically to overrun Germany for something like two weeks or something.

And they wanted to enter Paris at the end of the first month. And they even had these quite, let's say, overoptimistic ideas to enter the Middle East at the end of the sixth month of war and to capture, I believe, North Africa after a year or something. So they were aiming a total global domination.

At the same time, and I believe that we diverge from the original topic, but at the same time, they were planning to create a Jewish state in the Middle East and this Jewish state will be a very important, basically, republic in the USSR. This global plan of creating this pan, it's not even a pan-Asia, it will be pan-Euro-Asiatic-Africanic alliance of communist republics. Well, I'm sure their ultimate intention is just global dominion.

Yeah. That's an intermediary phase. And that's why they were actually training Jews in the different, I'll say, techniques of war and sabotage and basically dirty Jewish techniques of infiltration and terrorist activities.

One of these guys that were trained was Markov Feldman or Fredman, I forgot the name. So Jew, Bulgarian Jew. He was a leader of the military wing of the Bulgarian Communist Party.

And you can find that one of the largest terrorist acts in early 20th century was in Bulgaria. It was the bombing of St... Basically, I believe the translation must be St. King. I will try to find the article and to see what... Yeah.

So, basically, it's called the St. Nedelia Church Assault. It's a Wikipedia article, so you can imagine what kind of bullshit will be there. But the St. Nedelia Church Assault was a terrorist attack on St. Nedelia Church in Sofia, Bulgaria.

It was carried on the 16th of April 1925 when a group of Bulgarian Communist Party blew up the church roof during the funeral service of General Konstantin Georgiev, who had been killed in the previous communist assault on 14th of April. So, basically, the Jews from the money and the organization of this assault came from USSR or Jewish SSR. And the plan was to kill the elite of Bulgaria to create a revolutionary situation and basically from USSR groups of communists and Jews, which is basically the same, will be sent in Bulgaria and create a revolutionary situation.

But they first killed the general. Then the funeral of the general will attract, of course, the military and social elite of Bulgaria. A lot of people will go there and they will kill them all with one single bomb attack.

They even planted large reservoirs with acid under the roof. So, when the bomb blew up, this acid caused enormous amount of harm amongst the victims. And, of course, because I've started to reveal what is the nature of Christianity, the guy that was... What is the correct word? He was not a priest, but he was basically taking care of the bells of the church.

So, he was corrupt. They spent money on him and he showed the communists the way to where they could plant a bomb and where they could create these enormous terrorist attacks. So, let's continue.

After the failure of the September uprising in 1923, the prohibition of the Bulgarian Communist Party by the Bulgarian Supreme Court of Appeal, on the 2nd of April 1924, the Communist Party found itself in a difficult situation. By the way, my grandfather, he was an officer, and he led one of the military units that were fighting these communist scumbags in 1923. Did he left them? What? Did you say he left them? I didn't really hear what you said there.

He was a commander of one of the anti-communist units. Okay, so I guess that's your pedigree, in your blood memory, you're definitely a nationalist. Yeah, I don't know.

I cannot imagine that I could have some globalist and pro-communist ideas. I mean, I've read the diaries of my great-grandfather and he was a fervent nationalist and he fought the First World War and he was, because they captured, Bulgarians fought against the Russians on the Balkans and in Romania and they captured Russian officers and the Russian officers told them what the Jews, they were quite open that the Bolsheviks are basically Jews doing in Russia and he was very, very shocked, very shocked and he was afraid that this is coming to Bulgaria and unfortunately he was alive when the communists took power in Bulgaria in 1944. For a short period of time he was alive, he basically didn't, he saw what they'd done with our family in Bulgaria and he received a heart attack.

Oh yeah. So anyway, where was I? Anyway, the government arrested many activists, terrorists basically, and the organization's very existence was under threat. The special punitive group was established as a part of the Central Committee of the BCP.

So punitive group is a very complicated Jew term for terrorist group, including Yanko Dursiev, Captain Ivan Minkov and Volko Chervenkov. Volko Chervenkov was head of the Bulgarian state after 1944 and he was, by the way, executed by other communists after that. The military organization of the Bulgarian Communist Party was led by Minko and Major Kostya Yankov, set up in small groups called Shestorki, or Shestorki that carried

the individual attacks.

So basically they were, again, Jewish symbolic number, group of six. This, however, did not prevent the police from discovering and destroying the illegal structures of the Bulgarian Communist Party. By the way, the Bulgarian police, at least the chiefs of Bulgarian police at that point, they've studied in Italy, in fascist Italy, and they didn't like communism.

Especially, some other time I will tell the story about some of the actions of Bulgarian secret service against the communists and they were quite effective. The communism never was very popular in Bulgaria until 1944. And let's continue.

So this, however, didn't prevent the police from discovering and destroying the illegal structures of the organization. Later in December 1924, the organization recruited Petar Zagorski. By the way, some of these guys that I mentioned, they have Bulgarian names, but some of them are Jews.

Right. I guess you don't find it too difficult for the Mishlings in Bulgaria. Do you think it's easy to spot them? Those who are Jews or crypto-Jews? Well, let's put it that way.

Back in the time before 1944, it was almost unheard of mixing between Bulgarians and Jews or whatever other scumbags we have here. But after 1944, there was basically a power vacuum. The communists killed, at least officially, they claimed that they killed 33,000 men.

Of course, 33,000 is a kabbalistic number and a sacrifice to Yahweh or whatever. But in reality, they killed at least 100,000 men. And at least 1 million, in one way or another, were prosecuted and were sent to different concentration camps and so on and so on.

Of course, some people argue about the number, but we had at some point something like 130 concentration camps in Bulgaria. Of course, they were not called their concentration camps. They said that they are, for example, schools for dealing with unruly children, but these unruly children very often were descendants of people that were executed by the communists and so on.

So they had their idea how to deal with the enemy, the enemy of communism. So, for example, my family were called ex-human beings. Ex-human.

Yeah. So, in other words, they become dehumanized. Yes, yes.

That's what they're doing everywhere with white people, in every place they have power. Anybody who's pro-white is a dehumanized person. That's the way they treat me here in this town, all these Christian nuts.

Everywhere I go, I see them staring at me with this hostile look and so forth. This is just

the first phase. Yeah, much.

I mean, dehumanization, this is the first phase. And the second phase is, well, if you're not human, or at least if you're not equal with equal rights with the other so-called humans, what will happen with you? That's why in the Jewish movies, the enemies are always these evil Germans or whatever. That they always have the same uniforms.

They're faceless. In many cases, they're faceless. And they're always shouting, and they're not human.

They don't have human emotions. So it is easier for the mindless goyim watchers to dissociate with the Germans and associate with some Jewish communist comeback that is killing the Germans, in many cases, quite brutally. So... I see them getting to that point in this country, too.

People here are totally sovietized in their mentality. Totally sarcastic and false people. So it's definitely time to leave.

Time to get out of this country. Yes, that's why I was proposing my idea. Of course, it won't be some miracle solution or I can't say white heaven.

But my idea was to use the situation in Bulgaria, at least the situation until that moment, until this moment, that we have a lot of cheap land, the climate is quite nice, and for people with, let's say, a certain amount of money on the side, it will be much easier to buy houses in Tlanta and to establish families here. Not to mention that if you obtain a Bulgarian citizenship, they're becoming, of course, citizens of the European Union. They could move all around Europe.

And my suspicion is that, of course, this situation with the cheaper land and cheaper estates will not be for very long, maybe for the next five, six years, something like that. Because we will adopt the fucking euro, maybe after three or four years, and this will cause a rise in the prices of the estates. So maybe this is the moment, basically.

And we have a precedent, let's say, that our brother from America, he is quite determined to come to Bulgaria and to establish a family here, and to help us in our idea to establish a white nationalist community in Bulgaria. So we will, let's say, keep the listeners informed about the ways how they could, if they're interested, of course, how they could obtain Bulgarian citizenship and what are the legal procedures. It's totally legal procedure, by the way, just saying for some agents from, I don't know, from Canada, from America, from Bulgaria or whatever.

It's totally legal procedure. It's not for trafficking people, as I said before. And, yeah, it will be much better for people, white nationalists to live here than to be prosecuted, beaten by some groups of savage apes on the streets of America, for example.

And, yeah, as I said before, Bulgaria is not a totally based place. It's not some kind of heaven. We have our problems, as I said, the world trade, quite a lot of non-whites.

But we have examples of Western Europeans and Americans and even Australians that are coming to Bulgaria, integrating quite well in Bulgarian society or building their settlements in Bulgaria, because it's much cheaper than the rest of Europe. The climate is very nice. And I would say that Bulgarians as a whole are quite friendly people.

I've noticed that, you know, Canadians, for example, are much more frosty and standoffish a group of people and even sort of nasty people than a lot of the Europeans that I've encountered. Why is that, by the way? I'm not too sure. I think it's just the cultural climate of Canada.

It's based around that sort of virtue signaling about multiculturalism, that they're all so friendly toward anybody who isn't white, but anybody who is white, they're not really generally the most friendly people. It might have something to do with the weather, too. I'm not too sure.

It might have something to do with the British dominionism and the influence of that sort of culture. It's a pretty uptight and very inhibited place. People here are just sort of, you know, they have a very false personality.

So it's not very easy to really deal with them. Where is this more common? I mean, in English-speaking areas or in the French-speaking areas? That would be in the English-speaking, I guess, in Quebec. It's quite a different culture there.

But that's only a comparatively small culture or region of the country. You know, just mainly confined to Quebec itself. Pretty much all the rest of the country is just a sort of Anglo-type culture, I guess you could call it.

Even though it's overrun by non-whites pretty much everywhere you go. I mean, this is because we talked about that thing in the past. This is not only in the big cities, but all over Canada.

Well, in the smaller places, it is not as much, obviously, but they just keep pumping them in anyway. So there's always a continual influx. I think it is statistically about 330,000 officially, plus 300 or some thousand students, and then the unofficial numbers.

So they're bringing in about, I estimate probably at the very least, 700,000 a year in this country. So that's basically population replacement in overdrive because I'm not too sure how many white people live in this country. If you look at the boomers, there are probably at least half the population of whites.

And I think there was like 30 or so million people here in this country that were white, something like that. So maybe let's just pretend that 20 million are white people who are

younger. Well, then that's how many who are not white.

I don't even know statistically what it is now, but probably I would say young white people are probably like maybe 30 to 40% of this country. So it's pretty dismal in terms of demographic numbers. So it's like basically all over the white world.

Yeah, pretty much. Here, the only advantage of Canada is that there's just not as many people and there's a much larger land mass. But in order to actually buy property here and to obtain employment and so forth, if you're white, then it's much more difficult.

Let's put it that way. Without disclosing the personality, I have a close friend that moved from Europe to Canada and he didn't know how much money and how much effort it will cost him to establish, how to say, a place for his family. And it looks like it cost him enormous amount of money and effort.

But he's out of the big city, so at least this is going for him. Let's put it that way. If you were to try to get into the larger cities or even just a small city, then the prices would be exorbitant in terms of cost.

I'm not too sure what it is on average for the average house price in this country. I think it's something like \$150,000 to \$200,000 just for a crappy little two-bedroom house or something like that. Yeah, I've heard that if you're building a house, we're talking about close to a million, something like that.

Yeah, it's pretty ridiculous. And why would you want to come here to freeze to death half the year? If not six months out of the year? Yeah, we're talking about polar weather there, I suppose. Yeah, it's pretty much 20 degrees Celsius on average, 15 to 25 degrees below Celsius.

So it's really not a very appealing place to live. Let's put it that way. In Bulgaria, we also have cold winters, but it's kind of rare.

I mean, especially back in the time when I was young, I remember quite harsh weather. I'm not a proponent of global warming and other bullshit, of course, but I don't know. It looks like the weather is kind of softer these days.

And especially in Bulgaria, the city that I live, it's very soft. I mean, the weather, it's not even a real winter, if you compare, especially with Canada. But winter is around one month, and this is January, maybe February, maybe eventually March, but very short period, and the weather is quite soft.

Actually, our American friend compared Burgas with California, because he is born in California, and he compared, he said that literally, Burgas is like California with white people. So, I don't know. So what is the coldest temperature on average that it gets to during the winter months in Celsius? Where? Where you are.

I must look what is the average temperature in Burgas, but I suppose it's not a minus. It's something like, so let's put average temperature Yeah, I was just going to look that up myself. Burgas climate average temperature.

Let's put that, accept. Blah, blah, blah. So, the peak is, we're reaching something like 25, 26 degrees Celsius, 28 degrees Celsius during the July, August, and it's dropping, of course, in September, October, so and so.

So, the average is positive. So, basically, 13 degrees Celsius, 13.2 degrees Celsius, and in Fahrenheit, it's 55 degrees, 0.7. So, basically, you could live there all year round with just a thermal sleeping bag. You wouldn't even need to have heat.

Yeah, but take in mind that the authorities won't allow you to live in sleeping bag, most likely in Burgas, at least. But take in mind that Burgas is next to the sea, and this is more or less the case. But in the inner parts of Bulgaria, we're talking about mountains, and the weather there could be quite different.

But still, it won't be minus 25 degrees most of the time. It will be minus five, minus seven, but it won't be for so long period of time. Yeah, even that, though, people could still live in a, they could still live without heat if there were an emergency situation.

You could have a thermal sleeping bag and just, you know, survive. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. It's, let's put it that way.

The weather, back in the time, in the Roman Empire, Bulgaria was, the Thracian Valley, so to say, that is in Bulgaria, was one of the breadbaskets of the Roman Empire. Of course, much smaller breadbasket than Egypt, but still one of the breadbaskets of Bulgaria, was Bulgaria. And, of course, there was termai, or terma, so hot water.

One of the advantages that I didn't mention in Bulgaria, we have quite cheap water, so basically quite cheap resources that are very basic, but after maybe 10 years or after the total domination of the apes in Western Europe, you will find out that very basic things like food and water, and women will be quite hard to obtain. So, let's look at that direction. I'm not saying that only Bulgaria is, I would say, this perfect place for settling, but look at the East, look at the Eastern Europe.

I believe that, as I said before, Eastern Europe was the source of origin of the Indo-Europeans. They spread it all over the world, and maybe we must go to the topic of the Aryan culture and traditions, but I believe that the last stand, and hopefully the successful, I would say, pushback of the Aryans will be in Eastern Europe, because of many things, because of the people more or less, here less brainwashed, not exactly perfect situation, because there are a lot of ways that the Jews influence even people that are more or less conservative, but let's put it that way, average Bulgarians don't like homosexuals, average Bulgarians don't like, and totally discussed by homosexual

weddings, average Bulgarians don't like gypsies, don't like Turks, and until recently they didn't like Negroes marrying for white women. Now, I don't know about younger generation, my friends here in Bulgaria try to convince me that they're totally brainwashed by the liberal communist media, maybe I'm not right, I'm older and I think quite differently, but still, the people don't like these things, these abominations, they didn't do jack shit against them, but they don't like them, so maybe if there's a way to show the people other ways of behavior, they could follow, especially if they're pushed from some outer force, so to say.

Yeah, well that's basically the only option they're going to have anyway, because of the trajectory and the circumstances of what's going on in this world, they're going to have to form parallel societies in a community of their own, and that way, if everything's set up in advance, then they can have that option, that way it sort of prepares it in advance. There are some movements in that direction in Bulgaria, I mean, my comrades visited some alternative lifestyle settlements, but unfortunately, they're more or less based around new age ideas, but people, they see the consequences of the Jewish civilization, so-called civilization, and they don't like to live in such conditions, they don't like to live in the cities, they don't like to be basically, they want to be independent, so independence more or less means that you must leave the city and have one, and yeah, it's a very natural thing if you think about it, because, well, one of the major steps that communists did in the past was to take the land of the people, and this caused, how to say, urbanization, the communists wanted to create a proletariat, they wanted to create these big cities and to build factories around the big cities, and the pros, so basically proletarians, will be dependent on them, and this caused a lot of villages, and most of the population of Bulgaria lived in villages until 1944, but when you take the land of the people, when you take the cattle, when you take all means of production, because of some ugly homosexual Jew like Karl Marx, and his twisted ideas, when you take all means of production, when you take the land, the population don't have a chance to move to the big cities, and they work in the factory, they receive salary, and they're totally dependent from their communist masters, which by the way is the case in Western Europe. Yeah, everybody's dependent on the big agri-corporations, and they used to have their own communities, and their own dairies, and everything else, but now they're just forced into wage slavery basically.

And this process will be even accelerated, because all over first world countries in Europe and United States, we are hearing different attempts to establish a base income, and the base income, including the Jew food, the coronavirus, was also a kind of push in that direction, because you received, I mean not you, Americans received what was \$1,200 or something like that. Well, so they claim anyway, I'm pretty sure most people never even got that. Yeah, could be true, but I believe they also said that some guys didn't receive the money.

But anyway, this is also part of their plan obviously, because you will receive the money

if you behave like a good guy. And also this will cause inflation, also this will cause basically I believe that the free money won't be enough for normal white family in America or Canada, but it will be more than enough for Negroes and other non-whites, and they will multiply like they did in Bulgaria with the gypsies and the social money and basically triple or even quadruple their population for a period of eight years. Not even quadruple, what is the term from \$20,000 to \$1,200,000.

quintuple is the term. Maybe this is more adequate. So we have something like 60 times their number for a period of 80 years.

So yeah, they are like rats basically. Pretty much, yeah. So this base income will be just another step in the total global communism that actually is pushed by the Jews because in their nature they are communists.

Well, in their nature they are control freaks who want to control every facet of human life. Of course. That's basically what communism is.

It's just a totalitarian system of slavery that everything is controlled in a centralized government. Yeah, because their God is totalitarian control freak. Yeah.

You must make difference between authoritarian systems that I would say typical for the Aryans and totalitarian system of the Semites. Julius Evola, he distinguished between the two calling one an anagogic system and the other one a kataagogic system. One of them kataagogic is breaking down from the Greek kata and ana is building up.

So the Aryan is building up and the Jew is breaking down. Their system is inherently self-destructive. It's kataagogic totalitarianism.

Yeah, because if you look if you if we use the Christian terms their system is satanic. There's satanic towards the nature and the natural order of things. And they are self-destructing but they have a very unpleasant how to say not quality vice maybe vice is the correct term to destroy everything around them and to twist and to mutate basically even the most noble qualities of other people.

And they use the how to say the nature of the white man to we seek justice we seek order we seek how to say to create goodness and they use it the Jews use this these qualities and they turn these qualities against us because I cannot imagine how these I always think about these German guys that established community quite prosperous community I will say in Bulgaria what the fuck they are doing in Togo man I mean in Central Africa it's not a good place for white men and why what what they expecting I mean they didn't say it exact that they didn't like Africa but in reality they escaped Africa they escaped Africa they admitted that it was not healthy place for white men that they all started to starve and to have diseases and they built hospitals they built orphanages they built these Negroes they didn't even have normal roads so they made they built

roads for them and why all these energy all these money I suppose they also spent money there this could be investing in much more noble endeavour to build settlement for white people here in Bulgaria but of course these people are not racist I mean this is this is debated probably why they took that route because they wanted to do something that accorded with popular morality this sort of virtue signalling type thing it's considered a traitor so they decided to do that so they could brag to their friends back home about how they were helping the innocent negroes and so forth you know these new age types that supposedly there's some kind of counter culture but in reality they're not counter culture they're just a mutation a new type of culture that they were they were trying to make sure that were equal and they were not discriminated against they were trying to make sure that were not discriminated discriminated trying to make sure that were not being discriminated they were trying to make sure discriminated against they were So, being a Hercules, or being the Heros, or Arios, or being a Thor, or being a horse in the Bulgarian vered, the ancient hero managed to kill with one strike the mighty creature and with one strike the hero managed to cut all the heads of the Hydra. So, we must figure out how to kill with one strike all the heads of the Hydra, because the Hydra is attacking us from every side and direction, they are creating feminism and this is causing havoc, including in my life, in some way or another, they are creating emancipation of the non-whites and we are basically observing this process and we are being hunted down, our kinsmen are being hunted down on the streets of American cities, streets that they built actually, not these Negroes and Jews, warping like Antifa or something like that. The white man built these cities and now the white man is hunted down in the same cities.

Well, it's the same as in the African colonies during the decolonization period when they started kicking out and murdering the white people there, that's just what they're doing right now, that's a transition that they're heading into at a rapid pace with this Black Lives Matter and the whole thing, the whole agenda. Of course, of course, and look how they covering their intention, their true goal of destroying the white people, destroying the white race, they cover it with positive message, Black Lives Matter, not kill white people, Black Lives Matter. Yeah, that's the sort of rhetorical inversion that they use to portray themselves as victims so that they can justify doing whatever they want.

It's more or less the same with the first Christians if you think about it, how they invented this idea that they have martyred them, so nothing will, they'll become even more powerful when they're prosecuted. So it's very not Aryan idea, the Aryan idea, the Aryan tradition is the heroism. We always were following examples, like I had argued back in the time what was the traditional Aryan view because they said that National Socialism was not Aryan in the sense that it was social and I'll say it was reference to the social elements of being a group idea, political movement.

Collectivistic. Yeah, collectivistic, but it's also the guys that tried to debunk me because I said that it's the very Aryan idea. Also, they forget that the people that lived before the

Christianization, before these globalistic empires like the Roman empires, they had social structure, they had a caste system, of course, but these social structures, they were self-sustaining social structures and they were in some way socialistic because I've read about the Germans but also about all Bulgarians and maybe there's similar situation about Celts, that the people that were, for example, lowest in the lowest caste, so to say, that must feed the rest of the, for example, the military caste or the priesthood and so on and so forth, they will help with obtaining lands and they will help with working the land, basically.

So, there was some social element even in the ancient times, they were not so these, how the Jews want to explain that they were totally subjugated and total slaves of the aristocrats or whatever. I believe that these slave mentality, these how to say, fixed caste system came with Christianity because Christianity established these fixed stable pyramid-like structure like the priesthood, aristocracy, basically there is no movement between the different castes, the aristocracy is fixed and this is very much, this gave them advantages. At some point, the aristocracy started to mix with the Jews because it was not very profitable to have a lot of wars and you need money and who has the money, the Jews have the money and they have the money because they're the only group that were not prohibited of giving wars and the Christians were prohibited of giving wars and so on.

So, basically, the church destroyed the competitions of the Jews, which in my opinion, it was obviously, one of the goals of Christianity, maybe not the main goal, the main goal was changing the psychological archetype of the Aryan people from being dominant imperialist or warriors and conquerors and explorers to passive, feminized, to civilized, to how to say, degenerate mass of people that even being white by blood, they are not Aryans by behavior and culture. So, it's like their soul had been polluted. Yeah, and I mentioned before that in the Bulgarian myths, the first gate, that is the main gate of the white city of Belgrade or whatever, the city of the gods, the first gate is blood, but the second is razum.

So, the first is krov or krov, which is blood, the second is razum, which is mind. And we don't know the last and as I said, the final gate is the battle rage, anger. And as I said before, we must keep our blood and we must protect our mind, because this is how the things work.

And I will say that the razum, the mind is more important, let's say, not more important than the blood, but it's important to protect your blood, because you use your mind to outsmart the enemy. And that's why, by the way, I refer to your name. There was an element in the Aryan myths of the trickster.

Oh, yeah. Our forefathers were not... You're referring to Loki, just in case people don't know. Yeah, yeah, they don't.

Some people, this started with Stefan, if you know Stefan from Tullian. Yeah, he started this quite stupid theory that Loki is Jehovah and Satan and whatever, which is not true. Just saying that this is not true.

Loki was an archetypal trickster. And if you look at different mythologies of the Aryan people, including Greeks, for example, Odysseus, I believe, he was a trickster character. Not being less Aryan, by the way, just saying that we need to adopt some of the qualities of the trickster, because we cannot fight in an open battle when we are totally outgunned and outnumbered and we don't have the upper hand in the technology department.

We must outsmart our enemies. And I believe that Loki was able to change his outlook, to present himself with different faces. Am I right? Yeah, he was actually, I think, associated with androgyny too.

He was a shapeshifter. He could transform into different shapes in some of the myths. And that way he achieved his objectives of creating changes.

That's the way I look upon Loki, as sort of like a catalyst of change, basically. Well, I will refer to, for example, the myth of creation in Bulgarian mythology, that the cosmic spirit, the thunder god, the sky god, Tangra, came to his avatar in the material world, Tangra, and he decided to outsmart the Demiurge god, basically Jehovah, not to fight him in open battle, because he knew that he will lose the battle. He decided to use the weaknesses of the Demiurge, which is greed and pride.

If you remember the story, he just started to ignite his pride and his greed, and he tried to provoke him to open his mouth as wide as possible, and then he stroked deep in his mouth. Which, by the way, maybe there is some, because I believe that our forefathers knew what is coming, and they tried to cipher messages in the stories of our people. And maybe this was the work of the shamans, maybe this was some kind of subconscious, I don't know, subconscious way of seeing the future.

I just don't know the English words to describe that. Clairvoyance. Yeah, clairvoyance, thank you.

So, I believe that our forefathers send us messages through our myths, and that's why in many cases the Christianity and other Jewish anti-cultures basically, they try to destroy the pagan knowledge, the pagan wisdom, including songs, including rituals, including traditions, including worldview. And they are destroying our knowledge because they knew that this is the way for our people to liberate ourselves from the Jewish demiurge, and from the Jews as a whole. Yeah.

And, for example, one of the archetypal myths of the Aryans is the World Tree. Now, the World Tree is growing, even in the ancient Greek myths, is growing from chaos and

passing through Tartarus, or underworld. And it's, of course, at some point, usually in the center of the Omphalos, according to the Greeks, the center of the world is the place where the World Tree is growing in our dimension.

And the, how to say, the crown of the tree is in the realm of the gods. Now, in the case of the, I believe, in Norse mythology, it was the same story. You have Idrisil, Idrisil, and Idrisil, the roots of Idrisil.

I believe in one of the stories that I've read, this world serpent, Jormungandr, is biting the roots of Idrisil and poisoning the roots of Idrisil, which, by the way, is another allegory with the Jewish snake. And the trunk, I believe. I think they call that the Leviathan.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. By the way, just saying that in the Bible, I know that the Christians will say that Yahweh was described how he was killing Leviathan, right? But at the same time, he is described as having quite, I would say, serpentine qualities. And also, not to mention that the priesthood of the Yahweh is named what was Cohen and Levite, right? Which are basically, I believe in Hebrew, this means a snake, right? And of course, you have the Jews with their Shekinah, the Shekinah glory, the feminine principle of God, and they've got the serpents on their hair, you know, those sort of curls.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. Not to mention that, I believe, Moses used this totem of Yahweh being a snake, right? And the angels of Yahweh has these burning snake names, like, what was the name, basically? Archangels and what was that? Not Cheruvims? Cheruvims, Cheruvims. So basically, this is another burning, but also means burning like snake.

So, and not to mention that, going back to the Egyptian myth, God Set actually absorbed some of the essence of Apophis. And this turned Set to his final state of being the evil entity in the Egyptian mythos. He was not exactly evil in the essence of the myth, but he turned evil when the blood of Apophis was absorbed by him.

And of course, Set was another interesting example of a hero that cut all the heads of the snake-like creature with one blow. Who was that? Set? What? Did you say Set? Yes, yes. In Egypt? Yeah, yeah.

Oh, because Set is basically the god that the Jews had introduced into Egypt, I think. Yeah. It is obviously connected with the sunset and obviously is connected with Saturn.

And also, I think the moon, there's a relationship between Set and the moon too. Yeah, yeah. Maybe because the ancient Semitic deity, Sin or Shin, and it was the moon god, which is also quite interesting difference between the Aryans and, well, maybe not the Aryans and the Semites, but the later versions of the Aryan mythos where the sun god is male, usually is male, and the moon is feminine.

Now, there is some more, I would say, older versions, even in the Aryan mythos that are

representing the sun-like feminine. And the moon was masculine in Mani, the moon god. Yes.

So, you must take in mind that some of the really ancient Aryan tribes were moon worshippers, especially this Ueji clan that was in the Far East, these red-headed people that were most likely one of the, I would say, originators of the Chinese empire. They were, according to some theory, Ueji means moon clan or moon worshippers. And, of course, they practiced, they shaved their hair, and this was the symbol of their moon worshipper, because the shaved skull represents the moon.

And there are some traditions in Bulgarian tradition, too, because Bulgarian rulers also shaved most of their hair, and they left, what is this, a stripe on the top, which represents Kundalini, most likely. And even in the Bulgarian, the list of Bulgarian rulers that they ruled for hundreds of years with shaved heads, and this, according to the chroniclers, it was very important. And, of course... I guess I'd fit right in then, since I have a shaved head.

What? I guess I'd fit right in then, because I have a shaved head. Yeah, so maybe this is some kind of subconscious relations with the forefathers. And also not to mention that there are a lot of other hairstyles amongst the eastern Germanic tribes that also include some shaving of hair, or, for example, other things that are also interesting.

For example, the typical Alemanni hairstyle that, how to say, very representative of the... I'll try to find, of course, the... I'll try to find... Yeah, yeah, this type of hairstyle was very... like a knot. It was called Swabian knot. A knot? Yes, look at this.

Yeah, I'll check it out. Yeah, I've actually seen that recently, seemed to be reintroduced in some of the culture of the... I don't know if you want to call it the alt-right, but the more racist culture, they seem to be reintroducing that. It's called the Swabian knot.

But what is representing the knot? This is very interesting. Representing like maybe the Kundalini, like you had said before, something like that. So this is another thing that was popular amongst the Vikings and amongst the Bulgarians, this hairstyle with shaving part of the hair.

And of course, this is the hairstyle that was very popular amongst the Bulgarians and amongst the Ukrainians, by the way, this type. And of course, always with long moustaches, because this was a symbol of entering the, how to say, the male society, or especially the warrior caste. So it's like a rite of passage.

Yeah, and the other thing here was, of course, which was very typical for all Aryan warriors, was wearing a wolf skin. It was not, and one of the stronger, how to say, theories, at least in my mind, that the Bulgarian name is connected with the wolf skin, because Bolg or Volk was the name of the wolf. And of course, Bolg was the legendary

predecessors of Bulgarians.

And it was known, at least from Byzantine sources, it's known that the Bagaturs, Bulgarians, wore wolf skin over the armor. The exception of this rule are the Kovobors, that wore bear skin. And the Kovobor bore, in Old Bulgarian means bear, and Kolo means something like great bear, so maybe the closest term is colossal, maybe.

So they were basically, the name means great bears. The other- Does that have something to do with the constellation, the great bear? Maybe. The constellation? Maybe, because they were shamans, and also they took part, I don't know with what I could compare them.

Maybe with the Druids, but the Druids, they usually didn't take part in the military action, but the Kovobors most likely were not only priests, but they were also officers in many cases. So more like the Kshatriya caste. Yes, they were, it was a military rank, but also it was a shamanistic, I don't know how to say, basically they were shamans, but also they were taking part in the administration and in the Kovobor.

You know what is Kouvrat? Well- Kouvrat? Yes. Not too sure, no. I will show you, I'm pretty sure that there is a Wikipedia article about Kouvrat.

How do you spell it just so that the listeners can look it up? It's this thing, Kouvrat. Okay, K-O-L-O-V-R-A-T. This is, Kouvrat is this, it's a symbol of the solar wheel, so basically it's a type of swastika.

Yeah, it's funny on Wikipedia, it says the only reference it gives to the mythological element is a purported Slavic pagan symbol of the sun. It's a purported because it's most likely Iranian, but this is Kouvrat. Maybe you see the, you know the symbol, but you didn't know that it's called Kouvrat.

Well, in Bulgarian it's called Koloborat, with B, different languages with little bits. So, basically Kolobors were the solar priests and it's a very interesting connection between the bear and the sun. Maybe it is because the people connected the power of the bear, this natural power with the power of the sun, or maybe it is because the bears are sleeping, most of the time of course, with some exceptions, are sleeping during the winter and when the sun is strong on the sky during the spring, the bears are coming out of their caves.

So, maybe this is another connection there. Or maybe, of course, there was a sacrifice of bears in the name of the solar god, because basically to become a Kolobor, when you are initiated in the warrior society, to become a Bagatur, you must hunt down a wolf and kill a wolf. And killing the wolf, you are wearing your skin, but you're also, the spirit of the wolf is somehow a protector and also some kind of ancestor.

So, you're wearing the skin, you're obtaining the qualities of the wolf, the wolf is a very

smart animal, very aggressive in some way, but aggressive in an organized manner. So, the Aryan warriors were emulating the wolf pack and this is one of the things that we are missing, because I saw quite fit in one of the videos that one of my comrades here in Burgas posted me. He posted a quite fit white man on the streets of some American city.

He was quite well built and he was surrounded by raging apes from all sides and of course, he was beaten up because there were too many. Yeah, that's the way they've always attacked us historically, is en masse, because they can't fight one on one. But what if, even if we are outnumbered, but what if they meet us on similar terms, if we have our old military and hierarchical organization? Who will be victorious? I just think that they don't have chances if they meet, even a group of white males just with some organization and training.

Yeah, yeah, they're basically cowards and they scatter whenever they sense even the slightest bit of pushback. So, yeah, we are walking this wolf pack mentality. And of course, the Jews are destroying the alpha wolf, so to say, and poisoning the minds of the rest.

But yes, the wolf was part of the initiation ceremonies of the Aryan people. I believe that the Germanic warriors also had this ritual with the wolf, also the bear. Now, when you initiated, when you were initiated to become a clover, there was an Asian source that said that Bulgarians, basically, they consider more noble the warriors that are more successful in battle.

So you can rise through the ranks being a brave and skillful warrior, which later, with adoption of Christianity, all this concept was lost. And this is one of the reasons that the nobility adopted Christianity quite fast, because this gave them a big advantage. They basically walk the possibility of any out of their caste to become a nobleman.

So, anyway. Properly on power. Yep, especially the king or the tsar, they were in the ancient times, they were kind of elected, or even if they were considered to be from a noble family or some noble origin, they were not invincible.

In many cases, if they lost the battle or they just were not suitable for rulers, they were killed and sacrificed to the gods. So it was a kind of authoritarian system, but kind of democratic system, if this makes sense. Because if you're a shitty ruler and weak military leader, you're just removed from the scene.

And yeah, even if you're descendants of the gods, so basically some ancient noble bloodline, you are not attached to the throne. Contrary to Christianity, when you're basically second to only Rabbi Yesu and you are just his tool to the earth or whatever, you're nothing according to him. So yeah, Christianity gave a lot of advantages for the aristocracy or aristocrats, with a big rat at the end.

And that's why I must remind you that because you're quoting Evoa, he was an aristocrat. Yeah, that's a problem with caste systems, that they become crystallized. Yeah.

And I think that caste system must be based on race, but also it must be based on merits. Yeah, I think that's actually what he was contending in some of his works. I don't think that he advocated a rigid caste system unless it was based on merit.

I think he had made qualifications for that in some of his works, so that it could prevent what you're saying, the monopoly on power by weak people and people who are degenerated. Otherwise, it would just lead to decadence. And Nietzsche referred to them as spiders.

And yeah, I could agree. I could agree. There are a lot of people that were born in noble families, but they don't possess noble qualities.

They're not ubermensch by birth, so to say. They're just born in noble families. And especially in the modern times, where the aristocrats are just whatever, minor power, but they're most likely part of the big capital of this rich, treacherous, supposedly white, I said supposedly because there's a lot of race mixing with Jews, elite that was treacherous to the people, and they didn't fulfill the role of protectors, of guardians of the race, of guardians of their folk.

And that's why Adolf Hitler didn't like them. I mean, I also don't... For the traitors, all the Catholic, Prussian nobility, they were the ones who sabotaged the Third Reich. Yeah, I can give an example with Bulgaria, where our Tsar Boris, Boris III, I mean, even Boris I was kind of... He was the guy that adopted Christianity.

But anyway, Boris III, well, he was cousin of the British imperial family. And I believe that there is a heir to the throne that is from our branch of Saxo-Cuburgota. So he was... Well, a lot of Bulgarian nationalists will hate me for that, but I believe that Boris was a traitor, that he just was, how to say, giving information for the Brits and maybe even for the Soviets.

Yeah. And yeah, of course, at this point, I hardly will prove my term, but we are finding more and more evidence for that, that the Saxo-Cuburgota family, they were just, let's say, part of the globalist agenda, or some people believe that they were directly mixed with the elite Jews, so to say. Yeah, the Queen of England looks pretty Jewish if you look at her face.

Yeah, yeah. And the Queen of England, I believe, is some kind of... Yeah, Saxo-Cuburgota. ...third cousin or second cousin of our eventual tsar.

But anyway, so because it's quite a long conversation, I received some criticism, which I accept, that we did a quite long conversation, that people don't listen to long

conversations. Yeah, yeah, we can cut it down then. Let's... I could read a little bit of the history of the swastika, and let's open the possibility for the next podcast that we'll talk about a little bit about the ancient traditions.

Sure. And let's read something about the swastika, because a lot of people don't know that the swastika actually... The name could... That maybe came from India, but the swastika is not really Indian symbol, it was Aryan symbol. So the earliest known swastika is from 10,000 BCE and part of intricate mander pattern of joint swastikas found in late Paleolithic figurine of a bird.

So it was found in Mezhy in Ukraine. It has been suggested that the swastika may be stylized picture of a stork in a flight as a carving was found near phallic objects. This may also support the idea that the pattern was fertility symbol.

By the way, they always make the fertility symbol, how to say, twist in the so-called archaeology and they... Yeah, anyway. That everything's a fertility cult. Yeah, everything that they cannot interpret.

It's the explanation anyway. Yeah. Mirror image swastikas, clockwise swastika and anti-clockwise has been found in ceramic pottery in Devytashka cave, Bulgaria, dated 6,000 years BCE.

By the way, this is a little bit old information. We found even older swastikas in Bulgaria, something like 7,000 years old, even 8,000 years old. And just look at the frog swastikas found in Bulgaria.

I've used the frog swastika for a very long time. Yeah, I've seen that myself. That's the one made of jade, is it? Yep.

Yeah, this is the frog swastika found in Bulgaria, 8,000 years old. And some people thought that this was because it was found in the similar time period with the Pepe meme. So there was some synchronicity there.

Yeah, I mean, you see a lot of Pepe on the link you sent there. Yep. And I believe that at some point the Aryans also looked at the qualities of the frogs and the reptiles.

And maybe from there came this biblical phrase, be wise like a serpent, right? Yeah, it's interesting that maybe we derived from some type of like Anunnaki type being of that sort, like Enki in Sumeria, because I've got sort of webbed fingers and toes myself. And one time I was at the police station getting my fingerprints checked, and they said that my fingerprints were like aliens, and they couldn't read them at all. They had to do like multiple fingerprints.

And when I applied to the military here, it was the same thing. They had to do multiple fingerprint tests because they couldn't read them for some reason. We discussed that

the ancient Aryans, especially the Scythians, had six fingers.

And it was very often in this population. And this came from several distant sources. I mean, at first I thought it was some kind of Jewish propaganda because of the Bible.

They mentioned that the Philistines, right, the giant Goliath had six fingers, I believe, and several other giants had six fingers. By the way, the Philistines came from the Balkans. So they were Aryan people.

The Chinese mentioned that these Tukharians, these very ancient migrants, Aryan migrants in the Far East, they choose their princes, their heirs to the throne, based on the number of their fingers. So, basically, they were looking for these ancient genes for some reason. And there are other things that I don't mention.

These stories in the Bulgarian myths, there are two groups of reptiles. And I believe I talked with Dzungars about that, that there are two groups of reptiles. One is a negative force of reptiles.

The other is these white dragons, these noble, in Bulgarian they're called Zmei. And they very often are mixing with the human population, especially with blonde women. And they're producing basically ubermensch, very tall, very brave.

And in many cases, very positive heroes. So maybe there is some, how to say, some symbology behind that. So, yeah, it's got to be some sort of paleohistorical reality at some point that we were interbred with, or there were a result of that interbreeding with some type of alien being.

So, where was I about the swastika? So, the earliest swastika in the subcontinent can be dated 3000 BCE. So, basically, the Aryan invasion. Investigators have also found seals with maturing geometrical or the swastikas that date to before the Indus Valley civilization.

So, they claim that it's not the symbol didn't come with the Aryans, but it predates the Aryans. Oh, my God. So, how the f**k these older swastikas were found in Bulgaria and in Ukraine? Yeah, they keep screwing themselves over with their false history that they

Let's put it that way. Their efforts have traced references to swastikas in Vedas at about that time. Well, the Vedas are created by the Aryans.

The investigators put forth the theory that the swastika moves westward from India to Finland. Oh, my God. So, how the f**k these older swastikas were found in Bulgaria and in Ukraine? Yeah, they keep screwing themselves over with their false history that they make up.

Move westward to Finland, Scandinavia, Scottish Highlands, into other parts of Europe, in England, United Kingdom, France. It's all basically bullshit. Carvings of the symbol had been found in Iqlimur, such as the swastika stone.

Swastikas have been found on pottery in archaeological digs in Africa. My suggestion, of course, that was brought by the Aryans in area of Kush and on pottery on the Jebel Barkal temples, I suppose. In Iron Age designs of Northern Caucasus Mountain, so-called Kuban culture.

In Neolithic China, Maiya Bank. In other Iron Age attestations, the swastika can be associated with Indo-Europeans or Aryan cultures, such as Illyrians, another people that lived on the Balkans. And I believe most of the white Albanians are Illyrians these days.

Indo-Iranians or Aryans, Celts, Greeks, Germanics. And, of course, this interesting group called Slavs. In Sintasa culture, so-called country of towns, ancient Indo-European settlements in Southern Russia, it has been found a great concentration of some of the oldest swastika patterns.

So they indirectly admitted that the Aryans were the main culture that were the carriers of the swastika. So that was Wikipedia you were reading off mainly? Yeah, this Wikipedia article is the shortest, but I had the books for the swastika that were written, let's say, before 1944. And they're much more, let's say, much more interesting and much more closer to the truth than this bullshit article.

For example, if I remember correctly, because I've read the book quite a long time ago, they said that the swastika as a symbol was associated, of course, with the chariots, chariots of the Aryan warriors, because the Aryans used the chariot like a tank, basically. And it was a great advantage against the non-Aryan populations that were most likely peasants and farmers. And in this book, the author was, well, some of the Bulgarian listeners have found Gancho Tsenov.

It's a Bulgarian professor that studied in Germany. And it was one of the guys that debunked the Turkic origin of the Bulgarians and debunked the existence of the Slavs, basically, based on Asian sources. And he knew several Asian languages.

So, very smart guy. And, of course, during the time of communism, his works were totally banned because Stalin didn't like the idea that there is no such thing like Slavs and Bulgarians were not some kind of Mongolian Turks, but quite a major Iranian group of people. So, anyway, he mentioned that.

And if you look at the depiction of Gotopolo, for example, the chariot of the sun is with four horses, which, of course, is a symbol of the four main directions of the world, but also four seasons. Yeah. If you think about the chess, there are four horses there and the horses are moving in a L, for you it's L, for me it's G, basically, or G shape or L shape for

the Latin users, so to say.

And what are four horses moving in or next to each other? They're forming swastika, basically. So, it's a very ancient solar symbolism connected with the sun chariot and with the moving of the sun on the sky and to moving up on the larger scale, in the cosmic scale, moving through different astrological constellations. Yeah, it doesn't have something to do with being at the North Pole, looking at the pole star or something of that sort, too? This is also possible.

And, well, we see the pattern of creation, so to say. When you see a symbol that at least the Asians look at the world in such a way, when you see the same symbol in different ways, like movement of the sun, of course, the sun is moving through the sky every single day and, of course, we're moving to different seasons and we're moving through different astrological eras and so on. The people and, of course, the movement of a big dipper on the pole star or around the pole star, this creates the pattern of the swastika.

These, for the Asian people and for me, honestly, represent the symbols of creation, because this is not a coincidence. It's not just chaos, as the modern science tries to convince us. And, of course, for me, from an esoteric perspective, as I said before, swastika is a symbol of liberation from the cube of the demiurge, this totally unnatural structure, because there are no cubes in nature that have these perfect shapes.

And this idea of the totalitarian Jewish regime, based around this totalitarian Jewish religion, that everyone is equal and put in the black cube, is opposing to the Aryan nature. So the swastika is basically the opening of the cube and liberation. It's like a flying apart.

And, yeah, we must look at this thing. And, of course, some people will say, well, what about the cube of Pandora? And when you open the cube, there are all kinds of evils that will come. I guess you better go back in the cube, back to the matrix.

Yeah, yeah. I'm afraid of dangers there. Yeah, but we must not forget that the symbols could be used in different interpretations, right? There's some need of natural order.

I'm not against the natural order of things, but we must be very aware of unnatural enforced order, total control over the world enforced by the Jews, which at some point, at least this is my belief, will be... Basically, they will summon their deity in the form of some kind of artificial intelligence or something like that. This is my... I'm not saying that the deities of the Jews are actually some type of literal beings that are trying to bring on to the earth or something of that sort. Yeah, I believe so.

I believe so. Maybe we can speak about that next time if you want to come on again and we can go more into detail about the mythology. I hope that I will have enough time because recently, interestingly enough, even though the income is quite less because of

the Jufu, my work with... Let's say I'm quite busy, quite surprising for me.

And yeah, I hope that we will continue with the theme of what is going on in Eastern Europe and what was the traditions of the areas in Eastern Europe and we will try to compare the traditions of the different groups. Yeah, try to get back to some type of authentic tradition that we can represent, that we can bring back into reality. The easiest thing to represent, and I believe it's typical for all Aryan religions and cultures, is four major dates.

Actually, there were eight major dates, but four really major dates. And if you look at them, one is 21st, 22nd of December, which for the old Bulgarians was the Day of the Black Sun, by the way, just saying. And this is for the Romans, is Saturnalia or... You mean that image I just sent you? Wait a second.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, and you, basically, and of course, Imbolg or Imbolg, which is, of course, 1st and 2nd of February, at least for the Bulgarians, 1st and 2nd of February, now is connected with Dionysus, this is a date connected with male virility and with wine and so and so. In Bulgaria, this is 21st and 22nd of March, and it is in Bulgarian tradition is called Astara, with A, with Astara, with Astra, which is, of course, Ostara. Which became Eastern.

That picture was stolen and they took it over. In Bulgaria, the 1st of May, which is the Irmin Den, the May Day, basically, is the Irmin Den or the Day of Irmin, this holy tree, holy oak of the Bulgarians and so on. I mean, the holidays are basically the same.

So, this is the easiest way to honor our forefathers and honor our gods, is to just gather, and if you are Irish or Celt, you will celebrate your forefathers, of course, and celebrate the Celtic deities. If you're Germanic, you will celebrate Wotan, let's say, and Thor, or Foresti, or Baldur, or something like that. And so and so, I mean, every group could refer to their forefathers, and we're basically referring to the same deities.

Because for me, of course, I refer to the Sky Father to like Tanger, but actually, I had a quite nice representation of Odin on my walls, and I don't think that there is any difference between Tanger and Odin, and also between Taranis, Tanger is quite similar, of course, the Thunder God of the Celts. And I don't think that there is any difference between Jupiter and Zeus and Tanger. So, basically, Sky Father of the areas, Uranus, so to say.

So, in other words, what Julius Evola called the Solar Uranian Consciousness. Yeah, because the Sun is the Sun of the Sun is the Sun, the Sun is true Christ, so to say, the Aryan Christ. It doesn't just unrepresent the mind in occultism.

Yeah. That's reason or something, because it's constant. Yeah, it's also the Crown Chakra.

Okay. So, yeah, just find your traditions, find your traditions and connect with your forefathers in that way. Because most of the people, even if they're Christians, they are basically celebrating on the same dates, or close to these dates, on some fake saints, some fake, in some cases, Jewish agents, especially these first apostles and whatever, they were obvious Jews.

And in some of the future podcasts, I will show you some icons in Bulgaria that were based on very ancient depictions of the first apostles, including Rabbi Yeshu. And I say very ancient, in some cases, people think that they're basically copies of the copies of some people that draw Rabbi Yeshu and his apostles in person. So really ancient stuff.

And they don't look like white people, let's put it that way. So, yeah, Christian identity, white, Israelite or whatever. Yeah, I saw a painting of the early church fathers and every single one of them was a Jew.

They're like a swarthy looking Jew. Very swarthy with typical hook noses. Yeah.

Very swarthy. And the thing that struck me was the picture, the icon in Bulgarian church called Bujana Church. It is around 13th century, I believe.

But with very, basically, these artists, they took the images of the apostles and Rabbi Yeshu from much older icons. Maybe this is one of the reasons that there was a thing called iconoclasts in the Byzantine Empire. They were destroying icons.

Cover their tracks, erase history. Yeah. Yeah.

And you can see amazing stuff. Negroes, Saint Nicholas, not the archetypical Santa Claus, but the real Saint Nicholas. Well, he was Negro.

No joke. Icons representing some homosexual activities amongst the terrible stuff. I mean, obviously, there was some hidden messages in this thing.

But the thing that struck me was that this emitting looking Rabbi Yeshu, he was called Pantocrator in Greek. This means the ruler of the world. And he was basically, his feet were over the heads of the kings.

And with another foot was on the, of course, the throne of God or whatever. And the other was stepping on the heads of the kings. So what the fuck is that? Is that some ancient globalistic allegory of Jewish supremacy? Probably, yeah.

So, yeah, this was all for me. I hope that soon we will make another podcast. And it was a pleasure.

Yeah, it was nice to talk to you again. So anytime you're available, I'll be available for however long. I don't know what's going to happen to me, but hopefully things will work out.

I'd actually like to look more into Bulgaria itself and potential relocation. So if anybody listening wants to get in touch with you, then I guess I should just give you give them your channel, your bit. My bit should.

But back in the time, it was a little bit easier for me to find comments because of the discus system. And now if someone is writing in the videos, I very often I cannot see. And maybe it's better to contact you and to contact via email or Skype or Telegram or something like that.

I guess people can just leave comments after the video. And then from there, I can get in touch with you if you want to hook up with them or further ideas. We are open for ideas for people and for healthy people, actually.

We want healthy people that have bones and to build something for themselves and for the future generation. So hopefully it will work out. Everybody's got to stop being a consumer and just start taking risks and using your money to work together as a wolf pack instead of trying to be a lone wolf because you'll just be overrun by others.

Yeah, because it's the people don't understand that the wolf pack multiplies the power of the single wolf. And this is how the things work and this is how the things are. Just look at the single isolated men that were fighting surrounded by Negroes.

And I don't know. If this is the future. It's not a good.

It's not a good future. Let's put it that way. Sometimes you have to, you know, maybe take a step back or try to, you know, regroup at a more advantageous position so that you can more defensible position.

Exactly. Exactly. Let's let's regroup.

Let's gather resources. Let's concentrate on some social activities that are beneficial for the members of the pack. Let's put it that way.

And then. We'll push back. This is the most politically correct term that I can imagine.

So, yeah, hail victory. Yes, hail victory. Nice talking to you again.

Bye.

Nordlux: Balkan Traditions

So, I'll just start recording now. And now we are recording. So, hello and welcome again to the show, North Lux Bellator.

How are you? I'm fine, thank you. And I'll try to make my position clear. And to inform the people about some of the ancient traditions that I know.

And of course, maybe I'm missing something because the Balkans are quite complicated regions. And a lot of people had some differences in the traditions and so on. But at least the old Bulgarian traditions, I'll try to make some educated guess about the origins and what they symbolized and so on and so forth.

Yeah, the Balkans have always been notorious for being a region of somewhat of instability and like a clash of civilizations, haven't they? Yes, because it's a border region. It's very important because it's a crossroads of Europe. The Jewish-dominated Silk Road basically ends there in Constantinople.

And these Balkans, after the retreat of the Aryan, maybe not the retreat, it's not the correct word, but the eradication of the Aryan gene from the Asia Minor and from the Middle East and from Central Asia, even for the Far East, the Balkans were the last stronghold against the invasion. As I mentioned before, the Bulgarian ruler, Tervel, he managed to smash the Arabs, a very strong Arab force, in a campaign that lasted for two years, since 717-718. And the defeat of the Arab forces speeded up the degradation of the Arab caliphate.

Also, the Turks obviously invaded here, the Mongols. It's a battleground of the civilization. Yeah, you were right about that.

Yeah, so that is sort of, in terms of the actual spiritual tradition, maybe it's a region that had been subject to quite a lot of changes through the influence of foreign invasion and that Silk Road, all the mercantile interrelations between the Aryans and between different civilizations, if you want to call them that, the Mongols and so forth, that there must have been some type of cross-pollination in that tradition at some point. I don't think that, you see, even the non-Aryan ways of behavior, non-Aryan folk or non-Aryan traditions, they came from the Aryans at some point, or even from pre-Aryan white people. I will point out that, for example, the Turks, in the previous show, I pointed out that basically the founders of the Turks, the first Turks were called Asina or Asir, basically, or Ashina tribe.

And they, according to the official science, it's not some kind of suggestion from my part, from the official science, they were Scythians, they were white people, and they subjugated the Mongolian population and they, at some point, started to interbreed with the women. It's also proven that the Aryan genes, the Scythian genes, came from the

father's side, not from the mother's side. Unfortunately, this created the quite dangerous Mongols, and they inherited the strong riding and military skills of the Scythians, that were very, very strong riders, very organized, very disciplined.

I will say top-notch Aryans, but unfortunately, they committed racial crime, they committed race mixing. Miscegenation. Yeah, but let's put it that way.

The Far Eastern Turks, maybe they mixed later in time than the people believe. My suggestion is that the last vestiges, is the word I believe, the last vestiges of Aryans were wiped out by the Mongols. But even in the Mongol elite, there are a lot of evidences that Genghis Khan was partially white, or some people even believe that he was 100% white.

His mother was, I forgot her name, of course, but his mother, the name of the woman literally means great-eyed, so with gray eye. Yeah, that's interesting. If I could just interject, you know, the guy named Tamerlane in Asia, he was also apparently a white-haired, gray-eyed guy, and he was like even more significant a political figure than Genghis Khan.

He had more territory at some point. He was quite genocidal type, I will compare him with Stalin or something. But at some point, he was quite good against the Turks, I believe.

As I mentioned before, the Europeans on the Balkans at some point, they didn't like the alliance, but at some point, Bulgarian empire was a white, they used mercenaries, Tartars, that could be white people, by the way, because I remember that a lot of them were called Tartars, but actually they were Cumans. And the Cumans, as I read, even the Wikipedia admits that the name of Cumans means pale and blond and white, and there are a lot of descriptions of the Cumans being called weak hoons, because they were part of the hoons. And even the German Mark Graf, so local nobleman, he admits that the Cumans were tall, with long blond mustaches, they were handsome, and liked by the women.

But he also called them Turks, so it looks like back in the time, the term Turk was used in a different way than the modern Turks, this is for sure. So, these Tartars with unknown origin, they were allied with the Bulgarian empire and they were used like a white cavalry and cavalry archers against the Turks. And in many cases, the Mongols were just better, or maybe not the Mongols, the Tartars were just better.

It looks like they were much more skillful horsemen, they were much smarter, and yeah, especially the second Timberlain, it's quite... And this Genghis that is very Mongol, it's maybe not a true representation. Because I've read that he had a reddish beard and maybe green eyes. But it doesn't matter, as I said before, a lot of Aryans at some point switched sides, like basically the British allied with the world Jewry.

And as I said before, we must research these things. And I'm pretty sure that Attila was a white man, just the sources out of the Roman narrative describe them like... Yeah, I've heard of that as well. Quite white, not this strange creature that was described not by Priscus, by the way, but by Iordanes, so centuries later.

So anyway, the Mongols or Tartars, as it's right to be named at that point, we're talking about late 14th century, they were like scorch for the Balkans. It's why, most likely from the Jewish propaganda, that the Tartars and the Mongols were never defeated. Volga Bulgaria managed to defeat the forces of Genghis at least once.

The forces, I forgot who was the Khan after Genghis, but they were also defeated. I think his name is Kublai Khan. Kublai, thank you.

And of course, the debunking of this battle as I said of the Battle of the Rams, which was quite famous. They tried to debunk it to say that it's basically some kind of misinformation or something like that. But it looks like there are some local sources and fairy tales that are based around that battle.

So the Volga Bulgarians managed to defeat a group that were retreating from Central Europe at some point, some of these riding parties. We don't know how large was that group and how important was the battle, but it looks it happened. I mean, one of these supposedly undefeatable Mongols was destroyed.

This happened during the last year of the rule of Ivan II, which was quite a strong Bulgarian tsar. But unfortunately, after his death, his descendants were quite, there was a quite struggle for the throne. And of course, the Mongols pushed quite hard in Central Eastern Europe.

Bulgaria was subjugated for a short period of time. Bulgarian empire was even a vassal of the Golden Horde. So it was a quite unpleasant experience, so to say.

A lot of people talk about destructions, a lot of people were fleeing for the fortresses and so on. The other thing that the historians didn't mention, or at least the mainstream historians didn't mention that, the European warrior, it looks like the heavy European horseman, and the Western variant is the knight, and the Eastern is cataphracts, or bagateur, or bugateer, or basically the same. Yeah, like Ilya Muromets and, what is it, Alyosha Popovich.

Those are the sort of like folk tale heroes. Yeah, I'm not sure about that. I mean, the Russian, what will be the... Some of these folk heroes, the Russians had the nasty habit of taking heroes from the tales of other people and pretending that they're their own heroes.

Anyway, let's put that thing on the side. But these heavily armed warriors, even fewer numbers, actually they managed to defeat, in hand-to-hand combat, the Mongols.

Unfortunately for Europeans, these heavily armed warriors at that period, we're talking about middle, let's say, 13th century, they were not so numerous.

But if you read the history, the Polish-German knights were quite successful, even though they were severely outnumbered. So, it looks like the history, and this is another point, the history is totally twisted, because they want to show the inferiority of the Europeans. But Europe, this period is quite important for us, because I'm talking about 13th century, because at that period, and 14th century, at that period Europe was attacked from three sides.

From the far east, the Tatars, from the south is the Turks, and the southwest was still holding the last bastions of the Arabs in Europe. So, Europe, this was it, and of course not to mention the Black Death, the plague. This caused enormous amount of casualties amongst our best people, I would say, and I will point out that most likely the Jews are behind that.

There are a lot of registered cases that are really not so, how the modern media try to present them, that back in the medieval period, the people were mindless, and they were fanatical Christians. There are a lot of, basically, detective works in the medieval and ancient period. People used their logic, and they obtained a lot of knowledge for the Jews.

And a lot of sources claim that the Jews were poisoning the wells, and this is all around, not only in Christian Europe, but this is all around the Middle East. The Arabs also claim that the Jewish merchants are poisoning the wells, including in the far east, in Persia, that the Persians caught a Jew from, I believe it was from China or something like that, some of these. So, he was following the Silk Road, and the Jew was poisoning the wells with some unknown substance.

And the horses start to, when they drank from the well, they start to have blood bleeding from there. Yeah, I think, you know, for the Black Plague, that was caused by some guy named Shabbatai Zvi, who was this sort of Kabbalistic Jew, who adhered to this notion that in order to make God react, he had to do as much harm as he possibly could in the world. And so, yeah, so they used a bunch of rats, plague rats, and they threw them into European cities and in the water supply, and that's how the Black Plague was spread.

I believe that in some cases, the fanatical Jews, I've read a case about a Jew that was infected with the Black Plague, because they have, what is the English word, ooze and puss from their, what is the word, for God's sake? Anyway, he was using his bodily fluids to spread the virus or the plague. Yeah, sounds like something that a Jew would do. Yeah, so it's kind of disgusting, people, but you can give them that in their fanatical hatred against us.

They use their, I would say, foot soldiers, the woe-tier Jews, and they sacrifice

themselves to cause us enormous harm, and this works, actually, this works. But I am giving example with that period, because it was the darkest hour of Europe. It looks like Europe was attacked from three sides.

The population of Europe was destroyed by Black Plague, but at the same time, the strongest survived, and it looks like the Jews underestimate the Europeans at that point, at least the Western Europeans. The Eastern Europeans were subjugated in a series of infiltrations and very complicated political affairs. I believe I explained how the Bulgarian Empire was infiltrated on the highest level.

Basically, the Tsar Alexander married a Jew, a Jewess. Yeah, and the Mishling, actually, Ivan Shishman caused enormous harm, enormous harm, even though the modern historians try to present himself like a heroic fighter for the last ditch he tried to stand against the Jews and so on. So, in reality, nah, no.

He was either totally incompetent or he just did the Jewish work, which I believe there is some evidence for that. But anyway, I will make a parallel with the situation of the white race now and the situation of what was in the late 14th century. Yeah, it looks like what you're saying is having an impact because the Jews outside are banging away on the wall.

That's what they always do whenever they're getting all agitated. Yeah, I'm pretty sure that the Jews are celebrating their victory because it looks like they are not challenged for their power until that moment. But as I said before... No, I mean, in this conversation we're having that the Jews outside my window are banging away on the fence.

Usually, they do that when they're being exposed or when, you know, I'm having conversations about them. So, that shows that it's effective, right? So, you're living in an area with a lot of Jews or something? Yeah, in this town, it's like sort of what I call a Zionist enclave. They've got nothing but Zionist Christians and Jews.

They even had advertised for this town in like the New York Times or something because it's got energy independence, it's got farm independence, you know, it's got gas reserves underneath it. So, they use that as a safe space that they can hide away from all the problems that they cause. Supposedly, my hometown, Burgas, it was a place back in before the fall of Constantinople, it was headquarters of the Sanhedrin.

And at some point, I believe, one of the largest synagogues in Bulgaria is still here, by the way. But supposedly, most of the Jews migrated in 1946-1947 in Israel. Actually, they were stimulated to move in Israel.

And this doesn't mean that we don't have Jews here in Burgas, but official data said that in a town that is around 200,000, maybe 300,000 during the summer season, the official data claimed something like 200 Jews. But I suppose that there are more, like, I don't

know how many Michelins live in Burgas, but let's say 1,000. Yeah, that's pretty good.

I know in this town, it's only about like 70 or so thousand people here, but they're all over the place. They control every business, every government position. They have staff basically monopolizing all the government functions, all positions of power, basically.

They have total control of it. Then they have this power because of the Christians. Because the Christians worship them, so they give them all the power, basically.

Yeah, here it's a little bit better. I mean, the Orthodox Christianity, I'm not the biggest fan, as you know, but they keep, in most of the cases, of course, they keep a realistic understanding of what is the nature of the Jew. Yeah, that's good.

Yeah, this is the closest thing that I can say because of the EU wars or something like that. Some people were much more... I knew, for example, I believe that the guy passed away years ago, but I knew a guy that was a teacher in a Sunday school and he was a member of the Bulgarian National Legion, so this was the organization of General Hristolukov. Of course, this means that they are considered by the communists, including to the modern communists, to be national socialist sympathizers, fascists, anti-Semites, and so on and so forth.

So, anyway... It's the best you can get for Christianity, anyway. Yeah, yeah. My point was that this guy, he was sent to a communist concentration camp and he has a lot of difficulties in life after that because, supposedly, after the death of Stalin, they started to close the concentration camp, but in reality, it never happened.

They just transformed the concentration camps in other forms. But, anyway, the point was that he, after the so-called fall of communism, never fall, the communism is still here, unfortunately, but after the so-called fall of communism in 1989, he started to... He created the Sunday schools and I remember in the late 90s, so I was 16 or 17, something like that, I met him and some of his followers, so to say, and he had some interesting theory about Hitler being sent by Rabbi Yeshu, basically, and he was, according to his idea, Hitler was the prophesied saint that was sent to fight the beast, which according to him was the world jury, of course, and he was, for some period of time, had some following, but I believe his movement was infiltrated and, of course, he was kicked out from the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, because they are full of communist agents and so on and so forth, because during the liturgy he mentioned the names... So, basically, the liturgy was... Because there are some dates that they mentioned the fallen warriors that were defending the skies of Bulgaria in the Second World War, and he mentioned Bulgarian pilots, he mentioned the German pilots, and this was okay, of course, Bulgaria and Germany were allied at that point, they were fighting the Brits and Americans, but the big problem was when he mentioned, I believe, Göring, and because, of course, he was a commander-in-chief of the Luftwaffe, so it was normal to mention Göring, so it was a big fuss that he mentioned that he wishes Göring to rest in peace and blah, blah, blah.

So, he was kicked out of the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, and I believe that his followers, his movement was infiltrated and scattered, but this is just an example how some people in the Orthodox Church is kind of a little bit better than the rest of the corrupt scumbags.

Yeah, well, especially if you're dealing with Zionist Christians like the ones around here, they're pretty much the most hateful people I've ever seen in my entire life. Even before they knew who I was here, they always had this sort of hostile attitude, just, you know, this judgment like you're a devil or a demon or something just for no reason, just sort of staring at you and, you know... Because you're against the holy... Oh, no, before they even knew that, just as soon as I showed up in the place, you know, you have this sort of arrogant, judgmental, hostile attitude that they all have, just by looking at you, you know, like they don't have any friendliness toward white people at all. So, anyway, so this was the more or less the... Most of the... Contrary to the Russian propaganda, the Orthodox Church is everywhere heavily infiltrated, corrupt.

There was a case years ago, I believe six, seven years ago, of... They discovered a homosexual network in the Bulgarian monasteries and they were hiring male prostitutes, gypsy male prostitutes, by the way. Yeah, that's probably why these Christians like their minorities, their non-whites so much. They serve as their, like, sex toys, basically.

Yeah, yeah, it's a very easy way for these homosexuals to obtain sex, an easy lifestyle, because they have the respect, they have nice salaries. Yeah, it's like their slave class, their sex slave class. Yeah, yeah.

So, this is the Orthodox Church, not to mention that during the time of the communist regime, of course, there are prosecutions against them, but a lot of people actually are white with the communists and they became agents of the regime. And a lot of these people, high-ranking priests, patriots and so on, they were used like agents of the national security and indirectly by KGB. The case in Russia, for example, is that the Patriarch is obviously a KGB agent.

He likes very expensive watches, like \$100,000 plus watches, and he's famous with very expensive taste in limousines and dresses and so on. So, very holy man, obviously. In our case in Bulgaria, we also have similar corrupt comebacks.

Is the Orthodox Church, is that based out of Russia, like the centralized power center of it? No, no. Whereabouts is that based out of? Technically, the Patriarch Churches, I mean, they're ruled by Patriarchs. So, theoretically, they're autonomous churches.

They're not centralized around any power. The most prestigious church, supposedly, must be the Patriarch in Constantinople. But because Constantinople is placed in Turkey, Turkey is not in majority, at least, it's not a Christian country and definitely not Orthodox Christian country.

The most powerful, actually, in reality, the most powerful church and backed by the state is the Russian, obviously. But in theory, they're equal. Russian Patriarch and Bulgarian Patriarch are equals.

And not to mention that the symbolic, it's just a symbolic title, how would it be translated, basically, the Patriarch of the Universe, the Vsevolodskiy Patriarch. It is in Constantinople. And he very often is decided by typical Semitic or, if you want, Christian intrigues.

And behind these intrigues, very often, are the Russians. Because they found that the church is a very useful instrument for influencing the stupid government. Back in 2015, the Ukrainian Secret Service found letters, they managed to broke the code of one of the, actually, he was, this guy that they broke the code, he was subordinate of Dugin.

Dugin and some other Russian Bolsheviks, basically, they founded the so-called Byzantine group. And in that Byzantine group, they're trying to renovate the Byzantine Empire, of course, with the center, Moscow. And this is also part of the plan of this Eurasian idea.

Because if you create this Eurasian idea, you basically have the Byzantine Empire, right? So, this guy, the Ukrainian Service managed to broke the code. And this guy, obviously, was spreading influence and money in the Bulgarian Orthodox Church. And they were sending letters to, he was sending letters to different high-ranking monks, priests, that were supposedly preferable by Russia.

And they were known as Russophiles. So, they were discussing who would be the best for Russia to be a Bulgarian patriot. So, yeah, and it didn't change anything.

I mean, the guy that was elected for Patriarch, obviously, was elected with the money influence of Russia. And that's why a lot of these Orthodox pro-Russian, actually. And I believe this instrument was used by the Russians, the Christianity, the Orthodox Christianity, and so and so, was used even in Western Europe.

A lot of nationalists in Western European countries and America believe that Russia is this heaven for white people. And one of the reasons is that they're so based and they like Rabbi Yeshu so much, they're building churches left and right. And even the Russian nationalists are joking about that, that they're spending enormous amount of money for churches, not for schools and hospitals.

And this is because the electorate of Putin, elderly women, interestingly enough, communists, most of them, in reality, Bolshevik communists that are quite unhappy with the fall of USSR, but also at the same time, they're Orthodox, which is quite interesting if you think about it, because the Orthodox Christianity was kind of suppressed during the time of communism. They didn't totally eliminate it, though. They just kept it around as

like a means of persecuting people so that they could bind them to the church to a greater extent, probably.

That's probably why they did that, you know, because they had the power to eliminate Christianity if they really wanted to. My suggestion is that the first wave of Jewish Bolsheviks, they just wanted to create their own version of, modern version of Middle Eastern occult religion. That's why you have the mummies of Lenin and Stalin and you have basically Zikurats, because on the Red Square you have Zikurats of Lenin, basically these ancient Middle Eastern pyramids.

And they also were very interested in the occultism and the Far East. And there are a lot of good documentaries in Russian and in Bulgarian that are revealing how in the early 20s, basically until Stalin came to power, in the early 20s, USSR was spending enormous amount of money in researching of different occult questions. Yeah.

Have you ever seen that video footage of Nina Kalugina, the person who apparently was a Ukrainian who could use telekinesis to move physical objects around? They had video footage of her. No, no, I don't know her. But yeah, they've got all sorts of stuff like the Kirlian photography and what else did they have? They used the woodpecker signal, you know, to mind control people.

Yeah, I know about some of the experiments. So anyway, at some point, these ideas, these occult ideas, the Jews and different crypto occultists and crypto masons were kicked out when Stalin came and he started to push his different way of Jewish Bolshevism. He's much more pragmatic, much more imperialistic and much more brutal.

I mean, I don't mean that the Jews before Stalin were not brutal, but let's say that they had the tendency to follow the typical Jewish degenerate ways, which if you Google transgender weddings or homosexual weddings in USSR, you'll find some quite interesting things. The first homosexual wedding was in 1990 or 1980 or something like that. There were a lot of strange degenerate cases during the time of USSR.

Yeah, it was just like an experimental time period for the Jews to manipulate the population, you know, to see what they could do in the Western world to try to build their power in the Eastern bloc. And then from there, you know, use cultural Marxism in the Western civilization so that they could use their technologies that they developed in the Eastern bloc in large part in the Western world. I think that they're just following their nature and their degenerates.

But at some point, the other more rational Jews and more, or Shabbats go, it depends how you look at Stalin, they realized, he realized that if you allow this kind of degenerates to multiply in Russia, they cannot subjugate the West because he wanted to subjugate Europe by power. Now, this is known by a lot of serious historians that the Russians had the plan basically to overrun Germany for something like two weeks or

something. And they wanted to enter Paris at the end of the first month.

And they even had these quite, let's say, over optimistic ideas to enter the Middle East at the end of the sixth month of war and to capture, I believe, North Africa after a year or something. So they were aiming at total global domination. At the same time, and I believe that we diverge from the original topic, but at the same time, they were planning to create a Jewish state in the Middle East and this Jewish state will be a very important, basically, a republic in the USSR.

This global plan of creating this pan, it's not even a pan-Asia, it will be pan-Euro-Asiatic-Africanic alliance of communist republics. Well, I'm sure their ultimate intention is just global dominion. Yeah.

That was just like an intermediary phase. And that's why they were actually training Jews in a different, I'll say, techniques of war and sabotage and basically dirty Jewish techniques of infiltration and terrorist activities. One of these guys that were trained was Markov Feldman or Fredman, I forgot the name.

So a Jew, a Bulgarian Jew, he was a leader of the military wing of the Bulgarian Communist Party. And you can find that one of the largest terrorist acts in the early 20th century was in Bulgaria. It was the bombing of Saint... Basically, I believe the translation must be Saint King.

I will try to find the article and see what... Yeah. So basically, it's called the Saint Nedelia Church Assault. It's a Wikipedia article, so you can imagine what kind of bullshit will be there.

But the Saint Nedelia Church Assault was a terrorist attack on Saint Nedelia Church in Sofia, Bulgaria. It was carried on the 16th of April 1925, when a group of Bulgarian Communist Party blew up the church roof during the funeral service of General Konstantin Georgiev, who had been killed in the previous communist assault on 14th of April. So basically, the Jews from the money and the organization of this assault came from USSR or Jewish SSR.

And the plan was to kill the elite of Bulgaria to create a revolutionary situation, and basically from USSR groups of communists and Jews, which is basically the same, will be sent in Bulgaria and create a revolutionary situation. But they first killed the general, then the funeral of the general will attract, of course, the military and social elite of Bulgaria. A lot of people will go there and they will kill them all with the one single bomb attack.

They even planted a large reservoir with acid under the roof, so when the bomb blew up, this acid caused enormous amount of harm among the victims. And of course, because I've started to reveal what is the nature of Christianity, the guy that was, what is the

correct, he was not a priest, but he was basically taking care for the bells of the church. So he was corrupt.

They spent the money on him and he showed the communists the way to where they could plant a bomb and where they could create these enormous terrorist attacks. So let's continue. After the failure of the September uprising in 1923, the prohibition of the Bulgarian Communist Party by the Bulgarian Supreme Court of Appeal on the 2nd of April 1924, the Communist Party found itself in a difficult situation.

By the way, my great-grandfather, he was an officer, and he led one of the military units that were fighting these communist scumbags in 1923. Did you say he left them? I didn't really hear what you said there. He was a commander of one of the anti-communist units.

So I guess that's your pedigree, that you're definitely, in your blood memory, you're definitely a nationalist. Yeah, I don't know. I cannot imagine that I could have some globalist and pro-communist ideas.

I mean, I've read the diaries of my great-grandfather, and he was a fervent nationalist, and he fought the First World War. Because they captured, Bulgarians fought against the Russians on the Balkans and in Romania, and they captured Russian officers, and the Russian officers told them what the Jews, they were quite open that the Bolsheviks are basically Jews, are doing in Russia. And he was very, very shocked, very shocked.

And he was afraid that this is coming to Bulgaria. And unfortunately, he was alive when the communists took power in Bulgaria in 1944. For a short period of time, he was alive.

He basically didn't, he saw what they'd done with our family in Bulgaria, and he received a heart attack. So anyway, where was I? Anyway, the government arrested many activists, terrorists basically, and the organization's very existence was under threat. The special punitive group was established as a part of the central committee of the BCP.

So punitive group is a very complicated Jew term for terrorist group, including Yanko Dursiev, Captain Ivan Minkov, and Volko Chervenkov. Volko Chervenkov was head of the Bulgarian state after 1944. And he was, by the way, executed by other communists after that.

The military organization of the Bulgarian Communist Party was led by Minko and Major Kostya Yankov, set up in small groups called Shestorki, or Shestorki that carried the individual attacks. So basically, there were, again, Jewish symbolic number, group of six. This, however, did not prevent the police from discovering and destroying the legal structures of the Bulgarian Communist Party.

By the way, the Bulgarian police, at least the chiefs of Bulgarian police at that point, they've studied in Italy, in fascist Italy, and they didn't like communism. Especially, some

other time I will tell the story about some of the actions of Bulgarian secret service against the communists, and they were quite effective. The communism never was very popular in Bulgaria until 1944.

And let's continue. So, this, however, didn't prevent the police from discovering and destroying the legal structures of the organization. Later, in December 1924, the organization recruited Petar Zadgorski.

By the way, some of these guys that I mentioned, they have Bulgarian names, but some of them are Jews. I guess you don't find it too difficult for the Mishlings in Bulgaria. Do you think it's easy to spot them, those who are Jewish or crypto-Jews? Well, let's put it that way.

Back in the time before 1944, it was almost unheard of mixing between Bulgarians and Jews or whatever other scumbags we have here. But after 1944, there was basically a power vacuum. The communists killed, at least officially, they claimed that they killed 33,000 men, of course, 33,000 is a kabbalistic number and a sacrifice to Yahweh or whatever.

But in reality, they killed at least 100,000 men. And at least 1 million, in one way or another, were prosecuted and were sent to different concentration camps and so on. Of course, some people argue about the number, but we had at some point something like 130 concentration camps in Bulgaria.

Of course, they were not called that they're concentration camps. They said that they are, for example, schools for dealing with unruly children. But these unruly children very often were descendants of people that were executed by the communists and so on.

So they had some their idea how to deal with the enemy of communism. So, for example, my family were called ex-human beings. Ex-human? Yeah.

So, in other words, they become dehumanized. Yes. Yes.

And that's what they're doing everywhere with white people, in every place they have power. Anybody who's pro-white is a dehumanized person. That's the way they treat me here in this town, all these Christian nuts.

Like everywhere I go, I see them like staring at me with this hostile look and so forth. This is just the first phase. I mean, before dehumanization, this is the first phase.

And the second phase is, well, if you're not human, or at least if you're not equal with equal rights with the other so-called humans, what will happen with you? I mean, that's why in the Jewish movies, the enemies are always these evil Germans or whatever, that they all always have the same uniforms. They're faceless. In many cases, they're faceless.

And they're always shouting and they're not human. They don't have human emotions. So it is easier for the mindless goyim watchers to dissociate with the Germans and associate with some Jewish communist comeback that is killing the Germans in many cases quite brutally.

Yeah, I can definitely see them getting to that point in this country, too. People here are totally sovietized in their mentality. Totally sarcastic and false people.

So definitely time to leave, time to get out of this country. Yes, that's why I was proposing my idea. Of course, it won't be some miracle solution or we can't say white heaven.

No, there's no heaven on this earth. My idea was to use the situation in Bulgaria, at least the situation until that moment, until this moment, that we have a lot of cheap ones. The climate is quite nice.

And for people with, let's say, a certain amount of money on the side, it will be much easier to buy houses and to establish families here. Not to mention that if you obtain a Bulgarian citizenship, they're becoming, of course, citizens of European Union. They could move all around Europe.

And my suspicion is that, of course, this situation with the cheaper ones and cheaper estates will not be for very long, maybe for the next five, six years, something like that. Because we will adopt the fucking euro, maybe after three or four years, and this will cause a rise in the prices of the estates. So maybe this is the moment, basically.

And we have a precedent, let's say, that our brother from America is quite determined to come to Bulgaria and to establish a family here and to help us in our idea to establish a white nationalist community in Bulgaria. So we will, let's say, keep the listeners informed about the ways how they could, if they're interested, of course, how they could obtain Bulgarian citizenship and what are the legal procedures. It's totally legal procedure, by the way, just saying, for some agents from Canada, from America, from Bulgaria or whatever, it's totally legal procedure.

We are not trafficking people, as I said before. And, yeah, it will be much better for people, white nationalists to live here than to be prosecuted, beaten by some groups of savage apes on the streets of America, for example. Yeah.

And, yeah, as I said before, Bulgaria is not a totally based place. It's not some kind of heaven. We have our problems, as I said, the world trade, quite a lot of non-whites.

But we have examples of Western Europeans and Americans and even Australians that are coming to Bulgaria, integrating quite well in Bulgarian society or building their settlements in Bulgaria, because it's much cheaper than the rest of Europe. The climate is very nice. And I would say that Bulgarians as a whole are quite friendly people.

Yeah, I've noticed that, you know, Canadians, for example, are much more frosty and standoffish a group of people than, and even sort of nasty people, than a lot of the Europeans that I've encountered. Why is that, by the way? I'm not too sure. I think it's just a climate of the, you know, the cultural climate of Canada.

It's based around, you know, that sort of virtue signaling about multiculturalism, that they're also so friendly toward anybody who isn't white, but anybody who is white, you know, they're not really generally the most friendly people. It might have something to do with the weather, too. I'm not too sure.

It might have something to do with the British dominionism and the influence of that sort of culture. It's pretty uptight and very inhibited place. People here are just sort of, you know, they have a very false personality.

So it's not very easy to really deal with them. Where is this more common? I mean, in English speaking areas or in the French speaking areas? That would be in the English speaking, I guess in Quebec, it's quite a different culture there. But that's only a comparatively small culture or region of the country, you know, just mainly confined to Quebec itself.

Pretty much all the rest of the country is just a sort of Anglo type culture, I guess you could call it. Even though it's overrun by non-whites, pretty much everywhere you go. I mean, this is because we talked about that thing in the past.

This is not only in the big cities, but all over Canada. Well, in the smaller places, it is not as much, obviously, but they just keep pumping them in anyway. So there's always a continual influx.

I think it is statistically about 330,000 officially, plus 300 or some thousand students and then the unofficial numbers. So they're bringing in about, I estimate probably at the very least 700,000 a year in this country. So that's basically population replacement in overdrive, because I'm not too sure how many white people live in this country.

If we take the baby boomers, there are probably at least half the population of whites. And I think there was like 30 or so million people here in this country that were white, something like that. So maybe let's just pretend that 20 million are white people who are younger.

Well, then that's how many who are not white. I don't even know statistically what it is now, but probably I would say young white people are probably like maybe 30 to 40 percent of this country. So it's pretty dismal in terms of demographic numbers.

So it's like basically all over the white world. Yeah, pretty much. Here, the only advantage of Canada is that there's just not as many people and there's a much larger land mass.

But in order to actually buy property here and to obtain employment and so forth, if you're white, then it's much more difficult. Unless you're well connected. Let's put it that way.

Without disclosing the personality, I have a close friend that moved from Europe to Canada and he didn't know how much money and how much effort it will cost him to establish, how to say, a place for his family. And it looks like it costs him an enormous amount of money and effort. But he's out of the big city.

So at least this is going for him. Let's put it that way. Well, if you were to try to get into the larger cities or even, you know, just a small city, then the prices would be exorbitant in terms of cost.

I'm not too sure what it is on average for the average house price in this country. I think it's something like \$150,000 to \$200,000 just for a crappy little two bedroom house or something like that. Yeah, I've heard that if you're building a house, we're talking about close to a million something like that.

Yeah, it's pretty ridiculous. And why would you want to come here to freeze to death half the year? Because the winters are at least five months out of the year, if not six months out of the year. Yeah, we're talking about polar weather there, I suppose.

Yeah, it's pretty much 20 degrees Celsius on average, I'd say 15 to 25 degrees below Celsius. So it's really not a very appealing place to live. There's really nothing to say for it.

Let's put it that way. In Bulgaria, we also have cold weathers, cold winters, but it's kind of rare. I mean, especially back in the time when I was young, I remember quite harsh weather.

I'm not a proponent of the global warming and other bullshit, of course, but I don't know. It looks like the weather is kind of softer these days. And especially in Bulgaria, the city that I live in, it's very soft.

I mean, the weather is not even a real winter if you compare it especially with Canada. But winter is around one month, and this is January, maybe February, maybe eventually March, but a very short period. And the weather is quite soft.

Actually, our American friend compared Bulgaria with California because he is born in California, and he said that literally Bulgaria is like California with white people. That's pretty good. So what is the coldest temperature on average that it gets to during the winter months in Celsius? Where? Where you are.

I must look what is the average temperature in Bulgaria, but I suppose it's not a minus. It's something like... So let's put average temperature. Yeah, I was just going to look that

up myself.

Bulgarian climate average temperature. Let's put that except... So the peak is... We're reaching something like 25, 26 degrees Celsius, 28 degrees Celsius during the July, August, and it's dropping, of course, in September, October. So the average is positive.

So basically, 13 degrees Celsius, 13.2 degrees Celsius, and in Fahrenheit, it's 55 degrees, 0.7. So basically, you could live there all year round with just a thermal sleeping bag. You wouldn't even need to have heat. Yeah, but take in mind that the authorities won't allow you to live in a sleeping bag, most likely.

In Burgas, at least. But take in mind that Burgas is next to the sea, and this is more or less the case. But in the inner parts of Bulgaria, we're talking about mountains, and the weather there could be quite different.

But still, it won't be minus 25 degrees most of the time. It will be minus 5, minus 7, but it won't be for so long period of time. Yeah, even that though, people could still live in a... They could still live without heat if there were an emergency situation.

You could have a thermal sleeping bag and just, you know, survive. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Let's put it that way.

The weather... Back in the time, in the Roman Empire, the Bulgaria was... The Trajan Valley, so to say, that is in Bulgaria, was one of the bread baskets of the Roman Empire. Of course, much smaller bread basket than Egypt, but still one of the there was thermae or therma, so hot water. One of the advantages that I didn't mention in Bulgaria, we have quite cheap water.

So basically, quite cheap resources that are very basic, but after maybe 10 years or after the total domination of the apes in Western Europe, you will find out that very basic things like food and water and women will be quite hard to obtain. So let's look at that direction. I'm not saying that only Bulgaria is, how to say, this perfect place for settling, but look at the East, look at the Eastern Europe.

I believe that, as I said before, Eastern Europe was the source of origin of the Indo-Europeans. They spread it all over the world and maybe we must go to the topic of the Aryan culture and traditions, but I believe that the last and hopefully the successful, I'd say, pushback of the Aryans will be in Eastern Europe. Because of many things, because of the people more or less here, less brainwashed, not exactly perfect situation, because there are a lot of ways that the Jews influence even people that are more or less conservative, but let's put it that way.

Average Bulgarians don't like homosexuals. Average Bulgarians don't like and totally discussed by homosexual weddings. Average Bulgarians don't like gypsies, don't like Turks, and until recently they didn't like Negroes marrying for white women.

Now, I don't know about younger generation, my friends here in Bulgaria try to convince me that they're totally brainwashed by the liberal communist media. Maybe I'm not right, I mean I'm older and I think quite differently, but still the people don't like these things, these abominations. They didn't do jack shit against them, but they don't like them.

So, maybe if there's a way to show the people other ways of behavior, they could follow, especially if they're pushed from some outer force, so to say. Yeah, well, that's basically the only option they're going to have anyway because of the trajectory of the circumstances of what's going on in this world. They're going to have to form parallel societies in a community of their own and that way if everything's set up in advance, then they can have that option.

That way it sort of prepares it in advance. There are some movements in that direction in Bulgaria. I mean, my comrades visited some alternative lifestyle settlements, but unfortunately they're more or less based around new age ideas.

But people, they see the consequences of the Jewish civilization or so-called civilization and they don't like to live in such conditions. They don't like to live in the They don't like to be, basically, they want to be independent. So, independence more or less means that you must leave the city and have land.

Yeah, it's a very natural thing if you think about it because, well, one of the major steps that communists did in the past was to take the land of the people. And this caused, I'll say, urbanization. The communists wanted to create a proletariat.

They wanted to create these big cities and to build factories around the big cities and the pros, so basically proletarians, will be dependent on them. And this caused a lot of villages and most of the population of Bulgaria lived in villages until 1944. But when you take the land of the people, when you take the cattle, when you take all means of production, because of some ugly homosexual Jew like Karl Marx and his twisted ideas, when you take all means of production, when you take the land, the population don't have other chance than to move to the big cities.

And they work in the factories, they receive salary and they're totally dependent from their communist masters, which, by the way, is the case in Western Europe. Yeah, pretty much everybody's dependent on the big agri-corporations. They don't have independent farmland anymore and they used to have their own communities and their own dairies and everything else, but now they're just forced into wage slavery, basically.

And this process will be even accelerated because all over first world countries in Europe and the United States, we are hearing different attempts to establish a base income. And the base income, including the Jufu, the coronavirus, was also a kind of push in that direction because you received, I mean, not you, Americans received what was \$1,200 or

something like that. Well, that's what they claim anyway.

I'm pretty sure most people never even got that. Yeah, could be true. I don't know.

I spoke with a couple of our American comrades and I believe they also said that some guys didn't receive the money. But anyway, this is also part of their plan, obviously, because you receive the money if you behave like a good guy. Yeah.

And also, this will cause inflation. Also, this will cause, basically, I believe that the free money won't be enough for a normal white family in America or Canada, but it will be more than enough for Negroes and other non-whites and they will multiply, like they did in Bulgaria with the gypsies and the social money that they received. They basically tripled or even quadrupled their population for a period of 80 years.

Not even quadrupled. What is the term? From 20,000, they are 1,200,000. I think it's quintuple, times five.

Quintuple. Maybe this is more adequate. So, we have something like 60 times their number for a period of 80 years.

So, yeah, they are like rats, basically. Pretty much, yeah. Yeah.

So, this base income will be just another step in the total global communism that actually is pushed by the Jews, because in their nature, they're communists. Well, in their nature, they're control freaks who want to control every facet of human life. Of course.

And that's basically what communism is. It's just a totalitarian system of slavery that everything is controlled in a centralized government. Yeah, because their God is a totalitarian control freak.

You must make a difference between authoritarian systems that are typical for the Aryans and totalitarian system of the Semites. Yeah. Julius Evola, he distinguished between the two, calling one an anagogic system and the other one a catagogic system.

One of them, catagogic, is breaking down from the Greek kata, and ana is building up. So, the Aryan is building up and the Jew is breaking down. Their system is inherently self-destructive.

It's catagogic totalitarianism. Yeah, because if you look, if we use the Christian terms, their system is satanic. They're satanic towards the nature and the natural order of things.

They are self-destructing, but they have a very unpleasant, how to say, not quality, vice, maybe vice is the correct term, to destroy everything around them and to twist and to mutate, basically, even the most noble qualities of other people. They use the, how to

say, the nature of the white man to, we seek justice, we seek order, we seek, how to say, to create goodness. And they use it, the Jews use these qualities, and they turn these qualities against us.

Because I cannot imagine how these, I always think about these German guys that establish community, quite prosperous community, in Bulgaria. What the fuck are they doing in Togumen, I mean, in Central Africa? It's not a good place for white men. And why, what are they expecting? I mean, they didn't say that they didn't like Africa, but in reality, they escaped Africa.

They escaped Africa, they admitted that it was not a healthy place for white men, that they all started to starve and to have diseases. And they built hospitals, they built orphanages, they built, they, these Negroes, they didn't even have, they didn't have normal roads, so they made, they built roads for them. And why all this energy, all this money, I suppose, they also spent money there.

This could be investing in a much more noble endeavor to build a settlement for white people here in Bulgaria. But of course, these people are not racialsists. I mean, this is, this is the best.

Yeah, that's probably why they took that route, because they wanted to do something that accorded with popular morality, this sort of virtue signaling type thing. It's considered to be popular to be a race traitor. So they decided to do that so they could brag to their friends back home about how they were helping the innocent Negroes and so forth.

You know, these new age types that supposedly there's some kind of counter culture, but in reality, they're not counter culture. They're just a mutation, a radical mutation of the dominant culture, which is, which is more, it's a joke. I mean, what, how? It's all, it's all, it's all egalitarianism, whether it's Christian or it's liberal, it doesn't really matter.

It's the same thing. Everything's equal, you know, worship the Jews or never criticize Jews, let them do whatever they want and then make sure your race mix and you, you know, go out of your way to give everything away to those who aren't white and attack your own race, deny the existence of your own race, be anti-white. Yeah.

Yeah. I mean, these, whatever, you know, that of course a lot of people will be triggered, but whatever, this is true. You know, that Christianity on the core is basically anti-natural.

It's not natural. And of course it's very Judaic and it's communism. A lot of communists, when they read the Bible, they said that it's basically the same with the ideas of communism.

Yeah. I remember talking to this one guy, I remember talking to this one guy recently, he

was like a Freemason and a Mormon and he was saying, Oh, what's wrong with communism? Well, I wonder. So, so it's, it's a sick ideas that came out of sick minds and I will, my suspicion is that we will, we will see more from these degenerate ideas.

I mean, uh, for now we are not able to strike a blow against one of, even one of the heads of these Jewish hydra. And in ancient myths, and let's make this soft transition to the mythological part and traditional part. In the ancient myths, the hero being a Hercules or being the Heros or Herios, being a Thor or being a horse in the Bulgarian variant, the ancient hero managed to kill with one strike, the mighty creature.

And with one strike, the hero managed to cut all the heads of the hydra. So we must figure out how to kill with one strike the heads of the hydra, because the hydra is attacking us from every side and direction. They're creating feminism and this is causing havoc, including in my life in some way or another.

They're creating emancipation of the non-whites. And so we're basically observing this process and we're being hunted down. Our kinsmen are being hunted down on the streets of American cities, streets that they built, actually, not these Negroes and Jews, LARPing like Antifa or something like that.

The white man built these cities and now the white man is hunted down in the same cities. Well, it's the same as in the African colonies during the decolonization period when they started kicking out and murdering the white people there. That's just what they're doing right now.

That's a transition that they're heading into at a rapid pace with this Black Lives Matter and the whole thing, the whole agenda. Of course, of course. Look how they're covering their intention, their true goal of destroying the white people, destroying the white race.

They cover it with a positive message, right? Black Lives Matter, not kill white people, right? Black Lives Matter. Yeah, that's the sort of rhetorical inversion that they use to portray themselves as victims so that they can justify doing whatever they want. It's more or less the same with the first Christians, if you think about it, how they invented this idea of martyrdom.

So, they'll become even more powerful when they're prosecuted. So, it's not an Aryan idea. The Aryan idea, the Aryan tradition is the heroism.

We always were following examples. I had argued back in the time what was the traditional Aryan view because they said that National Socialism was not Aryan in the sense that it was social and I'll say it was a reference to the social elements of being a group idea, political movement. Collectivistic.

Yeah, collectivistic. But it's also the guys that tried to debunk me because I said that it's the very Aryan idea. Also, they forget that the people that lived before the

Christianization, before these globalistic empires like the Roman Empires, they had social structure.

They had caste system, of course, but these social structures, they were self-sustaining social structures. And they were in some way socialistic because I've read about the Germans, but also about all Bulgarians and maybe there's a similar situation about Celts, that the people that were, for example, lowest in the lowest caste, so to say, that must feed the rest of the, for example, the military caste or the priesthood and so on. So, they would help with obtaining land and they would help with working the land, basically.

So, there were some social elements even in the ancient times. They were not so these, how the Jews want to explain that, they were totally subjugated and totally slaves of the aristocrats or whatever. I believe that this slave mentality, this, how to say, fixed caste system came with Christianity because Christianity established this fixed stable pyramid-like structure like the priesthood, aristocracy.

Basically, there is no movement between the different castes. The aristocracy is fixed and this is very much, this gave them advantages. At some point, the aristocracy started to mix with the Jews because it was not very profitable to have a lot of wars and you need money and who has the money? The Jews have the money and they have the money because they're the only group that were not prohibited of giving wars and the Christians were prohibited of giving wars and so on.

So, basically, the church destroyed the competitions of the Jews which, in my opinion, was obviously one of the goals of Christianity, maybe not the main goal. The main goal was changing the psychological archetype of the Aryan people from being dominant imperial, let's say, imperialist or warriors and conquerors and explorers to passive, feminized, to civilized, to, how to say, degenerate mass of people that even being a white by blood, they are not Aryans by behavior and culture. Yeah, just basically like their soul had been polluted.

Yeah, yeah. And I mentioned before that in the Bulgarian myths, the first gate that is the main gate of the white city of Bulgaria or Belgrade or whatever, the city of the gods, the first gate is blood, but the second is rasum. So, the first is krv or krav, which is blood, the second is rasum, which is mind.

And we don't know the last. And as I said, the final gate is anger. So, the battle rage, anger.

And as I said before, we must keep our blood and we must protect our mind because this is how the things work. And I will say that the rasum, the mind, is more important. Let's say not more important than the blood, but it's important to protect your blood because you use your mind to outsmart the enemy.

And that's why, by the way, I refer to your name. There was an element in the Aryan myths of the trickster. Oh, yeah.

He's referring to Loki, just in case people don't know. Yeah, yeah. Some people, this started with Stefan, if you know Stefan from Julian.

Yeah, he started this quite stupid theory that Loki is Jehovah and Satan and whatever, which is not true. Just saying that this is not true. Loki was an archetypal trickster.

And if you look at different mythologies of the Aryan people, including Greeks, for example, Odysseus, he was a trickster character. Not being less Aryan, by the way, just saying that we need to adopt some of the qualities of the trickster because we cannot fight in an open battle when we are totally outgunned and outnumbered and we don't have the upper hand in the technology department. We must outsmart our enemies.

And I believe that Loki was able to change his outlook, to present himself with different faces. Am I right? Yeah, he was actually, I think, associated with androgyny too. He was a shapeshifter.

He could transform into different shapes in some of the myths and that way he achieved his objectives of creating changes. That's the way I look upon Loki, as sort of like a catalyst of change, basically. Well, I will refer to, for example, the myth of creation in Bulgarian mythology, that the cosmic spirit, the thunder god, the sky god, Tangrum, came to his avatar in the material world, Tangrum, and he decided to outsmart the Demiurge god, basically Jehovah, not to fight him in open battle because he knew that he will lose the battle.

He decided to use the weaknesses of the Demiurge, which is greed and pride. If you remember the story, he just started to, I would say, to ignite his pride and his greed and he tried to provoke him to open his mouth as wide as possible and then he stroked deep in his mouth. Which, by the way, maybe there is a sum because I believe that our forefathers knew what is coming and they tried to cipher messages in the stories of our people.

Maybe this was the work of shamans, maybe this was some kind of subconscious, I don't know, subconscious way of seeing the future. I just don't know the English words to describe that. I believe that our forefathers sent us messages through our myths and that's why, in many cases, Christianity and other Jewish anti-cultures basically, they tried to destroy the pagan knowledge, the pagan wisdom, including songs, including rituals, including traditions, including worldview.

They are destroying our knowledge because they knew that this is the way for our people to liberate ourselves from the Jewish demiurge and from the Jews as a whole. For example, one of the archetypal myths of the Aryans is the world tree. Now, the world

tree is growing, even in the ancient Greek myths, it's growing from chaos and passing through Tartarus, or underworld.

And it's, of course, at some point, usually in the center, according to the Greeks, the center of the world is the place where the world tree is growing in our dimension. And the crown of the tree is in the realm of the gods. Now, in the case of the, I believe, in Norse mythology, it was the same story.

You have Yggdrasil and Yggdrasil, the roots of Yggdrasil. I believe in one of the stories that I've read, this world serpent, Jormungandr, is biting the roots of Yggdrasil and poisoning the roots of Yggdrasil, which, by the way, is another allegory with the Jewish snake. And the trunk, I think they call that Leviathan.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. By the way, just saying that in the Bible, I know that the Christat will say that Yahweh was described how he was killing Leviathan, right? But Yahweh is Leviathan. But at the same time, he is described of having quite, I would say, serpentine qualities.

And also not to mention that the priesthood of the Yahweh is named what was Cohen and Levite, right? Which are basically, I believe, in Hebrew, this means a snake, right? So of course, you have the Jews with their Shekinah, the Shekinah glory, the feminine principle of God. And then they've got the serpents on their hair, you know, those sort of curls. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

Not to mention that, I believe, Moses used this totem of Yahweh being a snake, right? And the angels of Yahweh has these burning snake names, like what was the name, basically? Archangels and Cheruvims. So basically, this is another burning, but also means burning like snake. And not to mention that, going back to the Egyptian myth, God actually absorbed some of the essence of Apophis.

And this turned Set to his final state of being the evil entity in the Egyptian myths. He was not exactly evil in the start of the myth, but he turned evil when the blood of Apophis was absorbed by him. And, of course, Set was another interesting example of a hero that stroke and cut all the heads of the snake-like creature with one blow.

Who is that, Set? What? Did you say Set? Yes. You mean in Egypt? Yeah, yeah. Okay, yes, because Set is basically the god that the Jews had introduced into Egypt, I think.

Yeah, it is obviously connected with the sunset and obviously is connected with the Saturn. And also, I think the Moon, there's a relationship between Set and the Moon, too. Yeah, yeah.

Maybe because the ancient Semitic deity, Sin or Shin, and it was the Moon God, which is also quite an interesting difference between the Arians and, well, maybe not the Arians and the Semites, but the later versions of the Arian myths where the Sun God is male,

usually is male, and the Moon is feminine. Now, there is some more, I would say, older versions, even in the Arian mythos that are representing the Sun-like feminine. And the Moon was masculine in Mani, the Moon God.

Yes. So, you must take in mind that some of the really ancient Arian tribes were Moon worshippers, especially this Ueji clan that was in the Far East, these red-headed people that were most likely one of the, I would say, originators of the Chinese Empire. They were, according to some theory, Ueji means Moon clan or Moon worshippers.

And, of course, they practiced, they shaved their hair, and this was the symbol of their Moon worshipper because the shaved skull represents the Moon. And there are some traditions in Bulgarian tradition, too, because Bulgarian rulers also shaved most of their hair, and they left, what is this, a stripe on the top, which represents Kundalini, most likely. Oh, yeah.

And even in the Bulgarian, there are a list of Bulgarian rulers that they ruled for hundreds of years with shaved heads, and this, according to the chronists, it was very important. I guess I'd fit right in then since I have a shaved head. What? I guess I'd fit right in then because I have a shaved head.

Yeah, so maybe this is some kind of subconscious relations with the forefathers, maybe. And also, not to mention that there are a lot of other hairstyles amongst the Eastern Germanic tribes that also include some shaving of hair or, for example, other things that are also interesting. For example, the typical Alemanni hairstyle that, how to say, is very representative of the outright fight, of course, the outright fight.

Yeah, yeah, this type of hairstyle was like a knot. It was called a Swabian knot. A knot? Yes, look at this.

Yeah, I'll check it out. Yeah, I've actually seen that recently, seemed to be reintroduced in some of the culture. I don't know if you want to call it the alt-right, but the more racist culture, they seem to be reintroducing that.

It's called the Swabian knot. Yeah, but what is representing the knot? It's probably representing maybe the Kundalini, like you had said before, something like that. Mm-hmm.

So, this is another thing that was popular amongst the Vikings and amongst the Bulgarians, this hairstyle with shaving part of the hair. And, of course, this is the hairstyle that was very popular amongst the Bulgarians and amongst the Ukrainians, by the way, this type. And, of course, always with long mustaches, because this was a symbol of entering the, I would say, the male society, or especially the warrior caste.

So, it's like a rite of passage. Yeah. A symbol of that.

And the other thing here was, of course, which was very typical for all Aryan warriors, was wearing a wolf skin. And one of the stronger, I would say, theories, at least in my mind, that the Bulgarian name is connected with the wolf skin, because Bolg, or Volk, was the name of the wolf. And, of course, Bolg was the legendary predecessor of Bulgarians.

And it was known, at least from Byzantium sources, it's known that the Bagaturs, Bulgarians, wore wolf skin over the armor. The exception of this rule are the Kovobars, that wore bear skin. And the Kovobar, Bol, in old Bulgarian means bear, and Kovo means something like great bear, so maybe the closest term is colossal, maybe.

So, they were basically, their name means great bears. Does that have something to do with the constellation, the great bear? Astrological constellation? Maybe because they were shamans, and also they took part, I don't know with what I could compare them. Maybe with the Druids, but the Druids, they usually didn't take part in the military action, but the Kovobars most likely were not only priests, but they were also officers, in many cases.

So, it's more like a Kshatriya caste. Yes, it was a military rank, but also it was a shamanistic, I don't know how to say. Basically, they were shamans, but also they were taking part in the administration and in the military.

The other translation of Kovobar, you know what is Kovrat? Kovrat? Yes. Not too sure, no? I will show you. I'm pretty sure that there is a Wikipedia article about Kovrat.

Kovrat. How do you spell it, just so that the listeners can look it up? It's this thing, Kovrat. Okay, K-O-L-O-V-R-A-T.

This is, Kovrat is this. It's a symbol of the solar wheel, so basically it's a type of swastika. Yeah, it's funny on Wikipedia.

It says the only reference it gives to the mythological element is a purported Slavic pagan symbol of the sun. It's a purported because it's most likely Iranian, but this is Kovrat. Maybe you know the symbol, but you didn't know that it's called Kovrat.

Well, in Bulgarian it's called Koloborat with B, different languages with a little bit. Okay, so that's a swastika. So basically Kolobors were the solar priests.

It's a very interesting connection between the bear and the sun. Maybe it is because the people connected the power of the bear, this natural power with the power of the sun, or maybe it is because the bears are sleeping, most of the time, of course, with some exceptions, are sleeping during the winter and when the sun is strong in the sky during the spring, the bears are coming out of their caves. So maybe this is another connection there.

Or maybe, of course, there was a sacrifice of bears for in the name of the solar god, because basically to become a Kolobor, when you are initiated in the warrior society to become a Bagatur, you must hunt down a wolf and kill a wolf. And killing the wolf, you are wearing your skin, but the spirit of the wolf is somehow a protector and also some kind of ancestor. So you're wearing the skin, you're obtaining the qualities of the wolf.

The wolf is a very smart animal, very aggressive in some way, but aggressive in an organized manner. So the Aryan warriors were emulating the wolf pack. And this is one of the things that we are missing, because I saw quite a fit in one of the videos that one of my comrades here in Burgas posted me.

He posted a quite fit white man on the streets of some American city. He was quite well built. And he was surrounded by raging apes from all sides.

And of course, he was beaten up because there were too many. Yeah, that's the way they've always attacked us historically, is en masse, because they can't fight one-on-one. But what if they meet us on similar terms, if we have our old military and hierarchical organization? Who will be victorious? I just think that they don't have chances if they meet even a group of white males just with some organization and training.

Yeah. Yeah, they're basically cowards and they scatter whenever they sense even the slightest bit of pushback. So yeah, we are lacking this wolf pack mentality.

And of course, the Jews are destroying the alpha wolf, so to say, and poisoning the minds of the rest. But yes, the wolf was part of the initiation ceremonies. I believe that the Germanic warriors also had this ritual with the wolf.

Also, the bear. Now, when you were initiated to become a clover, there was an Asian source that said that Bulgarians basically consider more noble the warriors that are more successful in battle. So you can rise through the ranks being a brave and skillful warrior, which later, with the adoption of Christianity, all this concept was lost.

And this is one of the reasons that the nobility adopted Christianity quite fast, because this gave them a big advantage. They basically walked the possibility of any out of their caste to become a nobleman. Yeah, it gives them a monopoly on power.

Yep, especially the king or the tsar. In the ancient times, they were kind of elected, or even if they were considered to be from a noble family or some noble origin, they were not invincible. In many cases, if they lost the battle or they just were not suitable for rulers, they were killed and sacrificed to the gods.

So, it was a kind of authoritarian system, but kind of democratic system, if this makes sense. Because if you're a shitty ruler and a weak military leader, you're just removed from the scene. And yeah, even if you're descendants of the gods, so basically some

ancient noble bloodline, you're not attached to the throne.

Contrary to Christianity, when you're basically second to only Rabbi Yeshu and you are just his tool to the earth or whatever. You're nothing according to him or in relation to him. So, yeah, Christianity gave a lot of advantages for the aristocracy or aristocrats with a big rat at the end.

And that's why I must remind you that, because you're quoting Evola, he was an aristocrat. Yeah, that's a problem with caste systems, that they become crystallized. Yeah.

And I think that the caste system must be based on race, but also it must be based on merits. Yeah. I think that's actually what he was contending in some of his works.

I don't think that he advocated a rigid caste system unless it was based on merit. I think he had made qualifications for that in some of his works so that it could prevent what you're saying, the monopoly on power by weak people and people who are degenerated. Otherwise, it would just lead to decadence.

Nietzsche referred to them as spiders. And yeah, I could agree. I could agree.

There are a lot of people that were born in noble families, but they don't possess noble qualities. They're not ubermensch by birth, so to say. They're just born in noble families.

And especially in the modern times, where the aristocrats are just whatever, minor power, but they're most likely part of the big capital of this rich, treacherous, supposedly white, I said supposedly because there's a lot of race mixing with Jews, elite that was treacherous to the people, and they didn't fulfill the role of protectors, of guardians of the race, of guardians of their folk. And that's why Adolf Hitler didn't like them. They were the traitors, all the Catholic Prussian nobility.

They were the ones who sabotaged the Third Reich. Yeah, I can give an example with Bulgaria, where our Tsar Boris III, I mean, even the first was kind of... He was the guy that adopted Christianity. But anyway, Boris III, well, he was cousin of the British imperial family.

I believe that there is an heir to the throne that is from our branch of Saxo-Cuburgota. So he was... Well, a lot of Bulgarian nationalists will hate me for that, but I believe that Boris was a traitor, and that he just was, how to say, giving information for the Brits and maybe even for the Soviets. And yeah, of course, at this point I hardly will prove my term, but we are finding more and more evidence that this Saxo-Cuburgota family, they were just, let's say, part of the globalist agenda.

Or some people believe that they were directly mixed with the elite Jews, so to say. Yeah, the Queen of England looks pretty Jewish, if you look at her face. Yeah, yeah.

And the Queen of England, I believe, is some kind of... Yeah, Saxo-Cuburgota. Third cousin or second cousin of our eventual Tsar. But anyway, so because it's quite a long conversation, I receive some criticism, which I accept, that we did a quite long conversation, that people don't listen to long conversations.

Okay, yeah, we can cut it down then. I could read a little bit of the history of the swastika, and let's open the possibility for the next podcast that we'll talk a little bit about the ancient traditions. Sure.

And let's read something about the swastika, because a lot of people don't know that the swastika actually, the name could... that maybe came from India, but the swastika is not really an Indian symbol, it was an Aryan symbol. So, the earliest known swastika is from 10,000 BCE, and part of intricate minder pattern of joint of swastikas found in late Paleolithic figurine of a bird. So, it was found in Mezhy in Ukraine.

It has been suggested that the swastika may be stylized picture of a stork in the flight, as a carving was found near phallic objects. This may also support the idea that the pattern was fertility symbol. By the way, they always make the fertility symbol, how to say, twist in the so-called archaeology.

They always claim that everything's a fertility cult. Yeah, everything that they cannot... It's an easy explanation, anyway. Yeah.

Mirror image swastikas, clockwise swastika, anti-clockwise, has been found in ceramic pottery in Divitashka Cave, Bulgaria, dated 6,000 years BCE. By the way, this is a little bit old information. We found even all the swastikas in Bulgaria, 7,000 years old, even 8,000 years old.

Just look at the frog swastikas found in Bulgaria. Frog. I've used the frog swastika for a very long time.

Yeah, I think I've seen that myself. That's the one made of jade, is it? Yep. Yeah, this is the frog swastika found in Bulgaria, 8,000 years old.

Some people thought that this was because it was found in the similar time period with the Pepe meme. So, there was some synchronicity there. Yeah, maybe.

You see a lot of Pepe on the link you sent there. Yep. I believe that at some point the Aryans also looked at the qualities of the frogs and the reptiles.

Maybe from there came this biblical phrase, be wise like a serpent. Yeah, it's interesting that maybe we derived from some type of Anunnaki type being of that sort like Enki in Sumeria because I've got sort of webbed fingers and toes myself. One time I was at the police station getting my fingerprints checked and they said that my fingerprints were like aliens and they couldn't read them at all.

They had to do multiple fingerprints. When I applied to the military here, it was the same thing. They had to do multiple fingerprint tests because they couldn't read them for some reason.

We discussed that the ancient Aryans, especially the Scythians, had six fingers and it was in this population. This came from several distant sources. At first, I thought it was some kind of Jewish propaganda because of the Bible.

They mentioned that the Philistines, the giant Goliath had six fingers, I believe, and several other giants had six fingers. By the way, the Philistines came from the Balkans, so they were Aryan people. The Chinese mentioned that these Tukharians, these very ancient Aryan migrants in the Far East, they choose their princes, their heirs to the throne, based on the number of their fingers.

So basically, they were looking for these ancient genes for some reason. There are other things that I don't mention. These stories in the Bulgarian myths, there are two groups of reptiles.

I believe I talked with Dungard about that, that there are two groups of reptiles. One is a negative force of reptiles. The other is these white dragons, these noble in Bulgaria, they're called Zmei.

They very often are mixing with the human population, especially with blonde women. They're producing basically ubermensch, very tall, very brave, and in many cases, very positive heroes. So maybe there is some, how to say, some symbology behind that.

Yeah, it's got to be some sort of paleohistorical reality at some point that we were interbred with, or that we're a result of that interbreeding with some type of alien being. So where was I about the Swastika? So the earliest Swastika in the subcontinent can be dated 3000 BCE. So basically, the Aryan invasion.

Investigators have also found a series of them with maturing geometrical or the Swastikas that date to before the Indus Valley Civilization. So they claim that the symbol didn't come with the Aryans, but it predates the Aryans. But on the other hand, I believe that there are older Aryan settlements in India, because we lost our great global civilization at some point, and the Aryans were just reclaiming the old civilization, not conquering other people.

Let's put it that way. Their efforts have traced references to Swastikas in Vedas at about that time. Well, the Vedas are created by the Aryans.

The investigators put forth the theory that the Swastika moves westward from India to Finland. Oh my God, Scandinavia. So how the fuck these older Swastikas were found in Bulgaria and in Ukraine? Yeah, they keep screwing themselves over with their false history that they make up.

Move westward to Finland, Scandinavia, and Scottish Highlands, and other parts of Europe, in England, and Lithuania, so basically bullshit. Carvings of the symbol had been found in Iklmur, such as the Swastika stone. Swastikas have been found on pottery in archaeological digs in Africa.

My suggestion, of course, that was brought by the Aryans in the area of Kush, and on pottery on the Jebel Barkal temples, I suppose, in Iron Age designs of northern Caucasus Mountain, so-called Kuban culture. In Neolithic China, Mai Bang, in other Iron Age at the station, the Swastika can be associated with Indo-Europeans or Aryan cultures, such as Illyrians, and other people that lived on the Balkans. And I believe most of the white Albanians are Illyrians these days.

Indo-Iranians or Aryans, Celts, Greeks, Germanics, and, of course, this interesting group called Slavs. In Sintasa culture, so-called country of towns, ancient Indo-European settlements in southern Russia, it has been found a great concentration of some of the oldest Swastika patterns. So they indirectly admitted that the Aryans were the main culture that were the carriers of the Swastika.

So... Is that, that was Wikipedia you were reading off mainly? Yeah, this Wikipedia article is the shortest, but I had the books for the Swastika that were written, let's say, before 1944, and they're much more... Yeah, more exact. I'd say, much more interesting and much more closer to the truth than this bullshit article. For example, if I remember correctly, because I've read the book quite a long time ago, they said that the Swastika, as a symbol, was associated, of course, with the chariots, chariots of the Aryan warriors, because the Aryans used the chariot like a tank, basically.

And it was a great advantage against the non-Aryan populations that were most likely peasants and farmers. And they, in this book, the author was, well, some of the Bulgarian citizens were found. Gancho Tsenov, it's a Bulgarian professor that studied in Germany, and it was one of the guys that debunked the Turkic origin of the Bulgarians and debunked the existence of the Slavs, basically, based on ancient sources, and he knew several ancient languages.

So, a very smart guy. And, of course, during the time of communism, his works were totally banned, because Stalin didn't like the idea that there is no such thing like Slavs, and Bulgarians were not some kind of Mongol Turks, but quite a major Iranian group of people. So, anyway, he mentioned that, and if you look at the depiction of Gotopolo, for example, the chariot of the sun is with four horses, which, of course, is a symbol of the four main directions of the world, but also, yeah, if you think about the chess, there are four horses there, and the horses are moving in L, for you it's L, for me it's G, basically, or G shape, or L shape for the Latin users, so to say.

And what are four horses moving in, or next to each other, they're forming swastika, basically. So, it's a very ancient solar symbolism, connected with the sun chariot, and

with the moving of the sun on the sky, and through moving up on the larger scale, in the cosmic scale, moving through different astrological constellations. Yeah, doesn't it have something to do with being at the North Pole, looking at the Pole Star, or something of that sort, too? This is also possible, and, well, we see the pattern of creation, so to say.

When you see a symbol that, at least the Asians look at the world in such a way, when you see the same symbol in different ways, like movement of the sun, of course, the sun is moving through the sky every single day, and, of course, we're moving through different seasons, and we're moving through different astrological eras, and so on. So, the people, and, of course, the movement of a big dipper on the Pole Star, or around the Pole Star, and this creates the pattern of the swastika. This, for the Asian people, and for me, honestly, represents the symbols of creation, because this is not a coincidence.

It's not just chaos, as the modern science tries to convince us. And, of course, for me, from an esoteric perspective, as I said before, swastika is a symbol of liberation from the cube of the demiurge, this totally unnatural structure, because there are no cubes in nature with these perfect shapes. And this idea of the totalitarian Jewish regime, based around this totalitarian Jewish religion, that everyone is equal and put in the black cube, is opposing to the air and nature.

So, the swastika is basically the opening of the cube of liberation. Yeah, that's what I was thinking about. It's like a flying apart.

And, yeah, we must look at this thing. And, of course, some people will say, well, what about the cube of Pandora? And when you open the cube, there are all kinds of evils that are coming out. I guess you better go back in the cube, back to the matrix.

You might be afraid of dangers there. Yeah, but we must not forget that the symbols could be used in different interpretations. There's some need of natural order.

I'm not against the natural order of things, but we must be very aware of unnatural enforced order, total control over the world enforced by the Jews, which at some point, at least this is my belief, will be basically devils, some of their deity in the form of some kind of artificial intelligence or something like that. I'm thinking that the deities of the Jews are actually some type of literal beings that they're trying to bring onto the earth or something of that sort. Yeah, I believe so.

Yeah, maybe we can speak about that next time if you want to come on again and we can go more into detail about the mythology. I hope that I will have enough time because recently, interestingly enough, even though the income is quite less because of the Jufu, my work, let's say I'm quite busy, quite surprising for me. I hope that we will continue with the theme of what is going on in Eastern Europe and what was the traditions of the Aryans in Eastern Europe and we will try to compare the traditions of the different groups.

Yeah, try to get back to some type of authentic tradition that we can represent, that we can bring back into reality. The easiest thing to represent, and I believe it's typical for all Aryan religions and cultures, is four major dates. Actually, there were eight major dates, but four really major dates.

If you look at them, one is 21st to 22nd of December, which for the old Bulgarians was the Day of the Black Sun, by the way, just saying, and this is for the Romans, it's Saturnalia. Yeah, you mean like this image here, the image I just sent you? Wait a second. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

And you, basically. And, of course, Imbog, which is, of course, 1st and 2nd of February, at least for the Bulgarians, 1st and 2nd of February, and now it's connected with Dionysus. This is a date connected with male virility, and with wine, and so and so.

In Bulgaria, this is 21st and 22nd of March, and it is, in Bulgarian tradition, is called Astara, with A, with Astara, with Astra, which is, of course, Ostara. Which became Easter, that Christians stole and they took it over. In Bulgaria, the 1st of May, which is the Irmin Den, the May Day, basically, is the Irmin Den, or the Day of Irmin, this holy tree, holy oak of the Bulgarians, and so on.

I mean, the holy days are basically the same. So, this is the easiest way to honor our forefathers and honor our gods, is to just gather, and if you're Irish or Celt, you will celebrate your forefathers, of course, and celebrate the Celtic deities. If you're Germanic, you will celebrate Wotan, let's say, and Thor, or Foresti, or Baldur, or something like that.

Yeah. And so, I mean, every group could refer to their forefathers, and we're basically referring to the same deities, because for me, of course, I refer to the Sky Father, to like Tanger, but actually, I had a quite nice representation of Odin on my walls. And I don't think that there's any difference between Tanger and Odin, and also between Taranis, Tanger is quite similar, of course, the thunder god of the Celts, and I don't think that there's any difference between Jupiter, and Zeus, and Tanger.

So, basically, Sky Father of the Aryans, Uranus, so to say. Yeah. So, in other words, what Julius Ebola called the Solar Uranian Consciousness.

Yeah, because the Sun is the true Christ, so to say, the Aryan Christ. Doesn't the Sun represent the mind in occultism? Yeah. It represents reason or something, because it's constant? Yeah, it's also the crown chakra.

So, yeah, just find your traditions, find your traditions and connect with your forefathers in that way. Because most of the people, even if they're Christians, they are basically celebrating on the same dates, or close to these dates, on some fake saints, some fake, in some cases, Jewish agents, especially these first apostles and whatever, they were obvious Jews. And in some of the future podcasts, I will show you icons in Bulgaria that

were based on very ancient depictions of the first apostles, including Rabbi Yeshu.

And I say very ancient, in some cases, people think that they're basically copies of some people that drew Rabbi Yeshu and his apostles in person. So really ancient stuff. And they don't look like white people, let's put it that way.

So, yeah, Christian identity, white, Israelite or whatever. Yeah, I saw a painting of the early church fathers and every single one of them was a Jew. They're like a swarthy looking Jew.

Very swarthy with typical hook noses. Yeah. Very swarthy.

And the thing that struck me was the picture, the icon in Bulgarian church called Bujana Church. It is around 13th century, I believe. Basically, these artists, they took the images of the apostles and Rabbi Yeshu from much older icons.

Maybe this is one of the reasons that there was a thing called iconoclasts in the Byzantine Empire. They were destroying icons. Trying to cover their tracks, erase history.

Yeah, yeah. And you can see amazing stuff. Negroes, Saint Nicholas, not the archetypical Saint Nicholas, but the real Saint Nicholas.

Well, he was Negro. No joke. Icons representing some homosexual activities amongst the apostles.

Terrible stuff. I mean, obviously, there was some hidden messages in this thing. But the thing that struck me was that this emitting looking Rabbi Yeshu, he was called Pantocrator.

In Greek, this means the ruler of the world. And he was basically, his feet were over the heads of the kings. And with another foot was on the, of course, the throne of God or whatever.

And the other was stepping on the heads of the kings. So what the fuck is that? Is that some Asian globalistic allegory of Jewish supremacy? Probably, yeah. So yeah, this was all for me.

I hope that soon we will make another podcast and it was a pleasure. Yeah, it was nice to talk to you again. So anytime you're available, I'll be available for however long.

I don't know what's going to happen to me, but hopefully things will work out. I'd actually like to look more into Bulgaria itself and potential relocation. So if anybody listening wants to get in touch with you, then I guess I should just give them your channel, your Bitchute channel contact.

Yeah, my Bitchute. But back in the time, it was a little bit easier for me to find comments because of the Discus system. And now if someone is writing in the videos, very often I cannot see.

And maybe it's better to contact you and to contact via Protonmail or Skype or Telegram or something. Yeah, I guess people can just leave comments after the video. And then from there, I can get in touch with you if you want to hook up with them or further the ideas.

We are open for ideas for people and for healthy people, actually. We want healthy people that have bones and to build something for themselves and for the future Aryan generation. So hopefully it will work out.

Everybody's got to stop being a consumer and just start taking risks and using your money to work together as a wolf pack instead of trying to be a lone wolf, because you'll just be overrun by others eventually. Yeah, because the people don't understand that the wolf pack multiplies the power of the single wolf. And this is how the things were and this is how the things are.

Just look at these single insulated men that were fighting surrounded by Negroes. And I don't know if this is the future. It's not a good future.

Sometimes you have to maybe take a step back or try to you know, regroup at a more advantageous position so that you can take a more defensible position. Exactly, exactly. Let's regroup.

Let's gather resources. Let's concentrate on some social activities that are beneficial for the members of the pack. Let's put it that way.

And then we'll push back. This is the most politically correct term that I can imagine. So yeah, hail victory.

Yes, hail victory. Nice talking to you again. Bye.

BERSERKER

BOOKS

